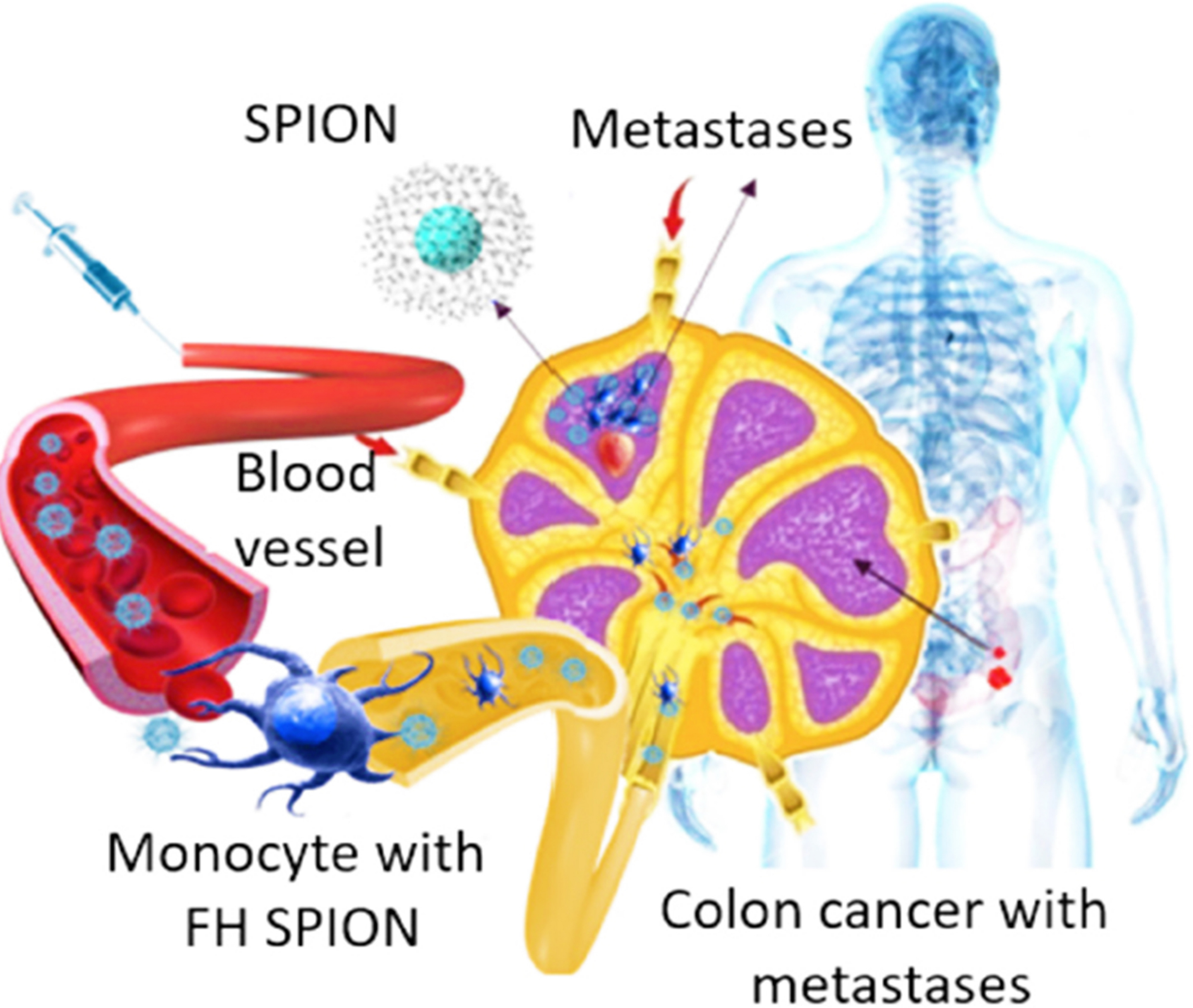
ISSN 2574-1225 (Online)
Volume 2 I 2018

mis Mini-invasive Surgery



www.misjournal.net
OAE Publishing Inc.

GENERAL INFORMATION

About the Journal

Mini-invasive Surgery (MIS), ISSN 2574-1225 (Online), is a peer-reviewed and continuously published online journal with print on demand compilation of articles published. The journal's full text is available online at www.misjournal.net. The journal allows free access (Open Access) to its contents and permits authors to self-archive final accepted version of the articles on any OAI-compliant institutional/subject-based repository. The journal aims to promote the greater exchange and dissemination of ideas, findings, novel techniques, and the utilization of new instruments and materials among experts in this discipline around the world. Our journal also aims to document specific clinical findings that may indicate new or alternative understanding of existing surgical techniques. The journal provides a global platform that deals with all extensive works and research related to all areas of minimally invasive surgery, endoscopy, treatment, and diagnosis. The journal is indexed by Google Scholar, J-Gate, CNKI, Chaoxing "Domain" Publishing Platform and ResearchBib.

Information for Authors

Manuscripts should be prepared in accordance with Author Instructions.
Please check www.misjournal.net/pages/view/author_instructions for details.
All manuscripts should be submitted online at https://www.oaemesas.com/mis.

Copyright

Permissions

For information on how to request permissions to reproduce articles/information from this journal, please visit www.misjournal.net.

Disclaimer

The information and opinions presented in the journal reflect the views of the authors and not of the journal or its Editorial Board or the Publisher. Publication does not constitute endorsement by the journal. Neither the MIS nor its publishers nor anyone else involved in creating, producing or delivering the MIS or the materials contained therein, assumes any liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information provided in the MIS, nor shall they be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special, consequential or punitive damages arising out of the use of the MIS. The MIS, nor its publishers, nor any other party involved in the preparation of material contained in the MIS represents or warrants that the information contained herein is in every respect accurate or complete, and they are not responsible for any errors or omissions or for the results obtained from the use of such material. Readers are encouraged to confirm the information contained herein with other sources.

Publisher

OAE Publishing Inc.
245 E Main Street ste122, Alhambra, CA 91801, USA
Website: www.oaepublish.com

Contacts

E-mail: editorialoffice@misjournal.net
Website: www.misjournal.net

Mini-invasive Surgery

CONTENTS

Mini-invasive Surgery

Case Report

Open Access

Check for updates

Paucisymptomatic gastric anisakiasis: endoscopical removal of *Anisakis* sp. larva

Rossella Palma[1], Simonetta Mattiucci[2], Cristina Panetta[1], Marilena Raniolo[1], Fabio Massimo Magliocca[3], Stefano Pontone[1]

[1]Department of Surgical Sciences, Sapienza University of Rome, Rome 00161, Italy.
[2]Department of Public Health and Infectious Diseases, Section of Parasitology, Sapienza University of Rome, Rome 00161, Italy.
[3]Experimental Medicine and Pathology, Sapienza University of Rome, Rome 00161, Italy.

Correspondence to: Dr. Stefano Pontone, Department of Surgical Sciences, Sapienza University of Rome, V.le Regina Elena n.324, Rome 00161, Italy. E-mail: stefano.pontone@uniroma1.it

How to cite this article: Palma R, Mattiucci S, Panetta C, Raniolo M, Magliocca FM, Pontone S. Paucisymptomatic gastric anisakiasis: endoscopical removal of *Anisakis* sp. larva. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:1. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2017.40

Received: 28 Aug 2017 **First Decision:** 9 Oct 2017 **Revised:** 14 Dec 2017 **Accepted:** 19 Dec 2017 **Published:** 16 Jan 2018

Science Editor: Charles F. Bellows **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract
Anisakiasis is increasing worldwide, even in Europe and in the Mediterranean region due to the increased practice of raw fish consumption. Usually, a detailed food history is the key to the diagnosis. A 52-year-old woman affected by pathological obesity underwent esophagogastroduodenoscopy (EGD) for a 1-year history of epigastric pain. In the gastric fundus, an *Anisakis* sp. larva, was casually detected. The nematode was successfully removed with a biopsy forceps. In this case, the finding of the parasite was casual, being detected during an accurate EGD performed for a 1-year history of epigastric pain in the patient.

Keywords: Endoscopy, epigastric pain, zoonotic parasite, *Anisakis*

INTRODUCTION

Anisakiasis is a fish-borne parasitic zoonosis associated with the consumption of raw or insufficiently cooked infected fish. The human disease is the result of the accidental ingestion of the third stage larva of the parasite that is infective to fish and squids. Most of the cases of Anisakiasis have been reported in Japan where there is a great consumption of raw fish, but the number of cases is increasing worldwide, even in Europe and in the Mediterranean region due to the increased practice of raw fish consumption. The anisakiasis is considered a rare disease even if the incidence is probably underestimated in many countries. As is reported in literature, the nematode is often hidden among gastric folds, and can be

 Palma *et al. Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:1 I http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2017.40

Figure 1. The *Anisakis* larva visualization in the gastric fundus during retrovision maneuver close to the mucosal erosion

confused with gastric mucus and the gastric detection could be difficult using white light endoscopy[1]. For this reason, narrow band imaging is proposed in order to increase the nematode detection during esophagogastroduodenoscopy (EGD)[2]. In gastric anisakiasis, which is more frequent, symptoms occur just a few hours after raw fish consumption[3,4]. The typical clinical presentation is acute epigastric pain within 12 h after the ingestion of infected fish, occasionally accompanied by nausea, vomiting and fever[5]. Diagnosis is currently performed by the molecular identification of the parasite removed by gastric endoscopy associated to a seroimmunological assay. Also, a delayed allergic manifestation, named gastro-allergic anisakiasis (GAA)[6,7], may occur in association with rash, urticaria, isolated angioedema and anaphylaxis[8]. In this respect, Daschner *et al.*[6] described the GAA as an acute allergic reaction with symptoms of hypersensitivity appearing several hours after the ingestion associated with penetration of larvae into the gastric mucosa[9]. In addition, the presence of an IgE antibody response in individuals with no apparent symptoms has been also detected 1 month after the acute GAA episode[10]. It has been suggested that a variety of effector molecules form the allergic host defence response. One important step in the activation of this defence mechanism against *Anisakis* spp. and its antigens are the activation of Th2, leading to the secretion of cytokines, including interleukin (IL)-4, IL-5, IL-9 and IL-13 cells, which promote mast cell hyperplasia and eosinophilia. A recent study of Mattiucci *et al.*[11] has shown that Ani s 7-like and Ani s 13-like, detected in the sera samples, could be considered as major antigens in the diagnosis of allergic anisakiasis caused by *A. pegreffii.*

This report emphasizes the importance of investigating into raw fish ingestion in patients with signs and symptoms compatible with *Anisakis* sp. infection.

CASE REPORT

A 52-year-old Italian woman underwent upper elective endoscopy before having a sleeve gastrectomy. She was affected by pathological obesity and underwent EGD after 12 months history of epigastric pain and gastroesophageal reflux disease. She didn't have other symptoms such as nausea, vomiting, diarrhea or fever. Upper endoscopy showed gastric mucosa hyperemia with some micro-erosions in the context of antrum, middle body and fundus. In the gastric fundus, during retrovision maneuver, a mobile white thread-like worm, *Anisakis* sp. larva, was casually detected close to a mucosal erosion [Figure 1]. It was strongly adherent to the gastric mucosa and it could be confused with gastric mucus. The nematode was successfully removed by a biopsy forceps [Figure 2]. A bioptic fragment of the gastric tissue mucosa, including the nematode, was included in paraffin and histological sections were stained with haematoxylin-eosin revealing close to the gastric mucosa a nematode, at its larval stage. The diameter of the body, in a transerve section [Figure 3], was around 0.30 mm × 0.20 mm, with a thin cuticle, lacking lateral alae. Polymiarian muscle cells at both transverse and sagittal sections were visible; lateral chords were still visible despite the fact that the worm in the histological section appeared spoiled, and the intestine was circular with a triangular lumen. In

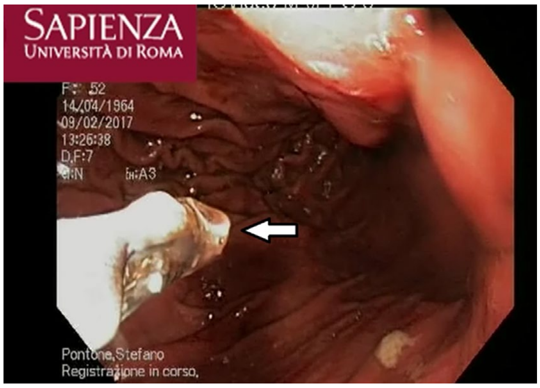


Figure 2. The nematode removal by biopsy forceps

Figure 3. Transverse section of *Anisakis* type I larva in the gastric mucosa. Scale bar 100 μm

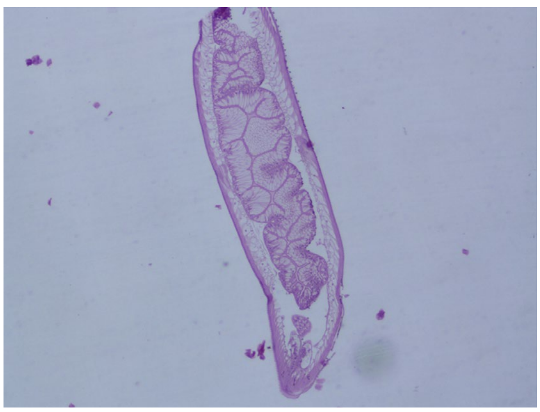


Figure 4. Sagittal section of *Anisakis* type I larva in the gastric mucosa. Magnification 40x

the sagittal section [Figure 4] two glandular cells found in the caudal end of the nematode were also visible. No ventricular appendix and/or intestinal caecum were found. According to those morphological features it was possible to refer the worm to a larval stage of a nematode belonging to the genus *Anisakis* [Video 1].

The patient reported she had eaten marinated raw anchovies at a sushi restaurant five days before the procedure and she described an intensification of gastric pain, in absence of other symptoms, after the ingestion of raw fish.

DISCUSSION

The gastric anisakiasis affects humans following consumption of raw or undercooked seafood. A detailed food history is the key to the diagnosis because the patients develop the typical symptoms shortly after ingestion of contaminated food. The clinical history can guide the diagnosis alerting the endoscopists to look for a nematode during an upper endoscopy. In absence of a detailed anamnesis, the correlation between the occurrence of gastrointestinal symptoms and raw fish ingestion could be very difficult. Gastric anisakiasis can be suspected based on the typical presentation, which is an acute severe epigastric pain few hours after the ingestion of infected fish. The symptoms usually develop within 12 h[5]. Other clinical manifestations include nausea, vomiting, and low grade fever. There are cases in which the patients present with hematemesis from gastric ulceration[12-14]. In addition to these impressive clinical presentations, there are some asymptomatic cases identified accidentally. The diagnosis could represent a challenging problem if a correct sampling and conservation strategy were not adopted. Furthermore, as previously mentioned, the gastric detection of nematode is not easily made because it could be confused with gastric mucus. Due to the rare occurrence of this disease, inexperienced endoscopists may easily overlook larvae, because they are usually hidden between the edematous gastric folds or blend in with the gastric mucosa[15]. Thus, the true incidence of the disease could be potentially higher than what is reported in the literature as cases can go undiagnosed.

When the clinical presentation doesn't suggest the *Anisakis* infection or lacks of a detailed food anamnesis only an experienced endoscopist performing an accurate EGD can detect the nematode.

In the case we have reported, the diagnosis was casual and the parasite was detected during an accurate EGD performed for a one-year history of epigastralgia in an obese patient, during a routine endoscopy before surgery, in absence of gastrointestinal acute suggestive symptoms and detailed food history. This report emphasizes the importance of investigating into raw fish ingestion before diagnostic upper endoscopy, especially in patients with signs and symptoms compatible with *Anisakis* sp. infection. However, the accurate and specific diagnosis of the etiological agents in human anisakiasis, should be performed by molecular methodologies, which was impossible to carry out in the present study. Indeed, currently, specific and rapid DNA assay tests such as the reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction primers-probe systems are available to be performed on fragments of larval nematodes and bioptic tissues removed by endoscopy, but also on paraffine embedded parasites. Further, the immunoblotting assay of the patient serum, joined with anamnestic investigation of the patient and use of the molecular methodologies, has been recommended in the diagnosis of human anisakiasis.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Manuscript preparation and data acquisition: Palma R
Data analysis and parasitological classification: Mattiucci S
Literature search: Panetta C
Data acquisition: Raniolo M
Anatomopathological classification: Magliocca FM
Study design and definition of intellectual content: Pontone S

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

There are no conflicts of interest.

Patient consent

The authors have obtained a written informed consent to publication, and a copy of the consent will be available if requested.

Ethics approval

The type of study does not require the consent of the ethics committee. The procedures followed were in accordance with the ethical standards of the responsible committee on human experimentation and with the Helsinki Declaration when reporting studies on human beings.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Zullo A, Hassan C, Scaccianoce G, Lorenzetti R, Campo SM, Morini S. Gastric anisakiasis: do not forget the clinical history! *J Gastrointestin Liver Dis* 2010;19:359.
2. Taranto D, Sessa G, Tortora R, Tremolaterra F. Narrow band imaging enhancement could improve gastric anisakis detection. *Dig Liver Dis* 2011;43:e5.
3. Daschner A, Pascual CY. Anisakis simplex: sensitization and clinical allergy. *Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol* 2005;5:281-5.
4. Ugenti I, Lattarulo S, Ferrarese F, De Ceglie A, Manta R, Brandonisio O. Acute gastric anisakiasis: an Italian experience. *Minerva Chir* 2007;62:51-60.
5. Takabayashi T, Mochizuki T, Otani N, Nishiyama K, Ishimatsu S. Anisakiasis presenting to the ED: clinical manifestations, time course, hematologic tests, computed tomographic findings, and treatment. *Am J Emerg Med* 2014;32:1485-9.
6. Daschner A, Cuéllar C, Rodero M. The Anisakis allergy debate: does an evolutionary approach help? *Trends Parasitol* 2012;28:9-15.
7. Mattiucci S, Fazii P, De Rosa A, Paoletti M, Megna AS, Glielmo A, De Angelis M, Costa A, Meucci C, Calvaruso V, Sorrentini I, Palma G, Bruschi F, Nascetti G. Anisakiasis and gastroallergic reactions associated with Anisakis pegreffii infection, Italy. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2013;19:496-9.
8. Pontone S, Leonetti G, Guaitoli E, Mocini R, Manfredelli S, Catania A, Pontone P, Sorrenti S. Should the host reaction to anisakiasis influence the treatment? Different clinical presentations in two cases. *Rev Esp Enferm Dig* 2012;104:607-10.
9. Daschner A, Alonso-Gómez A, Cabañas R, Suarez-de-Parga JM, López-Serrano MC. Gastroallergic anisakiasis: borderline between food allergy and parasitic disease-clinical and allergologic evaluation of 20 patients with confirmed acute parasitism by Anisakis simplex. *J All Clin Immunol* 2000;105:176-81.
10. Daschner A, Alonso-Gómez A, Caballero T, Suarez-De-Parga JM, López-Serrano MC. Usefulness of early serial measurement of specific and total immunoglobulin E in the diagnosis of gastro-allergic anisakiasis. *Clin Exp Allergy* 1999;29:1260-4.
11. Mattiucci S, Colantoni A, Crisafi B, Mori-Ubaldini F, Caponi L, Fazii P, Nascetti G, Bruschi F. IgE sensitization to Anisakis pegreffii in Italy: comparison of two methods for the diagnosis of allergic anisakiasis. *Parasite Immunol* 2017;39:12440.
12. Lee EJ, Kim YC, Jeong HG, Lee OJ. The mucosal changes and influencing factors in upper gastrointestinal anisakiasis: analysis of 141 cases. *Korean J Gastroenterol* 2009;53:90-7. (in Korean)
13. Kang DB, Park WC, Lee JK. Chronic gastric anisakiasis provoking a bleeding gastric ulcer. *Ann Surg Treat Res* 2014;86:270-3.
14. Goto Y, Takahashi N, Yoshimitsu M, Matano Y. Acase of gastric anisakiasis with hemorrhagic gastric ulcer and ulcerative scarring. *Nihon Shokakibyo Gakkai Zasshi* 2014;111:2021-4. (in Japanese)
15. Shimamura Y, Muwanwella N, Chandran S, Kandel G, Marcon N. Common symptoms from an uncommon infection: gastrointestinal anisakiasis. *Can J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2016;2016:5176502.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

Upper gastrointestinal surgeon attitudes towards management of refractory gastroesophageal reflux disease in obese patients

Waleed Al-Khyatt, Sherif Awad, Paul Leeder

The East-Midlands Bariatric & Metabolic Institute, Royal Derby Hospital, Derby DE22 3NE, UK.

Correspondence to: Dr. Waleed Al-Khyatt, The East-Midlands Bariatric & Metabolic Institute, Royal Derby Hospital, Uttoxeter Road, Derby DE22 3NE, UK. E-mail: walkhyatt@yahoo.com

How to cite this article: Al-Khyatt W, Awad S, Leeder P. Upper gastrointestinal surgeon attitudes towards management of refractory gastroesophageal reflux disease in obese patients. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:3. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2017.49

Received: 6 Dec 2017 **First Decision:** 26 Jan 2018 **Revised:** 26 Feb 2018 **Accepted:** 27 Feb 2018 **Published:** 28 Feb 2018

Science Editor: Charles F. Bellows **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Aim: The marked increase in prevalence of obesity has been associated with an increase in obese patients seeking surgical treatment for refractory gastroesophageal reflux disease (GORD). The management of GORD in such patients remains contentious with no published guidelines.

Methods: A snapshot 9-item online survey was undertaken to elicit professional opinions of UK surgeons regarding the surgical management of refractory GORD in obese patients.

Results: Eighty-two percent and 51% of surgeons performed more than 10 anti-reflux procedures and more than 10 bariatric procedures per year, respectively. Nearly 80 of responders would consider laparoscopic fundoplication as the preferred option for management of refractory GORD in patients with body mass index (BMI) of 30-34.9 kg/m^2. In contrast, 58% and 80% would discuss bariatric surgery as an alternative treatment option for refractory GORD in patients with BMI 35-39.9 and ≥ 40 kg/m^2, respectively. Moreover, a bariatric procedure was considered the preferred option by 74% of respondents for patients with BMI ≥ 40 kg/m^2 with refractory GORD, and by 58% for BMI ≥ 35 patients with refractory GORD and significant comorbidities. Eighty percent of surgeons agreed that laparoscopic Roux en-Y gastric bypass (LRYGB) was the preferred bariatric procedure for the management of obese patients with documented GORD.

Conclusion: Our survey demonstrated that amongst UK upper gastrointestinal surgeons, bariatric surgery, specifically LRYGB, was a preferred option for management of patients with a BMI ≥ 35 kg/m^2 and refractory GORD. Updated national guidelines are necessary to inform consensus on the management of GORD in obese patients.

Keywords: Obesity, morbid, bariatric, surgery, gastrooesophageal, reflux

INTRODUCTION

Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GORD) is defined as a group of symptoms and/or mucosal injury that occurs as a result of reflux of gastric contents into the oesophagus[1]. It is a frequently encountered and costly medical condition with an estimated annual cost of proton pump inhibitor use of nearly £500 million in England alone. The prevalence of GORD and obesity [body mass index (BMI) >30 kg/m^2] has increased significantly over the past three decades in the USA and Europe[2-6]. GORD is widely prevalent in obese patients; with increasing BMI considered a risk factor for developing the disease[7-16]. The marked increase in prevalence of obesity has been associated with an increase in obese patients seeking surgical treatment for refractory GORD[17]. The management of GORD in obese patients remains contentious with no consensus or published guidelines. Data are conflicting regarding the long-term efficacy of fundoplication in obese individuals compared with normal weight counterparts[18-22]. Nevertheless, most surgeons would agree that treatment of GORD in obese and non-obese patients requires different strategies[23]. The aim of this study was to elicit professional opinions of upper gastrointestinal (GI) surgeons towards the management of refractory GORD in obese patients.

METHODS

A snapshot 9-item online survey was undertaken between October and November 2015. Members of two UK specialist associations [Association of Upper GI Surgeons (AUGIS) and British Obesity and Metabolic Surgery Society (BOMSS)] were contacted via email and invited to participate in the survey [Supplementary Figure 1]. The questions were designed to characterize training and practice characteristics, experience, and subspecialty interest of respondents. Professional opinions were sought, regarding the optimal treatment for obese patients of varying BMI with medically refractory GORD and reasons for treatment choices.

RESULTS

A total of 451 specialist association members were emailed the link to the survey questions. All respondents were upper GI surgeons, of whom 51% were also bariatric surgeons. There was an even distribution of duration of practice as consultant surgeon amongst respondents (33% < 5 years, 27% had 5-10 years, 33% had 11-20 years, and 7% had > 20 years experience as consultant). Eighty-two percent regularly performed ≥ 10 laparoscopic and/or anti-reflux procedures per year and 51% admitted to regularly performing ≥ 10 bariatric procedures per year.

Sixty-one surgeons (79%) considered laparoscopic fundoplication the preferred option for management of refractory GORD in patients with BMI 30-34.9 kg/m^2 [Figure 1A]. However, only 21% and 11% would consider laparoscopic fundoplication as their preferred option for BMI 35-39.9 and ≥ 40 kg/m^2, respectively [Figure 1A]. Twenty-one surgeons (20%) considered anti-reflux surgery not a preferred option for refractory GORD in obese patients. Fifty-eight percent and 80% would discuss bariatric surgery as an alternative treatment option for refractory GORD in BMI 35-39.9 and ≥ 40 kg/m^2, respectively [Figure 1B]. Moreover, 74% and 58% of respondents considered a bariatric procedure the preferred option in patients, respectively, with BMI ≥ 40 kg/m^2 with refractory GORD, or BMI ≥ 35 kg/m^2 with significant comorbidities together with refractory GORD [Figure 1C]. Eighty percent of surgeons agreed laparoscopic Roux en-Y gastric bypass (LRYGB) was the bariatric procedure of choice for the management of obese patients with documented GORD [Figure 1D]. Reasons for bariatric surgery not being offered included lack of level one evidence (15%), lack of national consensus (26%), difficulty in referring patients for bariatric surgery (12%) or patient attitudes towards bariatric surgery (16%).

DISCUSSION

This snapshot survey sought to elicit UK upper GI surgeon attitudes towards the management of refractory GORD in obese patients. It demonstrated that upper GI surgeons still preferred fundoplication in patients with BMI 30-35 kg/m^2. However, they were less likely to offer fundoplication to patients at higher BMI. The

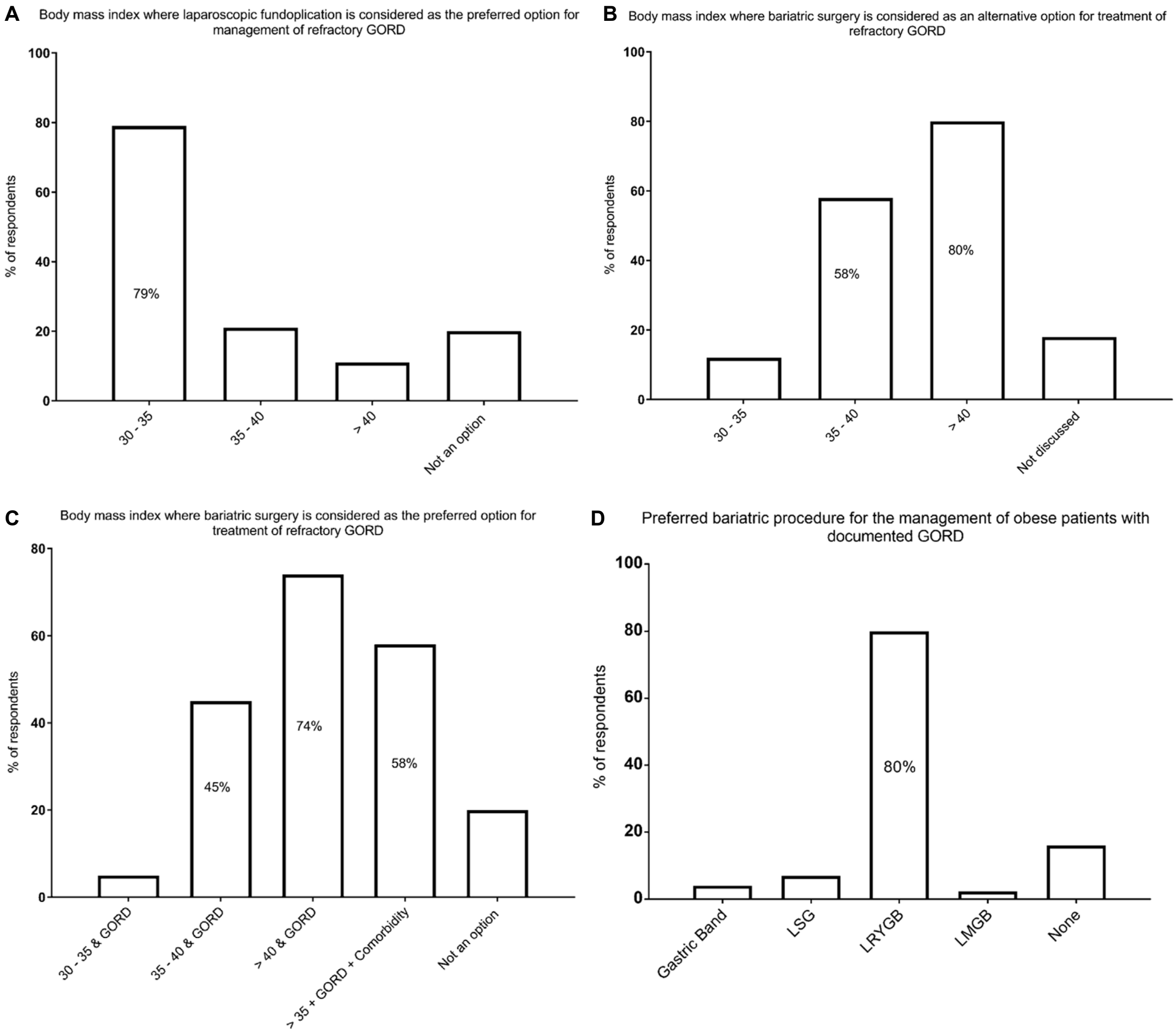


Figure 1. Summary of UK upper gastrointestinal surgeon attitudes towards management of refractory gastroesophageal reflux disease in obese patients. BMI: body mass index; GORD: gastroesophageal reflux disease; LSG: laparoscopic sleeve gastrectomy; LRYGB: laparoscopic Roux en-Y gastric bypass; LMGB: laparoscopic mini gastric bypass

majority of surgeons would consider a bariatric procedure the preferred option for management of refractory GORD in the morbidly obese and would discuss this as an option with their patients. The majority of respondents felt that LRYGB was the best option to treat medically refractory GORD in this patient group.

Anti-reflux surgery is recognised as the treatment option of choice for medically refractory GORD[24-26]. However, patient selection is essential to achieving a good outcome[27]. To date, few studies have examined the long-term efficacy and durability of traditional anti-reflux procedures such as Nissen fundoplication in the setting of severe obesity, and results have been conflicting[18-22]. It has been suggested that laparoscopic anti-reflux surgery is associated with a higher failure rate in obese patients because of intraoperative technical difficulties as well as increased intra-abdominal pressure postoperatively[28]. Nevertheless, others have reported equivalent outcomes in obese and normal weight individuals[17]. Obesity and GORD have a well-defined association due to several anatomic and hormonal pathophysiologic mechanisms[7-16]. Ultimately, while the medical and surgical treatment of GORD is advancing, there is a relative lack of specific studies examining novel GORD treatments in obese patients.

Existing data demonstrate LRYGB to be associated with significant improvement in GORD symptoms[26,27,29]. Many morbidly obese patients with GORD also suffer additional obesity-related conditions that are improved by LRYGB. For these reasons, most experts consider LRYGB a better treatment modality than traditional anti-reflux surgery in managing GORD as it also treats underlying obesity and associated comorbidities[26,27,29]. The benefits of LRYGB in BMI < 30 kg/m^2 patients is less clear and needs further study[26,27,29].

In this survey, the attitudes of UK surgeons was consistent with previous published international studies[27]. In a similar online survey by Pagé *et al*.[27] who examined the opinions of Members of the Society of American Gastrointestinal and Endoscopic Surgeons (SAGES) regarding the management of GORD in the setting of obesity, most surgeons would offer laparoscopic anti-reflux surgery for patients with BMI < 35 kg/m^2 and symptomatic GORD, while LRYGB was considered the procedure of choice for those patients with BMI > 35kg/m^2[27]. However, Pagé *et al*.[27] suggest that morbidly obese patients with GORD, who would otherwise be best served with LRYGB, actually underwent Nissen fundoplication or no procedure at all due to financial limitations and policy exclusions. In contrast, UK surgeons would not consider bariatric surgery as their choice mainly due to the lack of national consensus and guidelines. Restrictions in commissioning in the UK may also have an impact if a significant number of patients were to undergo bariatric surgery primarily to manage reflux. The results of this survey may help inform surgeon practices pending development of much needed national consensus guidelines.

Limitations of this study include an 18% response rate, and that the opinions of specialty associations may not be representative of the wider UK surgical community. Finally, this study was designed to elicit surgeon opinions and attitudes and was not a randomised study comparing the two approaches.

In conclusion, this survey demonstrated bariatric surgery, specifically LRYGB, to be considered the preferred treatment option for BMI ≥ 35 kg/m^2 patients with refractory GORD. There is a need for published national guidance to inform clinical practice on the management of GORD in patients with severe and complex obesity.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Manuscript preparation and data acquisition: Al-Khyatt W, Awad S, Leeder P
Data analysis and parasitological classification: Al-Khyatt W
Literature search: Al-Khyatt W
Data acquisition: Al-Khyatt W
Anatomopathological classification: Al-Khyatt W, Awad S, Leeder P
Study design and definition of intellectual content: Al-Khyatt W, Awad S, Leeder P

Data source and availability

All data are stored in a password protected hard drive and available on request via the corresponding author.

Financial support and sponsorship

Sherif Awad has received unrestricted educational and travel grants from Fresenius Kabi, Nestle Nutrition, Medtronic, Ethicon EndoSurgery, Merck Sharp &Dohme, Fischer &Paykel Healthcare Ltd, and BBraun. He has received honoraria and consultancy fees from Apollo Endosurgery, Merck Sharp &Dohme and Fischer &Paykel Healthcare Ltd. He has also completed a bariatric fellowship funded via an educational grant from Ethicon EndoSurgery (paid to the institution). Paul Leeder has received unrestricted educational grants from Ethicon, Medtronic and Allergan. He has received honoraria from Karl Storz and Allergan.

Conflicts of interest

The authors have no direct conflicts of interest to declare.

Patient consent

Not applicable.

Ethics approval

Not applicable.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Vakil N, van Zanten SV, Kahrilas P, Dent J, Jones R. The montreal definition and classification of gastroesophageal reflux disease: a global evidence-based consensus. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006;101:1900-20.
2. Dent J, El-Serag HB, Wallander MA, Johansson S. Epidemiology of gastro-oesophageal reflux disease: a systematic review. *Gut* 2005;54:710-7.
3. El-Serag HB, Sweet S, Winchester CC, Dent J. Update on the epidemiology of gastro-oesophageal reflux disease: a systematic review. *Gut* 2014;63:871-80.
4. El-Serag H. Role of obesity in GORD-related disorders. *Gut* 2008;57:281-4.
5. Lagergren J. Influence of obesity on the risk of esophageal disorders. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2011;8:340-7.
6. El-Serag HB, Graham DY, Satia JA, Rabeneck L. Obesity is an independent risk factor for GERD symptoms and erosive esophagitis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2005;100:1243-50.
7. Locke GR 3rd, Talley NJ, Fett SL, Zinsmeister AR, Melton LJ 3rd. Risk factors associated with symptoms of gastroesophageal reflux. *Am J Med* 1999;106:642-9.
8. Murray L, Johnston B, Lane A, Harvey I, Donovan J, Nair P, Harvey R. Relationship between body mass and gastro-oesophageal reflux symptoms: The Bristol Helicobacter Project. *Int J Epidemiol* 2003;32:645-50.
9. Ruhl CE, Everhart JE. Overweight, but not high dietary fat intake, increases risk of gastroesophageal reflux disease hospitalization: the NHANES I Epidemiologic Followup Study. First National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Ann Epidemiol* 1999;9:424-35.
10. Hampel H, Abraham NS, El-Serag HB. Meta-analysis: obesity and the risk for gastroesophageal reflux disease and its complications. *Ann Intern Med* 2005;143:199-211.
11. Corley DA, Kubo A. Body mass index and gastroesophageal reflux disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006;101:2619-28.
12. Crowell MD, Bradley A, Hansel S, Dionisio P, Kim HJ, Decker GA, DiBaise JK, Sharma VK. Obesity is associated with increased 48-h esophageal acid exposure in patients with symptomatic gastroesophageal reflux. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2009;104:553-9.
13. Singh S, Sharma AN, Murad MH, Buttar NS, El-Serag HB, Katzka DA, Iyer PG. Central adiposity is associated with increased risk of esophageal inflammation, metaplasia, and adenocarcinoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2013;11:1399-412.e7.
14. Pandolfino JE, El-Serag HB, Zhang Q, Shah N, Ghosh SK, Kahrilas PJ. Obesity: a challenge to esophagogastric junction integrity. *Gastroenterology* 2006;130:639-49.
15. El-Serag HB, Ergun GA, Pandolfino J, Fitzgerald S, Tran T, Kramer JR. Obesity increases oesophageal acid exposure. *Gut* 2007;56:749-55.
16. Schneider JE, Brücher BDM, Küper M, Saemann K, Königsrainer A, Schneider J. Multichannel intraluminal impedance measurement of gastroesophageal reflux in patients with different stages of morbid obesity. *Obes Surg* 2009;19:1522-9.
17. Telem DA, Altieri M, Gracia G, Pryor AD. Perioperative outcome of esophageal fundoplication for gastroesophageal reflux disease in obese and morbidly obese patients. *Am J Surg* 2014;208:163-8.
18. Morgenthal C, Lin E, Shane M, Hunter J, Smith CD. Who will fail laparoscopic Nissen fundoplication? Preoperative prediction of long-term outcomes. *Surg Endosc* 2007;21:1978-84.
19. Perez AR, Moncure AC, Rattner DW. Obesity adversely affects the outcome of antireflux operations. *Surg Endosc* 2001;15:986-9.
20. Ng VV, Booth MI, Stratford JJ, Jones L, Sohanpal J, Dehn TC. Laparoscopic anti-reflux surgery is effective in obese patients with gastro-oesophageal reflux disease. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl* 2007;89:696-702.
21. Anvari M, Bamehriz F. Outcome of laparoscopic Nissen fundoplication in patients with body mass index ≥ 35. *Surg Endosc* 2006;20:230-4.
22. D'Alessio MJ, Arnaoutakis D, Giarelli N, Villadolid DV, Rosemurgy AS. Obesity is not a contraindication to laparoscopic Nissen fundoplication. *J Gastrointest Surg* 2005;9:949-54.
23. Vakil N, van Zanten SV, Kahrilas P, Dent J, Jones R, Global Consensus G. The Montreal definition and classification of gastroesophageal reflux disease: a global evidence-based consensus. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006;101:1900-20; quiz 43.
24. Dallemagne B, Perretta S. Twenty years of laparoscopic fundoplication for GERD. *World J Surg* 2011;35:1428-35.
25. Katz PO, Gerson LB, Vela MF. Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of gastroesophageal reflux disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2013;108:308-28.
26. Stefanidis D, Hope WW, Kohn GP, Reardon PR, Richardson WS, Fanelli RD. Guidelines for surgical treatment of gastroesophageal reflux disease. *Surg Endosc* 2010;24:2647-69.
27. Pagé MP, Kastenmeier A, Goldblatt M, Frelich M, Bosler M, Wallace J, Gould J. Medically refractory gastroesophageal reflux disease in the obese: what is the best surgical approach? *Surg Endosc* 2014;28:1500-4.
28. Morgenthal CB, Lin E, Shane MD, Hunter JG, Smith CD. Who will fail laparoscopic Nissen fundoplication? Preoperative prediction of long-term outcomes. *Surg Endosc* 2007;21:1978-84.
29. Pallati PK, Shaligram A, Shostrom VK, Oleynikov D, McBride CL, Goede MR. Improvement in gastroesophageal reflux disease symptoms after various bariatric procedures: review of the Bariatric Outcomes Longitudinal Database. *Surg Obes Relat Dis* 2014;10:502-7.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Check for updates

Complications of robotic and laparoscopic urologic surgery relevant to anesthesia

Muhammed Ersagun Arslan[1], Ayşegül Özgök[2]

[1]Department of Urology, Ankara Ataturk Training and Research Hospital, Ankara 06800, Turkey.
[2]Department of Anesthesia and Reanimation, Ankara Yüksekİ htisas Training and Research Hospital, University of Medical Sciences, Ankara 06230, Turkey.

Correspondence to: Dr. Muhammed Ersagun Arslan, Department of Urology, Ankara Ataturk Training and Research Hospital, Ankara 06800, Turkey. E-mail: dr.ersagun@gmail.com

How to cite this article: Arslan ME, Özgök A. Complications of robotic and laparoscopic urologic surgery relevant to anesthesia. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:4. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2017.31

Received: 30 Jul 2017 **First Decision:** 31 Jan 2018 **Revised:** 8 Feb 2018 **Accepted:** 2 Mar 2018 **Published:** 16 Mar 2018

Science Editor: Yasar Ozgok; Charles F. Bellows **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Technology keeps advancing in this era allowing surgery to become less invasive in many surgical sciences. Besides these technological advances, minimally invasive procedures such as laparoscopy and robotic assisted laparoscopy are preferred widely around the globe by both surgeons and patients. Because of the increasing demand to laparoscopy and robotic surgery, anesthetists also should adapt to these specific surgical procedures. Carbon dioxide (CO_2) insufflation is applied in these procedures in order to provide working space and exposure to target organs. CO_2 insufflation (pneumoperitoneum if applied intrabdominally) and positional maneuvers such as steep Trendelenburg position is used in urologic laparoscopy and robotic surgery, which have vital effects on patient's physiology regarding cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, ocular and neurological systems. Special positions and unique surgical tools used in these procedures may hinder vital interventions such as cardiopulmonary resuscitation and open conversion. Comprehension of these pathophysiological effects and specific considerations is crucial to detect, to prevent and to manage serious complications that may occur during surgery.

Keywords: Anesthesia, complications, laparoscopy, pathophysiological changes robotic surgery, urologic surgery

INTRODUCTION

Minimally invasive surgery is now being applied more and more frequently in urology practice as it is in other surgical sciences. With the advances in technology, robotics had started to be used in surgery and robotic surgery followed the widespread use of laparoscopic surgery. Many oncological and reconstructive surgical operations are performed worldwide with laparoscopic and robotic assisted laparoscopic surgery.

Although the aim of the procedures and the results obtained with the application of laparoscopic surgical techniques seem similar, the physiological effects of laparoscopy are very different from open surgery; therefore minimal invasive surgery certainly requires a specific anesthetic management[1,2]. For laparoscopic and robotic assisted laparoscopic operations, pneumoperitoneum is essential to provide the working area. The most common gas to provide the pneumoperitoneum is carbon dioxide (CO_2). The metabolic profile created by the absorption of CO_2 gas and the effect of abdominal or retroperitoneal high pressures, especially on the respiratory and circulatory system, can compromise the anesthetic management of laparoscopic procedures[3]. This becomes even more complicated in operations where steep Trendelenburg position is combined, such as robotic radical cystectomy and robotic radical prostatectomy. Combination of pneumoperitoneum with steep Trendelenburg position in these operations may increase the risk of hemodynamic, respiratory and hemostatic disorders[3-5]. In order to provide the proper management of the patient undergone a laparoscopic or robotic assisted laparoscopic surgery and avoid the complications; one must thoroughly understand the effects of CO_2 pneumoperitoneum and Trendelenburg position.

PATHOPHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF PNEUMOPERITONEUM AND TRENDELENBURG POSITION DURING LAPAROSCOPY

For an adequate working space and exposure to the target area of the operation, initially pneumoperitoneum is provided and usually CO_2 gas is used for the procedure. Pressure levels change between 12-15 mmHg in most cases. However up to 20 mmHg pressures are reported in the literature[4]. CO_2 insufflation is applied through a Veress needle or through a trocar if open Hasson technique is used. In some procedures such as robotic radical prostatectomy or robotic radical cystectomy, applying Trendelenburg position may also be mandatory because the intestines might obscure the vision. In order to have adequate exposure; the bowels must be removed from targeted area of surgery by applying Trendelenburg position. But pneumoperitoneum (both by increasing the intra-abdominal pressure and by causing hypercarbia) and Trendelenburg position itself has considerable effects on cardiac, pulmonary, renal and cerebrovascular physiology[5-7].

Effects of carbon dioxide absorption

With the beginning of insufflation CO_2 gas starts to fill the cavity where the operation will be carried on. It is highly diffusible in the body and highly soluble in blood. CO_2 exposure may lead to hypercarbia. Hypercarbia increases with higher pressures and longer exposure times[7]. The respiratory system is the major way to excrete the CO_2. Pneumoperitoneum with high intrabdominal pressures and Trendelenburg position may affect the excretion of CO_2. Therefore, higher CO_2 pressure both increases the absorption and decreases the exhaustion. The dissolved CO_2 in blood increases H^+ ions and causes acidosis. Hypercarbia and acidosis decrease the cardiac contractility, make myocardium more sensitive to catecholamines and cause peripheral vasodilatation. But with the sympathetic activation caused by hypercarbia it finally leads to tachycardia and vasoconstriction[8]. During laparoscopic or robotic operations in urology both transperitoneal (TP) and extraperitoneal (EP) techniques are used. Although both approaches seem to have similar consequences there are minor differences observed during CO_2 insufflation. In their research comparing the effects of CO_2 insufflation on hemodynamics, oxygen levels and acid-base homeostasis in TP *vs*. EP robot-assisted laparosopic radical prostatectomy (RALRP), Dal Moro *et al*.[9] reported that, EP approach causes a higher absorption of CO_2, thus a more rapid acidosis. Although in both approaches there were similar operative times and there was even a less extreme Trendelenburg position in EP approach, EP RALRP was more relevant with CO_2 absorption and acidosis. A similar study by Meininger *et al*.[10] also reports that CO_2 absorption was more pronounced with EP approach than TP. However the reasons for these consequences seem to be multifactorial and have not been yet clarified[9].

Pneumoperitoneum and Trendelenburg position

TP approach is frequently preferred in urological surgery as it provides a familiar anatomic perspective to the surgeon and it is thought to be an easier technique to master at. However, EP approach may also be preferred, and both techniques have advantages and disadvantages. CO_2 insufflation to abdominal cavity creates pneumoperitoneum. CO_2 insufflation makes considerable pathophysiological affects by causing hypercarbia and acidosis. Apart from that pneumoperitoneum increases intra-abdominal pressure (IAP) which may cause serious cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological effects[5-7,11-13]. Trendelenburg position also effects negatively by decreasing pulmonary compliance and functional residual capacity[14-16].

Effects on cardiovascular system

The effects of pneumoperitoneum on hemodynamics is highly depended on the level of IAP, and patient position[12]. With the initiation of pneumoperitoneum mean arterial pressure (MAP) and systemic vascular resistance (SVR) increase > 25% and 20% respectively, however SVR returns to basal after providing Trendelenburg position[17]. Increased IAP decreases the venous return and cardiac output but Trendelenburg position reversely increases the venous return and it may neutralize this effect[18]. But of course these effects alter with the level of IAP. IAP lower than 15 mmHg causes increase in cardiac output by applying pressure to splanchnic venous bed and sympathetic stimulation caused by hypercarbia contributes by providing peripheral vasoconstriction and increasing cardiac motility. On the other hand IAP > 15 mmHg applies compression over inferior vena cava and preload decreases causing hypotension[18]. Another significant factor in laparoscopy that has effect on hemodynamics is vagal stimulation. Vagal stimulation may be initiated by peritoneal expansion caused by pneumoperitoneum, by direct stimulation of peritoneum with Veress needle or trocars or as a result of gas embolism (CO_2 embolism)[19]. Vagal stimulation may cause bradyarrhythmia (in a range from bradycardia to asystole) and hypotension[7,20]. Tachyarrhythmia may also be experienced as a result of sympathetic activation caused by hypercarbia[8]. The effects of pneumoperitoneum and Trendelenburg position on hemodynamics are usually well tolerated in patients with normal cardiac function, but it has been reported that even in elderly patients with ASA 2-3 risk or even in patients with underlying heart conditions such as aortic stenosis, laparoscopic operations may still be safely performed with adequate monitoring and being aware of possible complications[21,22]. High insufflation pressures and hypercarbia caused by long operative times or CO_2 venous embolism increases the risk of cardiovascular complications.

Effects on respiratory system

During laparoscopy insufflation increases IAP which causes an increase in peak airway pressures and a decrease in lung volumes and pulmonary compliance[23]. Particularly in operations such as RALRP or robotic cystectomy cephalad shift of diaphragm related to high IAP gets more severe by the addition of Trendelenburg position, because the abdominal contents push the diaphragm[23]. Eventually atelectasis may occur and functional residual capacity may decrease and a ventilation-perfusion mismatch may develop. These changes may lead to hypercarbia and hypoxemia. Moreover, high IAP increases the risk of barotrauma which may lead to pneumothorax or pneumomediastinum. These effects on respiratory system do not immediately return to normal postoperatively. Studies show that regaining full function of lungs may take 5 days postoperatively in patients without pulmonary disease, while it may take more than 5 days in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)[16]. Therefore patients with COPD should be advised to continue pulmonary rehabilitation even after being discharged.

Effects on neurological system

Pneumoperitoneum and Trendelenburg position are both found to increase the intracranial pressure (ICP)[5,13,24,25]. During pneumoperitoneum increased IAP prevents the venous return from lumbar venous plexus thus causing ICP to increase. Cerebral venous drainage is hindered and cerebral intravascular volume is increased. Due to these reasons ICP increases. Also combining pneumoperitoneum with Trendelenburg increases the ICP further and this may hinder cerebral oxygenation[26]. Kalmar *et al.*[27] examined patients undergoing RALRP which were exposed to prolonged steep Trendelenburg position and CO_2 pneumoperitoneum and suggested that it does not compromise cerebral perfusion. Though, it is advised to keep the patient in normocapnic range because regional cerebral oxygen saturation (rSO_2) is correlated with the increase in partial pressure of CO_2 ($PaCO_2$). If the patient has already an increased ICP caused by various reasons or there is a risk of cerebral ischemia inducing with pneumoperitoneum and applying Trendelenburg position may cause no toleration due to ICP increase and severe cerebrovascular complications.

COMPLICATIONS AND MANAGEMENT

Pathophysiological changes during laparoscopy and robotic surgery has been already discussed. Most of these effects are well tolerated if a proper anesthetic care is provided in healthy patients. But even in healthy patients undesired consequences may be experienced. In order to prevent serious morbidity and mortality management of complications should be taken seriously and a coordinated crisis plan should be ready to be executed. Patients should be properly monitored to understand the current situation, to maintain stability and to avoid the complications with the necessary interventions on time. Standard monitoring includes electrocardiogram, non-invasive blood pressure, pulse oximetry, end tidal CO_2 concentration and urine output. Also in major surgery, hemodynamically unstable patients or in patients with cardiovascular disease intra-arterial blood pressure may be monitored by arterial cannulation[21,28].

Cardiovascular complications

Cardiovascular complications related to laparoscopy begin to emerge with CO_2 insufflation. Hypotension, hypertension, arrhythmias and cardiac arrest may be encountered during laparoscopy. As the Trendelenburg position has the risk of increasing the risk of these complications, it may be wise to create the pneumoperitoneum in horizontal position rather than down-tilted[12]. CO_2 insufflation and positional changes should be applied gradually as sudden changes may affect hemodynamic stability. Monitoring IAP is also mandatory, because it is one of the main reasons of changes on hemodynamics. Keeping the IAP low may allow avoiding many complications related to carboperitoneum. IAP > 15 mmHg increases cardiovascular risk as inferior vena cava is compressed and eventually preload decreases. Additionally atropine might be administrated before the initiation of pneumoperitoneum or it may be kept ready for administration to prevent the brady-arrhythmias related to vagal reflex[12]. Acid-base homeostasis is instable in laparoscopic surgery because of the CO_2 insufflated and the decrease in pulmonary compliance. It is essential to monitor pH levels and $PaCO_2$ in order to keep the patient in normocapnic range and in ideal pH level, as it effects the cardiovascular efficiency and stability. If the patient has a cardiovascular disease the anesthetist should avoid using cardio-depressant drugs. If there is an increase in MAP due to increase in SVR, instead of increasing the concentration of inhalation anesthetics (which may cause myocardial depression, especially in patients with cardiovascular disease) administrating vasodilating agents reducing specifically preload or afterload should be considered[21,28]. However studies report that even in cases which pneumoperitoneum is combined with steep Trendelenburg position (such as RALRP) a deterioration of cardiac function was not present and patients usually tolerate the changes well[3,29]. However, the position and pneumoperitoneum may aggravate mitral deficiency, so it must be kept in mind if a mitral deficiency exists[29]. If a cardiovascular complication is thought to be aggravated or caused by the position or pneumoperitoneum, first IAP should be decreased and if it does not work, CO_2 insufflation should be ceased, gas should be evacuated and position should be reversed to horizontal state. Venous gas embolism is a complication possible to occur during laparoscopic or robotic surgery that may have fatal consequences. It may occur during CO_2 insufflation or during surgical procedure especially if venous structures are involved. During insufflation if the Veress needle is inserted directly into vascular structures results may be much more catastrophic. If the structural integrity of a major vein is disrupted, the risk of gas embolism increases. But it does not have to be a major vein. During transection the dorsal venous complex in RALRP operations subclinical CO_2 gas embolism can be observed as reported in literature[30,31]. The symptoms vary in a wide range; while most of gas embolisms are subclinical and can not be detected by standard monitoring, some might cause catastrophic consequences such as cardiovascular collapse[11,23,30,31]. As it is a life-threatening matter, the anesthetist should be vigilant. In the presence of a gas embolism insufflation should be ceased and the gas should be evacuated immediately. Left lateral decubitus position must be applied to prevent the gas from entering pulmonary artery. A central venous catheter should be placed for aspirating the gas and 100% O_2 hyperventilation and proper cardiopulmonary resuscitation should be applied.

Pulmonary complications

Possible pulmonary complications related to laparoscopy are hypoxemia, hypercarbia, barotrauma, pneumomediastinum, pneumothorax, atelectasis and pulmonary edema[7,12,32]. As it is previously mentioned increased IAP in pneumoperitoneum causes an increase in peak airway pressures, a decrease in lung volumes and a decrease in pulmonary compliance. Trendelenburg position increases these effects further. These changes cause a ventilation/perfusion (V/P) mismatch and atelectasis. Eventually hypoxemia and hypercarbia may occur due to ineffective gas exchange. Hypercarbia and respiratory acidosis may be avoided by hyperventilation, which means 15%-25% increase in minute ventilation should be maintained[12,33]. But during hyperventilation it is suggested to increase the respiratory rate and not the tidal volume; especially in patients with COPD, in patients with history of spontaneous pneumothorax or bullous emphysema; because high peak airway pressures and reduced pulmonary compliance may increase the risk of barotrauma and a spontaneous pneumothorax[33,34]. Increase in minute ventilation may be provided by using both pressure-controlled ventilation and volume-controlled ventilation. Pressure-controlled ventilation was reported to decrease peak airway pressure and increase dynamic compliance and found superior to volume controlled ventilation by Assad *et al*.[35]. But Balick-Weber *et al*.[36] and Choi *et al*.[37] reported that these two ventilation techniques are not superior to each other regarding respiratory mechanics and hemodynamics. Endo-tracheal intubation with either volume or pressure controlled ventilation is the recommended technique, especially for longer operations, because it provides a better control over CO_2 and prevents gastric regurgitation. But for shorter operations which can be performed at lower IAP levels, using conventional laryngeal mask airway (LMA) or a ProSeal® LMA (ProSeal LMA, San Diego, CA, USA) was found to be safe and effective in some laparoscopic gynecological operations and laparoscopic cholecystectomies; therefore it may be valid for laparoscopic urological operations without Trendelenburg position lasting < 2 h and performed at lower IAP levels[38-40]. Increased IAP during CO_2 insufflation and Trendelenburg position may cause the distance between carina and endotracheal tube tip to become shorter leading to inadvertent endobronchial intubation and hypoxemia (due to ineffective ventilation)[41]. Endotracheal tube's position should be checked regularly through the surgery and it should be checked if both sides are equally ventilated in order to avoid this complication. Patients without pulmonary disease usually tolerate side effects of pneumoperitoneum and Trendelenburg position well with proper anesthetic management and postoperative care[23]. However, it may be more severe in patients with pulmonary dysfunction; so these patients must be carefully assessed preoperatively with pulmonary function tests and arterial blood gas analysis should be performed at preoperative evaluation and regularly during surgery through an artery cannula. If hypoxemia and hypercarbia persist even after proper interventions, pneumoperitoneum should be ceased and a slow re-insufflation should be applied or convertion to open surgery should be considered if necessary[12].

Subcutaneous emphysema

Subcutaneous emphysema is the presence of gas in subcutaneous tissue passing through a disruption in peritoneum or through an inadvertent placed trocar. In a study conducted by McAllister *et al*.[42] showed, up to 56 % of the patients after laparoscopic surgery had subcutaneous emphysema. However, this situation is mostly benign and is not serious. The clinical detection rate is between 0.3%-3% in laparoscopic surgeries[7]. Subcutaneous emphysema may extend to mediastinum and pleura causing pneumothorax and pneumomediastinum, or vice versa it may be the sign of an extended pneumothorax or pneumomediastinum to subcutaneous tissue[7]. Most of the cases with subcutaneous emphysema is clinically insignificant, however its relevance with pneumothorax and pneumomediastinum must be remembered. Also, if the neck is involved, obstruction of upper airways may be present. Risk factor for subcutaneous emphysema are multiple trocars, end tidal CO_2 levels higher than 50 mmHg, prolonged operative time and old patients[43].

CO_2 gas reserved by subcutaneous emphysema may cause hypercarbia, so increased ventilation might be necessary to cope with the increased end tidal CO_2 concentrations.

Pneumothorax and pneumomediastinum

There are multiple ways for a pneumothorax to occur during laparoscopic surgery. Either a real pneumothorax may occur due to high airway peak pressures causing a congenital bulla to rupture or insufflated CO_2 may infiltrate thoracic cavity. Insufflated CO_2 may create a capno-thorax or capno-mediastinum (pneumothorax or pneumomediastinum caused by pure CO_2 that has been insufflated) through congenital or acquired (injuries caused by surgery) diaphragmatic defects, as a result of CO_2 dissecting through retroperitoneum or by the extension of subcutaneous emphysema up to pleura or mediastinum[7]. Mostly the cases are asymptomatic and conservative treatment and close observation is sufficient. However increase in peak airway pressures, hypoxemia, hypotension and even cardiac arrest may be present according to the severity of this complication[7,32]. If cardiopulmonary functions are compromised, releasing of pneumoperitoneum and placing a chest tube must be considered. Usually a chest tube insertion is sufficient[44]. However thoracic complications after laparoscopic urologic procedures are rare and most of the cases are subclinical, thus a routine postoperative chest radiography was not found to be necessary[44,45].

Renal complications

Due to high IAP in laparoscopic surgeries renal perfusion and glomerular filtration rate decreases thus causing oliguria[46]. In multiple studies on animals and humans effects of pneumoperitoneum on renal physiology were examined and the reasons, which were found responsible for this complication, are IAP applying direct compression on renal vascular structures, activation of renin-angiotensin-aldosterone, increase of anti-diuretic hormone and low cardiac output[47-49]. To prevent oliguria sufficient hydration of the patient before and during the operation must be provided and urine output must be observed especially in prolonged and major surgeries. Also using low-dose dopamine at 2 mcg/kg/min and nicardipine at 0.5 mcg/kg/min was found useful to protect kidneys from hypoperfusion and renal dysfunction[50,51].

Neurologic complications

As previously discussed neurologic complications may occur due to laparoscopic and robotic surgeries as a reason of increase in ICP, cerebral hypoperfusion or hypoxemia. High risk patients with a previous cerebrovascular disorder should be carefully assessed preoperatively. Near infrared spectroscopy may be used to monitor cerebral oxygen levels. Pneumoperitoneum and Trendelenburg position both increases ICP[13,24,25]. High ICP may cause transient or permanent neurologic deficits such as motor paralysis or paresis. In two case reports transient neurologic deficits including quadriplegia and hemiparesis were reported and both patients had full recovery[52,53].

Ocular complications and edema

Trendelenburg position increases intra-ocular pressure. This may cause temporary or permanent loss in vision. Ischemic optic neuropathy, which is a rare complication, was reported after robotic and laparoscopic radical prostatectomy[54]. Corneal abrasions may occur because of chemosis or exposure keratopathy[55]. Eye patchings and transparent occlusive dressings are recommended to prevent corneal abrasions. Prolonged operations in Trendelenburg position may cause facial, periorbital, conjunctival, pharyngeal and laryngeal edema. Edema of the upper airways might cause serious consequences after extubation. If facial edema or conjunctival edema is observed, there is a chance that laryngeal edema might also exist. Therefore if there is a suspicion of upper airway edema, an endotracheal leak test should be done before extubation[11].

Positional injuries and compartment syndrome

Patient positioning is an important preparation for the operation. Improper positioning may cause nerve injuries and compartment syndrome, furthermore it may compromise cardiopulmonary function[12]. Mills *et al*.[56] investigated positioning injuries associated with robotic surgery in their institution and found that 6.6% of 334 patients had positioning injuries. These injuries resolved at least within 1 month but some persisted beyond 6 months[56]. As well as positional effects caused by prolonged lithotomy and Trendelenburg, use of pneumatic compression stockings, intravenous fluid restriction for improvement of surgical view, hypotension and administration of vasoactive medication compromises the proper perfusion of lower extremity, thus increases the risk of compartment syndrome, especially in the lower extremities[57,58]. Compartment syndrome of the upper extremities is relatively rare in the literature, however it is possible especially if higher amounts of intravenous fluid replacement is present[58]. Galyon *et al*.[58] reported a patient with compartment syndrome in three limbs including both lower extremities and left upper extremity after a robotic cystoprostatectomy which lasted about 6 h, and for treatment fasciotomy was performed to all affected extremities[58]. In order to avoid this serious complication pressure points of the patient must be carefully assessed and materials absorbing the pressure must be placed between the body and operating table. Also repositioning of the extremities every 2 h was found to be beneficial avoiding compartment syndrome[59].

Emergency situations

Due to the positions applied to patients and surgical equipment limiting the access to patients, critical interventions such as cardiopulmonary resuscitation or conversion to open surgery may delay. This may lead to lethal consequences. Life threatening emergencies like cardiopulmonary arrest require immediate attention and intervention. Especially in robotic surgery this may be a critical issue, as before the anesthesiology team could start a resuscitation, robot must be undocked. Simulating this situation and having an emergency plan can improve the time of preparation and intervention. O'Sullivan *et al*.[60] experienced a respiratory complication during a robotic sacrocolpopexy. The patient had a decreased sPO_2 and increased airway pressure, thus an emergency undocking of the robotic arms was required. After this complication they reported that they created an emergency undocking protocol, which indicates the roles of each member of the crew in emergency situations[60]. Also Huser *et al*.[61] reported that proper training with repeating simulations improved the time for resuscitation in simulations. To be able to react to a life-threatening emergency swiftly, having a similar training and an emergency protocol may be useful.

CONCLUSION

Minimal invasive surgery is being increasingly more popular. The application of laparoscopic and robotic surgery is now more common. In urology, laparoscopy and robotic surgery may be applied in various operations including uro-oncological surgery. Minimally invasive surgery provides patients many benefits, however robotic and laparosopic surgery also has a risk of many significant and unique complications related to these procedures. Pneumoperitoneum and specific patient positions such as steep Trendelenburg position have important physiological effects on cardiovascular, pulmonary, ocular, renal and neurological systems which may cause serious complications. In order to detect, manage or prevent these complications properly these physiological effects must be thoroughly comprehended. All personnel in the operating theatre should be prepared to all possible complications related to surgical procedure and anesthesia. With proper interventions, careful monitoring and preventive precautions, these complications may be avoided or at least their impact may be minimized.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Conception or design of the work: Özgök A, Arslan ME
Data collection: Arslan ME
Data analysis and interpretation: Özgök A, Arslan ME
Drafting the article: Arslan ME
Critical revision of the article: Özgök A

Final approval of the version to be published: Özgök A, Arslan ME

Financial support and sponsorship
None.

Conflicts of interest
There are no conflicts of interest.

Patient consent
Not applicable.

Ethics approval
Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Cockcroft JO, Berry CB, McGrath JS, Daugherty MO. Anesthesia for major urological surgery. *Anesthesiol Clin* 2015;33:165-72.
2. Arunkumar R, Rebello E, Owusu-Agyemang P. Anaesthetic techniques for unique cancer surgery procedures. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* 2013;27:513-26.
3. Falabella A, Moore-Jeffries E, Sullivan MJ, Nelson R, Lew M. Cardiac function during steep Trendelenburg position and CO2 pneumoperitoneum for robotic-assisted prostatectomy: a trans-oesophageal Doppler probe study. *Int J Med Robot* 2007;3:312-5.
4. Modi PK, Kwon YS, Patel N, Dinizo M, Farber N, Zhao PT, Salmasi A, Parihar J, Ginsberg S, Ha YS, Kim IY. Safety of robot-assisted radical prostatectomy with pneumoperitoneum of 20 mmHg: a study of 751 patients. *J Endourol* 2015;29:1148-51.
5. Kalmar AF, Foubert JF, Hendrickx JFA, Mottrie A, Absalom A, Mortier EP, Struys MM. Influence of steep Trendelenburg position and CO2 pneumoperitoneum on cardiovascular, cerebrovascular, and respiratory homeostasis during robotic prostatectomy. *Br J Anaesth* 2010;104:433-9.
6. Awad H, Walker CM, Shaikh M, Dimitrova GT, Abaza R, O'Hara J. Anesthetic considerations for robotic prostatectomy: a review of the literature. *J Clin Anesth* 2012;24:494-504.
7. Gutt CN, Oniu T, Mehrabi A, Schemmer P, Kashfi A, Kraus T, Büchler MW. Circulatory and respiratory complications of carbon dioxide insufflation. *Dig Surg* 2004;21:95 -105.
8. Chen Y, Xie Y, Xue Y, Wang B, Jin X. Effects of ultrasound-guided stellate ganglion block on autonomic nervous function during CO2-pneumoperitoneum: a randomized double-blind control trial. *J Clin Anesth* 2016;32:255-61.
9. Dal Moro F, Crestani A, Valotto C, Guttilla A, Soncin R, Mangano A, Zattoni F. Anesthesiologic effects of transperitoneal versus extraperitoneal approach during robot-assisted radical prostatectomy: results of a prospective randomized study. *Int Braz J Urol* 2015;41:466-72.
10. Meininger D, Byhahn C, Wolfram M, Mierdl S, Kessler P, Westphal K. Prolonged intraperitoneal versus extraperitoneal insufflation of carbon dioxide in patients undergoing totally endoscopic robot-assisted radical prostatectomy. *Surg Endosc* 2004;18:829-33.
11. Gainsburg DM. Anesthetic concerns for robotic-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy. *Minerva Anestesiol* 2012;78:596-604.
12. Gerges FJ, Kanazi GE, Jabbour-Khoury SI. Anesthesia for laparoscopy: a review. *J Clin Anesth* 2006;18:67-78.
13. O'Malley C, Cunningham AJ. Physiologic changes during laparoscopy. *Anesthesiol Clin North Am* 2001;1:1-18.
14. Khetarpal R, Bali K, Chatrath V, Bansal D. Anesthetic considerations in the patients of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease undergoing laparoscopic surgeries. *Anesth Essays Res* 2016;10:7-12.
15. Lian M, Zhao X, Wang H, Chen L, Li S. Respiratory dynamics and dead space to tidal volume ratio of volume-controlled versus pressure-controlled ventilation during prolonged gynecological laparoscopic surgery. *Surg Endosc* 2017;31:3605-13.
16. Kilic OF, Börgers A, Köhne W, Musch M, Kröpfl D, Groeben H. Effects of steep Trendelenburg position for robotic-assisted prostatectomies on intra and extrathoracic airways in patients with or without chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Br J Anaesth* 2015;114:70-6.
17. Lestar M, Gunnarsson L, Lagerstrand L, Wiklund P, Odeberg-Wernerman S. Hemodynamic perturbations during robot-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy in 45o Trendelenburg position. *Anesth Analg* 2011;113:1069-75.
18. Odeberg S, Ljungqvist O, Sevenberg T, Gannedahl P, Bäckdahl M, von Rosen A, Sollevi A. Haemodynamic effects of pneumoperitoneum and the influence of posture during anaesthesia for laparoscopic surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 1994;38:276-83.
19. Irwin MG, Wong SSC. Anaesthesia and minimally invasive surgery. *Anaesth Intensive Care Med* 2015;16:17-20.
20. Yong J, Hibbert P, Runciman WB, Coventry BJ. Bradycardia as an early warning sign for cardiac arrest during routine laparoscopic surgery. *Int J Qual Health Care* 2015;27:473-8.
21. Rosendal C, Markin S, Hien MD, Motsch J, Roggenbach J. Cardiac and hemodynamic consequences during capnoperitoneum and steep Trendelenburg positioning: lessons learned from robot-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy. *J Clin Anesth* 2014;26:383-9.
22. Sonny A, Sessler DI, You J, Kashy BK, Sarwar S, Singh AK, Sale S, Alfirevic A, Duncan AE. The response to Trendelenburg position is

minimally affected by underlying hemodynamic conditions in patients with aortic stenosis. *J Anesth* 2017;31:692-702.
23. Baltayian S. A brief review: anesthesia for robotic surgery. *J Robotic Surg* 2008;2:59-66.
24. Robba C, Cardim D, Donnelly J, Bertuccio A, Bacigaluppi S, Bragazzi N, Cabella B, Liu X, Matta B, Lattuada M, Czosnyka M. Effects of pneumoperitoneum and Trendelenburg position on intracranial pressure assessed using different non-invasive methods. *Br J Anaesth* 2016;117:783-91.
25. Kim MS, Bai SJ, Lee JR, Choi YD, Kim YJ, Choi SH. Increase in intracranial pressure during carbon dioxide pneumoperitoneum with steep Trendelenburg positioning proven by ultrasonographic measurement of optic nerve sheath diameter. *J Endourol* 2014;28:801-6.
26. Lahaye L, Grasso M, Green J, Biddle CJ. Cerebral tissue O2 saturation during prolonged robotic surgery in the steep Trendelenburg position: an observational case series in a diverse surgical population. *J Robot Surg* 2015;9:19-25.
27. Kalmar AF, Dewaele F, Foubert L, Hendrickx JF, Heeremans EH, Struys MM, Absalom A. Cerebral haemodynamic physiology during steep Trendelenburg position and CO(2) pneumoperitoneum. *Br J Anaesth* 2012;108:478-84.
28. Sood J. Advancing frontiers in anaesthesiology with laparoscopy. *World J Gastroenterol* 2014;20:14308-14.
29. Haas S, Haese A, Goetz AE, Kubitz JC. Haemodynamics and cardiac function during robotic-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy in steep Trendelenburg position. *Int J Med Robot* 2011;7:408-13.
30. Hong JY, Kim JY, Choi YD, Rha KH, Yoon SJ, Kil HK. Incidence of venous gas embolism during robotic-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy is lower than that during radical retropubic prostatectomy. *Br J Anaesth* 2010;105:777-81.
31. Hong JY, Kim WO, Kil HK. Detection of subclinical CO2 Embolism by transesophageal echocardiography during laparoscopic radical prostatectomy. *Urology* 2010;75:581- 4.
32. Joshi GP. Complications of laparoscopy. *Anesthesiol Clin North America* 2001;19:89-105.
33. Salihoglu Z, Demiroluk S, Dikmen Y. Respiratory mechanics in morbid obese patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and hypertension during pneumoperitoneum. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* 2003;20:658-61.
34. Bauman TM, Potretzke AM, Vetter JM, Bhayani SB, Figenshau RS. Cerebrovascular disease and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease increase risk of complications with robotic partial nephrectomy. *J Endourol* 2016;30:293-9.
35. Assad OM, El Sayed AA, Khalil MA. Comparison of volume controlled ventilation and pressure-controlled ventilation volume guaranteed during laparoscopic surgery in Trendelenburg position. *J Clin Anesth* 2016;34:55-61.
36. Balick-Weber CC, Nicolas P, Hedreville-Montout M, Blanchet P, Stéphan F. Respiratory and haemodynamic effects of volume-controlled vs pressure-controlled ventilation during laparoscopy: a cross-over study with echocardiographic assessment. *Br J Anaesth* 2007;99:429-35.
37. Choi EM, Na S, Choi SH, An J, Rha KH, Oh YJ. Comparison of volume-controlled and pressure-controlled ventilation in steep Trendelenburg position for robot-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy. *J Clin Anesth* 2011;23:183-8.
38. Maltby JR, Beriault MT, Watson NC, Liepert D, Fick GH. The LMA-ProSeal is an effective alternative to tracheal intubation for laparoscopic cholecystectomy. *Can J Anaesth* 2002;49:857-62.
39. Lan S, Zhou Y, Li JT, Zhao ZZ, Liu Y. Influence of lateral position and pneumoperitoneum on oropharyngeal leak pressure with two types of laryngeal mask airways. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 2017;61:1114-21.
40. Rustagi P, Patkar GA, Ourasang AK, Tendolkar BA. Effect of pneumoperitoneum and lateral position on oropharyngeal seal pressures of ProsealLMA in laparoscopic urological procedures. *J Clin Diagn Res* 2017;11:UC05-9.
41. Chang CH, Lee HK, Nam SH. The displacement of the tracheal tube during robot-assisted radical prostatectomy. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* 2010;27:478-80.
42. McAllister JD, D'Altorio RA, Snyder A. CT findings after uncomplicated percutaneous laparoscopic cholecsytectomy. *J Comput Assist Tomogr* 1991;15:770-2.
43. Özgök A, Kazanci D. Anesthesiology in robotic surgery and robotic radical prostatectomy. *Robot Lap Endosurg* 2016;2:30-3.
44. Mari A, Antonelli A, Bertolo R, Bianchi G, Borghesi M, Ficarra V, Fiori C, Furlan M, Giancane S, Longo N, Mirone V, Morgia G, Porpiglia F, Rovereto B, Schiavina R, Serni S, Simeone C, Volpe A, Carini M, Minervini A. Predictive factors of overall and major postoperative complications after partial nephrectomy: results from a multicenter prospective study (The RECORd 1 project). *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2017;43:823-30.
45. Zhao LC, Han JS, Loeb S, Tenggardjaja C, Rubenstein RA, Smith ND, Nadler RB. Thoracic complications of urologic laparoscopy: correlation between radiographic findings and clinical manifestations. *J Endourol* 2008;22:607-14.
46. Nguyen NT, Perez RV, Fleming N, Rivers R, Wolfe BM. Effect of prolonged pneumoperitoneum on intraoperative urine output during laparoscopic gastric bypass. *J Am Coll Surg* 2002;195:476-83.
47. Sodha S, Nazarian S, Adshead JM, Vasdev N, Mohan-S G. Effect of pneumoperitoneum on renal function and physiology in patients undergoing robotic renal surgery. *Curr Urol* 2016;9:1-4.
48. Wever KE, Bruintjes MH, Warlé MC, Hooijmans CR. Renal perfusion and function during pneumoperitoneum: a systematic review and meta-analysis of animal studies. *PLoS One* 2016;11:e0163419.
49. Lee JY, Choi SH. Results of hepatic and renal function tests to different CO2 pneumoperitoneum conditions: an experimental capnoperitoneum study in dogs. *Res Vet Sci* 2015;101:1-5.
50. Russo A, Bevilacqua F, Scagliusi A, Scarano A, Di Stasio E, Marana R, Marana E. Dopamine infusion and fluid administration improve renal function during laparoscopic surgery. *Minerva Anestesiol* 2014;80:452-60.
51. Huh H, Kim NY, Park SJ, Cho JE. Effect of nicardipine on renal function following robot-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy in patients with pre-existing renal insufficiency. *J Int Med Res* 2014;42:427-35.
52. Deem S, Davis CR, Tierney JP. Transient paralysis after robotic prostatectomy. *J Robot Surg* 2008;2:45-6.
53. Pandey R, Garg R, Darlong V, Punj J, Chandralekha. Hemiparesis after robotic laparoscopic radical cystectomy and ileal conduit formation in steep Trendelenburg position. *J Robot Surg* 2012;6:269-71.
54. Adisa AO, Onakpoya OH, Adenekan AT, Awe OO. Intraocular pressure changes with positioning during laparoscopy. *JSLS* 2016;20:e2016.00078.

55. Ozcan MF, Akbulut Z, Gurdal C, Tan S, Yildiz Y, Bayraktar S, Ozcan AN, Ener K, Altinova S, Arslan ME, Balbay MD. Does steep Trendelenburg positioning effect the ocular hemodynamics and intraocular pressure in patients undergoing robotic cystectomy and robotic prostatectomy? *Int Urol Nephrol* 2017;49:55-60.
56. Mills JT, Burris MB, Warburton DJ, Conaway MR, Schenkman NS, Krupski TL. Positioning injuries associated with robotic assisted urological surgery. *J Urol* 2013;190:580-4.
57. Danic MJ, Chow M, Alexander G, Bhandari A, Menon M, Brown M. Anesthesia considerations for robotic-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy: a review of 1,500 cases. *J Robotic Surg* 2007;1:119-23.
58. Galyon SW, Richards KA, Pettus JA, Bodin SG. Three-limb compartment syndrome and rhabdomyolysis after robotic cystoprostatectomy. *J Clin Anesth* 2011;23:75-8.
59. Kochiashvili D, Sutidze M, Tchovelidze CH, Rukhadze I, Dzneladze A. Compartment syndrome, rhabdomyolysis and risk of acute renal failure as complications of the urological surgery. *Georgian Med News* 2007;(143):45-9.
60. O'Sullivan OE, O'Sullivan S, Hewitt M, O'Reilly BA. Da Vinci robot emergency undocking protocol. *J Robot Surg* 2016;10:251-3.
61. Huser AS, Müller D, Brunkhorst V, Kannisto P, Musch M, Kröpfl D, Groeben H. Simulated life-threatening emergency during robot-assisted surgery. *J Endourol* 2014;28:717-21.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

Magnetic resonance imaging study of orthotic balloon brace used for the treatment of pectus carinatum

Clifton Ewbank[1], Olajire Idowu[1], Taylor Chung[2], Sunghoon Kim[1]

[1]Division of Pediatric Surgery, UCSF Benioff Children's Hospitals, Oakland, CA 94609, USA.
[2]Department of Diagnostic Imaging, UCSF Benioff Children's Hospital, Oakland, CA 94609, USA.

Correspondence to: Dr. Sunghoon Kim, Division of Pediatric Surgery, UCSF Benioff Children's Hospitals, 744 52nd Street, Suite 4100, Oakland, CA 94609, USA. E-mail: skim@mail.cho.org

How to cite this article: Ewbank C, Idowu O, Chung T, Kim S. Magnetic resonance imaging study of orthotic balloon brace used for the treatment of pectus carinatum. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:5. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2017.51

Received: 25 Dec 2017 **First Decision:** 28 Feb 2018 **Revised:** 11 Mar 2018 **Accepted:** 14 Mar 2018 **Published:** 21 Mar 2018

Science Editor: Mario Kopljar **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Aim: A compressive orthotic brace is considered the first line therapy for patients with pectus carinatum. We designed a brace made of a non-metallic binder equipped with a balloon which can be insufflated to apply variable compression pressure to chondrogladiolar pectus carinatum. The study aimed to study the effect of this brace on patients with pectus carinatum, dynamic magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) studies were obtained.

Methods: Dynamic chest MRI studies were obtained on pectus carinatum patients fitted with the orthotic balloon brace. Patient's vital signs and oxygen saturations were recorded.

Results: Three pediatric patients were studied with the MRI. The variable pressure balloon brace provides effective compression and correction of the pectus carinatum deformity. The compression of pectus carinatum chest did not result in changes in vital signs or oxygen saturations.

Conclusion: Dynamic MRI studies done on pectus carinatum patients showed that chest wall can be molded to a normal shape when a directional force is properly applied without changes in vital functions.

Keywords: Pectus carinatum, magnetic resonance imaging, chest balloon brace

INTRODUCTION

The treatment of chondrogladiolar pectus carinatum was surgical until a compressive orthotic brace was

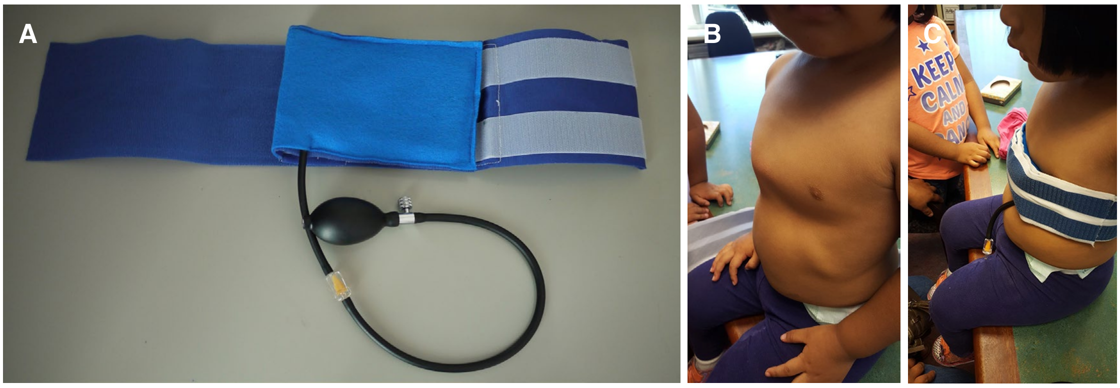


Figure 1. (A) A picture of the balloon brace; (B) a patient with symmetric pectus carinatum; (C) a patient wearing the brace

introduced. Indications for non-surgical therapy include improving cosmesis of the chest and less commonly for chest pain. Operative treatment is used when bracing therapy fails or patient refuses to use a brace for therapy. Non-surgical treatment is based on the malleability of chest to conform to external forces. Vidal *et al.*[1] were the first to report a non-operative approach using a plaster cast followed by a plaster jacket in 1977. The second report was by Haje and Raymundo[2] in 1979 and 1992, who called their design a dynamic chest compressor. Other studies showing the efficacy of compressive orthotic brace and various brace designs have been reported[3-5]. Although the efficacy of various brace designs have been demonstrated, a dynamic radiologic study of pectus carinatum patients wearing a chest orthotic brace has not been reported in the literature. In particular, radiologic demonstration of chest shape alteration and cardiopulmonary response have not been elucidated. Therefore, to better understand the effect of an orthotic balloon brace on patients with pectus carinatum, dynamic magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) studies were obtained and analyzed using a brace that is non-ferromagnetic.

METHODS

A balloon brace is an orthotic device that is composed of a non-stretchable binder with Velcro ends and an inflatable balloon, confined within the pocket of the brace. The brace is wrapped around a patient's chest [Figure 1]. The part of the brace containing the balloon portion is placed against the anterior protruding chest. The balloon is inflated with an insufflation bulb. There is an in-line one way valve, which allows the air to enter the balloon. When the balloon is insufflated, the portion of the chest underlying the balloon is compressed with variable pressure depending on the amount of air insufflated. Sufficient air is insufflated to cause the chest to become flat or to cause the chest to assume the shape of pectus excavatum. The pressure of the air insufflation was not measured since this is dependent on the chest compliance of each patient. The brace has no metal components. The weight of the regular size brace for a teenager weighs 150 g.

Dynamic chest MRI study was performed on three patients with varying amounts of balloon insufflation. Vitals signs and pulse oximetry readings were recorded with and without balloon insufflation while the MRI was obtained.

The chest MRI was obtained using a Philips 1.5T Intera-Achieva MR scanner R3.2.2 (Best, Netherlands). A 4-element phased-array torso was used for the examination. Static, free-breathing, respiratory-triggered single-shot T2-weighted axial and sagittal images were first acquired to visualize the chest anatomy. Then, dynamic (real-time) MRI of the chest centered over the level of the diaphragm was performed in axial and sagittal planes with Steady-State Free Precession sequence with in-plane spatial resolution of 1.4 mm × 1.4 mm and 10 mm thick slices. With optimization of the field-of-view and application of parallel imaging acceleration, the scan time for one slice was between 220-290 ms. This was the temporal resolution of the

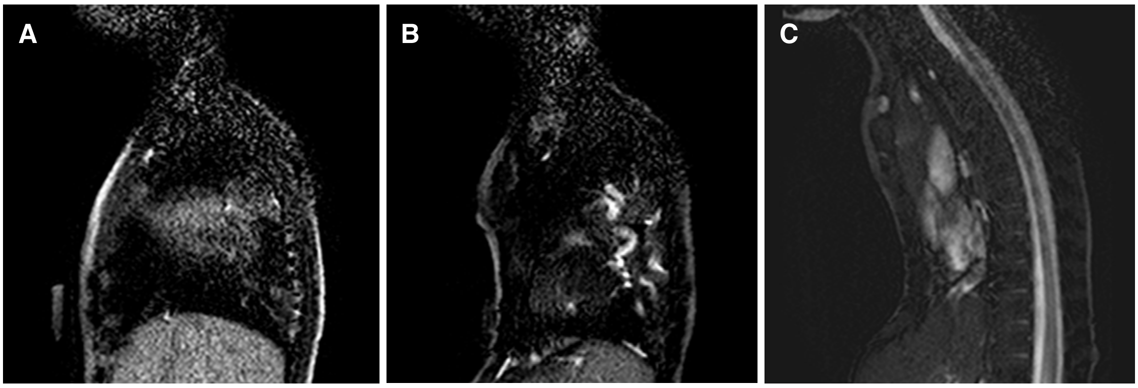


Figure 2. (A) A midline sagittal image from the dynamic magnetic resonance imaging in a patient with pectus carinatum chest is shown before the balloon brace is insufflated; (B) with sufficient insufflation of the balloon, the chest is made flat. This level of correction corresponds to the desired target of chest correction; (C) with extreme insufflation, the pectus carinatum chest can be converted to a pectus excavatum chest

dynamic series of images. A total of 60 images per location were obtained while the patient was freely breathing. A midline sagittal slice and an axial slice centered at the level of maximal AP diameter of the lower chest were acquired with and without balloon compression in place.

Institutional Review Board approval was obtained for the study.

RESULTS

The ages of three patients were 2, 10, and 15 years old. For the 2-year-old patient, sedation with intubation was used. During the study, this patient was allowed to breathe on his own. Older patients did not need intubation. All of them had symmetric pectus carinatum and without cardiopulmonary disease. They were seen by Pulmonology service and underwent pulmonary function test. They were not treated with an orthotic brace prior to the MRI study.

MRI showed preferential depression of the anterior chest wall underlying the balloon. The depression correlated with the amount of air insufflation of the balloon. The chest can be effectively made flat with the balloon brace [Figure 2]. When the chest was made flat, there was transient depression in oxygen saturation upon balloon insufflation followed by rapid normalization without external intervention. The oxygen saturations before balloon insufflation ranged between 96% to 98%. After balloon insufflation, there was desaturation down to range 92% to 94%. No changes in blood pressures and respiratory rate were noted. When the balloon pressure caused the chest to assume a shape of pectus excavatum persistent oxygen desaturation down to 90% was observed. Upon lowering the balloon pressure to cause the chest to be flat again, vital signs and oxygen saturation as indicated by pulse oximetry returned to the same values as without insufflation in all patients.

DISCUSSION

The basic design of chest orthotic braces consists of plates in the front and back of a patient's chest. These are connected by metal struts or straps that are tightened to apply anterior to posterior force on a chest. Although the efficacy of such a design to correct pectus carinatum has been shown in multiple studies[3-5], there has not been any dynamic study that examined the internal effects on the chest viscera from a brace compression. This dynamic MRI study showed that preferential compression of anterior chest did not alter blood pressure, pulse, or pulmonary function. The finding indicates that the patient's cardiac and pulmonary function can compensate for the compression. The chest wall area under the balloon is clearly observed to be depressed, and the level of depression is a function of the amount of air insufflation in the balloon. It was also noted the width of the chest increased as the anterior to posterior chest wall distance decreased from compression. This is an expected result since the circumference of the chest will distribute laterally as the forced is applied from front to the back of the chest. Since the binder conforms to the shape of the chest, the lateral displacement of the chest is not hindered.

The criteria for using a compressive orthotic brace on patients with pectus carinatum are two-fold: patient is willing to wear the brace for at least 8 h a day, and patient wants to improve the chest cosmesis. If the chest is extremely stiff, in particular for older patient, the force of initial correction may be too high to compress the chest. For these patients, the failure rate for brace compression therapy is high. For patients who have a very hard "knuckled" carinatum, brace therapy may not work since the force needed to compress the knuckle is too high. An excision in this case would be preferred. Index of severity for pectus carinatum is not well established unlike the index used for pectus excavatum. The most common index of severity used for pectus excavatum is the Haller index. The Haller index concept can be applied to pectus carinatum but it is not often used as an index to describe pectus carinatum. Due to the absence of optimal index for pectus carinatum, the severity of the pectus carinatum is usually defined as mild, moderate or severe. This is a subjective index. A better index for pectus carinatum is needed. Compressive orthotic brace can be tried on all patients of severity. The effectiveness is largely dependent on compliance, and the length of therapy is dependent on the severity of the condition. Mild condition will take short time to fix with good compliance, within 3 months. For moderate condition, it may take 6 months or longer. For severe conditions, it may take one year or longer.

The weaknesses of this study include the small number of participants in this initial cohort. Based on this limited MRI results, we have started to apply the balloon brace on our patients. We encourage our patients to use the brace at least 12 h a day or use the brace as much as they can. They should also use the brace during sleep. They may remove the brace during vigorous exercise such as during Physical Education at school. Our preliminary results on 30 patients treated thus far showed no complications such as skin ulceration. This finding is consistent with the design of the balloon brace. The contact surface of the balloon brace conforms to the surface shape of the chest and provides even force distribution compared to a hard surfaced non-malleable orthotic devices typically available in the market.

In summary, dynamic MRI studies done on pectus carinatum patients wearing an orthotic chest brace show chest wall can be molded to a different desired shape when a directional force is properly applied.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Manuscript preparation: Ewbank C, Idowu O, Chung T, Kim S
Data analysis: Idowu O, Kim S, Chung T
Literature search: Ewbank C, Kim S
Data acquisition: Idowu O, Kim S, Chung T
Study design and definition of intellectual content: Idowu O, Kim S

Data source and availability

All data are stored in a password protected hard drive and available on request via the corresponding author.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

The authors have no conflicts of interests or financial disclosures.

Patient consent

Patient consents were obtained for the study and publication.

Ethics approval

Institutional Review Board approval was obtained for the study.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Vidal J, Perdriolle R, Brahin B, Connes H, Fischbach C. Conservative treatment of deformities of the anterior chest wall. *Rev Chir Orthop Reparatrice Appar Mot* 1977;63:595-608. (in French)
2. Haje SA, Bowen JR. Preliminary results of orthotic treatment of pectus deformities in children and adolescents. *J Pediatr Orthop* 1992;12:795-800.
3. Frey AS, Garcia VF, Brown RL, Inge TH, Ryckman FC, Cohen AP, Durrett G, Azizkhan RG. Nonoperative management of pectus carinatum. *J Pediatr Surg* 2006;41:40-5; discussion 40-5.
4. Lee SY, Lee SJ, Jeon CW, Lee CS, Lee KR. Effect of the compressive brace in pectus carinatum. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg* 2008;34:146-9.
5. Martinez-Ferro M, Fraire C, Bernard S. Dynamic compression system for the correction of pectus carinatum. *Semin Pediatr Surg* 2008;17:194-200.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

Check for updates

Laparoscopic transgastric resection of gastric submucosal tumor located near the esophagogastric junction

Pablo Priego, Marta Cuadrado, Francisca García-Moreno, Pedro Carda, Julio Galindo

Division of Upper & GI, Bariatric and Minimally Invasive Surgery, Department of Surgery, Ramón y Cajal University Hospital, Madrid 28034, Spain.

Correspondence to: Dr. Pablo Priego, Division of Upper & GI, Bariatric and Minimally Invasive Surgery, Department of Surgery, Ramón y Cajal University Hospital, Crta. De Colmenar Viejo Km 9,100, Madrid 28034, Spain. E-mail: papriego@hotmail.com

How to cite this article: Priego P, Cuadrado M, García-Moreno F, Carda P, Galindo J. Laparoscopic transgastric resection of gastric submucosal tumor located near the esophagogastric junction. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:6. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.01

Received: 9 Jan 2018 **First Decision:** 26 Feb 2018 **Revised:** 3 Mar 2018 **Accepted:** 6 Mar 2018 **Published:** 8 Apr 2018

Science Editor: Fernando A. M. Herbella **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Aim: Laparoscopic wedge resection is widely accepted as the choice of treatment for gastric submucosal tumors (GST). However, tumors on the posterior wall at the esophagogastric junction (EGJ) are difficult to approach. Laparoscopic transgastric resection (LTR) is a novel technique to remove gastric tumors that are unresectable by endoscopy due to their size and location. The aim of the article is to assess the feasibility and oncological outcomes of this laparoscopic approach for intraluminal GST located in the posterior wall and near the EGJ.

Methods: A retrospective analysis of all patients with GST located at the EGJ who underwent LTR at our institution from January 2015 to February 2016 was performed.

Results: Of the 4 patients who underwent LTR, 3 were female and 1 was male, with a mean age of 74.5 years. LTR was successfully performed in all the cases. All patients received a complete resection with negative margins. Histopathologic diagnoses were gastrointestinal stromal tumor in 2 cases and leiomyoma in the other 2. Median tumor size was 3.45 cm. The mean operation time was 173 min (range 120-232 min). One patient experienced a postoperative hematemesis, but was treated conservatively. The mean postoperative stay was 8 days (range 4-15 days).

Conclusions: LTR is feasible and difficult localizations can be reached with ease. It is an appropriate alternative to laparoscopic wedge resections especially for localizations that cannot be accessed by laparoscopy such as tumors located near the EGJ.

Keywords: Gastrointestinal stromal tumors, esophagogastric junction, transgastric resection, laparoscopy, gastric submucosal tumors, laparoscopic

INTRODUCTION

Gastric submucosal tumors (GST) are rare, accounting for < 1% of gastrointestinal tumors. Currently, surgical resection remains the only chance for cure[1].

Laparoscopic wedge resection is widely accepted as a choice of treatment for GST especially for tumors in the anterior wall, lesser curvature, and greater curvature. However, the difficulty in accessing tumors located in the posterior wall and esophagogastric junction (EGJ) requires alternative approaches[1].

Laparoscopic transgastric resection (LTR) is a novel technique of removing gastric tumors that are unresectable by endoscopy due to their size and location. However, there are limited reports on this technique as this clinical entity occurs rarely[1-5].

The aim of the article is to assess feasibility and oncological outcomes of the laparoscopic approach for intraluminal GST located in the posterior wall and near the EGJ.

METHODS

A retrospective analysis of all patients with GST located at the EGJ underwent LTR at our institution from January 2015 to February 2016 was performed.

Patient demographics, preoperative symptoms, imaging studies, operative data, complications, hospital stay, and follow-up were analyzed.

Preoperative, postoperative and long-term clinical assessment

All the patients underwent a standard preoperative workup including physical examination, blood analysis, chest X-ray, upper gastrointestinal barium meal X-ray study, oral endoscopy, eco-endoscopy and computerized tomography scan [Figure 1].

Postoperatively, patients were placed on a clear liquid diet and discharged home on a soft diet. Follow-up was performed approximately 1, 2, 4 weeks, the 6th and 12th months, then every year after surgery where an oral endoscopy was performed.

Histopathologic diagnoses were gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST) in 2 cases and leiomyoma in the other 2. Median tumor size was 3.45 cm (range 2.3-5.5 cm).

Patient's position and trocar's placement

The surgery was performed with the patient under general anesthesia and placed in a modified lithotomy position. The surgeon stood between the patient's legs with the camera surgeon on the patient's right side and the assistant on the left.

A four-port technique was employed in the upper abdomen: epigastric 5-mm ballon trocar, left midclavicular 10-mm ballon trocar, left hipocondrium 12-mm ballon trocar and supraumbilical 10-mm trocar (Applied Medical). Nathanson liver retractor was used in selected cases when the upper part of stomach was covered with bulky liver [Figure 2].

Gastric wall incision and intragastric trocar insertion

Pneumoperitoneum was created with Veress needle in left upper hypocondrium and carbon dioxide was insufflated to maintain the intra-abdominal pressure at 10-12 mmHg. A 30º-degree laparoscope was used.

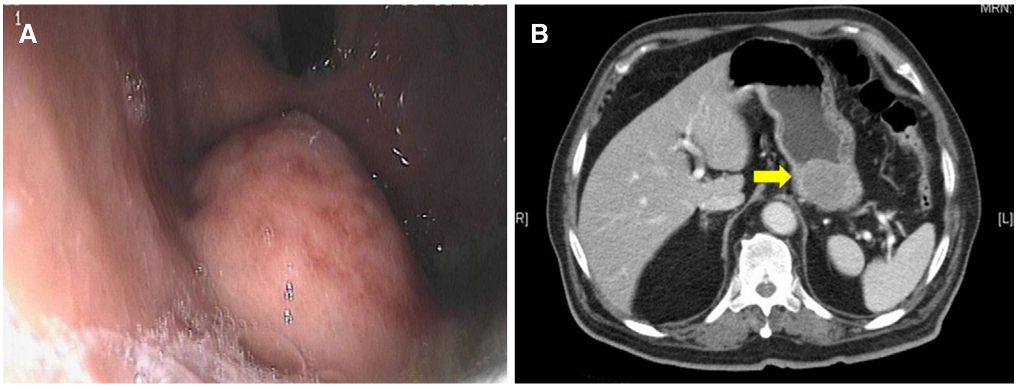


Figure 1. Gastrointestinal stromal tumor near the esophagogastric junction observed in oral endoscopy (A) and computerized tomography scan (B)

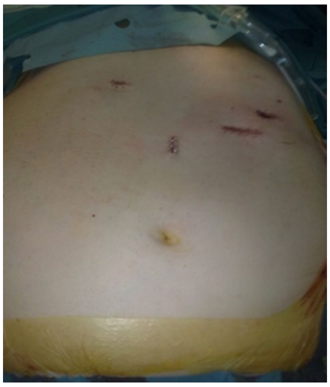


Figure 2. Trocar placement

First, we started the procedure after inserting a supraumbilical 10-mm port. A second 10-mm ballon trocar was placed along the left midclavicular line and a third port, sized 5-mm ballon trocar was placed along the epigastric line, under direct vision.

The procedure started with the incision of a suitable point on the gastric wall, which served for the introduction of a 12-mm balloon trocar. This step was performed using the Ultracision [Figure 3A]. This trocar was used to allow the introduction of a 10-mm scope and also to allow the sealing of the stomach to the abdominal wall. The other 10 and 5 mm balloon trocars were inserted into the stomach [Figure 3B].

Tumor resection

Once balloon trocars were inside stomach, pneumogastrum was established (4-6 mmHg).The location of the tumor was confirmed after the introduction of the scope [Figure 4A]. For tumors near the EGJ, precaution was taken not to involve the EGJ itself. For that, the EGJ needed to be clearly identified either by insertion of the tip of a nasogastric tube or a gastroscope. To facilitate the resection, sometimes we used a tractive suture into the tumor. The resection was performed by means of the Ultracision (Harmonic Scalpel; Ethicon Endo-Surgery, Cincinnati, OH, USA), making sure to leave a 1-cm of clear tissue around the lesion without breach of the capsule [Figure 4B]. Once the tumor has been removed, we introduced an Endobag, and retrieved the specimen through the ballon trocar.

Closure of the gastric defect

A single layer of interrupted sutures with non-absorbable material (Ethibond 2/0) was used to closure the posterior gastric wall [Figure 5]. The trocar was then be retrieved under vision and the anterior gastric wall sutured with interrupted Ethibond 2/0 suture. A methylene blue test was performed in order to exclude gastric leaks.

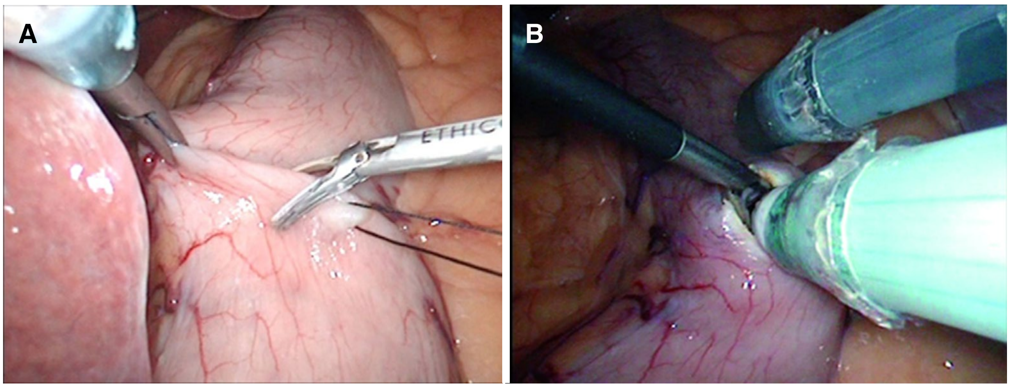


Figure 3. (A) Suitable point on the gastric wall. Open of stomach; (B) introduction of balloon trocar inside stomach

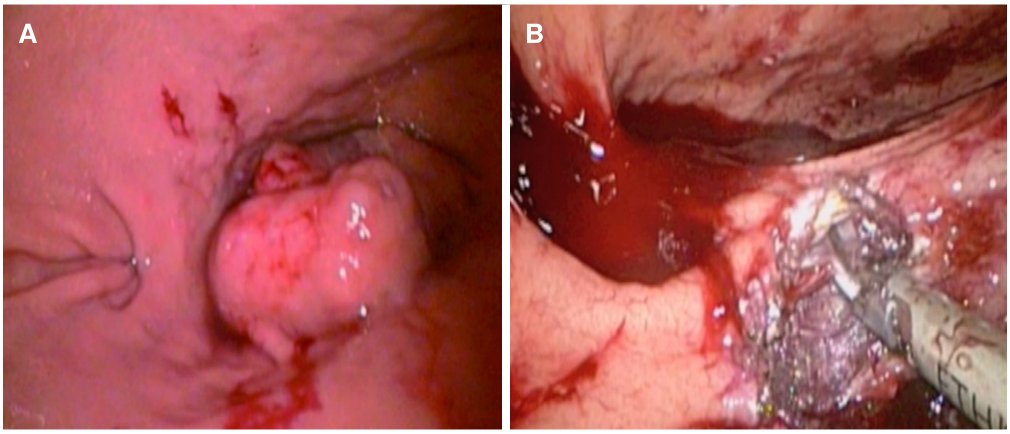


Figure 4. (A) Submucosal stromal tumor near the esophagogastric junction; (B) resection of gastric submucosal tumor with Ultracision

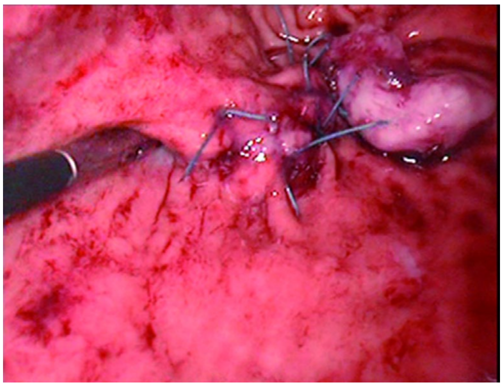


Figure 5. Closure of the defect

No drains were normally used but a nasogastric tube was maintained overnight.

RESULTS

Of the 4 patients who underwent LTR, 3 were female and 1 was male, with a mean age of 74.5 years (range 64-82 years). Demographics and tumor characteristics were described in Table 1.

LTR was successfully performed on all the cases. All patients received complete resection with a negative margin.

Table 1. Demographic characteristics of patients

	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4
Age (year)/gender	82/M	74/F	78/F	64/F
ASA	III	II	II	III
Comorbidities	COPD, DM	Hypertension	Hypertension, DM, DL	Hypertension, dilated myocardiopathy, ischemic cerebrovascular accident
Symptoms	Haematemesis	Haematemesis	Epigastric pain	Epigastric pain
Diagnosis	Endoscopy, CT scan	Endoscopy, Eco-endoscopy, CT scan	Endoscopy, Eco-endoscopy, CT scan, Barium swallow MRI	Endoscopy, Eco-endoscopy, CT scan
Hystopathology	GIST low malignancy, mitotic index < 5/50	GIST low malignancy, mitotic index < 5/50	Leiomyoma	Leiomyoma
Size tumor (cm)	5.5	3	3	2.3
Operative time (min)	120	195	145	232
Intraoperative complications	None	None	None	Methilene blue leakage
Postoperative complications	None	None	None	Fever, haematemesis
Oral intake (days)	3	2	3	10
Hospital stay (days)	7	4	6	15
Mortality	No	No	No	No

M: male; F: female; ASA: American Society of Anesthesiologists; COPD: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; DM: diabetes mellitus; CT: computerized tomography; GIST: gastrointestinal stromal tumors; DL: dyslipemia; MRI: magnetic resonance imaging

The mean operation time was 173 min (range 120-232 min). There were no conversions. There were no intraoperative complications, but in one of the patients, a methylene blue leakage was observed when suture was checked, which was reinforced. No postoperative complications were described, but patient with methylene blue leakage experimented hyperpyrexia in the first 24 h after operation and haematemesis. Both problems were treated conservatively.

The mean postoperative stay was 8 days (range 4-15 days). There was no death in our series.

At a mean follow-up of 31 months, all of our patients are asymptomatic and free of recurrence. None showed evidence of stenosis of the EGJ or acid reflux symptoms.

DISCUSSION

Laparoscopic wedge resection is widely accepted as a choice of treatment for GST, especially for tumors in the anterior wall, lesser curvature, and greater curvature. However, tumors on the posterior wall at the EGJ remain difficult to approach[1-5].

Privette *et al*.[6] proposed a tailored location-based standardized approach to resection of gastric GIST. This new classification on the basis of tumor location considers type 1 tumors located in fundus and greater curvature, type 2 for tumors in the antrum-prepyloric region and type 3 for tumors in the lesser curvature and EGJ. The surgical approach as dictated by tumor location would be a laparoscopic wedge resection for type 1, a laparoscopic distal gastrectomy for large type 2 tumors, and a laparoscopic transgastric resection for type 3.

The optimal approach to GISTs located near EGJ is not well defined. Such tumors have been reported as the reason for conversion, planned open procedure, and exclusion indication for laparoscopic approach[7].

Several laparoscopic approaches have been described for the surgical treatment of gastric GIST near the

EGJ or posterior wall. These approaches include tumor enucleation, exogastric wedge resection, transgastric tumor-everting resection, intragastric tumor everting resection, laparoscopic and endoscopic cooperative surgery and esophagogastrectomy[8-11].

Laparoscopic transgastric resection of GST was first described by Geis *et al.*[12]. Several publications of this technique have shown the procedure to be feasible and safe with good outcomes in the resection of GISTs located near EGJ, posterior wall and the antropyloric region[1-5]. However, certain principles need to be practiced when performing this intervention.

First, this procedure requires greater expertise and laparoscopic skills, so whether you want to follow strict oncological outcomes, this surgery should be only performed in hands of experienced surgeons with advanced laparoscopic skills.

In our experience, we advise the use of ballon trocars in order to minimize the leakage of pneumogastrum during the resection of the tumor. Moreover, we consider trocar placement as the key of a successfully resection. In fact, before introducing any trocar, when the upper part of stomach is covered by bulky liver,we first introduce a Nathanson liver retractor in order to define the anatomy. It is important to put the trocars as high as possible, and to introduce the left balloon trocar in the midline of the epigastrium in order to reduce the distance between the abdominal and gastric wall.

We have not used any system of occlusion of duodenum to maintain air-inflated stomach, and we have not had any problem during resection of the tumors.

Another important step is avoiding EGJ stenosis, especially when an endoscopic linear stapler is used to remove the specimen. In addition, one needs to confirm if the EGJ is intact prior to firing, either with the position of a nasogastric tube or a gastroscope.

Most authors utilized the technique of transgastric stapled resection as it allows simultaneous resection and closure of the defect in the stomach. In our series, we have preferred the use of ultrasonic device to remove the tumor because it is feasible to manipulate and to avoid bleeding. With the stapling, overall operating time would be shortened, because it was not require closing the gastric wall with suture. Finally, we have only had one intraoperative complication using this technique. In one patient, a methylene blue leakage was observed when the suture line was checked, requiring reinforced.

Caution need to be taken to minimize tumor handling in order to prevent tumor rupture or spillage. It is advisable to avoid grasping the center of the tumor, but instead to grasp the normal mucosal surrounding it. For this reason and also to facilitate the resection, sometimes we use a suture into the tumor for retraction.

Moreover, it is important to achieve good haemostasis during the surgery, avoiding using suction and irrigation in order to maintain air-inflated in the stomach.

In conclusion, and if these principles are followed, laparoscopic transgastric resection seems to be a safe and effective procedure for gastric submucosal tumors located near the esophagogastric junction. However, advancedtraining in laparoscopic surgery is advised.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Study conception and design, drafting of manuscript: Priego P
Data collection: Cuadrado M, García-Moreno F
Analysis and interpretation of results, critical revision: Carda P, Galindo J

Financial support and sponsorship
None.

Data source and availability
All data are stored in the computer lab of Department of General Surgery at Ramon y Cajal University Hospital.

Conflicts of interest
There are no conflicts of interest.

Patient consent
Informed consent was obtained from all patients for being included in the study.

Ethics approval
Study was approved by Local Ethics Committee.

REFERENCES

1. Xu X, Chen K, Zhou W, Zhang R, Wang J, Wu D, Mou Y. Laparoscopic transgastric resection of gastric submucosal tumors located near the esophagogastric junction. *J Gastrointest Surg* 2013;17:1570-5.
2. Liao YT, Yang CY, Lai IR, Chen CN, Lin MT. Laparoscopic resection for submucosal tumors near the esophagogastric junction: feasibility and short-term outcome. *Surg Innov* 2013;20:478-83.
3. Siow SL, Mahendran HA, Wong CM. Laparoscopic transgastric resection for intraluminal gastric gastrointestinal stromal tumors located at the posterior wall and near the gastroesophageal junction. *Asian J Surg* 2017;40:407-14.
4. Ma JJ, Hu WG, Zang L, Yan XW, Lu AG, Wang ML, Li JW, Feng B, Zhong J, Zheng MH. Laparoscopic gastric resection approaches for gastrointestinal stromal tumors of stomach. *Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech* 2011;21:101-5.
5. Vazquez AM, Hernández A, Bertomeu A, Ruiz de Adana JC. Cirugía laparoscópica intragástrica: una opción en lesiones gástricas no resecables endoscópicamente. *Cir Esp* 2016;94:175-8.
6. Privette A, Mc Cahill L, Borrazo E, Single RM, Zubarik R. Laparoscopic approaches to resection of suspected gastric gastrointestinal stromal tumors based on tumor location. *Surg Endosc* 2008;22:487-94.
7. Lee CH, Hyun MH, Kwon YJ, Cho SI, Park SS. Deciding laparoscopic approaches for wedge resection in gastric submucosal tumors: a suggestive flow chart using three major determinants. *J Am Coll Surg* 2012;215:831-40.
8. Ntourakis D, Mavrogenis G. Cooperative laparoscopic endoscopic and hybrid laparoscopic surgery for upper gastrointestinal tumors: current status. *World J Gastroenterol* 2015;21:12482-97.
9. Lamm SH, Steinemann DC, Linke GR, Eucker D, Simon T, Zerz A, Stoll R. Total inverse transgastric resection with transoral specimen removal. *Surg Endosc* 2015;29:3363-6.
10. Barajas-Gamboa JS, Acosta G, Savides TJ, Sicklick JK, Fehmi SM, Coker AM, Green S, Broderick R, Nino DF, Harnsberger CR, Berducci MA, Sandler BJ, Talamini MA, Jacobsen GR, Horgan S. Laparo-endoscopic transgastric resection of gastric submucosal tumors. *Surg Endosc* 2015;29:2149-57.
11. Wilhelm D, von Delius S, Burian M, Schneider A, Frimberger E, Meining A, Feussner H. Simultaneous use of laparoscopy and endoscopy for minimally invasive resection of gastric subepithelial masses - analysis of 93 interventions. *World J Surg* 2008;32:1021-8.
12. Geis WP. Baxt R, Kim HC. Benign gastric tumors. Minimally invasive approach. *Surg Endosc* 1996;10:407-10.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Robotic urologic surgery complications

Erdem Koc, Abdullah Erdem Canda

Department of Urology, Ankara Ataturk Training and Research Hospital, Ankara 06800, Turkey.

Correspondence to: Dr. Erdem Koc, Department of Urology, Ankara Atatürk Training and Research Hospital, Bilkent ST, No.1, Çankaya, Ankara 06800, Turkey. E-mail: drerdemkoc@gmail.com

How to cite this article: Koc E, Canda AE. Robotic urologic surgery complications. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:7. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2017.33

Received: 3 Aug 2017 **First Decision:** 24 Feb 2018 **Revised:** 6 Mar 2018 **Accepted:** 16 Mar 2018 **Published:** 16 Apr 2018

Science Editor: Charles F. Bellows, Yasar Ozgok **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract
Robot-assisted surgery is a commonly performed procedure in the recent urological approach. The scientific data that reveal the complication rates also tend to increase by the rising popularity of the robot-assisted surgeries in the treatment of urological cancers. Patient characteristics, nature of the cancer and learning curve of the surgeon are the determinant factors of the complication rates. Nevertheless, robot-assisted surgical techniques are safer with acceptable morbidity and mortality rates as compared to open surgical methods. In urology practice, robotic surgery is most commonly performed in the treatment of prostate cancer. Thus, this review subjected to reveal the commonly seen and the serious complications of robot-assisted radical prostatectomy, and their prevention and management.

Keywords: Urology, robot-assisted surgery, prostatectomy, complication

INTRODUCTION

Robot-assisted surgery is a minimally invasive procedure with a rising popularity worldwide. In urology practice, robotic surgery is most commonly performed in treatment of prostate cancer (PCa). As the relatively high morbidity and mortality rates of open radical prostatectomy (ORP) are considered, robotic surgery becomes the preferred method in the treatment of PCa with distinct advantages in comparison with open surgery in terms of functional and oncologic outcomes and complication rates.

The complication rates are reported following ORP by many authors. However, uniformity does not exist in data documentation and reporting methods of the complications resulting in incomplete data collection and problematic comparisons among different surgical approaches and different institutional series.

Clavien-Dindo classification has been used as a standardized classification in general surgical literature[1]. Martin *et al.*[2] proposed a report in 2002, to standardize the classification criteria that should be incorporated into surgical complication reports including definitions of general and procedure-specific complications, data accrual, and follow-up period, inclusion of length of stay and outpatient information, identification of mortality and morbidity rates, application of a grading system for complications, and analysis of risk stratification. However, they reported hepatectomy, pancreatectomy, and esophagectomy as specific examples[2]. Donat[3] modified these criteria in 2007, to include procedure-specific complications concerning urology such as inadvertent visceral injury, bleeding and transfusion rates, urine leakage, and lymphocele formation.

This paper aimed to present the commonly seen and serious surgical complications of robot-assisted radical prostatectomy (RARP) as the most frequently performed robot-assisted procedure in urology practice, and their prevention and management.

METHODS

A systematic search was performed in PubMed database. Studies that referred to RARP complications are detected and evaluated. Papers were identified through database screening and after initial screening. Only the full text available articles in English, published between 2000 and 2017 were included. The keywords comprised "urology, robot-assisted surgery, prostatectomy, complication". Most commonly seen robot-assisted surgery complications and radical prostatectomy complications were individually researched. As the result, an overview of most commonly seen RARP-related complication topics that should be useful in robotic urology.

RARP COMPLICATIONS

The number of robot-assisted procedures increases gradually in urology practice. In USA, 67% of prostatectomies have been performed robotically[4]. Even though, open radical cystectomy has higher complication rates compared to RARP[5], a great number of surgeons have been in their learning curve in terms of robotic urologic surgery practice thus may explain the most of the robotic surgery complications.

Rectum and bowel injuries

Rectal injury is a rare but devastating complication of RARP. In a recent systematic review and meta-analysis, the incidence of rectal injury was reported as low as 0.2%[6]. Patient history of prostate or rectal surgery, hormonal therapy, radiotherapy, periprostatic fibrosis and infection constitute the risk factors for rectal injury. Besides, the ill-defined plane between the rectum and prostate, and the difficulty in dissection of locally advanced tumors also may be responsible for rectal injuries[7,8].

Novara *et al.*[9] analyzed 415 clinically localized PCa patients who underwent RARP. Five cases were complicated with rectal injury, and all of them were detected intra-operatively (1.5%). The lesions were sutured the lesions immediately in 2 or 3 planes, and patients used broad-spectrum antibiotics for 7 days and took liquid diet for 4 days. The bladder catheter was removed after a median of 9 days. The postoperative course was uneventful for all cases[9].

Wedmid *et al.*[10] reported 11 rectal injury cases out of a totally 6650 RARP patients. Rectal injury was recognized in 8 of 11 patients intra-operatively and repaired in the same session. Primary repair was performed in 7 cases by the robotic surgeon. Diverting colostomy with primary repair was performed in only 1 patient. Two and three-layer closure was applied for the full thickness lacerations[10].

Hung *et al*.[11] detected the bowel injury rate as 1.04% in total 288 RARP patients. Before the RARP, all of the patients were received transurethral resection of the prostate. Rectal injury was detected in 2 cases and sigmoid colon in 1. Sigmoid colon injury was unrecognized during the course of RARP and therefore could not be repaired intra-operatively. Peritonitis leading to bowel resection and colostomy was the warning symptom in this case. In 1 patient with rectal injury, late recto-urethral fistula was detected. Colostomy, prolonged urethral catheterization, and perineal repair were performed, and colostomy was taken down subsequently after recovery.

Ileo-colonic injuries primarily present postoperatively with abdominal distention, ileus and absent peritoneal signs. Nowadays, primary repair is preferred without colostomy in most cases. Typically 2-layer closure with 2/0 polyglactin is used for repair and the compliance of sutures are tested by air insufflation through the rectum. Prolonged catheterization is recommended for a mean of 14 days. Failure to recognize and immediately treat a bowel injury may result in a high mortality rate up to 3% and high morbidity[12]. However, careful and sharp dissection by the assistance to hold the rectum posteriorly with a suction irrigation tip, and avoiding entry into the perirectal fat prevent rectal injury in RARP[11].

Urine leakage

Urine leakage is a prevalent and low-grade surgical complication with the rate of 1.8%[6]. Increased drain output is the most common sign. Drain creatinine level is used to detect the type of the fluid.

Jacobsen *et al*.[13] reported the rate of the urinary leakage as 2.1% in their study including 236 RARP patients. Age, smoking, diabetes mellitus, hypertension and prostate volume were not found to be associated with anastomotic leakage. However, obesity and excessive bleeding were associated with decreased visibility of the bladder neck, hampering suture placement in urethro-vesical anastomosis[14]. As a surgical factor, non-eversion of the mucosa was suggested for tighter anastomosis instead of eversion[15].

The origin of urine leakage may also be the ureteral injury as well as the urethro-vesical anastomosis. Urgent management is needed in urethral injury. Cystography should be used to detect the origin of the leakage. Prolonged catheterization is recommended for a mean of 10 to 14 days. Cystography should be repeated in case of high volume leakage. If the leakage is observed as minimal, catheter should be removed one week later with no need for cystography[16,17].

Uroperitoneum is the most serious short-term complication of the urine leakage, and may lead to peritonitis, deterioration in renal functions and ileus. Before the reoperation decision, pelvic drain or nephrostomy tube can be placed[14].

Ureteric injuries

Most of the ureteric injuries can be detected in postoperative period. The incidence varies between 0.1% and 0.3% during RARP[18]. The injury may be at several different levels of the ureter. The distal ureter injury risk increases while performing Montsouris approach[19]. In patients with transurethral resection of the prostate (TUR-P) history, the ureteral orifice may not be in its typical location. Attention must be at the highest level to avoid cutting closely to the ureteral orifices during the dorsal dissection of the bladder, especially in post-TUR-P cases.

The ureter can be mistaken in an extremely lateral dissection to find vas deferens, and therefore may be ligated, transected or injured thermally. In prevention, tubular structures as the vas deferens must be divided after being sure of its exact identity. Vas deferens converges in the midline from lateral to medial in differentiation from ureter.

Medial ureteral injury usually occurs during the extended pelvic lymph node dissection (PLND) at the level of the iliac vessels. Ureters should be visualized clearly to avoid any type of injury. The safety distance increases by pulling the ureter away with the help of robotic arms.

Any type of ureteral injury can be corrected during the course of robotic surgery. In non-transecting injuries, ureteral stent should be placed through the bladder opening. Repair with 5/0 Monocryl (Ethicon) suture after stent placement allows the correction of partially or fully transected ureters. Transverse closure of longitudinal defects prevents narrowing of the ureter. In case of wide injury in the ureter or ureteral orifice, ureteral reimplantation may the treatment choice[20].

Bleeding

Postoperative bleeding rate was reported as 0.5%-2.0% according to various definitions after radical prostatectomy. Most papers reported blood loss between 100 and 300 mL[21-26].

It is possible to cope with the bleeding that occurs during the operation. However, bleeds that are not seen due to the increased intra-abdominal pressure may cause bleeding afterwards. Bleeding is most often seen at the dorsal vein complex, lateral pedicles and port sites. Therefore, the intra-abdominal pressure should be reduced after the operation even if it is expected to decrease for a while, and then the hemostasis should be repeated. After the ports are removed, it should be checked whether any bleeds exist arising from the port sites.

In a case report, Lorenzo *et al.*[27] reported a small perforation at iliac vein during their PLND performance, and they denoted that bleeding was stopped by the bipolar forceps and 5 mm metal clipping.

In a study consisted of 1000 RARP patients, Ahmed e*t al.*[28] reported that blood transfusion was needed for 15 (1.5%) patients for approximately 4.4 units per patient. The transfusion indication was based on tachycardia and hypotension except 6 patients who needed transfusion due to significant cardiac disease history to maintain hematocrit level > 30%[28].

Patel *et al.*[29] indicated complication rates as 4.3% in a series of 1500 patients including 8 hemorrhages, 5 of which required blood transfusion due to decrease in hemoglobin levels at postoperative 5th hour. Bleeding stopped at post-operative 3rd-4th days and hemoglobin levels stabilized. All patients were treated successfully without surgical exploration[29]. Controversy, Murphy *et al.*[30] reported complication rates as high as 15.7% in their 400 patient series in which 1 of the 15 complicated cases (3.75% of total) were re-operated due to bleeding.

Postoperative hematomas may also be seen but often resolve spontaneously. Fischer *et al.*[31] also reported urinary retention due to retrovesical hematoma as a rarely observed complication that resolved spontaneously.

Tasci *et al.*[32] reported a total of 5 postoperative transfusion-requiring bleedings among their 317 patient series of RARP. In postoperative 5th hour, hemoglobin levels were found as reduced in these 5 cases. However, vital findings and general status were stable. Subsequent hemoglobin and hematocrit levels continued to fall. Blood and the blood products were transfused. In postoperative 2nd day, ecchymosis was detected on posterior and lateral walls of abdomen, scrotum, and spread up to the legs. Hemorrhage was minimal in abdomen drainage and no bleeding was detected in the abdomen in computed tomography during the follow-up period. However, there was severe hemorrhage sourcing from abdominal walls. Nevertheless, bleeding stopped on the 3rd or 4th day without surgical exploration, and hemoglobin became stable[32].

RARP has extremely low complication rates in terms of postoperative bleeding. This success may be the result of elevated intra-abdominal pressure by CO_2 insufflation, excellent vision quality and thin dissection opportunities.

Veress needle injuries

In Veress technique, the needle should be placed at the horizontal plane at a 45° angle for umbilical access. In obese patients, the needle should be placed at 45° to 90° angle to prevent vascular injury.

A meta-analysis revealed that vascular injury might be seen at a mean rate of 0.044% during laparoscopic access[33]. In management of the vascular injuries related with the Veress needle, we should target to the specific situation. If a nonexpanding small hematoma exists, it may be outlined by clips and monitored during the course of the surgery. If the hematoma is found as expanded in reinspection at the end of the surgery, the hematoma should be opened to explore the bleeding site.

Trocar injury

The major vascular injury incidence related with Veress needles and trocars is approximately 0.1%. A study carried out by US Food and Drug Administration reported totally 32 deaths out of 629 trocar injuries, from 1993 to 1996. Of the deaths, 81% of the deaths were due to the major vascular injuries and the remaining 19% were the result of bowel injuries.

Most of the trocar injuries are nonfatal vascular injuries followed by nonfatal visceral injuries emerging as bowel or abdominal wall hematomas[34]. Among the vascular injuries, the most commonly injured vessels are the aorta, inferior vena cava, iliac vessels and epigastric vessels (due to lateral trocars)[35,36].

In RARP, vascular injuries most frequently occur during the trocar insertion and lymphadenectomy[37]. They can also occur during neurovascular bundle dissection, and during the handling of the dorsal vein complex or the lateral pedicles. Bipolar coagulation and clipping are very effective to control bleeding. If the bleeding persists, the vessel should be tied with straight needle suturing through the abdominal wall[38].

During lymphadenectomy, direct contact should be avoided between the energy-based instruments and vessels. Some reports exist about the failure of the insulation of laparoscopic instruments that results in burning by the direct electrocautery electricity passage through the vessels[27]. A direct cut to the iliac vessels may also occur. Compression is the first step of the treatment. Then pneumoperitoneum should be increased to 20 mmHg. In venous injuries, this action would stop the bleeding and allow repair. In arterial bleedings, rolled gauze sponges should be utilized as a tamponade to stop the bleeding[39].

Patient positioning and compartment syndrome

Patient positioning

Proper patient positioning has a critical role in any surgical procedure. It is necessary for adequate exposure and access, and also reduces the iatrogenic injuries as compartment syndrome and peripheral nerve damage.

Intraoperative physiologic changes include increased intraocular pressure, central venous pressure, intracranial and pulmonary venous pressure, and decreased functional residual capacity and pulmonary compliance. Lung functions may be compromised prominently if the patient is too tightly taped to the table[40]. Prolonged Trendelenburg position may result in pooling of the venous blood in upper extremities. Subsequently, head and neck edema may be seen and also re-intubation may be required due to laryngeal edema and posterior ischemic optic neuropathy (PION) even after minimally invasive radical prostatectomy[41,42]. Orbital stretching or direct compression from facedown prone positioning may also cause permanent vision loss.

The absolute mechanism of PION is unknown, but might be the result of optic nerve ischemia. Multiple factors have been proposed as underlying mechanisms of PION but the PION cases after open radical prostatectomy is found to be associated with prolonged hypotension as the result of excessive blood loss[43,44]. Urologists should immediately consult such patients to ophthalmologists.

Secondary corneal abrasions may be seen due to positional eye edema related with Trendelenburg positioning. Foam-based safety goggles should be placed over the patient's eyes before the operation and should stay throughout 90 min postoperatively in the recovery room, until the patient is oriented enough not to rub his eyes. The use of these goggles presents significant decrease in corneal abrasion rates[45].

Shoulder braces are used commonly to prevent cephalad migration but may lead to brachial plexus injuries if apply excessive pressure on the upper roots and trunks of the brachial plexus[46].

The surgeon should be cautious about the potential for trauma during the docking of the robot and set the arms to minimize the risk. Besides, increased surgeon comfort may protract the operative time, thus increase the risk of neuropraxia and compartment syndrome[41,42].

Compartment syndrome

Lower limb compartment syndrome (LLCS) is a serious complication occurs in RARP but its incidence is low. In a multicenter study, LLCS was developed at 9 cases with the incidence of 0.29%. The prevalent factors were console time > 4 h in 8 cases, to be at early steps of learning curve (less than 20 cases) in 3 cases, obesity (body mass index > 30 kg/m^2) in 5 cases, peripheral vascular disease in 2/9 cases and incorrect positioning in 1 case. Fasciotomy was required in 7 cases, and primarily closed at 5 patients. However, 2 patients required graft to cover the skin defect and were treated with intravenous (i.v.) fluids and analgesia. No amputations and/or deaths were reported.

Correct positioning of the patient is essential to prevent LLCS. Legs should be replaced to the appropriate position just after the robot undocked. Decompressive fasciotomy outcomes become poorer by the time passing. Urologist should be cautious about patients with leg pain in recovery period and early refer the suspected cases to a specialist. During the learning curve, careful case selection and active mentorship is recommended to keep console time < 4 h[47].

Obturator nerve injury

Obturator nerve injury (ONI) is a rarely seen complication of RARP. Besides, the most common nerve injury during RARP is the obturator nerve injury with 0.4% frequency[48,49]. The injury may be in the form of stretching, entrapment by clips, transection or burning of the nerve during PLND. Even though ONI is rare, it is essential to take precaution and recognize promptly for immediate repair to avoid the significant morbidities such as loss of motor and sensory adductor functions. A full knowledge of pelvic anatomy and careful dissection are essential for both prevention and repair of the ONI.

In prevention, optimal visualization of the nerve should be provided. Obturator lymph nodes should be pulled medially for observation of the nerve. Clips must be placed carefully and parallel to the nerve. To prevent electrofulguration effects, we should better prefer bipolar cautery. In case of a total transection, if recognized during the RARP procedure, the transected nerve edges should be sutured to prevent persistant disfunction and ensuing atrophy of the adductor muscles[50].

Ghazi *et al*.[51] reported their complication rates as 3 of total 1503 RARP cases in terms of ONI. Inadvertent clipping was hold responsible for the complication. They recognized and removed the clips intra-operatively and they observed the patients postoperatively.

Gözen *et al.*[52] reported 2 cases with obturator nerve transection in their total 1027 RARP cases. All injuries were detected at the proximal part of the obturator nerve. They recognized the both cases during the RARP and immediately removed the clips by dissectors. They repaired the transected nerve edges with 6/0 polypropylene suture. One of the ONI cases needed to administer a neurotropic drug, and the other one also received physiotherapy besides the neurotropic drug. In a mean follow-up period of 19 months, they observed a successful recovery in the both cases[52].

Lymphocele

A lymphocele is lymphatic fluid collection as a consequence of surgical dissection and insufficient closure of afferent lymphatic vessels. Lymphocele is the most frequent complication after PLND. Lymphoceles are generally subclinical. Pelvic pressure, urinary frequency, deep venous thrombosis, ileus, infection and edema are the common symptoms.

In PCa cases, PLND is the most effective procedure for accurate cancer staging and removes all tumor deposits. Intraoperative complications related with PLND include ureteral, obturator nerve (sensory/motor neuropraxia) and major vascular injury.

Its incidence changes from 0% to 8% according to different reports. In a subgroup analysis, Davis *et al.*[53] found the rate of the symptomatic lymphoceles as 19% after extraperitoneal RARP, but 0% after transperitoneal RARP. The incidence of the PLND associated grade 3 and grade 4 complications during RARP vary from 0% to 5%. Only PLND related complications are rare. Any vascular injury necessitating transfusion or conversion to open surgery related with PLND were not reported yet[53]. Van der Poel *et al.*[54] observed no significant difference among the complication incidences between men undergoing PLND or not.

In a recent report, Briganti *et al.*[55] revealed that the rate of lymphocele was significantly increased (10.3%) in extended PLND as compared with limited PLND (4.6%). Accordingly, Naselli *et al.*[56] reported that the number of LNs retrieved was an independent and statistically significant predictor of the symptomatic lymphocele occurrence.

Keskin *et al.*[57] reported the lymphocele rate as 9% in 521 patients RARP series. The number of the symptomatic lymphoceles was 13. All lymphocele cases were detected by ultrasound at the routine follow-up at the end of the postoperative 1st month. Lymphocele was unilateral in 43 patients and bilateral in 3. At the end of the postoperative 6th month, ultrasonographic findings regressed in only 11 of 46 cases (24%).

Percutaneous external drainage was performed to 7 patients. As the history of the patients assessed, 5 of the 7 patients who presented an infected lymphocele were the cases with diabetes mellitus. A patient who was diagnosed before the routine first month follow-up was also diabetic, and presented new-onset bilateral leg edema, urinary incontinence and fever at the postoperative 3rd week. Bilateral lymphoceles and deep venous thrombosis were detected by ultrasonography and immediately treated with antibiotics, bilateral drainage, bed rest and high dose of low molecular weight heparin. The symptomatic lymphocele incidence was as low as 2.5% in this study. Infection was the most common sign. Hydrocele, leg edema, incontinence, deep venous thrombosis and superficial phlebitis were rarely observed[58].

Taniguchi *et al.*[59] presented a patient with delayed lymphocele infection after RARP and PLND in a recent case report. The patient who did not have known risk factors for lymphocele, applied with the complaint of fever and fatigue after 6 months from the operation. Pelvic ultrasonography and computed tomography (CT) showed an 80 mm cystic lesion leading to displacement of the urinary bladder. Blood markers of infection were increased. Fluid collection was drained and drainage tube was placed. Methicillin-susceptible

S. aureus were isolated and empiric antibiotic treatment was replaced by cefazolin 4 g/day. At the 7th day, the drainage tube was removed due to reduction in lymphocele size. Two months after, CT showed no recurrence[59].

Thromboembolism

Thromboembolism includes deep venous thrombosis (DVT) and pulmonary thromboembolism (PTE). It is a serious complication with a low incidence as < 1%[60]. Generally, redisposing factors are venous stasis, vascular damage and hypercoagulability. Intermittent compressive devices (ICDs) or low-molecular-weight heparin (LMWH) should be used in prophylaxis. ICDs reduce only the DVT rate, however LMWH reduces both the DVT and PTE rates significantly[61].

Trochar site hernia

Trocar site hernia (TSH) is a serious uncommon complication and mostly requires surgical intervention. The overall incidence ranges from 0% to 5.2%[62]. TSH was reported at 5 mm or even smaller port sites[63]. TSH may also develop at the complete fascial closure sites, even though fascial closure prevents TSH[64]. TSH may also develop despite the use of bladeless and radially dilating trocars that are designed specially to decrease the fascial and muscular defect size[65]. In facts, nearly 4 of the reported cases were shown as related with the high prevalence of the procedure RARP[66-68].

Predisposing situations for post-operative TSH development should be evaluated according to underlying mechanisms. Technical and surgical factors include the size of the trocar site fascial defect, use of the cutting or non-bladed trocars, time period of the surgery, port locations (midline or paramedian), excessive manipulation at the port site leading to stretching of the fascia layers, specimen retrieval, angle of the trocar insertion and fascial closure at the end of the procedure. Patient factors include obesity, some postoperative factors such as cough or chronic constipation resulting in increased intraabdominal pressure, and factors affecting wound healing such as chemotherapy, diabetes mellitus, infection, malnutrition or smoking[69].

Tsu *et al.*[70] published a TSH case report in 2013. Patient has the bilateral open inguinal herniography history with recurrence at the left side requiring subsequent laparoscopic hernioplasty. RARP with bilateral pelvic lymphadenectomy was performed by the 6-port trans-peritoneal approach described by Pick *et al.*[71]. The 12-mm periumbilical port site used for the camera was enlarged at the level of specimen retrieval. This enlarged port site and the 12-mm assistant port site were closed with polydiaxanone at the fascial level. A 5-mm assistant port and three 8-mm robotic arm ports were closed at the skin level only. On the postoperative 4th day, patient had abdominal pain, distension and notable tender bulge near the 8-mm robotic arm port scar. Abdominal radiographs revealed ileus and CT showed that the bowel herniated through a fascial defect at the left 8-mm port site. Mini laparotomy was performed over the defect. In exploration, a loop of small bowel was found as trapped between the external and internal oblique muscles. The bowel loops were returned to the peritoneal cavity. Fascial layers of the laparotomy were closed separately with polydiaxanone. The patient represented an uneventful recovery[70].

In classical laparoscopy, the fascial port sites smaller than 10 mm may not be closed since the technical difficulties. However, the robotic arms generate a larger torque in the abdominal wall[66]. This information explains why TSH occurs after RARP. Seamon *et al.*[66] advised inserting surgical plugs into the 8 mm port site fascial defects when fascia is not closed. To avoid an excessively large fascial defect and enlarged preperitoneal space, Spaliviero *et al.*[67] recommended inserting the 8 mm port at a 60°-90° angle and closing the fascial layers in patients with risk factors for hernia development.

Lim *et al.*[69] reported a small bowel obstruction case due to an interparietal trocar site hernia after RARP. They recommended that 8 mm robotic trocar sites, associated with a large peritoneal defect, should be carefully closed at the end of surgery.

Chiong *et al*.[65] reported the incidence of TSH as 0.66%, all occurring at sites of 12 mm trocars, even though with the use of bladeless, blunt trocars. Furthermore, they suggested to insert the trocar at least 40°-60° to the abdominal wall to reduce the TSH occurrence risk[65,72].

Routine fascial closure is not recommended as the TSH incidence is rare in 8 mm robotic trocar sites. Instead, removal of ports under direct visualization is recommended at the end of the procedure to make sure that bowel segments are not unawarely pulled into the port sites during the port removal and to assess the degree of peritoneal defect[69].

Vesicourethral anastomotic strictures

Vesicourethral anastomotic strictures (VUAS) are fibrotic narrowing of the vesicourethral anastomosis. The incidence is less than 1.4% in RARC series[73,74]. The mostly seen comorbid conditions related with anastomotic stenosis are older age, cigarette smoking, hypertension, coronaryartery disease, obesity, prior bladder surgery, diabetes mellitus that affect vascular health, increase the tissue ischemia and result in poor healing. Anastomotic urine leakage, foreign body in urinary bladder, increased estimated blood loss and increased operative time that result in poor anastomotic mucosal apposition were also found as related with VUAS[75].

VUAS generally becomes symptomatic within 6 months following prostatectomy and the duration rarely prolongs up to 24 months[76]. Complaints related with voiding are primarily in obstructive pattern such as straining to void, weak stream, incomplete bladder emptying and hesitancy. Urinary retention and recurrent urinary tract infections may also indicate VUAS. Besides, the patients with radiotheraphy history often complain of urinary urgency and frequency, and dysuria.

Sandhu *et al*.[77] found VUAS rate as 4% (n = 198) in overall 4500 radical prostatectomy cases performed at Memorial Sloan-Kettering hospital. They detected the VUAS cases at an average of 3.5 months after prostatectomy. They were also found that the VUAS risk increased 10-folds in open procedures compared with minimal invasive methods[77].

In the management of VUAS, no consensus exists. Conservative management and open or minimally invasive surgical procedures may be a choice in the treatment plan. Patient preference is also important in decision. First-line management includes various endoscopic procedures, and complex reconstructive procedures may be applied in case of failure.

High-risk disease

D'Amico *et al*.[78] defined the high-risk disease as prostate-specific antigen level ≥ 20 ng/mL, preoperative Gleason grade ≥ 8 or clinical stage ≥ T2c by considering oncologic outcomes. Srougi *et al*.[79] performed RARP in 199 high-risk PCa cases and found their complication rate as 12.1% (4.5% as major complications). Jayram *et al*.[80] performed RARP in 148 PCa cases diagnosed as high-risk disease. They reported excellent complication rates as 0.6% in terms of minor complications (Clavien 1-2; urethral stricture) and 3.4% in terms of major complications (Clavien 3; lymphocele, hematoma/clot retantion and incisional hernia).

CONCLUSION

RARP can be routinely performed with a relatively low risk of complications. Surgical experience, cancer characteristics and clinical patient characteristics determine the risk of complications. Increased perioperative complications rates are significantly associated with low surgeon volume, low hospital volume and extended lymph node dissection. True patients selection, proper positioning, mentorship in the learning curve and avoiding prolonged procedures are important points in preventing RARP-related complications. Nevertheless RARP has low complication rates, it should be kept in mind that the complications may be devastating if not noticed. Thus surgeons should pay full attention in prevention and early management of complications.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Manuscript preparation, literature search and data collection: Koc E
Study design and definition of intellectual content: Canda AE

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

There are no conflicts of interest.

Patient consent

Not applicable.

Ethics approval

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Clavien PA, Barkun J, de Oliveira ML, Vauthey JN, Dindo D, Schulick RD, de Santibañes E, Pekolj J, Slankamenac K, Bassi C, Graf R, Vonlanthen R, Padbury R, Cameron JL, Makuuchi M. The Clavien-Dindo classification of surgical complications: five-year experience. *Ann Surg* 2009;250:187-96.
2. Martin RC 2nd, Brennan MF, Jaques DP. Quality of complication reporting in the surgical literature. *Ann Surg* 2002;235:803-13.
3. Donat SM. Standards for surgical complication reporting in urologic oncology: time for change. *Urology* 2007;69:221-5.
4. Sotelo R, Nunez Bragayrac LA, Machuca V, Garza Cortes RR, Azhar RA. Avoiding and managing vascular injury during robotic-assisted radical prostatectomy. *Ther Adv Urol* 2015;7:41-8.
5. Tewari A, Sooriakumaran P, Bloch DA, Seshadri-Kreaden U, Hebert AE, Wiklund P. Positive surgical margin and perioperative complication rates of primary surgical treatments for prostate cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis comparing retropubic, laparoscopic, and robotic prostatectomy. *Eur Urol* 2012;62:1-15.
6. Novara G, Ficarra V, Rosen RC, Artibani W, Costello A, Eastham JA, Graefen M, Guazzoni G, Shariat SF, Stolzenburg JU, Van Poppel H, Zattoni F, Montorsi F, Mottrie A, Wilson TG. Systematic review and meta-analysis of perioperative outcomes and complications after robot-assisted radical prostatectomy. *Eur Urol* 2012;62:431-52.
7. Shekarriz B, Upadhyay J, Wood DP. Intraoperative, perioperative, and long-term complications of radical prostatectomy. *Urol Clin North Am* 2001;28:639-53.
8. McLaren RH, Barrett DM, Zincke H. Rectal injury occurring at radical retropubic prostatectomy for prostate cancer: etiology and treatment. *Urology* 1993;42:401-5.
9. Novara G,Ficarra V, D'Elia C, Secco S, Cavalleri S, Artibani W. Prospective evaluation with standardized criteria for postoperative complications after robotic-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy. *Eur Urol* 2010;57:363-70.
10. Wedmid A, Mendoza P, Sharma S, Hastings RL, Monahan KP, Walicki M, Ahlering TE, Porter J, Castle EP, Ahmed F, Engel JD, Frazier HA 2nd, Eun D, Lee DI. Rectal injury during robot-assisted radical prostatectomy: incidence and management. *J Urol* 2011;186:1928-33.
11. Hung CF, Yang CK, Cheng CL, Ou YC. Bowel complication during rabatic-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy. *Anticancer Res* 2011;31:3497-501.
12. Bishoff JT, Allaf ME, Kirkels W, Moore RG, Kavoussi LR, Schroder F. Laparoscopic bowel injury: incidence and clinical presentation. *J Urol* 1999;161:887-90.
13. Jacobsen A, Berg KD, Iversen P, Brasso K, Røder MA. Anastomotic complications after robot-assisted laparoscopic and open radical prostatectomy. *Scand J Urol* 2016;50:274-9.
14. Tyritzis, SI, Ioannis K, Constantinos AC. All you need to know about urethrovesical anastomotic urinary leakage following radical prostatectomy. *J Urol* 2012;188:369-76.
15. Ramsden AR, Chodak GW. Can leakage at the vesico-urethral anastomosis be predicted after radical retropubic prostatectomy? *BJU Int*

2004;93:503-6.
16. Agarwal PK, Sammon J, Bhandari A, Dabaja A, Diaz M, Dusik-Fenton S, Satyanarayana R, Simone A, Trinh QD, Baize B, Menon M. Safety profile of robot-assisted radical prostatectomy: a standardized report of complicationsin 3317 patients. *Eur Urol* 2011;59:684-98.
17. Di Pierro GB, Grande P, Mordasini L, Danuser H, Mattei A. Robot-assisted radical prostatectomy in the setting of previous abdominal surgery: perioperative results, oncological and functional outcomes, and complications in a single surgeon's series. *Int J Surg* 2016;36:170-6.
18. Tewari A, Sooriakumaran P, Bloch DA, Seshadri-Kreaden U, Hebert AE, Wiklund P. Positive surgical margin and perioperative complication rates of primary surgical treatments for prostate cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis comparing retropubic, laparoscopic, and robotic prostatectomy. *Eur Urol* 2012;62:1-15.
19. Guillonneau B, Rozet F, Cathelineau X, Lay F, Barret E, Doublet JD, Baumert H, Vallancien G. Perioperative complications of laparoscopic radical prostatectomy: the Montsouris 3-year experience. *J Urol* 2002;167:51-6.
20. Sotelo RJ, Haese A, Machuca V, Medina L, Nuñez L, Santinelli F, Hernandez A, Kural AR, Mottrie A, Giedelman C, Mirandolino M, Palmer K, Abaza R, Ghavamian R, Shalhav A, Moinzadeh A, Patel V, Stifelman M, Tuerk I, Canes D. Safer surgery by learning from complications: a focus on robotic prostate surgery. *Eur Urol* 2016;69:334-44.
21. Zorn KC, Gofrit ON, Orvieto MA, Mikhail AA, Galocy RM, Shalhav AL, Zagaja GP. Da Vinci robot error and failure rates: single institution experience on a single three-arm robot unit of more than 700 consecutive robot-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomies. *J Endourol* 2007;21:1341-4.
22. Hisasue S, Takahashi A, Kato R, Shimizu T, Masumori N, Itoh N, Tsukamoto T. Early and late complications of radical retropubic prostatectomy: experience in a single institution. *Jpn J Clin Oncol* 2004;34:274-9.
23. Augustin H, Hammerer P, Graefen M, Palisaar J, Noldus J, Fernandez S, Huland H. Intraoperative and perioperative morbidity of contemporary radical retropubic prostatectomy in a consecutive series of 1243 patients: results of a single center between 1999 and 2002. *Eur Urol* 2003;43:113-8.
24. Badani KK, Kaul S, Menon M. Evolution of robotic radical prostatectomy: assessment after 2766 procedures. *Cancer* 2007;110:1951-8.
25. Patel VR, Thaly R, Shah K. Robotic radical prostatectomy: outcomes of 500 cases. *BJU Int* 2007;99:1109-12.
26. Ahlering TE, Patel V, Lee DI, Skarecky DW. Multi institutional review of complications after robot-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy (RLP). *J Endourol* 2006;20:8-11.
27. Lorenzo EI, Jeong W, Park S, Kim WT, Hong SJ, Rha KH. Iliac vein injury due to a damaged Hot Shears™ tip cover during robot assisted radical prostatectomy. *Yonsei Med J* 2011;52:365-8.
28. Ahmed F, Rhee J, Sutherland D, Benjamin C, Engel J, Fraizer H. Surgical complications after robot-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy: the initial 1000 cases stratified by the clavien classification system. *J Endourol* 2012;26:135-9.
29. Patel VR, Palmer KJ, Coughlin G, Samavedi S. Robot-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy: perioperative outcomes of 1500 cases. *J Endourol* 2008;22:2299-305.
30. Murphy DG, Kerger M, Crowe H, Peters JS, Costello AJ. Operative details and oncological and functional outcome of robotic-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy: 400 cases with a minimum of 12 months follow-up. *Eur Urol* 2009;55:1358-16.
31. Fischer B, Engel N, Fehr JL, John H. Complications of robotic assisted radical prostatectomy. *World J Urol* 2008;26:595-602.
32. Tasci AI, Simsek A, Tugcu V, Bitkin A, Sonmezay E, Torer BD. Abdominal wall haemorrhage after robotic-assisted radical prostatectomy: is it a complication of robotic surgery? *Actas Urol Esp* 2013;37:634-9.
33. LarobinaM, Nottle P. Complete evidence regarding major vascular injuries during laparoscopic access. *Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech* 2005;15:119-23.
34. Bhoyrul S, Vierra MA, Nezhat CR, Krummel TM, Way LW. Trocar injuries in laparoscopic surgery. *J Am Coll Surg* 2001;192:677-83.
35. Castillo O, Peacock L, Vitagliano G, Pinto I, Portalier P. Laparoscopic repair of an iliac artery injury during radical cystoprostatectomy. *Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech* 2008;18:315-8.
36. Pereira Arias JG, Gamarra Quintanilla M, Leibar Tamayo A, Astobieta Odriozola A, Ibarluzea González G. Complications and incidences in our first 250 robotic radical prostatectomies. *Actas Urol Esp* 2010;34:428-39.
37. Zorn K, Katz M, Bernstein A, Shikanov S, Brendler C, Zagaja Z. Shalhav AL. Laparoscopy and robotics pelvic lymphadenectomy during robot-assisted radical prostatectomy: assessing nodal yield, perioperative outcomes, and complications. *Urology* 2009;74:296-302.
38. Stolzenburg JU, Rabenalt R, Do M, Lee B, Truss MC, McNeill A, Burchardt M, Jonas U, Liatsikos EN. Complications of endoscopic extraperitoneal radical prostatectomy (EERPE): prevention and management. *World J Urol* 2006;24:668-75.
39. Siqueira T, Kuo R, Gardner T, Paterson R, Stevens L, Lingeman JE, Koch MO, Shalhav AL. Major complications in 213 laparoscopic nephrectomy cases: the Indianapolis experience. *J Urol* 2002;168:1361-5.
40. Gainsburg DM, Wax D, Reich DL, Carlucci JR, Samadi DB. Intraoperative management of robotic-assisted versus open radical prostatectomy. *JSLS* 2010;14:1-5.
41. Phong SV, Koh LK. Anaesthesia for robotic-assisted radical prostatectomy: considerations for laparoscopy in the Trendelenburg position. *Anaesth Intensive Care* 2007;35:281-5.
42. Weber ED, Colyer MH, Lesser RL, Subramanian PS. Posterior ischemic optic neuropathy after minimally invasive prostatectomy. *J Neuroophthalmol* 2007;27:285-7.
43. Foroozan R. Shock-induced anterior ischemic optic neuropathy after radical prostatectomy. *Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2004;32:438-9.
44. Williams GC, Lee AG, Adler HL, Coburn A, Rosas AL, Tang RA, Scardino PT. Bilateral anterior ischemic optic neuropathy and branch retinal artery occlusion after radical prostatectomy. *J Urol* 1999;162:1384-5.
45. Liss MA, Skarecky D, Morales B, Osann K, Eichel L, Ahlering TE. Preventing perioperative complications of robotic-assisted radical prostatectomy. *Urology* 2013;81:319-23.
46. Winfree CJ, Kline DG. Intraoperative positioning nerve injuries. *Surg Neurol* 2005;63:5-18.
47. Pridgeon S, Bishop CV, Adshead J. Lower limb compartment syndrome as a complication of robot-assisted radical prostatectomy: the UK

experience. *BJU Int* 2013;112:485-8.
48. Nezhat FR, Chang-Jackson SC, Acholonu UC Jr, Vetere PF. Robotic-assisted laparoscopic transection and repair of an obturator nerve during pelvic lymphadenectomy for endometrial cancer. *Obstet Gynecol* 2012;119:462-4.
49. Rothmund R, Huebner M, Kraemer B, Liske B, Wallwiener D, Taran FA. Laparoscopic transection and immediate repair of obturator nerve during pelvic lymphadenectomy. *J Minim Invasive Gynecol* 2011;18:807-8.
50. Song MJ, Lee CW, Yoon JH, Hur SY. Transection of the obturator nerve by an electrosurgical instrument and its immediate repair during laparoscopic pelvic lymphadenectomy: a case report. *Eur J Gynaecol Oncol* 2014;35:167-9.
51. Ghazi A, Scosyrev E, Patel H, Messing EM, Joseph JV. Complications associated with extraperitoneal robot-assisted radical prostatectomy using the standardized Martin classification. *Urology* 2013;81:324-33.
52. Gözen AS, Aktoz T, Akin Y, Klein J, Rieker P, Rassweiler J. Is it possible to draw a risk map for obturator nerve injury during pelvic lymph node dissection? The Heilbronn experience and a review of the literature. *J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A* 2015;25:826-32.
53. Davis JW, Shah JB, Achim M. Robot-assisted extended pelvic lymph node dissection at the time of radical prostatectomy: a video-based illustration of technique, results, and unmet patient selection needs. *BJU Int* 2011;108:993-8.
54. Van der Poel HG, de Blok W, Tillier C, van Muilekom E. Robot-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy: nodal dissection results during the first 440 cases by two surgeons. *J Endourol* 2012;26:1618-24.
55. Briganti A, Chun FK, Salonia A, Suardi N, Gallina A, Da Pozzo LF, Roscigno M, Zanni G, Valiquette L, Rigatti P, Montorsi F, Karakiewicz PI. Complications and other surgical outcomes associated with extended pelvic lymphadenectomy in men with localized prostate cancer. *Eur Urol* 2006;50:1006-13.
56. Naselli A, Andreatta R, Introini C, Fontana V, Puppo P. Predictors of symptomatic lymphocele after lymph node excision and radical prostatectomy. *Urology* 2010;75:630-5.
57. Keskin MS, Argun ÖB, Öbek C, Tufek I, Tuna MB, Mourmouris P, Erdoğan S, Kural AR. The incidence and sequela of lymphocele formation after robot-assisted extended pelvic lymph node dissection. *BJU Int* 2016;118:127-31.
58. Raheem OA, Bazzi WM, Parsons JK, Kane CJ. Management of pelvic lymphoceles following robot-assisted laparoscopic radical prostatectomy. *Urol Ann* 2012;4:111-4.
59. Taniguchi T, Takahashi Y, Taniguchi M, Yamada T, Ishida K. Delayed infection of a lymphocele following RARP in a patient with nonspecific symptoms. *Case Rep Urol* 2017;2017:3935082.
60. Tewari A, Sooriakumaran P, Bloch DA, Seshadri-Kreaden U, Hebert AE, Wiklund P. Positive surgical margin and perioperative complication rates of primary surgical treatments for prostate cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis comparing retropubic, laparoscopic, and robotic prostatectomy. *Eur Urol* 2012;62:1-15.
61. Nicolaides AN, Breddin HK, Fareed J, Goldhaber S, Haas S, Hull R, Kalodiki E, Myers K, Samama M, Sasahara A. Prevention of venous thromboembolism. International consensus statement. *J Vasc Biol* 2002;1:133-70.
62. Swank HA, Mulder IM, la Chapelle CF, Reitsma JB, Lange JF, Bemelman WA. Systematic review of trocar-site hernia. *Br J Surg* 2012;99:315-23.
63. Yamamoto M, Minikel L, Zaritsky E. Laparoscopic 5-mm trocar site herniation and literature review. *JSLS* 2011;15:122-6.
64. Tapscott AK, Steven SK, White S, Graves R, Kraft K, Casale P. Port-site complications after pediatric urologic robotic surgery. *J Robot Surg* 2009;3:187-90.
65. Chiong E, Hegarty PK, Davis JW, Kamat AM, Pisters LL, Matin SF. Port-site hernias occurring after the use of bladeless radially expanding trocars. *Urology* 2010;75:574-80.
66. Seamon LG, Backes F, Resnick K, Cohn DE. Robotic trocar site small bowel evisceration after gynecologic cancer surgery. *Obstet Gynecol* 2008;112:462-4.
67. Spaliviero M, Samara EN, Oguejiofor IK, DaVault RJ, Albrecht RM, Wong C. Trocar site spigelian-type hernia after robot-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy. *Urology* 2009;73:3-5.
68. Fuller A, Fernandez A, Pautler SE. Incisional hernia after robot-assisted radical prostatectomy-predisposing factors in a prospective cohort of 250 cases. *J Endourol* 2011;25:1021-4.
69. Lim SK, Kim KH, Shin TY, Hong SJ, Choi YD, Rha KH. A rare case of interparietal incisional hernia from 8 mm trocar site after robot-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy. *Hernia* 2014;18:911-3.
70. Tsu JH, Ng AT, Wong JK, Wong EM, Ho KL, Yiu MK. Trocar-site hernia at the 8-mm robotic port after robot-assisted laparoscopic prostatectomy: a case report and review of the literature. *J Robot Surg* 2014;8:89-91.
71. Pick DL, Lee DI, Skarecky DW, Ahlering TE. Anatomic guide for port placement for daVinci robotic radical prostatectomy. *J Endourol 2004;18:572-5.*
72. Mahmoud HY, Ustuner EH, Sozener U, Ozis SE, Turkcapar AG. Cannula site insertion technique prevents incisional hernia in laparoscopic fundoplication. *Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech* 2007;17:267-70.
73. Hu JC, Gu X, Lipsitz SR, Barry MJ, D'Amico AV, Weinberg AC, Keating NL. Comparative effectiveness of minimally invasive vs open radical prostatectomy. *JAMA* 2009;302:1557-64.
74. Carlsson S, Nilsson AE, Schumacher MC, Jonsson MN, Volz DS, Steineck G, Wiklund PN. Surgery-related complications in 1253 robot-assisted and 485 open retropubic radical prostatectomies at the Karolinska University Hospital, Sweden. *Urology* 2010;75:1092-7.
75. Erickson BA, Meeks JJ, Roehl KA, Gonzalez CM, Catalona WJ. Bladder neck contracture after retropubic radical prostatectomy: incidence and risk factors from a large single-surgeon experience. *BJU Int* 2009;104:1615-9.
76. Elliott SP, Meng MV, Elkin EP, McAninch JW, Duchane J, Carroll PR; CaPSURE Investigators. Incidence of urethral stricture after primary treatment for prostate cancer: data from CaPSURE. *J Urol* 2007;178:529-34.
77. Sandhu JS, Gotto GT, Herran LA, Scardino PT, Eastham JA, Rabbani F. Age, obesity, medical comorbidities and surgical technique are predictive of symptomatic anastomotic strictures after contemporary radical prostatectomy. *J Urol* 2011;185:2148-52.
78. D'Amico AV, Whittington R, Malkowicz SB, Schultz D, Blank K, Broderick GA, Tomaszewski JE, Renshaw AA, Kaplan I, Beard CJ, Wein

A. Biochemical outcome after radical prostatectomy, external beam radiation therapy, or interstitial radiation therapy for clinically localized prostate cancer. *JAMA* 1998;280:969-74.

79. Srougi V, Tourinho-Barbosa RR, Nunes-Silva I, Baghdadi M, Garcia-Barreras S, Rembeyo G, Eiffel SS, Barret E, Rozet F, Galiano M, Sanchez-Salas R, Cathelineau X. The role of robot-assisted radical prostatectomy in high-risk prostate cancer. *J Endourol* 2017;31:229-37.
80. Jayram G, Decastro GJ, Large MC, Razmaria A, Zagaja GP, Shalhav AL, Brendler CB. Robotic radical prostatectomy in patients with high-risk disease: a review of short-term outcomes from a high-volume center. *J Endourol* 2011;25:455-7.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Case Report

Open Access

Successful treatment for infected biloma after endoscopic ultrasound-guided hepaticogastrostomy using double stent placement technique

Takeshi Ogura, Atsushi Okuda, Akira Miyano, Nobu Nishioka, Kazuhide Higuchi

Second Department of Internal Medicine, Osaka Medical College, Osaka 569-8686, Japan.

Correspondence to: Dr. Takeshi Ogura, Second Department of Internal Medicine, Osaka Medical College, 2-7 Daigakuchou, Takatsukishi, Osaka 569-8686, Japan. E-mail: oguratakeshi0411@yahoo.co.jp

How to cite this article: Ogura T, Okuda A, Miyano A, Nishioka N, Higuchi K. Successful treatment for infected biloma after endoscopic ultrasound-guided hepaticogastrostomy using double stent placement technique. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:8. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2017.48

Received: 24 Nov 2017 **First Decision:** 6 Mar 2018 **Revised:** 8 Mar 2018 **Accepted:** 29 Mar 2018 **Published:** 23 Apr 2018

Science Editor: Charles F. Bellows **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

This case report describes a treatment of an elderly man who had undergone pancreaticoduodenectomy (Whipple Procedure) due to bile duct cancer. Herein, we describe technical tips of endoscopic ultrasound (EUS)-guided hepaticojejunostomy EUS-HJS combined with EUS-guided antegrade stenting (EUS-AS) using novel plastic stent. First, intrahepatic bile duct was punctured using 19G fine needle aspiration needle. Next, the 0.025-inch guidewire was inserted into the biliary tract. After the guidewire was advanced into the intestine, the bile duct and the intestine wall were dilated using by balloon catheter. The covered metal stent delivery system was antegradely inserted across the stricture site, and stent placement was performed from the intestine to the bile duct. Finally, stent placement from the intrahepatic bile duct to the intestine using novel plastic stent was successfully performed without any adverse events.

Keywords: Endoscopic ultrasound, endoscopic ultrasound-guided hepaticojejunostomy, liver abscess, endoscopic ultrasound-guided biliary drainage

INTRODUCTION

Trans-jejunum biliary drainage with endoscopic ultrasound (EUS)-guided hepaticojejunostomy (EUS-HJS) is now a well established procedure[1]. However, EUS-guided biliary drainage (EUS-BD) procedures have possibility of several adverse events such as stent migration or bile leakage. To prevent these adverse events, a covered, self-expandable, metal stent (CSEMS) is usually selected and EUS-BD is sometimes combined with EUS-guided antegrade stenting (AS). If CSEMS obstruction occurs, re-intervention is challenging in

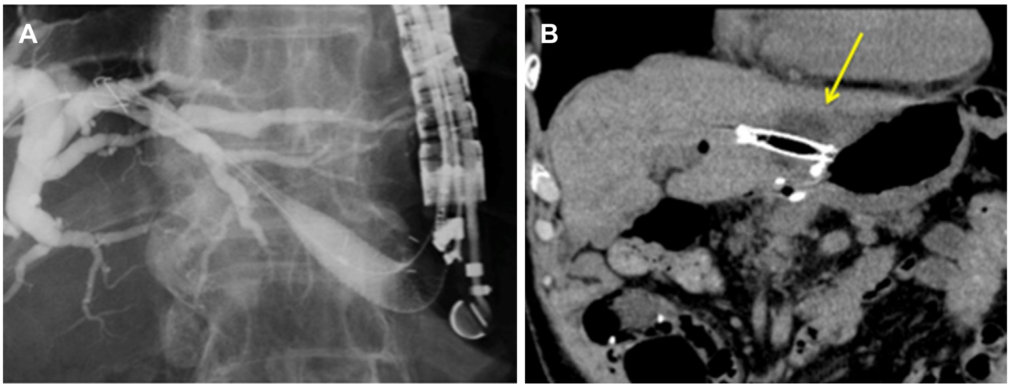


Figure 1. (A) Endoscopic ultrasound-guided hepaticogastrostomy using covered metal stent; (B) infected biloma is seen around endoscopic ultrasound-guided hepaticojejunostomy stent (arrow)

patients with a history of EUS-HJS because of limited lumen space compared with the stomach. Also, due to large diameter of EUS-HJS stent, bile juice reflux may cause vomiting. Recently, novel plastic stent has been introduced available in Japan. The plastic stent, which is a push-type stent and usually not possible to retract, has a total length of 20 cm, an effective length of 15 cm, and 4 flanges. The proximal end has a pigtail structure to prevent stent migration and the distal end is tapered[2,3]. This plastic stent has clinical impact because it is able to prevent stent migration into the abdominal cavity.

Although EUS-guided biliary drainage, such as hepaticogastrostomy (HGS), offers an alternative method to percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage[2-5], various adverse events such as stent migration into the abdominal cavity are associated with EUS-HGS and considerable effort has been directed towards preventing them[4,5]. Despite these efforts, adverse events such as infected biloma after EUS-HGS still arise due to frequent reflux cholangitis through EUS-HGS stent, or bile duct obstruction by a covered metal stent[6]. A longer HGS stent may help to prevent reflux cholangitis[5], but if infected biloma occurs around an EUS-HGS, the stent must be exchanged. Other adverse events including liver abscess, may occur due to various reasons, and should be treated[7-11]. Here, we describe treatment of a liver abscess around an EUS-HGS, using double stent placement stent in an elderly man who had a history of surgery for bile duct cancer.

CASE REPORT

A 78-year-old man who had undergone pancreaticoduodenectomy due to bile duct cancer 1 year previously, was admitted to our hospital with obstructive jaundice. A benign bile-jejunum anastomosis stricture was diagnosed with computed tomography. Because the patient declined to undergo percutaneous drainage, the doctor proposed an alterative EUS-HGS procedure. The procedure was performed using a 10 mm × 10 cm, Niti-S Biliary Covered Stent (partially-covered, TaeWoong Medical, Seoul, South Korea; Century Medical Inc., Tokyo, Japan) [Figure 1A]. This resolved the obstructive jaundice, no adverse events occurred, and the patient was discharged after 2 weeks.

Four weeks after the EUS-HGS procedure, the patient presented with a fever and elevated inflammatory indicators and was consequently readmitted to hospital. Computed tomography revealed a biloma around the EUS-HGS stent [Figure 1B]. This biloma was considered to be complicated with infection. Endoscopic treatment for infected biloma was attempted as follows. An endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) catheter (MTW Endoskopie, Düsseldorf, Germany) was initially inserted into the biliary tract through the EUS-HGS stent. A 0.025-inch guidewire (VisiGlide; Olympus Medical Systems, Tokyo, Japan) was inserted into the catheter and the metal stent was removed through

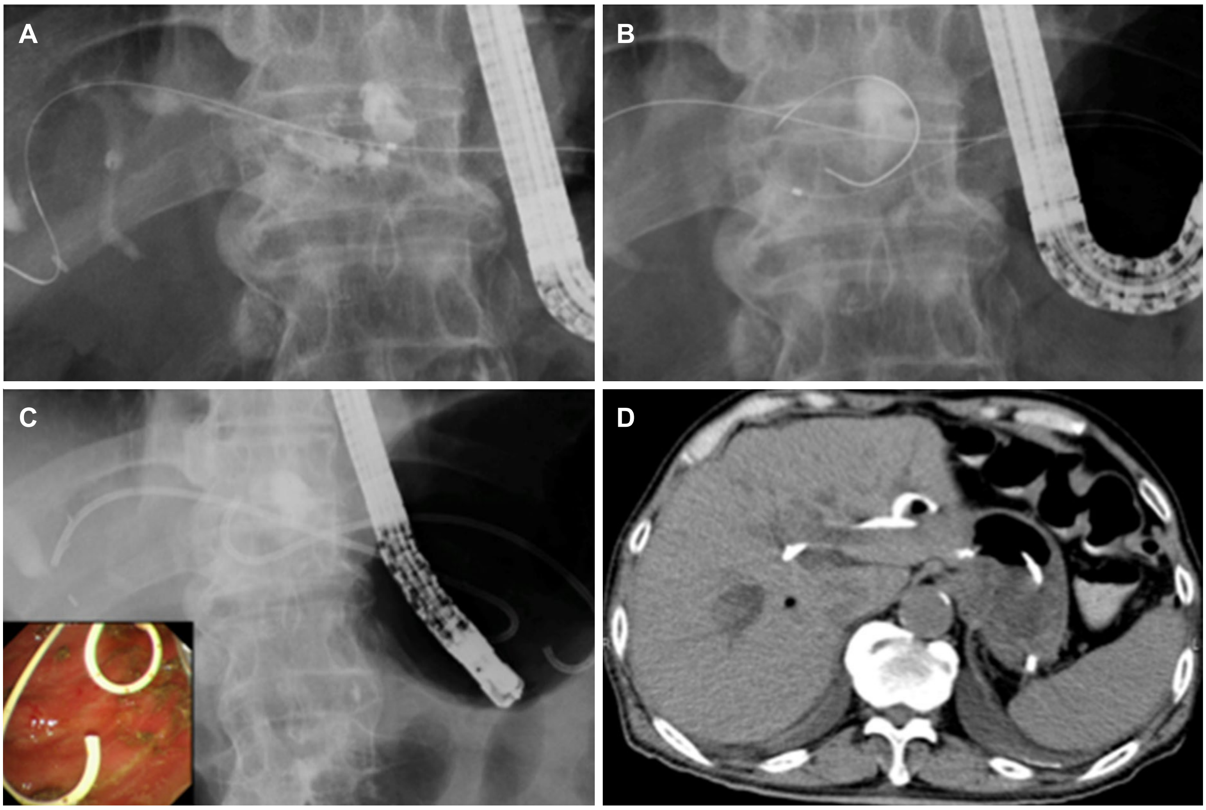


Figure 2. (A) Contrast-enhanced cholangioscopy image shows infected biloma; (B) guidewire placed in liver abscess and biliary tract; (C) deployed double stent; (D) computed tomography image after this procedure

the scope (JF 260V; Olympus Medical Systems, Tokyo, Japan). An additional ERCP catheter was inserted into the biliary tract, contrast medium was injected, and cholangiography visualized the infected biloma [Figure 2A]. Therefore, guidewires were inserted through the cateters in both the infected biloma and biliary tract [Figure 2B] so that a new EUS-HGS could be performed. A 7-Fr, double pig tail, 12-cm plastic stent (Medi-Globe GmbH; Achenmühle, Germany) was placed from the infected biloma to the stomach. Finally, a new, plastic stent placement (Type IT; Gadelius Medical Co, Ltd, Tokyo, Japan) was completed the EUS-HGS proedure [Figure 2C].

Thereafter, after 1 week, inflammatory indicators and clinical symptoms were immediately resolved and the patient was discharged. This stent was removed after 2 months, and recurrence of biloma was not seen.

DISCUSSION

Fully covered metal stents deployed via EUS-HGS offer several advantages. Bile leakage from the gap between a fully covered metal stent and a fistula created during EUS-HGS to insert various devices may be less likely. This type of stent also remains patent for longer periods than plastic stents[11]. In addition, a fully covered metal stent itself can confer a tamponed effect on bleeding from the stomach wall or vessels around the bile duct. The disadvantages of metal stents include high cost, potential for branch bile duct obstruction, and the possibility of shortening. Focal cholangitis due to branch bile duct obstruction by a covered metal stent deployed after EUS-HGS is an adverse event that can usually be conservatively treated[12]. However, a complicating, infected biloma is likely to require intervention. Kumata *et al.*[12] described a hepatic abscess that developed within the cavity between the stomach and liver after EUS-HGS. A 15-mm, lumen-apposing metal stent was deployed because the abscess could be accessed from the stomach and anchored by placing a plastic stent through it. The liver abscess in our patient was located in the hepatic parenchyma, which precluded the use of a lumen-apposing metal stent. Therefore, our technique is clinically useful for treating liver abscesses that arise after EUS-HGS, if percutaneous approach is refused by patients.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Manuscript writing: Ogura T

Interpretation of data for the work, revising it critically for important intellectual content, final approval of the version to be published, agreement to be accountable for all aspects of the work in ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work are appropriately investigated and resolved: Ogura T, Okuda A, Miyano A, Nishioka N, Higuchi K

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

The authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest.

Patient consent

Obtained.

Ethics approval

Not applicable.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Nakai Y, Hamada T, Isayama H, Itoi T, Koike K. Endoscopic management of combined malignant biliary and gastric outlet obstruction. *Dig Endosc* 2017;29:16-25.
2. Dhir V, Isayama H, Itoi T, Almadi M, Siripun A, Teoh AYB, Ho KY. Endoscopic ultrasonography-guided biliary and pancreatic duct intervenetions. *Dig Endosc* 2017;29:472-85.
3. Sharaiha RZ, Khan MA, Kamal F, Tyberg A, Tombazzi CR, Ali B, Tombazzi C, Kahaleh M. Efficacy and safety of EUS-guided biliary drainage in comparison with percutaneous biliary drainage when ERCP fails: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2017;85:904-14.
4. Cho DH, Lee SS, Oh D, Song TJ, Park DH, Seo DW, Lee SK, Kim MH. Long-term outcomes of a newly developed hybrid metal stent for EUS-guided biliary drainage (with videos). *Gastrointest Endosc* 2017;85:1067-75.
5. Ogura T, Yamamoto K, Sano T, Onda S, Imoto A, Masuda D, Takagi W, Fukunishi S, Higuchi K. Stent length is impact factor associated with stent patency in endoscopic ultrasound-guided heapticogastrostomy. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2015;30:1748-52.
6. Lin HF, Liao KF, Chang CM, Lin CL, Lai SW. Correlation between proton pump inhibitors and risk factor of pyogenic liver abscess. *Eur J Clin Phamacol* 2017;73:1019-25.
7. Liao KF, Lai SW, Lin CL, Chien SH. Appendectomy correlates with increased risk of pyogenic liver abscesss: a population-based cohort study in Taiwan. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2016;95:e4015.
8. Liao KF, Cheng KC, Lin CL, Lai SW. Statin use correlates with reduced risk of pyogenic liver abscess: a population-based case-control study. *Basic Clin Phamacol Toxicol* 2017;121:144-9.
9. Lai SW, Lin CL, Liao KF. Association between oral corticosteroid use and pyogenic liver abscesses in a case-control study. *Biomedicine (Taipei)* 2018;8:5.
10. Mei-Ling S, Kuan-Fu L, Sung-Mao T, Cheng-Li LM, Shih-Wei L. Herpes zoster correlates with pyogenic liver abscesses in Taiwan. *Biomedicine (Taipei)* 2016;6:22.
11. Ogura T, Higuchi K. Technical tips for EUS-guided hepaticogastrostomy. *World J Gastroenterol* 2016;22:3945-51.
12. Kumata NA, Torres-Ruiz F, Reinosno PJ, Kahaleh M. Endoscpic management of hepatic abscesss after EUS-guided hepaticogastostomy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2016;84:1054-5.

Tzabari *et al. Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:9
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.11

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

Towards safe and efficient cervical dilatation

Avinoam Tzabari[1,2], Amnon Weichselbaum[3], Michael Stark[1,4,5]

[1]New European Surgical Academy, Berlin 10117, Germany.
[2]Yoseftal Medical Center, Eilat 88000, Israel.
[3]NTG Technological Incubator, Nazareth 16001, Israel.
[4]ELSAN Hospital Group, Paris 75008, France.
[5]Charite University Hospital, Berlin 10117, Germany.

Correspondence to: Dr. Michael Stark, New European Surgical Academy, Unter den Linden 21, Berlin 10117, Germany. E-mail: mstark@nesacademy.org

How to cite this article: Tzabari A, Weichselbaum A, Stark M. Towards safe and efficient cervical dilatation. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:9. https://doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.11

Received: 2 Mar 2018 **First Decision:** 3 Apr 2018 **Revised:** 12 Apr 2018 **Accepted:** 13 Apr 2018 **Published:** 27 Apr 2018

Science Editor: Simone Ferrero, Atef Darwish **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Aim: Traditional methods of cervical dilatation such as Hegar rods and laminaria are associated with the damage leading to the risk of cervical incompetence or require two sessions with higher risk of infections. In this study, a new dilator based on expanding triple balloons is assessed.

Methods: Cervical dilation with the triple balloon was evaluated in 15 women with various indications. After measuring the diameter of the cervix the triple balloon was inserted and inflated for 5-7 min and thereafter measured again.

Results: This time was sufficient to achieve the diameter of 4.5-9.5 mm which allowed performing all planned procedures without any need for further dilatation except for one case with cervical stenosis.

Conclusion: Further studies are needed, but the triple dilating balloon might become the optimal dilatation method for universal use.

Keywords: Cervical dilatation, hysteroscopy, abortion

INTRODUCTION

The Muellerian ducts are being formed from the paramesonephric cells and are creating the uterine body and the cervix. The endometrium has its unique, hormonally dependent cyclic pattern and the cervical mucous layer shows different cyclic characteristics[1]. Despite the common origin of the different elements of the uterus, their tissue architecture is different: smooth muscle in the lower third of the cervix is 6.4%, 18% in the middle third and 28.8% in the upper third, in the body of the uterus it is 68.8%[2]. The muscle tissue of the uterus is different from other striated muscles in the body. It is retractile, which means that it is able to rest while being contracted[3]. The cervix does not function as other sphincters in the body and expands passively and gradually as it is a fibrous organ which contains hyaluronic acid, collagen and proteoglycan[4].

Most intrauterine procedures need dilatation of the cervix in order to be able to introduce optical or surgical devices. As most of the cervix is composed of fibrous tissue and just small part of it is muscle, dilatation of the cervix without being originally primed by hormones as is the case during delivery, is certainly a non-physiological process. Therefore it is common that cervical dilatation by itself is associated with crucial pain if anesthesia is not used and involves the risk of the cervical incompetence in the future[5].

The cervical incompetence as the result of dilatation with Hegar rods and curettage is likely to be due to the damage occurring from the stretching of fibrous tissues of the cervix in two directions (longitudinal and transverse)[6].

Using laminaria causes only tranverse streching of the tissues and the dilatation occurs gradually over several hours. Gradual dilatation and softening of the dilating cervix reduce the risk of injuries and perforation[7]; anesthesia is not needed, however two sessions are mandatory for insertion and removal and dilation procedure takes several hours.

Both Hegar rods and laminaria have been in use for many years for dilatation. Recently, a new method was introduced. It is a 3-mm diameter triple balloon which is easily inserted into the uterus, anchored; and the two dilating balloons are inflated with saline creating lateral pressure of up to 6 bars which results in gradual dilatation of the cervix up to 8-9 mm within 5-7 min. The method is less painful and anesthesia usually is not needed unless surgical procedures are planned.

METHODS

Subject selection

The study included 15 women undergoing termination of pregnancy for different indications.

Inclusion criteria

1. Females with 18 years of age or older;
2. Subjects undergoing termination of pregnancy;
3. Subjects willing to sign informed consent form.

Exclusion criteria

1. Subjects younger than 18 years of age;
2. Subjects unwilling or unable to sign the informed consent form.

Description

The device is compound of three balloons and a catheter. The distal balloon anchors the device in its place beyond the internal Os. Two elongated dilating balloons are designed in order to enable efficient dilation of any cervices ranging in length from 3 to 7 cm. The outer diameter of the deflated semi-rigid catheter is 7 French (2.3 mm), enabling easy insertion of the catheter in the cervical canal. Prior to the dilation, the dimeter of the cervix is measured with calibrated Hegar rods.

The catheter with deflated balloons [Figure 1] is inserted through the cervix into the uterus. An anchoring balloon is inflated through the “anchor channel” [Figure 1] with 2.5 mL syringe with 1.5 mL of saline

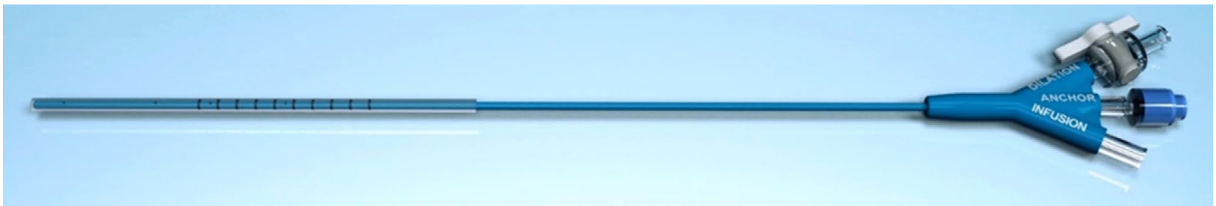


Figure 1. The triple balloon catheter - deflated balloons (cited from Weichselbaum and Stark[6] with permission)

Figure 2. The triple-balloon catheter - inflated balloons (frontal anchor balloons and two elongated dilating balloons) (cited from Weichselbaum and Stark[6] with permission)

solution. Both elongated dilating balloons are then inflated simultaneously at each end of the cervical canal (internal and external Os) by injections of 2.5 mL saline through the "dilation channel". The surgeon can control the inflation rate and dilate the cervix gradually according to the resistance created. The inflation of the dilating balloon takes around 10 s, and the inflated balloons stay in the cervical canal up to 7 min depending on the needed diameter [Figure 2]. In the next stage, saline solution is injected into the cervical canal between the two dilating balloons through the "infusion channel" for washing and lubricating of the cervix. For catheter removal, the balloons are deflated. For the final cervical diameter assessment, the cervix is measured again by calibrated Hegar rods.

The device was used in 15 women at the Yoseftal Hospital in Eilat, Israel in patients where dilatation of the cervix was indicated for various procedures. The study was approved by the Hospital Ethical Committee and all participants signed informed consent form. The aim of the study was to find out if the triple balloon catheter could be a valid alternative to the traditional dilatation with Hegar rods.

Procedure started with patients in lithotomy position, thorough cleaning of the vulva and the vagina. After the patient was covered, speculum was inserted, the upper part of the cervix was grasped with tenaculum forceps and the diameter of the cervix was measured with calibrated Hegar rods. The triple balloon catheter was thereafter inserted into the cervix without difficulties except one case where cervical stenosis did not enable its insertion. The anchor balloon was inflated and the catheter was gently pulled out until it was fixed in the optimal position and thereafter the two elongated dilating balloons were inflated and left *in situ* for 5-7 min. The cervix was lubricated with saline solution between both dilating balloons and then the catheter was removed and the diameter of the dilated cervix was measured again with calibrated Hegar rods.

RESULTS

The details of the clinical outcome are summarized in Table 1. The average age of the patients was 29.1 years. The minimal diameter of the cervix prior to the dilatation was 2 mm and the maximal was 4.5 mm. After the dilatation with the balloon catheter, the minimal diameter of the cervix was measured as 4.5 mm and the maximal was 9.5 mm. With the exception of one case which was clinically diagnosed as cervical stenosis, all the needed intrauterine procedures were done without any need for additional dilatation with other methods.

Table 1. Outcome of cervical dilatation with triple catheter in 15 cases

Case	Age, years	G (gravity), D (delivery)	Cervix diameter	
			Before dilatation	After dilatation
1	33	G1D0	4	9
2	25	G1D0	4	8
3	18	G1D0	4.5	8
4	20	G1D0	2.5	Cervix stenosis
5	19	G1D0	3	7
6	21	G1D0	3.5	8
7	24	G2D0	3	8
8	38	G4D3	3	5.5
9	42	G3D2	4	9
10	32	G1D0	2.5	9.5
11	42	G3D2	4	9
12	27	G1D0	3.5	9
13	37	G4D4	2	4.5
14	29	G6D5	2	5
15	30	G3D2	2.5	5.5

DISCUSSION

Cervical dilatation with Hegar rods is used all-over the world however with the risk of future cervical incompetence which is higher in nulliparous. During the dilation with Hegar rods, the cervix is stretched in two different directions, longitudinal and radial, which can be damaging because the cervix consists of mainly fibrous tissue and collagen although the percentage of collagen varies with cervical pathologies[8]. This is in contrast to the body of the uterus where the percentage of the muscular tissue is significantly higher than in the cervix[6]. The balloon catheter has the advantage over Hegar rods because it does not stretch the cervical walls longitudinally, and so minimizing or eliminating the risk of the damage to the cervical tissue.

Laminaria is associated with lower risk of damage to the cervical wall but the balloon catheter has advantage over it because desired dilatation can be achieved in several minutes versus hours and two sittings needed when laminaria is used.

Dilating balloons allowed to successfully dilate the cervix to the desired diameter in all cases except the diagnosed cervical stenosis and the dilatation was sufficient for all the planned procedures. No vasovagal attack incidence was recorded during the study.

A novel method to dilate the cervix whenever it is indicated is presented. The balloon catheter proved to be user-friendly, efficient and is not associated with risks of damage to the cervical wall and potential cervical incompetence.

This pilot study shows that the balloon catheter is a promising method but more studies will be needed in order to prove its efficiency and its potential for universal use for any indication of cervical dilatation.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Manuscript preparation and data acquisition: Stark M
Literature search: Stark M
Surgery: Tzabari A
Data acquisition: Tzabari A
Study design and definition of intellectual content: Weichselbaum A

Financial support and sponsorship
None.

Conflicts of interest
There are no conflicts of interest.

Patient consent
All participants signed informed consent form.

Ethics approval
The study was approved by the Hospital Ethical Committee.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Fluhmann CF. The developmental anatomy of the cervix uteri. *Obstet Gynecol* 1960;15:62-9.
2. Rorie DK, Newton, M. Histologic and chemical studies of the smooth muscle in the human cervix and uterus. *Amer J Obst Gyne*c 1967;99:466-9.
3. Tinelli A, Malvasi A, Cavallotti C, Dell'Edera D, Tsin DA, Stark M, Mettler L. The management of fibroids based on immunohistochemical studies of their pseudocapsules. *Expert Opin Ther Targets* 2011;15:1241-7.
4. Kavanagh J, Kelly AJ, Thomas J. Hyaluronidase for cervical ripening and induction of labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2006;(2):CD003097.
5. Roman A, Suhag A, Berghella V. Overview of cervical insufficiency: diagnosis, etiologies, and risk factors. *Clin Obstet Gynecol* 2016;59:237-40.
6. Weichselbaum A, Stark M. Uterine cervix dilatation based on new insights of embryology - method description. *Obstet Gynecol Rep* 2017;1:1-3.
7. Lichtenberg ES. Complications of osmotic dilators. *Obstet Gynecol Surv* 2004;59:528-36.
8. Sundtoft I, Langhoff-Roos J, Sandager P, Sommer S, Uldbjerg N. Cervical collagen is reduced in non-pregnant women with a history of cervical insufficiency and a short cervix. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 2017;96:984-90.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

Check for updates

Does intra-operative cardiac output monitoring improve outcomes for patients undergoing elective colorectal surgery within an enhanced recovery programme?

Muhammad Imran Aslam, Harriet Smith, Chelise Currow, Nadia Akhtar, Julia Merchant, Richard Evans, Ugochukwu Ihedioha, Peter Kang

Department of Colorectal Surgery, Northampton General Hospital, NHS Trust, Cliftonville, Northampton NN1 5BD, UK.

Correspondence to: Mr. Muhammad Imran Aslam, Department of Colorectal Surgery, Northampton General Hospital, NHS Trust, Cliftonville, Northampton NN1 5BD, UK. E-mail: mia7@le.ac.uk

How to cite this article: Aslam MI, Smith H, Currow C, Akhtar N, Merchant J, Evans R, Ihedioha U, Kang P. Does intra-operative cardiac output monitoring improve outcomes for patients undergoing elective colorectal surgery within an enhanced recovery programme? *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:10. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2017.42

Received: 12 Oct 2017 **First Decision:** 1 Feb 2018 **Revised:** 7 Apr 2018 **Accepted:** 18 Apr 2018 **Published:** 27 Apr 2018

Science Editor: Charles F. Bellows **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Aim: Intra-operative cardiac output (CO) monitoring became a standard of care in Northampton General Hospital, UK, at the end of 2013. This study aimed to assess the effectiveness of intra-operative CO monitoring with oesophageal Doppler or LiDCO for patients undergoing elective colorectal surgery for cancer within an enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS).

Methods: Data was prospectively collected over a 5-year period (March 2010 - Feb 2015) for patients undergoing elective colorectal surgery in the practice of a single surgeon. The ERAS protocol was applied for all the patients. There were 69 patients who had intra-operative CO monitoring with oesophageal Doppler or LiDCO and 144 patients who had no intra-operative CO monitoring. Results were analysed for post-operative outcomes (morbidity, mortality, readmission within 30 days, total length of hospital stay and admission to a high level of care facility).

Results: There was no significant difference in 30-day morbidity and readmission rates between the two examined groups. Forty-six percent of patients in the intra-operative CO monitoring group were admitted to a low level of care facility (ward) in comparison to 24% of patients in the no intra-operative CO monitoring group (P = 0.01).

Conclusion: Using intra-operative CO monitoring singnificantly might reduce the need for admission to critical care. A larger cohort study is needed to further confirm these findings and account for any co-founders.

Keywords: Non-invasive cardiac output monitoring, enhanced recovery, colorectal surgery, outcomes, perioperative care

INTRODUCTION

Intra-operative cardiac output (CO) monitoring facilitates goal-directed intra operative fluid therapy (GDFT), a constituent of enhanced recovery pathways, which using a series of pre-, intra-and post-operative guidelines[1], has been shown to improve patient recovery after major surgery. These programmes have been shown to reduce the length of hospital stay, readmissions, and 30-day morbidity[2-8].

Intra-operative fluid administration is important in preventing hypovolaemia and its complications including hypo-perfusion, impaired wound healing, anastomotic leak[9,10] and a systemic inflammatory response[2], but there has been much debate in the literature about which intra-operative fluid (IOF) regimen is best for patients undergoing both open and laparoscopic colorectal surgery, with many advocating restrictive, more liberal or goal-directed fluid regimens with the aim of improving patient outcomes.

Restrictive regimens have been shown to be advantageous, reducing post-operative complications[11-15], whereas liberal fluid administration has been associated with fluid overload and complications such as a reduction in gut motility, mucosal oedema and an increased risk of anastomotic breakdown[16,17]. It is also associated with pulmonary oedema and cardiac dysrhythmias[15,18-20]. GDFT aims to use dynamic measurements of cardiac output to guide IOF administration to maintain a "zero fluid balance" and thus reduce complications associated with inappropriate peri-operative fluid administration.

GDFT is achieved by monitoring cardiac output through various techniques, including the gold standard - pulmonary artery catheter-based thermodilution, but this is an invasive procedure associated with complications such as perforation of the pulmonary artery[21]. Vital sign measurements such as blood pressure and heart rate are not adequately specific or sensitive to guide fluid administration. Central venous pressure (CVP) monitoring has also been used, but this is limited in colorectal surgery where the patient is in the Trendelenburg position, creating a falsely elevated CVP by raising intrathoracic pressure, and has been shown to be an ineffective guide for IOF therapy[22]. Other techniques of continuous CO monitoring include oesophageal Doppler (CardioQ, Deltex Medical Ltd, Chichester, UK) and arterial pressure (AP) waveform analysis (LiDCO, LiDCO Ltd, Cambridge, UK) amongst others[23,24].

Although there are many studies assessing the value of restrictive or liberal fluid regimens, further investigation into the role of GDFT and CO monitoring in intraoperative fluid administration and its role on patient outcomes is needed.

The aim of this study was to compare the surgical outcome measures between 2 groups of patients (those who received intra-operative CO monitoring using the oesophageal Doppler or LiDCO and those who had no intraoperative CO monitoring) who underwent elective colorectal surgery in an enhanced recovery programme.

METHODS

Data was prospectively collected over a 5-year period (March 2010 - Feb 2015) for patients undergoing elective colorectal surgery in a single surgeon's practice. Data collection and analysis were performed by two observers. Surgical outcome measures included 30- and 90-day mortality, morbidity, readmission, length of hospital stay (LOS) and admission to a high level care facility [intensive care unit (ICU) or high dependency unit (HDU)]. With the introduction of intra-operative cardiac output monitoring with either oesophageal Doppler or LiDCO as a standard of care in patients on the ERAS pathways at the end of 2013, we compared outcomes to those where no intra-operative cardiac output monitoring was used prior to this time. All the patients were cared for on the enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) pathways. Statistical analysis and inter-group comparisons were made using the Mann-Whitney *U* test. A *P*-value of < 0.05 was deemed statistically significant.

Table 1. Patient characteristics for the intra-operative CO monitoring group (treatment group) and the no intra-operative CO monitoring group (control group)

Characteristics	Treatment group	Control group	*P*
Number	69	144	
Age (years), median (range)	68 (22-87)	70 (37-93)	NS
Gender, M:F	37:32	74:70	NS
Mode of surgery, *n* (%)			
Routine	59 (85.5)	124 (86.1)	NS
Emergency	10 (14.5)	20 (13.9)	
ASA, *n* (%)			
I	6 (8.6)	6 (4.2)	NS
II	38 (55)	91 (63.2)	
III	22 (32)	42 (29.1)	
IV	1 (1.5)	4 (2.8)	
Unknown	2 (2.9)	1 (0.7)	
Operation type, *n* (%)			
Right colonic surgery	19 (27.5)	52 (36)	NS
Left colonic/rectal surgery	50 (72.5)	92 (64)	
Cancer:benign	57:12 (82.6:17.4)	133:11 (92.4:7.6)	0.05
Lap:Open:Conv	48:14:7 (69.5:20.3:10.2)	82:35:27 (57:24:19)	0.05
Intra-operative systolic BP	132 (80-193)	138 (95-190)	NS
Intra-operative heart rate	77 (56-109)	74 (56-110)	
Operation time (min)	168 (48-365)	158 (45-380)	

NS: not significant ($P > 0.05$); M:F: male to female ratio; ASA: American Society of Anaesthesiologists; BP: blood pressure; Lap: laparoscopic; Conv: converted to open surgery

RESULTS

Two-hundred and thirty nine patients were reviewed (intra-operative CO monitoring, n = 69 and no intra-operative CO monitoring, n = 144). Post-operative outcomes were analysed. Most baseline characteristics were similar for both groups of patients [Table 1]. There was a statistically significant higher number of patients undergoing open surgery in the group with no intra-operative cardiac output monitoring (P = 0.05). There was also a statistically significant increase in the number of patients who had surgery for cancer in this group (P = 0.05). The greater number of patients in this group may explain this finding.

Only one patient died in this cohort within 30 days (in the no intra-operative CO monitoring group). There was no significant difference in the 30-day Clavien-Dindo morbidity (III-IV) for the two groups (5.7 *vs.* 5.5, P = 0.13). The median length of post-operative hospital stay for the treatment group was 6 days in comparison with 7 days for the control group. The difference in length of post-operative hospital stay between both groups was not statistically significant (P = 0.059). There was no statistically significant difference in 30-day readmission rate for both groups (10.1% *vs.* 5.5%) (P = 0.064).

A significantly higher proportion of patients (46.5%) were admitted to level 2/3 care facility for patients in the treatment group in comparison with patients in the control group (24%, P = 0.01) [Table 2]. Twenty-four percent of patients were admitted to high dependency unit (level 2 care) in the treatment group whereas 39% of patients were admitted to level 2 care facility in control group. The median length of stay (2 days) in the high dependency unit (level 2 care) remained the same for both groups. No patients in the treatment group were admitted to the ICU. However, 11 patients (7.6%) were admitted to ICU in the control group.

DISCUSSION

The study found that patients with intra-operative cardiac output monitoring and goal directed fluid therapy had a reduced number of admissions to levels 2 and 3 care compared with patients receiving no intra-operative CO monitoring or GDFT. HDU admissions were 24% in the treatment group and 39% in the control group. No patients were admitted to ICU in the treatment group whereas 7.6% of patients were

Table 2. Comparisons of the post-operative outcomes for the intra-operative CO monitoring group (treatment group) and the no intra-operative CO monitoring group (control group)

Post-operative outcomes	Treatment group	Control group	*P*
30-day mortality	0	1	NS
90-day mortality	0	0	
30-day morbidity	0	0	
Clavien-Dindo III-IV, *n* (%)	4 (5.7)	8 (5.5)	
Readmission in 30days, *n* (%)	7 (10.1)	8 (5.5)	
Length of hospital stay (days), median (range)	6 (2-92)	7 (2 -112)	
Length of stay in HDU			0.01
Patients, *n* (%)	17 (24)	56 (39)	
Median (range) days	2 (1-6)	2 (1-13)	
Length of stay in ICU			
Patients, *n* (%)	0	11 (7.6)	
Median (range) days		2 (1-15)	

NS: not significant ($P > 0.05$); HDU: high dependency unit (level 2 - patients needing single organ support excluding mechanical ventilation such as renal hemofiltration or inotropes and invasive blood pressure monitoring. Staffed with one nurse to two patients); ICU: intensive care unit (level 3 - patient requiring two or more organ support or needing mechanical ventilation alone. Staffed with one nurse for per patient and usually with a doctor present in unit 24 h per day)

admitted to ICU in the control group. This could be due to several reasons: firstly, it may be that patients with intraoperative CO monitoring received optimised fluid therapy and subsequently required lower level of care, but the lack of data for the volumes of fluid administered to all patients leaves us unable to draw this conclusion. Secondly, CO monitoring provided the anaesthetists with up-to-date and accurate data about cardiovascular status and stability and may have influenced the need for postoperative care, hence, patients who were performing well having their care needs downgraded. Thirdly, adequate fluid administration intraoperatively would have reduced GI complications resulting from fluid overload or hypovolaemia. Fluid overload can lead to several harmful effects such as, generalised oedema, hindering tissue healing, detrimental effects on cardio-pulmonary functions, delayed recovery of gut functions[9], decreased muscular oxygen tension[10], increased risk of complications[11,12] and is linked to poor survival rates[13]. The effectiveness of intra-operative cardiovascular monitoring to reduce such complications has been proven in other published studies[25-30]. On the other hand, hypovolemia can lead to hypoperfusion, circulatory collapse, impaired wound healing, anastomotic leak[14,15], bacterial translocations and endo-toxaemia with activation of the systemic inflammatory response[31]; all of which account for the need of prolonged stay in high level care facilities post-operatively. Noblett *et al.*[2] have shown a reduction in peak systemic inflammatory cytokine (IL-6) levels for patients undergoing CO monitoring with Doppler. This study concluded that the Doppler intervention reduced the systemic inflammatory response to surgical trauma, preserved splanchnic perfusion and thereby reduced gut-related inflammatory responses. Fourthly, results could also have been affected by the fact that, within the control group, more patients had open surgical procedures for malignancy, and many cases were converted to open (n = 27), thus those patients, subsequently, required more HDU/ICU admissions. Therefore, the availability of intra-operative CO data in that patient group would have influenced the decision for admission to HDU/ICU care is not known.

The median length of hospital stay for treatment group was shorter in comparison to control group (6 *vs.* 7 days). But, this difference did not reach statistical significance ($P = 0.078$). All patients in the treatment and control groups were cared for on the ERAS programme. Outcomes associated with ERAS are dependent on multiple peri-operative factors.

The limitations of this study are a lack of data about the accurate volume of intra-operative fluids administrated, intra-operative CO variations, P-POSSUM scores and the rationale of the decision for admission to different levels of post-operative care areas. Availability of such data would have allowed adjusting for these confounding factors to assess post-operative outcomes more accurately. This study lacks the data about study population representative for other surgeons, variability in ethnicity and socioeconomic status. More patients in the control period had open operations and more had conversions from laparoscopic to open procedures that during the CO measurement period. Patients in the earlier period may have required more advanced care because of the higher level of invasiveness of the operation. These differences alone would explain a large percentage of the change in level 2/3 care required in the earlier period, and not the implementation of CO monitoring. Due to the lack of data about the precise decision for admission in ICU/HDU in the control group did not allow analysis for these co-founders. The authors did not notice a change in practice for the use of bowel preparation for colon surgery patients. No mechanical bowel preparation is used at the unit for right colonic surgery and only Phosphate enema is used for left sided colonic and rectal surgery. Enhanced recovery protocols have recommended the elimination of mechanical bowel preparation which would reduce IV volume support for patients undergoing colorectal surgery. Though practice for bowel preparation did not change in study period, a lack of data in the consistency in bowel preparation over the entire time of the study highlights the issue that even a minor change in practice combined with less invasive surgical procedures makes the postoperative care of the patients in the two periods of time very different.

Intra-operative indices of tissue hypo-perfusion resulting in gastrointestinal dysfunction are the most common post-operative complications in patients undergoing moderate-to high risk emergency GI surgery. Intra-operative CO optimisation and GDFT for patients undergoing colorectal surgery reduces the post-operative morbidity, mortality and length of hospital stay[9]. GDFT has also been shown to be cost effective in reducing hospital stays and the surgical complications[32,33]. It would be interesting to extend this study to use intra-operative cardiac output monitoring for patients undergoing emergency laparotomy and to assess the outcomes through the National Emergency Laparotomy Audit.

In conclusion, the use of intra-operative cardiac monitoring does not significantly alter the immediate post-operative outcomes; however, it reduces the need for admission to level 2/3 care facilities post-operatively. Intra-operative cardiac output monitoring might become an effective way to reduce the need for higher level critical care beds in patients undergoing elective colorectal surgery. A larger cohort study is needed to further confirm these findings and account for any co-founders.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Conception and design: Merchant J, Evans R, Ihedioha U, Kang P
Acquisition of data: Aslam MI, Smith H, Akhtar N
Analysis and interpretation of data: Aslam MI
Article drafting: Aslam MI, Smith H, Akhtar N
Revision for important intellectual content: Currow C, Merchant J, Evans R, Ihedioha U, Kang P
Final approval: Aslam MI, Smith H, Currow C, Akhtar N, Merchant J, Evans R, Ihedioha U, Kang P

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

There are no conflicts of interest.

Patient consent

No personal information for patients involved in the article.

Ethics approval

Ethics review was not required by the institution for a retrospective analysis for prospectively maintained database.

REFERENCES

1. Khan S, Gatt M, Horgan A, Anderson I, MacFie J. Issues in Professional Practice. Guidelines for Implementation of Enhanced Recovery Protocols. London: Association of Surgeons of Great Britain and Ireland; 2009.
2. Noblett SE, Snowden CP, Shenton BK, Horgan AF. Randomised clinical trial assessing the effect of Doppler-optimised fluid management on outcome after elective colorectal resection. *Br J Surg* 2006; 93:1069-76.
3. Abbas SM, Hill AG. Systematic review of the literature for the use of oesophageal Doppler monitory for fluid replacement in major abdominal surgery. *Anaesthesia* 2008;63:44-51.
4. Gustafsson UO, Hausel J, Thorell A, Ljungqvist O, Soop M, Nygren J. Adherence to enhanced recovery after surgery protocol and outcomes after colorectal cancer surgery. *Arch Surg* 2011;146:571-7.
5. Hamilton MA, Cecconi M, Rhodes A. Systematic review and meta-analysis on use of preemptive haemodynamic intervention to improve postoperative outcomes in moderate and high risk surgical patients. *Anaesth Analg* 2011;112:1274-6.
6. Gan TJ, Soppitt A, Maroof M, El-Moalem H, Robertson KM, Moretti E, Dwane P, Glass PS. Goal-directed intra-operative fluid administration reduces length of hospital stay after major surgery. *Anaesthesiology* 2002;97:820-6.
7. Grocott MP, Mythen MG, Gan TJ. Peri-operative fluid management and clinical outcomes in adults. *Anaesth Analg* 2005;100:1093-106.
8. Venn R, Steele A, Richardson P, Poloniecki J, Grounds M, Newman P. Randomise controlled trial to investigate influence of the fluid challenge on duration of hospital stay and peri-operative mortality in patients with hip fractures. *Br J Anaesth* 2002;88:65-71.
9. Bennett-Guerrero E, Feierman DE, Barclay GR, Parides MK, Sheiner PA, Mythen MG, Levine DM, Parker TS, Carroll SF, White ML, Winfree WJ. Preoperative and intraoperative predictors of postoperative morbidity, poor graft function, and early rejection in 190 patients undergoing liver transplantation. *Arch Surg* 2001;136:1177-83.
10. Mythen MG, Webb AR. Intra-operative gut mucosal hypoperfusion is associated with increased post-operative complications and cost. *Intensive Care Med* 1994;20:99-104.
11. Lobo DN, Bostock KA, Neal KR, Perkins AC, Rowlands BJ, Allison SP. Effect of salt and water balance on recovery of gastrointestinal function after elective colonic resection: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2002;359:1812-8.
12. Branstrup B, Tønnesen H, Beier-Holgersen R, Hjortsø E, Ørding H, Lindorff-Larsen K, Rasmussen MS, Lanng C, Wallin L, Iversen LH, Gramkow CS, Okholm M, Blemmer T, Svendsen PE, Rottensten HH, Thage B, Riis J, Jeppesen IS, Teilum D, Christensen AM, Graungaard B, Pott F; Danish Study Group on Perioperative Fluid Therapy. Effects of intravenous fluid restriction on post operative complications: comparison of two perioperative fluid regimens: a randomised assessor-blinded multicentre trial. *Ann Surg* 2003;238:641-8.
13. Nisanevich V, Felsenstein I, Almogy G, Weissman C, Einav S, Matot I. Effect of intraoperative fluid management on outcome after intraabdominal surgery. *Anaesthesiology* 2005;103:25-32.
14. Abraham-Nordling M, Hjern F, Pollack J, Prytz M, Borg T, Kressner U. Randomised clinical trial of fluid restriction in colorectal surgery. *Br J Surg* 2012;99:186-91.
15. Holte K, Foss NB, Andersen J, Valentiner L, Lund C, Bie P, Kehlet H. Liberal or restrictive fluid administration in fast track colonic surgery: a randomised, double-blind study. *Br J Anaesth* 2007;99:500-8.
16. Holte K, Sharrock NE, Kehlet H. Pathophysiology and clinical implications of perioperative fluid excess. *Br J Anaesth* 2002;89:622-32.
17. Joshi GP. Intraoperative fluid restriction improves outcome after major elective gastrointestinal surgery. *Anaesth Analg* 2005;101:601-5.
18. Lang K, Boldt J, Suttner S, Haisch G. Colloids versus crystalloids and tissue oxygen tension in patients undergoing major abdominal surgery. *Anesth Analg* 2001;93:405-9.
19. Møller AM, Pedersen T, Svendsen PE, Engquist A. Perioperative risk factors in elective pneumonectomy: the impact of excess fluid balance. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* 2002;19:57-62.
20. Lowell JA, Schifferdecker C, Driscoll DF, Benotti PN, Bistrian BR. Postoperative fluid overload: not a benign problem. *Crit Care Med* 1990;18:728-33.
21. Bowdle TA. Complications of invasive monitoring. *Anaesthesiol Clin North America* 2002;20:571-88.
22. Futier E, Constantin JM, Petit A, Chanques G, Kwiatkowski F, Flamein R, Slim K, Sapin V, Jaber S, Bazin JE. Conservative vs restrictive individualised goal-directed fluid replacement strategy in major abdominal sugery: a prospective randomised trial. *Arch Surg* 2010;145:1193-220.
23. Marik PE, Cavallazzi R. Does the central venous pressure predict fluid responsiveness? An updated meta-analysis and a plea for some common sense. *Crit Care Med* 2013;41:1774-81.
24. Funk DJ, Moretti EW, Gan TJ. Minimally invasive cardiac output monitoring in the perioperative setting. *Anaesth Analg* 2009;108:887-97.
25. Vincent JL, Pelosi P, Pearse R, Payen D, Perel A, Hoeft A, Romagnoli S, Ranieri VM, Ichai C, Forget P, Della Rocca G, Rhodes A. Perioperative cardiovascular monitoring of high risk patients: a consensus of 12. *Crit Care* 2015;19:224.
26. Nordström J, Hällsjö-Sander C, Shore R, Björne H. Stroke volume optimisation in elective bowel surgery: a comparison between pulse power wave analysis (LiDCOrapid) and oesophageal doppler (CardioQ). *Br J Anaesth* 2013;110:374-80.
27. Mowatt G, Houston G, Hernandez R, De Verteuil R, Fraser C, Cuthbertson B, Vale L. Systematic review of the clinical effectiveness and cost effectiveness of oesophageal Doppler monitoring in critically ill and high risk surgical patients. *Health Technol Assess* 2009;13:iii-iv, ix-xii, 1-95.
28. Shoemaker WC, Wo CC, Thangathurai D, Velmahos G, Belzberg H, Asensio JA, Demetriades D. Hemodynamic patterns of survivors and nonsurvivors during high risk elective surgical operations. *World J Surg* 1999;23:1264-70.
29. Shaw AD, Weavind LM, Parmley CL. Comparison of thermodilution, esophageal Doppler and transoesophageal echocardiography data in

the hemodynamic assessment of critically ill cancer patients. *Crit Care Med* 2000;28:A73.
30. Singer M, Bennett ED. Noninvasive optimization of left ventricular filling using oesophageal Doppler. *Crit Care Med* 1991;19:1132-7.
31. Jakob SM, Takala J. Splanchnic hemodynamics in critical illness. *Curr Opin Crit Care* 2000;6:123-9.
32. Manecke G, Asemota A, Michard F. Tackling the economic burden of potsurgical complications: would perioperative goal directed fluid therapy help? *Crit Care* 2014;18:566.
33. Legrand G, Ruscio L, Benhamou D, Pelletier-Fleury N. Goal-Directed fluid therapy guided by cardiac monitoring during high risk abdominal surgery in adult patients: cost effectiveness analysis of esophageal Doppler and arterial pulse pressure waveform analysis. *Value Health* 2015;18:605-13.

Sugihara *et al. Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:11
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.14

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

A skill degradation in laparoscopic surgery after a long absence: assessment based on nephrectomy case

Toru Sugihara[1], Hideo Yasunaga[2], Hiroki Matsui[2], Akira Ishikawa[3], Tetsuya Fujimura[4], Hiroshi Fukuhara[5], Kiyohide Fushimi[6], Yukio Homma[3], Haruki Kume[7]

[1]Department of Urology, Tokyo Metoropolitan Tama Medical Center, Fuchu 1838524, Japan.
[2]Department of Clinical Epidemiology and Health Economics, School of Public Health, The University of Tokyo, Tokyo 1138654, Japan.
[3]Department of Urology, Japanese Red Cross Medical Center, Tokyo 1508935, Japan.
[4]Department of Urology, Jichi Medical University, Shimotuke 3290498, Japan.
[5]Department of Urology, Kyorin University Hospital, Mitaka 1818611, Japan.
[6]Department of Health Care Informatics, Tokyo Medical and Dental University, Tokyo 1138510, Japan.
[7]Department of Urology, The University of Tokyo, Tokyo 1138654, Japan.

Correspondence to: Dr. Toru Sugihara, Department of Urology, Tokyo Metoropolitan Tama Medical Center, Fuchu 1838524, Japan. E-mail: ezy04707@nifty.com

How to cite this article: Sugihara T, Yasunaga H, Matsui H, Ishikawa A, Fujimura T, Fukuhara H, Fushimi K, Homma Y, Kume H. A skill degradation in laparoscopic surgery after a long absence: assessment based on nephrectomy case. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:11. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.14

Received: 20 Mar 2018 **First Decision:** 4 Apr 2018 **Revised:** 26 Apr 2018 **Accepted:** 2 May 2018 **Published:** 14 May 2018

Science Editor: Richard Lawrence John Naspro **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Aim: To examine the laparoscopic skill-degradation effect by investigating whether a long absence from laparoscopic surgery increases laparoscopic surgery time.

Methods: Using the Japanese Diagnosis Procedure Combination database from April 2010 to March 2012, data for patients undergoing laparoscopic nephrectomy and nephroureterectomy for malignancy were collected. To regulate the hospital volume effect, the hospitals included in the study were limited to those with hospital volumes of 12-24 per year. Laparoscopic time was assessed by multivariate linear regression analysis including interval days, age, gender, comorbidity, oncological stage, nephrectomy or nephroureterectomy, hospital academic status, and hospital volume.

Results: For intervals of ≥ 7 days (3057 cases), 8-14 days (1325 cases), 15-28 days (1424 cases), 29-56 days (711 cases), and ≤ 57 days (332 cases), the median laparoscopic times were 245, 247, 255, 265, and 260 min, respectively (P < 0.001). In multivariate analyses for laparoscopic time compared with interval of ≥ 7 days, 15-28 days, 29-56 days and ≤ 57 days were associated with slightly longer laparoscopic time (+10.5, +16.8, and +18.8 min, all P < 0.01, respectively).

Conclusion: Absence intervals of ≤ 15 days can slightly lengthen the operation time, which suggest the existence of mild degree of a skill-degradation effect in laparoscopic surgery.

Keywords: Clinical competence, laparoscopic nephrectomy, laparoscopic nephroureterectomy, learning curve, skill retention

INTRODUCTION

To improve and maintain surgical skill, practice repetition is necessary. Several papers have documented the existence of a learning curve and hospital volume effect in laparoscopic surgery. The learning curve represents the theory that performance level improves reliably practice by practice, while the hospital volume effect reflects the theory that operative outcomes are inversely related to procedure volume[1,2].

While both theories support the notion that frequent and repeated exposure to clinical surgery improves skill, the idea of a forgetting curve, a counterpart to these theories, is rarely mentioned. When opportunity for practice is limited, degradation of skill would progress in an inverse manner to the learning curve. Thus, we questioned whether laparoscopic skill decays after a long absence from laparoscopic surgery.

In a real clinical setting, surgery does not occur regularly. For example, at a hospital with experiences of 12 laparoscopic surgeries per year, the surgery occurs about once a month on average. However, two cases could appear within 1 week, while other cases could appear after an interval of 2 or 3 months. If skill-degradation occurs within a-few-months intervals, long intervals will link to poorer outcomes, than short intervals. To the best of our knowledge, the effect of a long absence on laparoscopic surgical skill has not been evaluated.

In the present study, we tested the hypothesis that laparoscopic surgery time would become longer and longer according to increasing duration of absence, by analyzing a large number of laparoscopic nephrectomy and nephroureterectomy cases from multiple centers.

METHODS

Case selection and endpoint

The patient data used in the present study were selected from a Japanese nationwide clinical administrative database named the Diagnosis Procedure Combination database during the fiscal years of 2010 to 2012. The database holds clinical information collected from about 1000 hospitals throughout Japan, and covers approximately 50% of all acute-care hospitalizations[3,4].

The selected patients underwent laparoscopic nephrectomy and nephroureterectomy (Japanese surgical code, K773-2) for malignancy of the kidney, pelvis, and ureter (International Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems 10th Revision codes, C64, C65, and C66, respectively). To calculate interval of laparoscopic experience accurately, other laparoscopic surgeries which urologists potentially performed including laparoscopic adrenalectomy, pyeloplasty and prostatectomy (K754-2, K755-2, K756-2, K778-2 and K843-2) were also extracted from the database. The interval to surgery was calculated based on the date of laparoscopic nephrectomy, nephroureterectomy, adrenalectomy, pyeloplasty and prostatectomy. As surgery time itself was not included in the database, the endpoint of the study was set as the laparoscopic time which was measured by the period of pneumoperitoneum with Japanese surgical code of L008-4.

The inclusion criteria for the hospitals were annual hospital volumes for laparoscopic nephrectomy and nephroureterectomy of 12-24 cases per year for the following two reasons. First, the interval to surgery was classified into five categories: ≤ 7 days, 8-14 days, 15-28 days, 29-56 days, and ≥ 57 days. Therefore, ideal hospitals for the investigation were those in which laparoscopic nephrectomy and nephroureterectomy were performed once or twice per month on average. Second, the range of hospital volume needed to be limited to regulate the hospital volume effect, a well-known factor affecting laparoscopic skill quality. If no restrictions were placed on hospital volume in the study, the group for interval of ≤ 7 days would be mainly occupied by cases from high-volume hospitals (e.g., ≥ 50 cases per year) and the group for interval of ≥ 57 days would be filled by cases from low-volume facilities (e.g., ≤ 5 cases per year). Such a large inconsistency in hospital volume among the interval categories would lead to a wide difference in laparoscopic skills at baseline.

Ethical approval

All procedures performed in studies involving human participants were in accordance with the ethical standards of the institutional and national research committee and with the 1964 Helsinki declaration and its later amendments or comparable ethical standards. The present study was approved by the Institutional Review Board and Ethics Committee of The University of Tokyo (No. 3501).

Informed consent

Because the clinical data in the database were thoroughly de-identified and the study design was a secondary analysis of administrative claims data, informed consent from individual patients was not required.

Statistical analysis

First, the interval period was defined as the duration between the current case and the last laparoscopic case in the hospital. For example, when a laparoscopic nephrectomy was performed on April 30 and the previous procedure was carried out on April 20, the interval was 10 days. Tables showing the patient background data and distribution of laparoscopic time were constructed.

Second, the relationship between interval days and laparoscopic time was illustrated by adopting a method for restricted cubic spline curves, as a technique that allows flexible descriptions of non-linear relationships among variables[5,6].

Finally, multivariable linear regression analyses for laparoscopic time were performed with interval days and other adjusting variables including age, gender, comorbidity (in the form of the Charlson comorbidity index[7]), oncological stage (according to the International Union Against Cancer[8]), type of surgery (nephrectomy or nephroureterectomy), hospital academic status, and hospital volume. The hospital clustering effect was adjusted by a general equation estimation method[9]. In the multivariable analyses, missing values for oncological stage were regulated to avoid bias caused by incomplete data. This was achieved by performing multiple imputations to replace the missing values with a set of substituted plausible values by creating five filled-in copies using a method for polytomous regressions[10].

All statistical analyses were conducted using SPSS version 23.0 (IBM SPSS, Armonk, NY) and R version 3.0.2 software (R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria) with the RMS 4.0-0 package[11,12]. Univariable comparisons were analyzed by the χ^2 test and Kruskal-Wallis test as appropriate. The threshold for significance was $P < 0.05$.

RESULTS

Overall, 6849 laparoscopic nephrectomy/nephroureterectomy cases were included from 222 hospitals. From the 222 hospitals, 750 laparoscopic adrenalectomy, 151 laparoscopic pyeloplasty and 816 laparoscopic prostatectomy cases were also identified. Intervals to laparoscopic surgery was calculated based on the total of 8566 cases, and the baseline characteristics in the interval groups are shown in Table 1. The long interval groups (≥ 29 days) were slightly biased toward advanced oncological stage, frequent nephrectomy, low hospital volume, low rate of academic hospitals, and longer laparoscopic time.

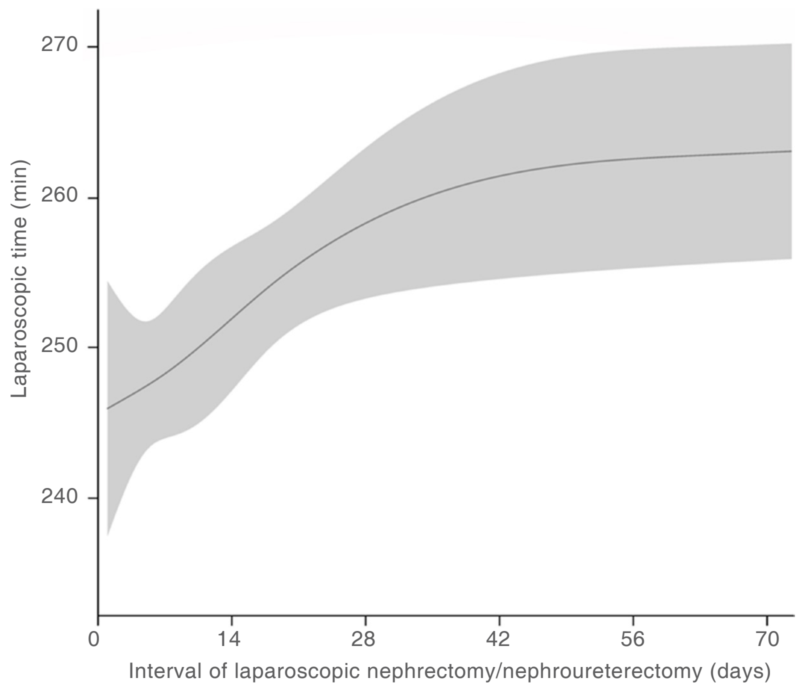


Figure 1. Relationship between laparoscopic time and interval days of laparoscopic nephrectomy/nephroureterectomy depicted by the restricted cubic spline curve method. The grey zone is the 95% confidence interval. Laparoscopic time increased significantly according to the interval days (P = 0.003; nonlinearity P = 0.021)

Table 1. Baseline characteristics among 6849 nephrectomy/nephroureterectomy cases Regarding selected hospitals, annual surgical hospital volumes ranged 12 to 24 cases per year

Characteristics	Interval days of laparoscopic nephrectomy/nephroureterectomy, *n* (%) or median (IQR)					*P*
	0-7	8-14	15-28	29-56	≥ 57	
	n = 3057	*n* = 1325	*n* = 1424	*n* = 711	*n* = 332	
Age	67 (59-75)	68 (60-76)	68 (60-75)	68 (60-75)	68 (59-76)	0.126
Male	991 (32.4)	432 (32.6)	436 (30.6)	215 (30.2)	107 (32.2)	0.615
Female	2066 (67.6)	893 (67.4)	988 (69.4)	496 (69.8)	225 (67.8)	
Charlson comorbidity index						
0	1827 (59.8)	746 (56.3)	840 (59.0)	389 (54.7)	185 (55.7)	0.187
1-2	886 (29.0)	417 (31.5)	407 (28.6)	229 (32.2)	102 (30.7)	
≥ 3	344 (11.3)	162 (12.2)	177 (12.4)	93 (13.1)	45 (13.6)	
Stage						
I/II	1653 (54.1)	770 (58.1)	840 (59.0)	445 (62.6)	207 (62.0)	< 0.001
III/IV	290 (9.5)	145 (10.9)	165 (11.6)	90 (12.7)	38 (11.4)	
Missing	1114 (36.4)	410 (30.9)	419 (29.4)	176 (24.8)	88 (26.5)	
Nephrectomy	1032 (33.8)	463 (34.9)	513 (36.0)	281 (39.5)	121 (36.4)	0.054
Nephroureterectomy	2025 (66.2)	862 (65.1)	911 (64.0)	430 (60.5)	211 (63.6)	
Hospital volume	18 (15-21)	18 (15-21)	17 (15-20)	16 (14-19)	16 (13-19)	< 0.001
Academic hospital						
Yes	1147 (41.6)	598 (41.6)	520 (36.0)	282 (34.9)	136 (33.6)	< 0.001
No	1607 (58.4)	841 (58.4)	923 (64.0)	526 (65.1)	269 (66.4)	
Laparoscopic time (min)						
Overall	245 (180-308)	247 (186-309)	255 (194-320)	265 (200-328)	260 (205-325)	< 0.001
Nephrectomy	245 (180-304)	246 (185-305)	255 (197-317)	265 (200-319)	262 (208-322)	< 0.001
Nephroureterectomy	245 (180-317)	250 (188-316)	255 (189-328)	268 (200-348)	260 (200-340)	0.002

Figure 1 shows the relationship between laparoscopic time and interval days of laparoscopic nephrectomy and nephroureterectomy. The grey zone is the 95% confidence interval. The univariate regression analysis using the restricted cubic spline curve revealed a significant increase in laparoscopic time for longer interval days (P = 0.001).

Table 2. Multivariate linear regression analysis for laparoscopic time among 6849 nephrectomy/nephroureterectomy cases in terms of preoperative interval days

	Difference (95% CI), min	*P*
Interval days (*vs.* 0-7 days as reference)		
8-14 days	2.7 (-4.8 to 10.2)	0.479
15-28 days	10.5 (2.9 to 18.1)	0.006
29-56 days	16.8 (7.4 to 26.2)	< 0.001
≥ 57 days	18.8 (6.2 to 31.3)	< 0.001
Age (continuous)	0.3 (-0.0 to 0.5)	0.019
Female (*vs.* male)	-18.9 (-25.0 to -12.9)	< 0.001
Charlson comorbidity index (continuous)	2.3 (0.9 to 3.8)	0.002
Stage III/IV (*vs.* I/II)	20.5 (11.1to 29.9)	< 0.001
Nephroureterectomy (*vs.* nephrectomy)	7.7 (1.4 to 13.9)	0.016
Hospital volume (continuous)	-0.7 (-1.5 to 0.0)	0.054
Academic hospital (*vs.* non)	5.7 (-0.1 to 11.6)	0.055

Table 2 displays the results of the multivariate analyses for laparoscopic time. After background adjustment, and compared with interval of ≤ 7 days, intervals of 15-28 days (+10.5 min, $P = 0.006$), 29-56 days (+16.8 min, $P < 0.001$) and ≥ 57 days (+18.8 min, $P < 0.001$) were associated with slightly longer laparoscopic time.

DISCUSSION

This study is the first to examine the skill-degradation effect for laparoscopic surgery by investigating the relationship between laparoscopic time and interval days of laparoscopic surgery on a real clinical basis, using nephrectomy and nephroureterectomy cases as an example. No differences in laparoscopic time were observed for intervals within 14 days, while slightly elongated time was detected for intervals longer than 15 days. Despite the interesting significant difference, an extension of 10.5-18.8 min (about 3%) in surgical time would be clinically acceptable. Thus, we can say that a skill-degradation effect after a long absence is present, but the effect size is limited and clinically acceptable.

A forgetting curve is an illustration that depicts how skill decays over time when it is not reinforced[13,14]. While a learning curve is widely acknowledged as a process of skill enhancement, the process of skill degradation known as the forgetting curve is rarely discussed in relation to clinical skill. A randomized study on novice medical students learning anesthesia described that the time required to complete tracheal intubation in a manikin using a laryngoscope worsened after 1 month in terms of complex laryngoscope devices, while traditional Macintosh laryngoscope users showed no decay in intubation time even after 1 month without further practice[15]. These findings suggested that freshly learned skills could dwindle after 1 month. As the study participants were medical students with no previous intubation experience, we consider that skill and knowledge maintenance in professionals are not discussed to the same extent as those in novices and trainers.

In the present study, the detected degradation level was mild. According to the multi-store model, memory is classified into short-term memory and long-term memory[16]. New knowledge and newly learned skills are first stored in the brain as short-term memory. With repetition of training and education and after competency of procedure and knowledge has been achieved, the memory shifts to long-term memory, which is less likely to be forgotten. The limited temporal changes observed in the present study suggest that the laparoscopic technique used as a professional skill was generally maintained at a competent level and substantially retained even after an absence of around 1 month. As other reasons, despite the long absence of a particular surgeon, the staff in an operating room usually experience frequent exposure to laparoscopic surgery performed by other surgeons in different clinical departments. The collaboration of these well-experienced staff would be helpful to compensate for a long gap in experience of an individual surgeon. Schneider *et al.*[17] suggested that a collaborative approach among surgeons would reduce the learning curve and improve outcomes in laparoscopic nephrectomy. Furthermore, several documents and videos useful for brushing up surgical skills are now easily available via the Internet, and these favorable multimedia educational tools can be useful to prevent a surgeon's skill from decaying[18].

Several limitations to the present study should be mentioned. First, we should the stress the lack of individual surgeon data or actual operation-room time because of the nature of the database. The interval for a particular surgeon's laparoscopic experience must be longer than that for a hospital. Therefore, our results were statistically robust in terms of operation intervals, and indicated that the skills of individual surgeons would be more well maintained even after a long absence. Second, the laparoscopic time we used in the present study could be affected by several clinical factors that were lacking in the database. For example, performance of lymph node dissection, transperitoneal or retroperitoneal approach, and method for bladder cuff resection (laparoscopic or open) have an impact on overall laparoscopic time. In addition, information regarding conversion to open surgery was not available. An amount of blood loss or Clavien-Dindo classification were not registered in the database, however, we believe that several types of technical difficulties would be directly reflected in elongating laparoscopic time. Third, another laparoscopic experience other than the five surgical modalities we extracted could be performed by surgeons. Based on the authors' clinical experience in Japan, we believe urologists would rarely perform other laparoscopic surgeries, however the concern could not be completely removed.

In conclusion, regarding laparoscopic nephrectomy and nephroureterectomy, an absence interval of more than 15 days lengthened the surgery time, although the difference was slight. The present results suggest the existence of a mild degree of a laparoscopic skill- degradation retention effect in laparoscopic surgery.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Conception and design: Sugihara T
Acquisition of data: Yasunaga H, Matsui H, Fushimi K, Homma Y
Analysis and interpretation of data: Sugihara T
Drafting of the manuscript: Sugihara T
Critical revision of the manuscript for important intellectual content: Ishikawa A, Fujimura T, Fukuhara H, Homma Y, Kume H
Statistical analysis: Sugihara T
Obtaining funding: Yasunaga H, Matsui H, Fushimi K, Homma Y
Administrative, technical or material support: Yasunaga H, Matsui H, Homma Y, Kume H
Supervision: Yasunaga H, Ishikawa A, Fujimura T, Fukuhara H, Kume H

Data source and availability

The patient data used in the present study were selected from a Japanese nationwide clinical administrative database named the Diagnosis Procedure Combination database. Please have a contact to Prof. Yasunaga <yasunagah-tky@umin.ac.jp> for data request.

Financial support and sponsorship

The study has been financially supported by grants from the Japanese Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare (H29-Policy-Designated-009 and H29-ICT-Genral-004).

Conflicts of interest

The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.

Patient consent

Not applicable.

Ethics approval
The present study was approved by the Institutional Review Board and Ethics Committee of The University of Tokyo (No. 3501).

Copyright

REFERENCES
1. Finks JF, Osborne NH, Birkmeyer JD. Trends in hospital volume and operative mortality for high-risk surgery. *N Engl J Med* 2011;364:2128-37.
2. Higashihara E, Baba S, Nakagawa K, Murai M, Go H, Takeda M, Takahashi K, Suzuki K, Fujita K, Ono Y, Ohshima S, Matsuda T, Terachi T, Yoshida O. Learning curve and conversion to open surgery in cases of laparoscopic adrenalectomy and nephrectomy. *J Urol* 1998;159:650-3.
3. Hamada T, Yasunaga H, Nakai Y, Isayama H, Matsui H, Fushimi K, Koike K. No weekend effect on outcomes of severe acute pancreatitis in Japan: data from the diagnosis procedure combination database. *J Gastroenterol* 2016;51:1063-72.
4. Sugihara T, Yasunaga H, Horiguchi H, Matsui H, Fujimura T, Nishimatsu H, Fukuhara H, Kume H, Changhong Y, Kattan MW, Fushimi K, Homma Y. Robot-assisted versus other types of radical prostatectomy: population-based safety and cost comparison in Japan, 2012-2013. *Cancer Sci* 2014;105:1421-6.
5. Ravi B, Jenkinson R, Austin PC, Croxford R, Wasserstein D, Escott B, Paterson JM, Kreder H, Hawker GA. Relation between surgeon volume and risk of complications after total hip arthroplasty: propensity score matched cohort study. *BMJ* 2014;348:g3284.
6. Marrie RA, Dawson NV, Garland A. Quantile regression and restricted cubic splines are useful for exploring relationships between continuous variables. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2009;62:511-7.e1.
7. Quan H, Sundararajan V, Halfon P, Fong A, Burnand B, Luthi JC, Saunders LD, Beck CA, Feasby TE, Ghali WA. Coding algorithms for defining comorbidities in ICD-9-CM and ICD-10 administrative data. *Med Care* 2005;43:1130-9.
8. Sobin LH, Wittekind C. TNM Classification of Malignant Tumours, 6th edition. New York: Wiley; 2002.
9. Panageas KS, Schrag D, Riedel E, Bach PB, Begg CB. The effect of clustering of outcomes on the association of procedure volume and surgical outcomes. *Ann Intern Med* 2003;139:658-65.
10. Rubin DB, Schenker N. Multiple imputation in health-care databases: an overview and some applications. *Stat Med* 1991;10:585-98.
11. Harrell FE Jr. rms: Regression Modeling Strategies. Available from: http://CRAN.R-project.org/package=rms [Last accessed on 4 May 2018].
12. The R Foundation. The R Project for Statistical Computing. Available from: http://www.R-project.org/ [Last accessed on 4 May 2018].
13. Pusic MV, Kessler D, Szyld D, Kalet A, Pecaric M, Boutis K. Experience curves as an organizing framework for deliberate practice in emergency medicine learning. *Acad Emerg Med* 2012;19:1476-80.
14. Murre JM, Dros J. Replication and analysis of Ebbinghaus' forgetting curve. *PLoS One* 2015;10:e0120644.
15. Hunter I, Ramanathan V, Balasubramanian P, Evans DA, Hardman JG, McCahon RA. Retention of laryngoscopy skills in medical students: a randomised, cross-over study of the Macintosh, A.P. Advance(™), C-MAC(®) and Airtraq(®) laryngoscopes. *Anaesthesia* 2016;71:1191-7.
16. Atkinson RC, Shiffrin RM. Human memory: a proposed system and its control processes, vol 2. Psychology of learning and motivation. New York: Academic Press; 1968.
17. Schneider CL, Cobb WS, Carbonell AM, Hill LK, Flanagan WF. A collaborative approach reduces the learning curve and improves outcomes in laparoscopic nephrectomy. *Surg Endosc* 2011;25:182-5.
18. Shariff U, Kullar N, Haray PN, Dorudi S, Balasubramanian SP. Multimedia educational tools for cognitive surgical skill acquisition in open and laparoscopic colorectal surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *Colorectal Dis* 2015;17:441-50.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Check for updates

Robotic and laparoscopic urologic surgery ischemic preconditioning

Murat Zor[1], Kubra Ozgok Kangal[2]

[1]Department of Urology, Gulhane Research and Training Hospital, Ankara 06010, Turkey.
[2]Department of Undersea and Hyperbaric Medicine, Gulhane Research and Training Hospital, Ankara 06010, Turkey.

Correspondence to: Dr. Murat Zor, Department of Urology, Gulhane Research and Training Hospital, Ankara 06010, Turkey. E-mail: murat804@yahoo.com

How to cite this article: Zor M, Kangal KO. Robotic and laparoscopic urologic surgery ischemic preconditioning. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:12. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2017.34

Received: 3 Aug 2017 **First Decision**: 6 Feb 2018 **Revised**: 24 Feb 2018 **Accepted**: 8 May 2018 **Published**: 15 May 2018

Science Editors: Yasar Ozgok, Charles F. Bellows **Copy Editor**: Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor**: Cai-Hong Wang

Abstract
Laparoscopic and robotic assisted surgeries have evolved from a limited surgical procedure to a major surgical technique during the last three decades. The indications increased incrementally. Despite its several advantages, it has some surgery and pneumoperitoneum related adverse effects and hemodynamic complications. One of them is the ischemia reperfusion injury (IRI) of the abdominal organs that can be developed secondary to pneumoperitoneum. IRI is also a risk factor for acute kidney injury in partial nephrectomy surgeries even performed via open, or laparoscopic/robotic assisted. To reduce or avoid the IRI related complications during laparoscopy and robotics, several alternative approaches were suggested including ischemic preconditioning (IPC). IPC is a phenomenon that promotes tissue tolerance to ischemia. Since it was first introduced, several studies evaluating its protective effects or mechanism of action have been published. Majority of them demonstrated its potent beneficial effects against IRI. Despite these favorable results, IPC has not yet been used in clinical settings routinely. The unknown parts of the exact mechanisms, the lack of standard protocols for its use such as the duration of clamping, the number of clamping cycles, using an early window or a late window, using local IP or remote IP, and the all remaining uncertainly about these aspects of the process might lead clinicians to be hesitant about its clinical use. In this study we discussed what we have in our hands regarding the effects of IRI and protective mechanisms of IPC, animal studies and clinical evidence of IPC, remote and local IPC, laparoscopy/robotics induced IRI, and role of laparoscopic/robotic IPC.

Keywords: Robotics, laparoscopy, urology, ischemic preconditioning

INTRODUCTION
Laparoscopic and subsequently developed robotic assisted surgeries have evolved from a limited surgical procedure to a major surgical technique during the last three decades. The indications were increased

incrementally. Today we can easily say that laparoscopic and robotic surgeries are the most common surgical procedures[1]. Despite its several advantages, it has some surgery and pneumoperitoneum related adverse effects and hemodynamic complications.

Ischemia-reperfusion injury (IRI) is a pathological condition characterized by initial undersupply of blood to an area or organ, and subsequent restoration of perfusion and concomitant reoxygenation. Interestingly, this ischemia and reperfusion produce a robust inflammation and oxidative response, and lead to the injury ("reperfusion injury") of microvascular endothelium and renal tubular epithelium[2,3]. IRI is a major cause of acute organ dysfunction[4]. CO_2 pneumoperitoneum is mandatory for visualization during laparoscopic and robotic surgeries. For that reason, it is very logical to infer that creating CO_2 pneumoperitoneum may lead tissue/organ ischemia during insufflation and reperfusion during desufflation, a kind of laparoscopy related IRI[5]. Schäfer and Krähenbühl[6] demonstrated that pneumoperitoneum leads to a 10%-80% reduction in the rate of blood flow to the intraabdominal organs, but they also reported the return of this reduction to the normal range after desufflation[6]. IRI is a risk factor for splanchnic organ injury and liver and kidney are among the intraabdominal organs most severely affected[7]. To reduce or avoid the complications related to laparoscopy and robotics, several alternative approaches such as gasless laparoscopy, lower pressure laparoscopy and ischemic preconditioning (IPC) are introduced. IRI is also a risk factor for acute kidney injury in partial nephrectomy surgeries even performed via open, or laparoscopic/robotic assisted. We know that partial nephrectomy is the treatment of choice for small, localized renal tumors[8], and it is generally performed with occlusion of kidney vascular supply, leading to IRI. To reduce this kind of injury, several methods are proposed and investigated in the literature such as early hilar unclamping[9], renal hypothermia[10], segmental renal artery clamping[11], and selective branch microdissection[12] (beyond the scope of this review), and IPC[13].

IPC is a phenomenon. It was first introduced in 1986 by Murry *et al.*[1]. In their study on dogs, they were able to show reduced myocardial infarct size by IPC[1]. Since then, in contrast to some small studies with conflicting results, several studies demonstrating its protective effects on kidney have been published.

This article will provide an updated summary of the effects of IRI and protective mechanisms of IPC. We will also discuss the animal studies and clinical evidence of IPC, remote and local IPC, laparoscopy/robotics induced IRI. The last section will review the main topic, role of laparoscopic/robotic IPC. For this purpose, an extensive search of literature in PubMed was performed. "Ischemia reperfusion injury" and "ischemic preconditioning" key words were used. It was not restricted to any year but language was restricted to English. All relevant studies to make an update on the topic were reviewed.

IRI AND PROTECTIVE MECHANISMS OF IPC

The inflammatory cascade that is triggered by ischemia and subsequent reperfusion plays the major role in IRI. In their study Fan *et al.*[15] have demonstrated that leukocyte activation, invasion, adhesion, and impaction evidently occur in ischemic reperfusion kidney injury. This leads release of several substances and mediators such as free radicals, lysosomal enzymes and various cytokines causing cell damage, which is called IRI[16]. To overcome this tissue injury many studies suggested the IPC. Underlying mechanisms of action of the protective effect of this procedure have been studied in several trials. In their study Mahfoudh-Boussaid *et al.*[17] found that IPC reduced lipid peroxidation and showed elevated levels of endothelial nitric oxide synthase, nitrite and hypoxia inducible transcription factor-1α. Kim *et al.*[18] suggested the protective effect of isositrate dehydrogenase in IPC. Chen *et al.*[19] proposed the NF-kappa B as the key mediator for reperfusion injury and showed that IPC significantly reduced the expressions of renal adhesion molecules ICAM-1, P-selectin, and E-selectin. Fan *et al.*[15] also believed that the reduction of adhesion molecules is an important step in preventing IRI. Many other studies confirmed that the adhesion molecules have paramount importance in IRI[20,21]. In their study, Xue *et al*.[22] demonstrated the evidence that IPC mediated homing of endothelial progenitor cells played an important role in the protection of IRI. Despite all these increasing number of published studies evaluating the exact mechanisms of IRI, protective effects of IPC remains far from complete.

ANIMAL STUDIES AND CLINICAL EVIDENCE OF IPC

Since Murry *et al*.[1] described IPC in the late 1980s, several studies demonstrating its protective effects on kidney have been published. In 2012, Wever *et al*.[16] published a systematic review and meta-analysis of experimental animal studies regarding renal IPC. Serum creatinine, BUN levels and histologic changes were evaluated. They found that serum creatinine and BUN levels decreased significantly and the histologic changes were less important in the IPC group. They also performed subgroup analysis to investigate several predefined factors such as window of protection (early or late), site of preconditioning (remote and local), species (mouse or rat) and gender. In conclusion they found that IPC had persistent protective effects in all subgroups except for female experiments (only two studies). This meta-analysis indisputably demonstrates that renal IPC has protective effects to subsequent IRI, at least for small animals, since 91% of all studies were performed in rats or mice. On the flip side, there are unfortunately limited numbers of larger animal studies, with conflicting results. In a porcine model, Hernandez *et al*.[23] demonstrated that IPC had no protective effect. Yoon *et al*.[24] also demonstrated similar results. In their study on pigs, they found that IPC had no effect on serum creatinine. In contrast, levels of renal injury markers were lower in the late phase of IPC performed pigs, indicating protective effect that was not reflected in serum creatinine. Taken together, later studies suggest that the positive protective effects of IPC in small animals like rats may not be applicable to larger animal models. It seems that alternative IPC regimens need to be determined in the future.

In the light of the studies published to date, now we can talk about that IPC induces biphasic protection against IRI. Early mediators including adenosine, bradykinins, catecholamines, and opioids provide a strong, but short-lived, “classic” early protection[25,26]. While short-term mediators provide the initial protection, the activation of transcription factors and de novo protein synthesis provide a late onset, less stronger but more durable protection against ischemia called “second window of protection”[27]. The concept was previously described for cardiac IPC but it is also applicable for renal IPC[28]. In a systematic review, Wever *et al*.[16] demonstrated that second window ($\geq$ 24 h) of protection was more effective in decreasing serum creatinine after renal IRI. In their study on dogs, Kosieradzki *et al*.[29] were not able to demonstrate either early or late protective effects of IPC. But the study was performed on dogs and previous studies demonstrated that the effect of IPC in each animal species varies.

REMOTE ISCHEMIC PRECONDITIONING

In routine clinical practice the role of local IPC is very limited due to the increased risk of damage to the vascular structures. Additionally, even short-term ischemia may lead further injury in the target tissue. To avoid from the effects of local IPC the term of remote IPC is introduced, which is a more potentially clinically practical technique. This term describes the application of IPC stimulus to a remote organ e.g. a limb, which is relatively resistant to IRI. The underlying mechanisms of remote IPC are not fully demonstrated, but current concepts suggest that the protective mediators are produced secondary to the stimulus created by remote IPC. These produced mediators carry the protective effect from the site of remote IPC to the target organ[30]. It can be performed noninvasively by simply inflating and deflating a standard blood-pressure cuff placed on the upper arm or thigh to induce transient ischemia and reperfusion[31]. Most of the studies published to date demonstrated its cardiac protective effects, but there are also some studies that have revealed the potential of protective properties on kidney injury. Wever *et al*.[16] reported 30% to 60% improvement of renal protection and reduction of renal tubule damage with remote IPC. In another study, Ali *et al*.[32] found that it reduced the incidence of renal impairment. In the meta-analysis of Wever *et al*.[16], renoprotective effects of brief hind limb occlusion were reported in rats. They suggested that remote IPC has an at least equal potential for translation to clinic. In contrast with these studies, Bedir *et al*.[33] conducted a study on a porcine model, and they compared serum creatinine levels and histopathological changes. But they were unable to demonstrate any significant difference on behalf of IPC. Although large animal studies were not able to demonstrate any protective effect of both remote and local IPC against IRI, this should be interpreted cautiously before giving up this technique totally. Huang *et al*.[13] recently published a randomized, controlled study in humans, which was evaluating the effects of remote IPC. They demonstrated that lower limb IPC might reduce renal damage in patients undergoing laparoscopic partial nephrectomy.

In conclusion we can say that the positive protective effects of remote IPC on kidney injury against ischemia is limited, and its advantages are still questionable. Similar with local applications, remote IPC studies conducted in small animals have yielded encouraging results, but their applicability to humans needs further research. Unfortunately larger animal and human studies are very limited, and they have conflicting results.

IRI SECONDARY TO LAPAROSCOPIC/ROBOTIC PNEUMOPERITONEUM

Laparoscopic surgery requires adequate pneumoperitoneum throughout the surgery, but it has some well-known physiologic adverse effects on cardiac[34], pulmonary[35], and renal systems[36]. The decreased blood flow to visceral organs and increased systemic vascular resistance, which are developed secondary to increased intra-abdominal pressure are mainly responsible for these adverse effects. Additionally, the subsequent desufflation following pneumoperitoneum may lead to an IRI. Eleftheriadis *et al*.[36] were firstly able to demonstrate the increased oxidative stress in the rat liver after pneumoperitoneum. In their study, Glantzounis *et al*.[37] reported increased levels of free oxygen radicals after laparoscopic procedures, which were probably developed secondary to IRI. Akbulut *et al*.[38] firstly demonstrated the pneumoperitoneum related increased oxidative stress in kidneys.

To date lower pressure models[39,40], low-pressure pneumoperitoneum with intermittent deflation at distinct time points[41] and IPC have been attempted to reduce ischemic injury regarding pneumoperitoneum. Many human and animal studies have investigated the effects of increasing intraabdominal pressures (IAP) during laparoscopy and the benefits of low IAP. In different studies Giraudo *et al*.[39] and Samel *et al*.[40] obviously revealed that lower IAPs were related with reduced oxidative injury. But there are also some contradictory studies. In their study on rats, Yilmaz *et al*.[42] did not demonstrate any statistical significance in oxidative stress parameters at both low and high intraabdominal pressures. Polat *et al*.[43] confirmed these results in their study with human subjects. A recent study conducted by Biler *et al*.[44] clearly demonstrated that the ischemic preconditioning method should be used to reduce IRIs, rather than other low-pressure models.

ROLE OF LAPAROSCOPIC/ROBOTIC IPC

Since Murry *et al*.[1] first described the IPC, it was adopted for different laparoscopic studies. It has been proposed as an effective therapeutic approach to enhance ischemia tolerance and preserve intraabdominal organ function[3,45]. Yilmaz *et al*.[46] first demonstrated that laparoscopic preconditioning might decrease the oxidative stress in intestines following laparoscopic procedures in rats. In another study of the same group, Yilmaz *et al*.[47] demonstrated that LPC consisting of 10 min of insufflation followed by 10 min of desufflation reduced the oxidative stress that induced by long-term increased intraabdominal pressure in the plasma, liver, and kidney. But they also concluded that further studies were warranted to determine its ideal timing, before incorporating LPC to clinical applications, because the experimental protocol was too long to be applicable for the usage in humans. In the literature, different time periods for preconditioning method have been reported. However, 5- or 10-min-ischemia followed by a reperfusion of 5-10 min is used most commonly[1,48]. Arioz *et al*.[49] published a study in 2009, and compared LPC 5-min with LPC 10-min. As a result, they concluded that 5 min of pneumoperitoneum, and subsequent 5 min of desufflation, seems to be comparable to 10 min of inflation and desufflation periods, against laparoscopic IRI. So they suggested it to be more practical for clinical use[49]. It is important to mention that to date there is no human studies to assess the role of described laparoscopic/robotic IPC.

CONCLUSION

The potential positive effects of IPC against IRI have been demonstrated by several studies over the past 2 decades. Despite these encouraging findings, IPC has not been routinely used in clinical settings yet. One of the major reasons of this situation is the very limited number of larger animal and human studies and regarding conflicting results. The unknown parts of the exact mechanisms, the lack of standard protocols for its use such as clamping time, number of clamping cycles for remote IPC, using an early window or a late window, using local IPC or remote IPC, and the all remaining uncertainty regarding this process might lead clinicians to be hesitant about its clinical use. In their study in 2000, Yellon and Dana[50] asked the question: "The preconditioning phenomenon: a tool for the scientist or a clinical reality?" It is nearly passed two decades, but the same question hasn't lost its currency yet. We also agree with them and many others who made great effort on this topic that more work is needed on IRI, IPC and LPC before its adaptation to clinical settings to become something more than a tool for the scientist.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Substantial contribution to conception and design, and acquisition of data, and analysis and interpretation of data: Zor M

Drafting the article and revising it critically for important intellectual content: Kangal KO

Giving the final approval of the version to be submitted and any revised version: Zor M

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Patient consent

Not applicable.

Ethics approval

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Murry CE, Jenning RB, Reimer KA. Preconditioning with ischaemia: a delay of lethal cell injury in ischemic myocardium. *Circulation* 1986;74:1124-36.
2. Bonventre JV, Yang L. Cellular pathophysiology of ischemic acute kidney injury. *J Clin Invest* 2011;121:4210-21.
3. Eltzschig HK, Eckle T. Ischemia and reperfusion from mechanism to translation. *Nat Med* 2011;17:1391-401.
4. Ii M, Nishimura H, Iwakura A, Wecker A, Eaton E, Asahara T, Losordo DW. Endothelial progenitor cells are rapidly recruited to myocardium and mediate protective effect of ischemic preconditioning via "imported" nitric oxide synthase activity. *Circulation* 2005;111:1114-20.
5. O'Malley C, Cunningham AJ. Physiologic changes during laparoscopy. *Anesthesiol Clin North Am* 2001;19:1-19.
6. Schäfer M, Krähenbühl L. Effects of laparoscopy on intra-abdominal blood flow. *Surgery* 2001;129:385-9.

7. Schachtrupp A, Toens Ch, Hoer J, Klosterhalfen B, Lawong AG, Schumpelick V. A 24-h pneumoperitoneum leads to multiple organ impairment in a porcine model. *J Surg Res* 2002;106:37-45.
8. Campbell SC, Novick AC, Belldegrun A, Blute ML, Chow GK, Derweesh IH, Faraday MM, Kaouk JH, Leveillee RJ, Matin SF, Russo P, Uzzo RG; Practice Guidelines Committee of the American Urological Association. Guideline for management of the clinical T1 renal mass. *J Urol* 2009;182:1271-9.
9. Petrasz P, Slojewski M, Sikorski A. Impact of ''nonclamping technique'' on intra- and postoperative course after laparoscopic partial nephrectomy. *Wideochir Inne Tech Maloinwazyjne* 2012;7:275-9.
10. Abe T, Sazawa A, Harabayashi T, Shinohara N, Maruyama S, Morita K, Matsumoto R, Aoyagi T, Nonomura K. Renal hypothermia with ice slush in laparoscopic partial nephrectomy: the outcome of renal function. *J Endourol* 2012;26:1483-8.
11. Shao P, Qin C, Yin C, Meng X, Ju X, Li J, Lv Q, Zhang W, Xu Z. Laparoscopic partial nephrectomy with segmental renal artery clamping: technique and clinical outcomes. *Eur Urol* 2011;59:849-55.
12. Gill IS, Eisenberg MS, Aron M, Berger A, Ukimura O, Patil MB, Campese V, Thangathurai D, Desai MM. ''Zero ischemia'' partial nephrectomy: novel laparoscopic and robotic technique. *Eur Urol* 2011;59:128-34.
13. Huang J, Chen Y, Dong B, Kong W, Zhang J, Xue W, Liu D, Huang Y. Effect of remote ischaemic preconditioning on renal protection in patients undergoing laparoscopic partial nephrectomy: a 'blinded' randomised controlled trial. *BJU Int* 2013;112:74-80.
14. Zhao ZQ, Corvera JS, Halkos ME, Kerendi F, Wang NP, Guyton RA, Vinten-Johansen J. Inhibition of myocardial injury by ischemic postconditioning during reperfusion: Comparison with ischemic preconditioning. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2003;285:H579-88.
15. Fan LH, He L, Cao ZQ, Xiang B, Liu L. Effect of ischemia preconditioning on renal ischemia/reperfusion injury in rats. *Int Braz J Urol* 2012;38:842-54.
16. Wever KE, Menting TP, Rovers M, van der Vliet JA, Rongen GA, Masereeuw R, Ritskes-Hoitinga M, Hooijmans CR, Warlé M. Ischemic preconditioning in the animal kidney, a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2012;7:e32296.
17. Mahfoudh-Boussaid A, Zaouali MA, Hadj-Ayed K, Miled AH, Saidane-Mosbahi D, Rosello-Catafau J, Ben Abdennebi H. Ischemic preconditioning reduces endoplasmic reticulum stress and upregulates hypoxia inducible factor-1α in ischemic kidney: the role of nitric oxide. *J Biomed Sci* 2012;19:7.
18. Kim J, Kim JI, Jang HS, Park JW, Park KM. Protective role of cytosolic NADP(+)-dependent isocitrate dehydrogenase, IDH1, in ischemic pre-conditioned kidney in mice. *Free Radic Res* 2011;45:759-66.
19. Chen X, Liu X, Wan X, Wu Y, Chen Y, Cao C. Ischemic preconditioning attenuates renal schemia-reperfusion injury by inhibiting activation of IKKbeta and infl ammatory response. *Am J Nephrol* 2009;30:287-94.
20. Koo DD, Welsh KI, West NE, Channon KM, Penington AJ, Roake JA, Morris PJ, Fuggle SV. Endothelial cell protection against ischemia/reperfusion injury by lecithinized superoxide dismutase. *Kidney Int* 2001;60:786-96.
21. Singbartl K, Ley K. Protection from ischemia-reperfusion induced severe acute renal failure by blocking E-selectin. *Crit Care Med* 2000;28:2507-14.
22. Xue J, Qin Z, Li X, Cao P, Jia R. Protective effects of ischemic preconditioning-mediated homing of endothelial progenitor cells on renal acute ischemia and reperfusion injury in male rats. *Ann Transplant* 2017;22:66-74.
23. Hernandez DJ, Roberts WB, Miles-Thomas J, Magheli A, Saha S, Schaeffer EM, Racusen LC, Allaf ME. Can ischemic preconditioning ameliorate renal ischemia-reperfusion injury in a single-kidney porcine model? *J Endourol* 2008;22:2531-6.
24. Yoon YE, Lee KS, Choi KH, Kim KH, Yang SC, Han WK. Preconditioning strategies for kidney ischemia reperfusion injury: implications of the "time-window" in remote ischemic preconditioning. *PLoS One* 2015;10:e0124130.
25. Ambros JT, Herrero-Fresneda I, Borau OG, Boira JM. Ischemic preconditioning in solid organ transplantation: from experimental to clinics. *Transpl Int* 2007;20:219-29.
26. Pasupathy S, Homer-Vanniasinkam S. Ischaemic preconditioning protects against ischaemia/reperfusion injury: emerging concepts. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2005;29:106-15.
27. Orvieto MA, Zorn KC, Mendiola FP, Gong EM, Lucioni A, Mikhail AA, Gofrit ON, Shalhav AL. Ischemia preconditioning does not confer resilience to warm ischemia in a solitary porcine kidney model. *Urology* 2007;69:984-7.
28. Yamashita N, Hoshida S, Taniguchi N, Kuzuya T, Hori M. A "second window of protection" occurs 24 h after ischemic preconditioning in the rat heart. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 1998;30:1181-9.
29. Kosieradzki M, Ametani M, Southard JH, Mangino MJ. Is ischemic preconditioning of the kidney clinically relevant? *Surgery* 2003;133:81-90.
30. Heusch G, Bøtker HE, Przyklenk K, Redington A, Yellon D. Remote ischemic conditioning. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2015;65:177-95.
31. Kharbanda RK, Mortensen UM, White PA, Kristiansen SB, Schmidt MR, Hoschtitzky JA, Vogel M, Sorensen K, Redington AN, MacAllister R. Transient limb ischemia induces remote ischemic preconditioning in vivo. *Circulation* 2002;106:2881-3.
32. Ali ZA, Callaghan CJ, Lim E, Ali AA, Nouraei SA, Akthar AM, Boyle JR, Varty K, Kharbanda RK, Dutka DP, Gaunt ME. Remote ischemic preconditioning reduces myocardial and renal injury after elective abdominal aortic aneurysm repair: a randomized controlled trial. *Circulation* 2007;116:I98-105.
33. Bedir S, Ma Y, Antonelli J, Cadeddu JA, Gahan JC. Ineffectiveness of remote ischemic renal preconditioning in a porcine solitary-kidney model. *J Endourol* 2015;29:590-4.
34. Galizia G, Prizio G, Lieto E, Castellano P, Pelosio L, Imperatore V, Ferrara A, Pignatelli C. Hemodynamic and pulmonary changes during open, carbon dioxide pneumoperitoneum, and abdominal wall-lifting cholecystectomy. A prospective, randomized study. *Surg Endosc* 2001;15:477-83.
35. Wittgen CM, Andrus CH, Fitzgerald SD, Baudendistel LJ, Dahms TE, Kaminski DL. Analysis of the hemodynamic and ventilatory effects of laparoscopic cholecystectomy. *Arch Surg* 1991;126:997-1000.

36. Eleftheriadis E, Kotzampassi K, Papanotas K, Heliadis N, Sarris K. Gut ischaemia, oxidative stress, and bacterial translocation in elevated abdominal pressure in rats. *World J Surg* 1996;20:11-6.
37. Glantzounis GK, Tselepis AD, Tambaki AP, Trikalinos TA, Manataki AD, Galaris DA, Tsimoyiannis EC, Kappas AM. Laparoscopic surgery-induced changes in oxidative stress markers in human plasma. *Surg Endosc* 2001;15:1315-9.
38. Akbulut G, Serteser M, Polat C, Köken T, Aktepe F, Yilmaz S, Gokçe C, Gökçe O. Changes in tissue oxidative stress markers in an experimental model of laparoscopic donor nephrectomy. *Transplantation* 2002;74:1768-72.
39. Giraudo G, Brachet Contul R, Caccetta M, Morino M. Gasless laparoscopy could avoid alterations in hepatic function. *Surg Endosc* 2001;15:741-6.
40. Samel ST, Neufang T, Mueller A, Leister I, Becker H, Post S. A new abdominal cavity chamber to study the impact of increased intra-abdominal pressure on microcirculation of gut mucosa by using video microscopy in rats. *Crit Care Med* 2002;30:1854-8.
41. Richter S, Olinger A, Hildebrandt U, Menger MD, Vollmar B. Loss of physiologic hepatic blood flow (‘‘hepatic arterial buffer response’’) during CO2-pneumoperitoneum in the rat. *Anesth Analg* 2001;93:872-7.
42. Yilmaz S, Polat C, Kahraman A, Koken T, Arikan Y, Dilek ON, Gîkáe O. The comparison of the oxidative stress effects of different gases and intra-abdominal pressures in an experimental rat model. *J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A* 2004;14:165-8.
43. Polat C, Yilmaz S, Serteser M, Koken T, Kahraman A, Dilek ON. The effect of different intra-abdominal pressures on lipid peroxidation and protein oxidation status during laparoscopic cholecystectomy. *Surg Endosc* 2003;17:1719-22.
44. Biler A, Yucebilgin S, Sendag F, Akman L, Akdemir A, Ates U, Uyanikgil Y, Yilmaz-Dilsiz O, Sezer E. The effects of different intraabdominal pressure protocols in laparoscopic procedures on oxidative stress markers and morphology in rat ovaries. *Adv Clin Exp Med* 2014;23:885-92.
45. McCafferty K, Byrne C, Yaqoob MM. Ischaemic conditioning strategies for the nephrologist: a promise lost in translation? *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 2014;29:1827-40.
46. Yilmaz S, Ates E, Polat C, Koken T, Tokyol C, Akbulut G, Gokce O. Ischaemic preconditioning decreases laparoscopyinduced oxidative stress in small intestine. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2003;50:979-82.
47. Yilmaz S, Koken T, Tokyol C, Kahraman A, Akbulut G, Serteser M, Polat C, Gokce C, Gokce O. Can preconditioning reduce laparoscopy-induced tissue injury? *Surg Endosc* 2003;17:819-24.
48. Imamoglu M, Cay A, Unsal MA. The effects of increased intraabdominal pressure on testicular blood flow, oxidative stres markers, and morphology. *J Pediatr Surg* 2006;41:1118-24.
49. Arioz DT, Polat C, Tokyol C, Kakraman A, Yilmaz S, Demirel R, Saylan A, Yilmazer M, Tekin A. What should be the ideal time for ischemic preconditioning in a laparoscopic rat model? *J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A* 2009;19:141-7.
50. Yellon DM, Dana A. The preconditioning phenomenon: a tool for the scientist or a clinical reality? *Circ Res* 2000;87:543-50.

Ghaderi *et al. Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:13
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2017.52

Mini-invasive Surgery

Case Report

Open Access

Check for updates

Duplicated gallbladder with obstructive jaundice: a case report with video

Iman Ghaderi, Eleisha Flanagan, Suneet Bhansali, Timothy M. Farrell

Department of Surgery, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27599-7081, USA.

Correspondence to: Dr. Timothy M. Farrell, Department of Surgery, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27599-7081, USA. E-mail: tfarrell@med.unc.edu

How to cite this article: Ghaderi I, Flanagan E, Bhansali S, Farrell TM. Duplicated gallbladder with obstructive jaundice: a case report with video. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:13. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2017.52

Received: 20 Dec 2017 **First Decision:** 8 Apr 2018 **Revised:** 11 Apr 2018 **Accepted:** 13 Apr 2018 **Published:** 28 May 2018

Science Editor: Charles F. Bellows **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

A 38-year-old male presented with painful obstructive jaundice. Ultrasound showed biliary dilatation and a duplicated gallbladder (DG). Magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP) imaging confirmed the diagnosis of DG and raised the suspicion of a stricture in the distal common bile duct. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiogram, sphincterotomy with small stone extraction, and biliary stent placement were accomplished, and the patient was transferred to our tertiary center. Given the report of a stricture, endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) was repeated and showed no duct narrowing or persistent choledocholithiasis, but only one cystic duct and gallbladder filled. The patient subsequently underwent laparoscopic cholecystectomy using top-down technique with complete resection of both gallbladders. Postoperatively, the patient underwent another ERCP for elevated bilirubin due ampullary edema. Subsequently, his bilirubin normalized and he was discharged home on postoperative day 5. DG is a rare anatomical finding that may be associated with choledocholithiasis and cholecystitis. In this case, a combination of radiographic, endoscopic and laparoscopic procedures was utilized to resolve the patient's clinical problem.

Keywords: Gallbladder, duplication, cholecystectomy

INTRODUCTION

Duplicated gallbladder (DG) is an uncommon anomaly of the biliary system that may complicate the diagnosis and surgical management of symptomatic cholelithiasis[1]. Medical historians disagree about the first reported case of DG. Boyden[2] attribute the first documentation to Blasius in 1675, whereas Desolneux *et al.*[3] and Udelsman and Sugarbaker[4] both credit a sacrificial victim of Emperor Augustus

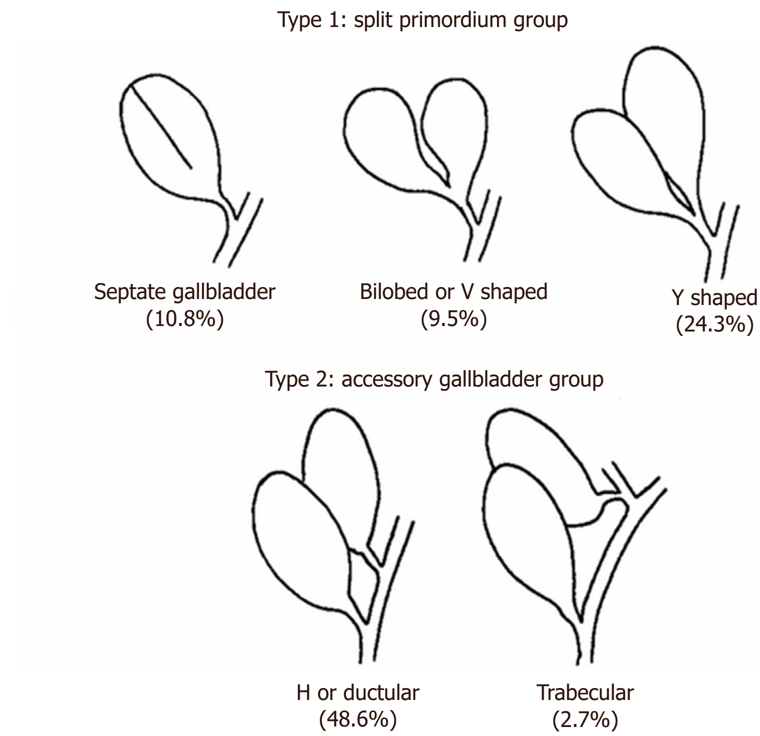


Figure 1. Types of gallbladder duplications. Adapted with permission from Harlaftis *et al.*[7], Copyright Elsevier (1977)

in 31 BC as the first reported case. There is consensus, however, over the uncommon incidence of this anomaly in the human population, which remains at 0.02 to 0.03 percent[2,5,6].

DG is thought to be the result of excessive budding of the hepatic diverticulum during the development of the biliary tree. DG and its anatomical variations were initially described in 1926 by Boyden[2]. In 1977, Harlaftis *et al.*[7] categorized duplicated gallbladder anatomy into the split primordium and accessory gallbladder groups [Figure 1]. In the type 1, or split primordium group, DGs share a common cystic duct, and are further distinguished as septated, bilobed, and Y-shaped[8]. The type 2, or accessory gallbladder group, is classified based on the presence of more than one cystic duct joining the biliary tree with two or more distinct gallbladder primordial[9]. In this group, the gallbladder closest to the liver is termed the accessory gallbladder[8]. It may be positioned under or within the liver, within the gastrohepatic ligament, or within the gallbladder fossa[9].

With respect to clinical presentation, DGs are not necessarily characterized by a specific set of symptoms[1,6,10]. Therefore, DG may be discovered preoperatively, during surgery, or during specimen processing[3]. Computed tomography (CT) scan, magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP), endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP), and percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography may all result in preoperative diagnosis that assists the surgeon in planning and conducting the operation[11]. Treatment of DG via laparoscopy has been described on multiple occasions[12]. Removal of all gallbladders is vital in preventing persistent cholecystitis and future symptomatic gallstones[3,8].

CASE REPORT

A 38-year-old male presented to his local emergency department with right upper quadrant (RUQ) abdominal pain, accompanied by nausea and vomiting. A CT scan showed two gallbladders with separate cystic ducts entering distinctly into the common bile duct. There was no evidence of cholecystitis. The patient's pain resolved spontaneously and he was discharged home. Another episode of RUQ pain with nausea developed three months later, with radiation of the pain to his back. He also had jaundice, light-colored stools, and nausea. The patient again visited his local emergency department, where his bilirubin was 9.1 mg/dL. Subsequently, a RUQ ultrasound and MRCP verified duplicated gallbladder and now showed cholecystitis of the medial gallbladder. The common bile duct was dilated to 7.9 mm in diameter. An ERCP with sphincterotomy was performed and two tiny stones were retrieved. A biliary stent for stricture at the distal common bile duct was placed. The patient was transferred to our tertiary center for further management.

At our institution, a second ERCP was performed to further assess the common bile duct for a possible malignancy. In this study, no stricture was seen and the biliary stent was removed. Subsequently, he was taken to the operating room for laparoscopic cholecystectomy.

The operation was started by taking down omental adhesions and dissecting the peritoneum overlying the medial and lateral aspects of the gallbladders [Video 1]. Due to the extent of the inflammation and aberrant anatomy, a top-down dissection was then used to mobilize both gallbladders and confirm structures. During this dissection, the medial gallbladder was inadvertently entered. This decompressed the inflamed gallbladder and facilitated the rest of the operation. The cystic duct and artery of the lateral gallbladder were identified, isolated, doubly clipped and divided. Similarly, the cystic artery of the medial gallbladder was controlled. The medial cystic duct was the only remaining structure entering the gallbladder. Given the size of duct, it was divided using a stapler.

Postoperatively, the patient's bilirubin continued to rise. A third ERCP on postoperative day 1 suggested ampullary edema and intrabiliary clot without evidence of biliary injury. His bilirubin normalized gradually, and he was discharged home on postoperative day 5.

DISCUSSION

DG is not associated with specific symptoms or even with a predisposition for gallstone formation. As such, the condition may persist unnoticed or undiagnosed[6,9]. When symptoms do occur, gallbladder duplication may go unappreciated due to the rare nature of the anomaly or the insensitivity of diagnostic testing. Diagnosis of DG may be mistaken for more common problems such as folded gallbladder, pericholecystic fluid, gallbladder diverticulum, Phrygian cap, vascular band, or focal adenomyomatosis[9,13].

In the case reported herein, a preoperative CT scan and RUQ ultrasound suggested DG, which was confirmed with MRCP. It has been suggested that ERCP is the most accurate test in displaying the biliary tract anatomy of gallbladder duplications[14], however ERCP is not indicated for most patients with biliary colic due to its invasive nature[11]. In the present case, even though ERCP was performed for evaluation of the biliary stricture, it did not identify the medial gallbladder with an obstructed cystic duct. Therefore, we advocate consideration of cross-sectional imaging by CT or MRCP if RUQ ultrasound raises the possibility of gallbladder duplication.

For a surgeon without preoperative suspicion, certain intraoperative presentations of DG may be more difficult to recognize than others. Awareness of the variations is helpful. Septations and partial duplications with one cystic duct, complete duplications within a common peritoneal coat, and intrahepatic duplications may go unnoticed if the surgeon is not aware of the abnormalities[7]. When identified preoperatively or at operation, the literature suggest benefit to removal of all gallbladders at a single operation to prevent persistent or recurrent symptoms[3,8,15]. In addition, multiple pathologies may exist. Roeder *et al*.[16] reported a case of a triplicated gallbladder, where one had cholelithiasis and cholecystitis, a second had papillary adenocarcinoma, and a third was intrahepatic without disease. For these reasons, we agree a surgeon should endeavor to remove all gallbladders.

According to a growing number of case reports, cholecystectomy in the setting of gallbladder duplication may be challenging but is possible by laparoscopic approach[17-19]. Maddox and Demers[9] suggest identification of each infundibulum-cystic duct junction to permit safe laparoscopic removal. In this case, we also utilized a top-down technique via laparoscopy to verify the anatomy and safely remove both gallbladders. Laparoscopic visualization was helpful in recognizing the anatomy.

If gallbladder duplication is missed by preoperative and intraoperative assessments, persistent or future biliary symptoms are possible. In this setting, a high degree of suspicion for persistent duplicated gallbladder must be considered.

In conclusion, duplicated gallbladder is a rare anatomical finding that may be associated with cholelithiasis and cholecystitis. In this case, a combination of radiographic, endoscopic and laparoscopic procedures was utilized to resolve the patient's persistent right upper quadrant pain and jaundice.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Literature review: Ghaderi I, Flanagan E, Bhansali S, Farrell TM
Creation of manuscript: Ghaderi I, Flanagan E, Bhansali S, Farrell TM
Video creation: Ghaderi I

Financial support and sponsorship

Dr. Ghaderi's fellowship training was supported by the Foundation for Surgical Fellowships.

Conflicts of interest

The video was presented at American College of Surgeon Clinical Congress, Washington DC, October 2013. The authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest.

Patient consent

The report was done with patient consent.

Ethics approval

No ethics approval was needed.

REFERENCES

1. Singh B, Ramsaroop L, Allopi L, Moodley J, Satyapal KS. Duplicate gallbladder: an unusual case report. *Surg Radiol Anat* 2006;28:654-7.
2. Boyden EA. The accessory gall-bladder–an embryological and comparative study of aberrant biliary vesicles occurring in man and the domestic mammals. *Dev Dyn* 1926;38:177-231.
3. Desolneux G, Mucci S, Lebigot J, Arnaud JP, Hamy A. Duplication of the gallbladder. A case report. *Gastroenterol Res Pract* 2009;2009:483473.
4. Udelsman R, Sugarbaker PH. Congenital duplication of the gallbladder associated with an anomalous right hepatic artery. *Am J Surg* 1985;149:812-5.
5. Hishinuma M, Isogai Y, Matsuura Y, Kodaira M, Oi S, Ichikawa N, Kosukegawa M, Kuriki K. Double gallbladder. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2004;19:233-5.
6. Buluş H, Koyuncu A, Coşkun A. Preoperative diagnosis of double gallbladder: a case report. *Turk J Gastroenterol* 2012;23:172-4.
7. Harlaftis N, Gray SW, Skandalakis JE. Multiple gallbladders. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1977;145:928-34.
8. Horattas MC. Gallbladder duplication and laparoscopic management. *J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech* 1998;8:231-5.
9. Maddox JM, Demers ML. Laparoscopic management of gallbladder duplication: a case report and review of literature. *JSLS* 1999;3:137-40.

10. Causey MW, Miller S, Fernelius CA, Burgess JR, Brown TA, Newton C. Gallbladder duplication: evaluation, treatment, and classification. *J Pediatr Surg* 2010;45:443-6.
11. Ozgen A, Akata D, Arat A, Demirkazik FB, Ozmen MN, Akhan O. Gallbladder duplication: imaging findings and differential considerations. *Abdom Imaging* 1999;24:285-8.
12. Nursal TZ, Ulusan S, Tercan F, Yildirim S, Tarim A, Noyan T, Bilgin N. Laparoscopic management of gallbladder duplication. *Int Surg* 2007;92:195-7.
13. Goiney RC, Schoenecker SA, Cyr DR, Shuman WP, Peters MJ, Cooperberg PL. Sonography of gallbladder duplication and differential considerations. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 1985;145:241-3.
14. Heinerman M, Lexer G, Sungler P, Mayer F, Boeckl O. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiographic demonstration of a double gallbladder following laparoscopic cholecystectomy. *Surg Endosc* 1995;9:61-2.
15. Silvis R, van Wieringen AJ, van der Werken CH. Reoperation for a symptomatic double gallbladder. *Surg Endosc* 1996;10:336-7.
16. Roeder WJ, Mersheimer WL, Kazarian KK. Triplication of the gallbladder with cholecystitis, cholelithiasis, and papillary adenocarcinoma. *Am J Surg* 1971;121:746-8.
17. Al Rawahi A, Al Azri Y, Al Jabri S, Alfadli A, Al Aghbari S. Successful laparoscopic management of duplicate gallbladder: a case report and review of literature. *Int J Surg Case Rep* 2016;21:142-6.
18. Cozacov Y, Subhas G, Jacobs M, Parikh J. Total laparoscopic removal of accessory gallbladder: a case report and review of literature. *World J Gastrointest Surg* 2015;7:398-402.
19. Shiba H, Misawa T, Ito R, Ohki K, Igarashi T, Yanaga K. Duplicated gallbladder. *Int Surg* 2014;99:77-8.

Jani. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:14
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.08

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

Check for updates

Laparoscopic intra-peritoneal onlay mesh plus repair for ventral abdominal wall hernias - is there substance to the hype?

Kalpesh Jani

Vadodara Institute of Gastrointestinal and Obesity Surgery, Manjalpur Hospital, Vadodara 390011, India.

Correspondence to: Dr. Kalpesh Jani, Vadodara Institute of Gastrointestinal and Obesity Surgery, Manjalpur Hospital, Tulsidham Cross Roads, Manjalpur, Vadodara 390011, India. E-mail: kvjani@gmail.com

How to cite this article: Jani K. Laparoscopic intra-peritoneal onlay mesh plus repair for ventral abdominal wall hernias - is there substance to the hype? *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:14. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.08

Received: 6 Feb 2018 **First Decision**: 16 Apr 2018 **Revised**: 24 Apr 2018 **Accepted**: 3 May 2018 **Published**: 28 May 2018

Science Editors: Charles F. Bellows, David S. Edelman **Copy Editor**: Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor**: Cai-Hong Wang

Abstract

Aim: To summarize our experience in laparoscopic intra-peritoneal onlay mesh (IPOM) plus repair for ventral abdominal wall hernias over a 10-year period.

Methods: All patients posted for laparoscopic repair of midline lower abdominal ventral hernia on an intention to treat basis were included in the study. Patients unfit for general anesthesia, patients posted for open repair or a hybrid approach (open reduction and closure of defect followed by laparoscopic IPOM repair) were excluded. Pre-operative patient demographics were noted. Intra-operative and post-operative data was recorded and analyzed.

Results: A total of 278 patients were posted for elective laparoscopic repair of lower midline ventral hernias between January 2007 and January 2017, of which, 56.1% were para-umbilical hernias and 43.9% were incisional hernias. These included 155 female patients. The average body mass index was 27 kg/m^2. Thirty-five patients were being operated for a recurrent ventral hernia. The average defect width was 1.2 cm for paraumbilical hernias and 2.2 cm for incisional hernias. The mean operating time was 55 min for para-umbilical hernias and 71 min for incisional hernias. In 13.1%, the fascia could not be sutured. There were no conversions to open surgery. Average length of hospital stay was 2.04 days with average follow-up period of 4.6 years. Overall morbidity was 7.9% with 2 recurrences. There was no mortality or mesh infection.

Conclusion: Thus, IPOM plus repair is a safe, feasible and effective technique for the treatment of ventral abdominal wall hernias.

Keywords: Laparoscopic ventral hernia repair, intra-peritoneal onlay mesh plus repair, closure of defect in the fascia, abdominal wall hernia, incisional hernia repair, para-umbilical hernia repair

INTRODUCTION

Ventral abdominal wall hernia surgery is a common procedure in the armamentarium of surgeons. The commonest forms of these surgical procedures in adults are repair of incisional hernias and surgery for paraumbilical hernia. Incisional hernias after previous abdominal surgeries occur in a varying range, reported from 11% to 20%[1-3]. Laparoscopic repair of such hernias has an advantage of shorter hospital stay, lower wound infection, earlier recovery and recurrence rates less than 5%[4-6]. Paraumbilical hernias compromise 10%-12% of abdominal wall hernias[7]. As compared to open repair, laparoscopic repair of adult paraumbilical hernias has also shown favorable outcomes[8]. Since its first description in 1993, laparoscopic repair of ventral hernias is gaining acceptance and becoming more popular by the day worldwide[9]. However, the standard laparoscopic repair of ventral hernias consisted of bridging the defect from the peritoneal side with a composite mesh, known as the intra-peritoneal onlay mesh (IPOM) repair, which is placement of the mesh in the underlay position through the laparoscopic intraperitoneal approach. Such repair is associated with a significant incidence of post-operative bulging or eventration of mesh, seromas, recurrences and non-restoration of abdominal muscle function[10-12]. To circumvent these problems, sutured closure of the defect in the fascia with intra-peritoneal mesh reinforcement has been described, termed the IPOM plus repair[13]. This repair is now the recommended procedure in the guideline of International Endohernia Society[14].

In this paper, we summarize our experience of the IPOM plus repair over a period of 10 years, beginning from January 2007 to January 2017.

METHODS

All patients posted for laparoscopic repair of midline lower abdominal ventral hernia on an intention to treat basis were included in the study. Patients unfit for general anesthesia, patients posted for open repair or a hybrid approach (open reduction and closure of defect followed by laparoscopic IPOM repair) were excluded. This approach removed patients with incarcerated, obstructed or strangulated hernias from this study as these patients were managed either by open repair or a hybrid approach. This also excluded patients with domain loss (width of the gap in fascia in resting supine position) of more than 8 cm. as these patients were electively posted for open repair prior to 2015 or given a choice of open/laparoscopic component separation reconstruction of abdominal wall after 2015.

The width of the defect was measured as the maximum distance between the medial edges of the defect in the fascia when the patient is in a resting supine position. The average defect width was 1.2 cm (range: 0.8-2.4 cm, SD 0.29 cm) for paraumbilical hernias and 2.2 cm (range: 1.0-7.5 cm, SD 0.49 cm) for incisional hernias.

The operating time was calculated from the insertion of the first trocar to exsufflation. The technical details of the surgery are briefly described. The patient was placed supine with both upper limbs by the side. The monitor was at the foot end of the operation table. The surgeon stands near the head of the patient with the camera surgeon to his left.

Ryle's tube is inserted to ensure a deflated stomach. Pneumoperitoneum is achieved by insufflating through a Veress needle inserted either below the xiphisternum, slightly to the left of the midline or at Palmer's point. Three ports are inserted [Figure 1]. Port A is optional, required only if there is adhesiolysis to be done. In such a situation, port B serves as the camera port, while port A and C are the right and left hand working ports. For suturing the defect and mesh placement, port C is the camera port while port B and D are the working ports.

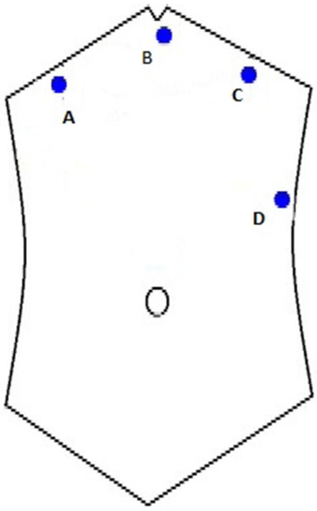


Figure 1. Port positions

Figure 2. Para-umbilical hernia after adhesiolysis

After adhesiolysis, the hernia sac is excised [Figure 2]. The defect is closed intra-corporeally with continuous sutures, using polyamide no 1 suture for para-umbilical hernia and polyamide no 1 loop for incisional hernias. The intra-peritoneal pressure may be reduced at this time to 8-10 mm of mercury to facilitate this step [Figures 3 and 4]. Composite mesh (Parietex Optimized Composite Mesh, Medtronic, USA) is introduced for intra-peritoneal placement of a size sufficient to ensure a minimum of 5 cm overlap of the edges of the defect. The mesh is first oriented with 5 transfascial sutures - 1 central and 4 peripheral, with the central sutures passed through the center of the defect to ensure proper alignment. Up to 2010, the 4 peripheral sutures were placed at the 4 corner of the mesh. However, we discovered that better alignment was obtained by placing the 4 peripheral sutures in a cross shaped pattern, along the vertical and horizontal axes of the mesh and have been doing so since then. Thereafter, interrupted intracorporeal sutures are placed at a distance of 1-1.5 cm with polyester 2-0 to complete the mesh fixation [Figure 5]. Hemostasis is ensured before desufflation.

The Ryle's tube is removed before extubation of the patient. The patients are mobilized and liquids orally are allowed once they are fully awake and non-sedated, usually 3-4 h after the surgery.

If multiple Swiss cheese types of defects are there in the fascia or the fascia is very thinned out and the fascial closure sutures tend to cut through, an IPOM repair is done. Patients are discharged after 24-48 h once they are fully mobile and comfortable on oral analgesics.

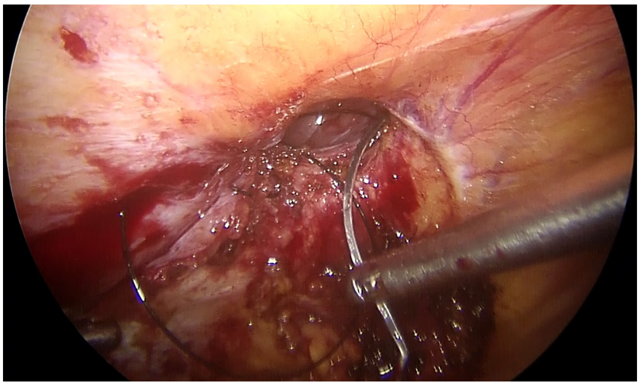


Figure 3. Intra-corporeal suturing of the fascial defect

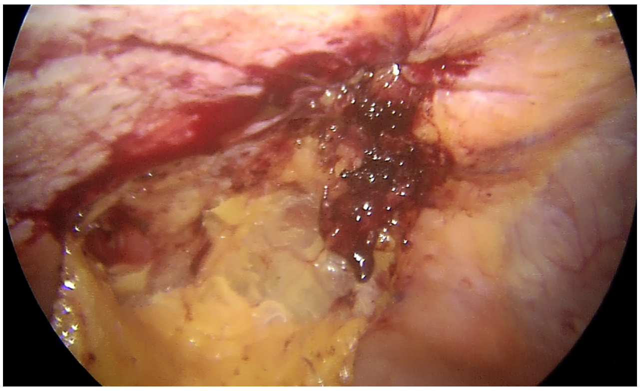


Figure 4. After closure of the fascial defect

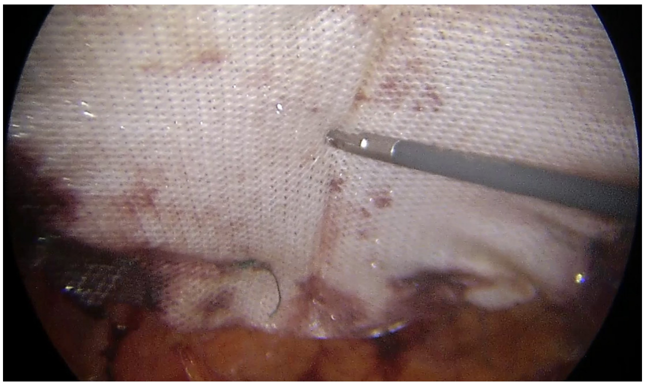


Figure 5. Intra-peritoneal onlay mesh placement and fixation

Patients are called for routine follow-up after 7 days, 1 month, 3 months, 6 months, 1 year and yearly thereafter. If patients do not physically attend their follow-up date, attempt is made to contact them telephonically. During follow-up visits, patients' complaints, if any, are noted and physical examination is done. Any suspicious bulge at the site of the previous lesion is investigated with an ultrasonography scan.

Chronic pain was defined as pain persisting at operative site beyond 6 months for which the patient needs to consume analgesic for relief.

Table 1. Patient demographics

Demographics	Data
Total number of patients in the series (*n*)	278
Male:female	123:155
Body mass index (kg/m^2)	27 (range: 21-41)
Diabetes mellitus, *n* (%)	58 (20.9%)
Smoker, *n* (%)	17 (6.1%)
COPD, *n* (%)	26 (9.4%)
Mean ASA score	2.2 (range: 1-4)

COPD: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; ASA: American Society of Anesthesiologists

Table 2. Operative and immediate post-operative findings

Characteristics	Data
Operating time (min)	
Para-umbilical hernia	55 (range: 36-68)
Incisional hernia	71 (range: 55-105)
Conversion to open	Nil
Intra-operative bowel injury, *n* (%)	5 (1.8%)
Inability to suture the defect due to thinned out fascia (IPOM repair only) (incisional hernias), *n* (%)	16/122 (13.1%)
Length of stay (days)	2.04 (range: 1-5)

IPOM: intra-peritoneal onlay mesh

RESULTS

Between January 2007 and January 2017, a total of 278 patients were posted for elective laparoscopic repair of lower midline ventral hernias which, 156 (56.12%) were para-umbilical hernias and 122 (43.88%) were incisional hernias. Majority of incisional hernias (*n* = 94, 77.1%) were in women following either a lower segment caesarean section or hysterectomy or surgery for other gynecological pathology. In case of former two instances, though the scar on skin was Pffanensteil, the defect in the fascia was oriented in the midline vertical craniocaudal plane. Males outnumbered females in the group with para-umbilical hernias (*n* = 105, 67.3%). The patient demographics are summed up in Table 1.

A total of 35 patients had undergone prior hernia repair, of which 11 para-umbilical hernias had all suffered a failed open repair. Of these, 8 were anatomical repairs while 3 were mesh repairs. Of the 24 incisional hernias which were recurrent, 20 had undergone previous open repair while 4 had undergone laparoscopic repair. Eighteen of the open repairs and all 4 of the laparoscopic repairs had received polypropylene mesh augmentation as part of their primary repair. The width of the defect is reported separately for para-umbilical hernias and incisional hernias. In case of para-umbilical hernias, the defect ranged 1-2.5 cm, with an average of 1.2 cm. For incisional hernias, the defect width ranged 1-8 cm, with an average of 2.2 cm (SD 0.74 cm). The operative and immediate post-operative findings are summarized in Table 2.

Diligent follow-up was maintained with an average follow-up of 4.6 years (range: 1-8 years). The outcomes are summarized in Table 3.

DISCUSSION

This paper summarizes our experience in laparoscopic repair of lower midline ventral abdominal hernias with the intention of carrying out an IPOM plus repair - closure of the fascial defect with reinforcement from the peritoneal side with a composite mesh. The closure of the fascial defect has been described by various techniques - interrupted or continuous, intracorporeal or extracorporeal[15]. The extracorporeal technique consists of placing multiple stab wounds on either side of the defect to pass the suture material

Table 3. Outcomes of follow-up

Outcomes	Data, *n* (%)
Overall morbidity	22 (7.9%)
Seroma	13 (4.7%)
Chronic pain	5 (1.8%)
Recurrence	2 (0.72%)
Mesh bulge/eventration	1
Mesh infection/rejection	Nil

and take interrupted stitches[16]. This may increase the risk of suture granuloma, infection or cosmetic dissatisfaction[17]. We prefer to suture the defect intracorporeally with the knots placed extracorporeally at the two ends.

Measuring the defect preoperatively in the resting supine position allows us to select an adequately sized mesh for placement, allowing a minimum of 5 cm overlap of the edges of defect. Literature on the subject reveals that different centers select the mesh size depending on the original defect or the closed defect[16]. However the consensus is that whichever way the defect is measured, there should be an overlap over the fascial edges of the defect of at least 5 cm in all directions.

Smoking was observed in almost a fifth of our patients while co-morbidities like diabetes mellitus (DM) and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) were seen in less than 10%. COPD is a relative contra-indication for laparoscopic repair due to the possibility of retention of carbon dioxide during surgery. However, all our patients were well controlled with pre-operative bronchodilators and nebulization to minimize the risks during the immediate post-operative period. Smoking, DM and COPD are also considered as risk factors for post-operative infection and recurrence[18-20]. However, other authors do not consider them as contributory factors in recurrence after umbilical hernia repair[21]. The average BMI in our series was 27 kg/m^2, indicating that we had a larger proportion of obese patients. Obesity is a risk factor for the occurrence of incisional hernia[22] as well as recurrence after laparoscopic repair[23,24]. We reported operating times separately for para-umbilical hernias and incisional hernias as the fascial defect sizes would be different for both of these ventral midline hernias and hence, time taken for closure of defects would also be different. Our reported timings are in accordance with what is reported in literature[15,25].

Intra-operative bowel injury occurred in five of our patients. This is in keeping with the rates reported in literature[6,26]. All the patients were being operated for incisional hernia, the bowel injured was small intestine and all the injuries occurred during sharp adhesiolysis. In 4 of the patients, the injuries were seromuscular in nature while 1 was a full thickness enterotomy. All the injuries were repaired intracorporeally with 3-0 polyglactin 910 and the surgery was completed as planned. The practice of proceeding with the IPOM repair in presence of small bowel enterotomy without gross peritoneal contamination is also reported by other authors[5]. In around 13% of our patients with incisional hernias, the fascia was thinned out or there were multiple “Swiss-cheese” type of defects where the fascial sutures would not hold. Though the defect sizes would vary, we considered the hernia to be of the size of the original scar and the mesh was selected accordingly. Hence, if even a part of the original scar was intact with multiple “Swiss cheese” defects in the remaining, the entire scar was reinforced with a mesh. In these cases, we opted for a bridging repair without closure of the fascia, a practice supported by literature[27,28]. Such bridging repairs are known to give rise to post-operative bulging of the mesh, even eventration of the mesh into the defect, as seen in 1 of our patients[15,29].

Average hospital stay in our series was around 2 days. In general, laparoscopic repair is associated with a shorter hospital stay than open repairs of ventral hernias[26]. Seroma formation was seen in around 5% of our patients. The reported incidence of seroma in literature is directly proportional to the methods used to detect its presence, with the highest incidence seen when routine ultrasonography is performed for all patients[30]. The rate of this event occurring in IPOM plus is reported as 0-11.43%[15]. Its occurrence IPOM plus as compared to standard IPOM surgery is controversial as different studies have reported IPOM plus to have better outcomes[27], similar outcomes[31] or worse outcomes[32] as compared to IPOM surgery. Chronic pain, i.e., pain perceived at operative site beyond 6 months, was reported by 5 of our patients. While it has been postulated that closure of the fascia under tension may lead to higher pain perception by patients[15], Clapp *et al*.[27] reported similar rates of chronic pain after both IPOM plus and standard IPOM in their series. Two of our patients had recurrence, of which one patient had undergone an IPOM plus repair for paraumbilical hernia and the other had undergone an IPOM repair for incisional hernia. Both these patients were re-operated and an inadequately sized mesh was found to be the culprit, as after shrinkage, it had left the original defect exposed partially. In both the cases, IPOM plus repair was done laparoscopically. Literature favors IPOM plus with a lower incidence of recurrences as compared to standard IPOM surgery[32,33].

Improvement in functional status of abdominal muscles has been reported after an IPOM Plus repair. Both Den Hartog *et al*.[34] and Clapp *et al*.[27] reported improved isokinetic strength of the trunk flexor muscles and better functional activity after closure of the fascial defect. Thus, IPOM plus repair is safe, feasible and with possible advantages over a standard IPOM repair as reported in literature.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Jani K contributed solely to the paper.

Data source and availability

The data is with the author and is available for scrutiny.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

There are no conflicts of interest.

Patient consent

Informed consent of all patients was taken for the procedure as well as for non-indentifying inclusion in academic study.

Ethics approval

The approval of hospital ethics committee was taken for the inclusion of patients' data in the study.

REFERENCES

1. Mudge M, Hughes LE. Incisional hernia: a 10-year prospective study of incidence and attitudes. *Br J Surg* 1985;72:70-1.
2. Lewis RT, Wiegand FM. Natural history of vertical abdominal parietal closure: prolene versus Dexon. *Can J Surg* 1989;32:196-200.
3. Sugerman HJ, Kellum JM Jr, Reines HD, DeMaria EJ, Newsome HH, Lowry JW. Greater risk of incisional hernia with morbidly obese than steroid-dependent patients and low recurrence with prefascial polypropylene mesh. *Am J Surg* 1996;171:80-4.
4. Heniford BT, Park A, Ramshaw BJ, Voeller G. Laparoscopic repair of ventral hernias nine years' experience with 850 consecutive

hernias. *Ann Surg* 2003;238:391-400.
5. Carbajo MA, Martín del Olmo JC, Blanco JI, Toledano M, de la Cuesta C, Ferreras C, Vacquero C. Laparoscopic approach to incisional hernia lessons learned from 270 patients over 8 years. *Surg Endosc* 2003;17:118-22.
6. Sauerland S, Walgenbach M, Habermalz B, Seiler CM, Miserez M. Laparoscopic versus open surgical techniques for ventral or incisional hernia repair. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2011;(3):CD007781.
7. Misra MC, Bansal VK, Kulkarni MP, Pawar DK. Comparison of laparoscopic and open repair of incisional and primary ventral hernia: results of a prospective randomized study. *Surg Endosc* 2006;12:1839-45.
8. McGreevy JM, Goodney PP, Birkmeyer CM, Finlayson SR, Laycock WS, Birkmeyer JD. A prospective study comparing the complication rates between laparoscopic and open ventral hernia repairs. *Surg Endosc* 2003;17:1778-80.
9. LeBlanc KA, Booth WV. Laparoscopic repair of incisional abdominal hernias using expanded polytetrafluoroethylene: preliminary findings. *Surg Laparosc Endosc* 1993;3:39-41.
10. Kurmann A, Visth E, Candinas D, Beldi G. Long-term follow-up of open and laparoscopic repair of large incisional hernias. *World J Surg* 2011;35:297-301.
11. Tse GH, Stutchfield BM, Duckworth AD, de Beaux AC, Tulloh B. Pseudo-recurrence following laparoscopic ventral and incisional hernia repair. *Hernia* 2010;14:583-7.
12. Schoenmaeckers EJ, Wassenaar EB, Raymakers JT, Rakic S. Bulging of the mesh after laparoscopic repair of ventral and incisional hernias. *JSLS* 2010;14:541-6.
13. Palanivelu C, Jani KV, Senthilnathan P, Parthasarathi R, Madhankumar MV, Malladi VK. Laparoscopic sutured closure with mesh reinforcement of incisional hernias. *Hernia* 2007;11:223-8.
14. Bittner R, Bingener-Casey J, Dietz U, Fabian M, Ferzli GS, Fortelny RH, Köckerling F, Kukleta J, Leblanc K, Lomanto D, Misra MC, Bansal VK, Morales-Conde S, Ramshaw B, Reinpold W, Rim S, Rohr M, Schrittwieser R, Simon T, Smietanski M, Stechemesser B, Timoney M, Chowbey P; International Endohernia Society (IEHS). Guidelines for laparoscopic treatment of ventral and incisional abdominal wall hernias (International Endohernia Society (IEHS)-part 1. *Surg Endosc* 2014;28:2-29.
15. Suwa K, Okamoto T, Yanaga K. Closure versus non-closure of fascial defects in laparoscopic ventral and incisional hernia repairs: a review of the literature. *Surg Today* 2016;46:764-73.
16. Franklin ME, Gonzalez JJ, Glass JL, Manjarrez A. Laparoscopic ventral and incisional hernia repair: 11-year experience. *Hernia* 2004;8:23-7.
17. Nguyen DH, Nguyen MT, Askenasy EP, Kao LS, Liang MK. Primary fascial closure with laparoscopic ventral hernia repair: systematic review. *World J Surg* 2014;38:3097-104.
18. Usher FC, Ochsner J, Tuttle LL Jr. Use of marlex mesh in the repair of incisional hernias. *Am Surg* 1958;24:969-74.
19. Clave A, Yahi H, Hammou JC, Montanari S, Gounon P, Clave H. Polypropylene as a reinforcement in pelvic surgery is not inert: comparative analysis of 100 explants. *Int Urogynecol J* 2010;21:261-70.
20. Klinge U, Klosterhalfen B, Muller M, Schumpelick V. Foreign body reaction to meshes used for the repair of abdominal wall hernias. *Eur J Surg* 1999;165:665-73.
21. Asolati M, Huerta S, Sarosi G, Harmon R, Bell C, Anthony T. Predictors of recurrence in veteran patients with umbilical hernia: single center experience. *Am J Surg* 2006;192:627-30.
22. LeBlanc KA, Booth WV. Laparoscopic repair of incisional abdominal hernias using expanded polytetrafluoroethylene: preliminary findings. *Surg Laparosc Endosc* 1993;3:39-41.
23. Weiland DE, Bay RC, Del Sordi S. Choosing the best abdominal closure by meta-analysis. *Am J Surg* 1998;176:666-70.
24. Moreno-Egea A, Carrillo-Alcaraz A, Soria-Aledo V. Randomized clinical trial of laparoscopic hernia repair comparing titanium-coated lightweight mesh and medium-weight composite mesh. *Surg Endosc* 2013;27:231-9.
25. Hajibandeh S, Hajibandeh S, Sreh A, Khan A, Subar D, Jones L. Laparoscopic versus open umbilical or paraumbilical hernia repair: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Hernia* 2017;21:905-16.
26. Bittner R, Bingener-Casey J, Dietz U, Fabian M, Ferzli G, Fortelny R, Köckerling F, Kukleta J, LeBlanc K, Lomanto D, Misra M, Morales-Conde S, Ramshaw B, Reinpold W, Rim S, Rohr M, Schrittwieser R, Simon T, Smietanski M, Stechemesser B, Timoney M, Chowbey P. Guidelines for laparoscopic treatment of ventral and incisional abdominal wall hernias (International Endohernia Society [IEHS])-Part III. *Surg Endosc* 2014;28:380-404.
27. Clapp ML, Hicks SC, Awad SS, Liang MK. Transcutaneous closure of central defects (TCCD) in laparoscopic ventral hernia repairs (LVHR). *World J Surg* 2012;37:42-51.
28. Liang MK, Subramanian A, Awad S. Laparoscopic transcutaneous closure of central defects in laparoscopic incisional hernia repair. *Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech* 2012;22:e66-70.
29. Carter SA, Hicks SC, Brahmbhatt R, Liang MK. Recurrence and pseudorecurrence after laparoscopic ventral hernia repair: predictors and patient-focused outcomes. *Am Surg* 2014;80:138-48.
30. Bittner R, Bingener-Casey J, Dietz U, Fabian M, Ferzli GS, Fortelny RH, Köckerling F, Kukleta J, LeBlanc K, Lomanto D, Misra MC, Morales-Conde S, Ramshaw B, Reinpold W, Rim S, Rohr M, Schrittwieser R, Simon T, Smietanski M, Stechemesser B, Timoney M, Chowbey P. Guidelines for laparoscopic treatment of ventral and incisional abdominal wall hernias (International Endohernia Society [IEHS])-Part 2. *Surg Endosc* 2014;28:353-79.
31. Lambrecht JR, Vaktskjold A, Trondsen E, Øyen OM, Reiersten O. Laparoscopic ventral hernia repair: outcomes in primary versus

incisional hernias: no effect of defect closure. *Hernia* 2015;19:479-86.
32. Zeichen MS, Lujan HJ, Mata WN, Maciel VH, Lee D, Jorge I, Plasencia G, Gomez E, Hernandez AM. Closure versus nonclosure of hernia defect during laparoscopic ventral hernia repair with mesh. *Hernia* 2013;17:589-96.
33. Banerjee A, Beck C, Narula VK, Linn J, Noria S, Zagol B, Mikami DJ. Laparoscopic ventral hernia repair: does primary repair in addition to placement of mesh decrease recurrence? *Surg Endosc* 2012;26:1264-8.
34. Den Hartog D, Eker HH, Tuinebreijer WE, Kleinrensink GJ, Stam HJ, Lange JF. Isokinetic strength of the trunk flexor muscles after surgical repair for incisional hernia. *Hernia* 2010;14:243-7.

Tak *et al*. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:15
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.05

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

Pfannenstiel *vs*. midline incision for urinary diversion, following minimally invasive radical cystectomy: single center experience

Gopal Ramdas Tak, Arvind P. Ganpule, Abhishek G. Singh, Aditya Pratap Singh Sengar, Mohankumar Vijayakumar, Sudharsan S. Balaji, Ravindra B. Sabnis, Mahesh R. Desai

Department of Urology, Muljibhai Patel Urological Hospital (MPUH), Nadiad 387001, Gujarat, India.

Correspondence to: Dr. Gopal Ramdas Tak, Department of Urology, Muljibhai Patel Urological Hospital, Dr. V V Desai Road, Nadiad 387001, Gujarat, India. E-mail: drgopaltak@gmail.com

How to cite this article: Tak GR, Ganpule AP, Singh AG, Sengar APS, Mohankumar V, Balaji SS, Sabnis RB, Desai MR. Pfannenstiel *vs*. midline incision for urinary diversion, following minimally invasive radical cystectomy: single center experience. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:15. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.05

Received: 26 Jan 2018 **First Decision**: 23 Mar 2018 **Revised**: 23 Apr 2018 **Accepted**: 8 May 2018 **Published**: 31 May 2018

Science Editor: Charles F. Bellows **Copy Editor**: Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor**: Cai-Hong Wang

Abstract

Aim: The present study is to assess the morbidity on comparing Pfannenstiel *vs.* midline incision following minimally invasive radical cystectomy.

Methods: This is a retrospective comparative study from February 2004 to February 2017 and the number of patients studied was 116. Patients were divided into group A (Pfannenstiel incision) and group B (midline incision). The parameters analyzed were age, gender, co-morbidity, tobacco exposure, occupation, presentation, computed tomography findings, hydronephrosis, transurethral resection of bladder tumor report, duration of surgery (in minutes), hemoglobin drop (in gram per deciliter), need for blood transfusion (number of units), hospital stay (in days), epidural analgesia, analgesic requirement, pain score on first three postoperative days (on visual analogue scale), complications, and lymph node yield (numbers). Standard steps included cystectomy with bilateral pelvic lymph-adenectomy done either through the laparoscopic or robotic approach and specimen retrieval along with diversion through either Pfannenstiel or midline incision.

Results: Primary end points, post operative pain score (P = 0.0001), analgesic requirement (P = 0.0003), post operative wound complication (P = 0.002), length of hospital stay (P = 0.0003) all were less (statistically significant P < 0.05) for group A as compared to group B and secondary end points, duration of surgery (P = 0.0002), post operative paralytic ileus duration (P = 0.0006) were less (statistically significant P < 0.05) for group A as compared to group B. Other secondary end points, post operative hemoglobin drop (P = 0.08), the number of units of blood transfused (P = 0.189) and lymph node yield (P = 0.533) were comparable in either group (statistically insignificant $P \geq$ 0.05).

Conclusion: Minimally invasive (laparoscopic or robotic) radical cystectomy with an extra-corporeal diversion through Pfannenstiel incision offers an advantage of less morbidity than midline incision.

Keywords: Pfannenstiel, midline, incision, minimally invasive radical cystectomy, conduit, neobladder, morbidity

INTRODUCTION

Minimal access radical cystectomy is now commonly performed for localized carcinoma bladder but the reconstructive part of surgery is challenging. Open reconstruction can offer the advantage of minimal access surgery (MAS). Morbidity of open surgery can be reduced and the advantage of MAS can be gained with Pfannenstiel incision, transverse incisions in abdominal surgery are based on better anatomical and physiological principles[1]. In comparison with other treatment options, radical cystectomy offers better local disease control and 5-year survival.

Usually, radical cystectomy has become the part of multimodality of treatment of bladder cancer in select cases (in which neo-adjuvant chemotherapy is followed by radical cystectomy). Approaches for radical cystectomy are open, laparoscopic or robotic; and "open" approach is the gold standard of surgical treatment. Even in this era of minimally invasive surgery, there are some institutions/centers, which practice the "open" approach. Open approach has its own disadvantages like intra-operative blood loss, prolonged hospital stay, delay in recovery, significant morbidity and even mortality. But now, in the era of minimal access surgery, laparoscopy and robotic approaches can become standard of care for the surgical management of organ-confined carcinoma bladder with advantages of less blood loss, high lymph node yield, less pain, early recovery, fewer complications and mortality and short hospital stay. The major disadvantages of minimal access surgical approach are costs of implementation and lack of haptic feedback.

This study aims to assess the morbidity on comparing Pfannenstiel *vs.* midline incision for urinary diversion, following minimally invasive radical cystectomy.

METHODS

This is a retrospective comparative study from February 2004 to February 2017 and the number of patients studied was 116. Patients were divided into group A (Pfannenstiel incision) and group B (midline incision). All operations were performed by the single surgeon with experience of doing about 20 radical cystectomies per year. The incision was not allocated by any random chart or table as it is a retrospective study. The allocation was based on surgeon's preference.

We used minimal access approach for radical cystectomy. Standard steps included transperitoneal approach. 5 ports for laparoscopy and 6 ports for robotic surgery were employed. Steps were bilateral ureter dissection, posterior peritoneotomy, bilateral seminal vesicles and vas dissection, dissection of the prostate, while cystoprostatectomy specimen was freed all around, specimen bagged, followed by bilateral standard lymph node dissection and initiation of the reconstructive part. We have not used staplers for any reconstruction due to financial constraints. The procedure was completed in two stages for ileal conduit: first, pelvic lymphadenectomy with cystoprostatectomy; second, extracorporeal formation of the ileal conduit. The procedure was completed in three stages for ileal neobladder: initially, pelvic lymphadenectomy with cystoprostatectomy, secondly, extracorporeal formation of neobladder and thirdly, re-docking the robot, intra-corporeal urethro-neo-vesical anastomosis.

For reconstructive part of the procedure (either an ileal conduit or ileal neobladder), we used lower midline vertical incision (group B) or Pfannenstiel incision (group A); we divided the patients into two groups. One was with lower midline vertical incision and the other with Pfannenstiel incision. We compared

Table 1. Gender distribution of study population

	Male	Female	Total
Group A	46	7	53
Group B	57	6	63

various variables between these groups to assess the impact on outcomes. No patient was given neoadjuvant chemotherapy.

Parameters analyzed were age (in years), gender, co-morbidity, history of smoking or tobacco chewing, occupation, presentation, computed tomography findings, hydronephrosis, trans urethra resection of bladder tumor report, duration of surgery (in minutes), hemoglobin drop (in gram per deciliter), need for blood transfusion (number of units), hospital stay (in days), epidural analgesia, analgesic requirement (I.V. Tramadol was the only analgesic used, in milligrams of tramadol, no narcotic used in any patient), pain score on first three post operative days (on visual analogue scale), complications, wound complications specifically mentioned needing conservative management or secondary re-suturing (dehiscence and burst abdomen), delayed follow up, and lymph node yield (numbers). Standard steps were cystectomy with bilateral pelvic lymphadenectomy done either through the laparoscopic or robotic approach and specimen retrieval along with diversion through either Pfannenstiel or midline incision.

A midline incision begins with the vertical midline skin incision extending from pubic symphysis to just above the umbilicus; next, the sheath was opened vertically and then peritoneum was reached. A pfannenstiel incision begins with the transverse skin incision along the skin crease or 2-3 fingers above pubic symphysis extending to lateral borders of rectus muscle on either site, and then the rectus sheath was opened vertically to reach the peritoneum.

Primary endpoints in this study were postoperative pain score, analgesic requirement, postoperative wound complications, length of hospital stay and secondary endpoints were duration of surgery, postoperative paralytic ileus duration, postoperative hemoglobin drop, the number of units blood transfused, and lymph node yield.

We used a student's t-test for equality of means to compare various variables between the two groups. The analysis done was multivariate analysis.

RESULTS

The gender distribution of two groups has been shown in Table 1.

We have compared group A and group B with especial focus on various variables [Table 2]. We found that there was statistically significant ($P < 0.0006$) difference with regards to mean operative time which was 259 min for group A and 416 min for group B. This significant difference might be due to use of the midline vertical incision during initial learning curve period. The mean postoperative hemoglobin drop for group A was 1.75 g per deciliter; for group B it was 1.9 g per deciliter, which was statistically insignificant ($P = 0.08$). There was higher mean lymph node yield in group A 22.27 compared to group B which had 20.74, but it was not statistically significant ($P = 0.533$). The mean number of blood transfusions unit needed for group A (0.74) was lower than that for group B (1.00), but it was not statistically significant ($P = 0.189$).

We found that there was a statistically significant ($P = 0.000$) difference with regards to mean postoperative pain score on day 2 and day 3 between the studied groups, but the mean postoperative pain score for day 1 was insignificant for these groups. Overall there was a significantly lower pain score in group A than group B. Accordingly analgesic requirement (patients were administered injection tramadol intravenously, no additional regional/ epidural/systemic analgesia was given to any patient) was statistically significantly lower in group A as

Table 2. Comparison among the study groups for various variables

Variable	Group A	Group B	*P* value
Duration of surgery (min)	259 ± 72.14	416 ± 183.03	0.0006
Hb drop (gram per deciliter)	1.75 ± 0.71	1.9 ± 0.87	0.08
Blood transfused (units)	0.74 ± 1.01	1.00 ± 1.10	0.189
Post op pain score day-1	6.03 ± 0.27	7.9 ± 0.35	0.37
Post op pain score day-2	5.18 ± 0.99	6.0 ± 0.0	0
Post op pain score day-3	4.03 ± 0.27	5.0 ± 1.0	0
Post op pain score overall	5.08 ± 0.66	6.3 ± 0.86	0.0001
Analgesic need (milligram of tramadol)	642.45 ± 145.27	915.07 ± 137.85	0.0003
Post op ileus (days)	3.40 ± 0.96	4.61 ± 1.09	0.0006
Hospital stay (days)	10.16 ± 3.39	13.63 ± 5.37	0.004
Lymph node yield	22.27 ± 14.32	20.74 ± 13.57	0.533
Age	61.32	60.84	0.3

Table 3. Various complications among the two groups

Complication	Group A	Group B
Ileus for 3 days	42	12
Ileus for 4 days	7	17
Ileus for 5 days	3	14
Ileus for 6 days	1	1
Ileus for 7 days	0	1
Wound infection conservative management	5	13
Wound infection secondary re-suturing	3	9
Pelvic collection	1	0
Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome (ARDS)	2	2
Pneumo-thorax	0	1
Myocardial ischemia	0	1
Acute gastric dilatation	1	0
Bowel anastomotic leak	1	0
Ureter anastomotic leak	0	3
Rectal injury (de-functioning colostomy	0	1
Death	2	3

compared to group B. It was 642.45 mg of tramadol and 915.07 mg of tramadol for group A and group B respectively, showing a significant difference (P = 0.0003).

The mean hospital stay for group A was 10.16 days and 13.16 for group B, varying significantly (P = 0.004). We have compared these two groups in relation to complications too [Tables 3 and 4]. Postoperative ileus was defined as hypo motility of the gastrointestinal tract in the absence of mechanical bowel obstruction. We have found the mean duration of postoperative paralytic ileus for group A to be 3.4 days and 4.61 days for group B; the difference was statistically significant (P = 0.001) [Table 2].

There were more wound-related complications in group B (22 out of 63 patients; 41%) than group A (6 out of 53 patients; 15%), showing a statistically significant difference (P = 0.008). As we observed, there were more overall complications in group B (30 out of 63 patients; 46%) as compared to group A (13 out of 53 patients; 24%). Complications rate was significantly higher for group B (P = 0.006).

One patient with a body mass index of 33 kg/m^2 in Pfannenstiel group had bowel leak and 3 patients of midline incision group had urine leak from the site of anastomosis, but it was statistically insignificant (P = 0.17).

We have compared mortality data between these groups and found that 2 out of 53 (3.7%) patients in group A died, while 3 out of 63 (4.7%) patients in group B died. Though there was more mortality in group B, it was not statistically significant (P = 0.47).

Table 4. Level of significance of complications among the two groups

Complications	Ileus ≤ 3 days	Ileus > 3 days	Wound infection	No wound infection	Anastomotic leak	No anastomotic leak	All complications	No complications	Death	No death
Group A	42	11	8	45	1	3	13	40	2	51
Group B	12	51	22	41	3	60	30	33	3	60
P value	0.001		0.008		0.17		0.006		0.47	

Table 5. Urinary diversion distribution of study population

	Ileal conduit	Neobladder	Total
Group A	44	9	53
Group B	44	19	63

In our retrospective study, postoperative pain score (calculated by visual analogue score) (P = 0.0001), analgesic requirement (P = 0.0003), length of hospital stay (P = 0.0004), duration of surgery (P = 0.0006), postoperative paralytic ileus duration (P = 0.0006), postoperative wound complication (P = 0.008) were less (statistically significant P < 0.05) for group A as compared to group B. But the postoperative hemoglobin drop (P = 0.08), the number of units blood transfused (P = 0.189), and lymph node yield (P = 0.533) were not significantly different statistically (comparable) among the two groups. No statistically significant difference with respect to age and gender in either group was found (P = 0.30, P = 0.57 respectively). For experienced minimal access surgeons, the ablative part of this procedure does not cause major problems but the urinary diversion part of the surgical procedure is challenging and requires more advanced laparoscopic skills[2].

DISCUSSION

Open radical cystectomy (RC) with urinary diversion (ileal conduit or ileal neobladder) has been the gold standard for treating muscle-invasive bladder malignancy[3]. Recently, minimal access approach has been adopted for radical cystectomy in performing laparoscopic RC and robotic RC. As mentioned previously, the minimally invasive approach has various advantages like magnified vision, less blood loss, minimal the postoperative pain, rapid postoperative recovery, less hospital stay and gives better cosmesis[3].

Those who have expertise in advanced laparoscopy have adopted three approaches to reconstruction:
1. Extracorporeal reconstruction through a mini-laparotomy midline or muscle-splitting incision or Pfannenstiel incision. The same incision is used for delivering the bladder specimen and lymph nodes in laparoscopic sacks. We used this approach in our study;
2. A combination of extracorporeal construction of a urinary reservoir and intra-corporeal anastomosis;
3. Complete intra-corporeal reconstruction[2].

A completely intra-corporeal procedure is a technically difficult and time-consuming procedure[4]. Manoharan *et al.*[4] described the Pfannenstiel incision for it.

As for the patients included in group A, out of 53 patients only 4 (7.5%) underwent ileal neobladder, while in group B out of 63 patients 9 underwent ileal neobladder (16.6%). All the remnant patients in either group underwent ileal conduit urinary diversion [Table 5].

Table 6 demonstrates the final histopathological T and N stage distribution of the patients under study.

In contrast to vertical incision, with Pfannenstiel incision, the whole pelvis was easily accessible, without a retractor being applied to the lateral edges[3]. Postoperative paralytic ileus duration was significantly higher in patients having lower midline incision, though we adopted the intra-peritoneal approach. The

Table 6. Final histopathology T stage and N stage of study population

Pathological stage	Number of patients
T1	16
T2	46
T3	48
T4	6
N0	78
N1	35
N2	3
N3	0

technique of robotic-assisted laparoscopic radical cystectomy and neobladder construction or conduit using a Pfannenstiel incision has been favorable. Pfannenstiel incision provides good exposure, facilitating neobladder reconstruction, can be used for specimen retrieval, bowel anastomosis and heals better with a cosmetic scar[4].

Manoharan *et al.*[4] had conducted a similar study in 2011. He showed that, for those with pfannenstiel incision the mean hemoglobin drop was 1.8 ± 1 g per deciliter, while in our study; group A Pfannenstiel incision had 1.75 g per deciliter mean hemoglobin drop. Mean operating time was 6 ± 0.8 h in their study while in our study the mean operative time for group A was 4.3 ± 1.1 h. According to what was reported by Manoharan *et al.*[4], in our study there were no intra-operative visceral injuries in group A, but in group B where midline incision was used, there was one case of rectal injury out of 63 patients (0.01%), which was managed with a de-functioning colostomy. None of the patients reported by Manoharan *et al.*[4] had positive surgical margins similar to our study with either group. The mean number of lymph nodes removed was 12 ± 3 in their study, by contrast, in our study it was 22.27± 14.32 for group A having Pfannenstiel incision. The mean hospital stay in their report was 8.5 days, but it was 10.16 ± 3.39 days in our study for group A having Pfannenstiel incision.

Raychaudhuri *et al.*[2] mentioned the work of Puppo, which was a series of laparoscopic RC with transvaginal delivery of specimens. Mini-laparotomy incision was used for the ileal conduit in that series[2]. The total operative duration was 6-9 h (in our study it was 4.3-6.9 h) and the hospital stay 7-11 days, but it was 10.16 ± 3.39 days in our study for group A having Pfannenstiel incision and for group B it was 13.63 ± 5.37 days.

Raychaudhuri *et al.*[2] also mentioned the work of Denewer who reported a series of 10 laparoscopic salvage (after radiotherapy) RC; this cohort of patients had ureterosigmoidostomy performed through a mini-laparotomy[2]. Complications (morbidity and mortality) in this study, were comparable with our study.

According to the data from an international registry on laparoscopic RC in 572 patients[3], the mean operating time was 6.2 h with only 53% having open neo-bladder. Mean operative time for group A was 4.3 ± 1.1 h and that of group B was 6.9 ± 3.0 h. Most of the midline incision cases were performed in our initial phase of minimal access approach, so we took longer time though the reconstruction time was comparable. The mean length of hospital stay as per that registry was 13 days (range 3-90 days) while in our study group B had similar length of hospital stay (13.63 ± 5.37 days) but it was mere 10.16 ± 3.39 days for group A. Intra-operative and postoperative complications occurred in 33 (7%) and 139 (28%) patients, respectively. In our study, postoperative complications for group A occurred in 24% of patients compared to the results of international registry; for group B complications occurred in 46% patients, this difference may be because we were in an initial phase learning of minimal access approach[3].

In one recent series of robotic RC, the operating time was reported to be 6.1 h[3]. With a majority of the patients having ileal conduit, the operating time for orthotopic pouch would be much more than the reported mean of 6 h. The average operating time in that series was 5 h for making an open neo-bladder without the use of surgical staplers. The shorter operating time is an important step forward in minimally invasive surgery and it would reduce the anesthesia time and the need for elective ventilation in the postoperative period.

Castillo *et al.*[5] published the complications of laparoscopic RC. Complications (morbidity and mortality) in this study, were comparable with our study, especially that of group A (Pfannenstiel incision group).

Laparoscopic RC and robotic RC provide advantages of minimally invasive surgery with better or at least equivalent outcomes in terms of cancer control. During an initial phase of learning, the operative time will be longer, but over time, there will be an apparent improvement in operational performance, thus reducing the duration of surgery[2].

Grantcharov and Rosenberg[1] observed that transverse incision offers as good an access to most intra-abdominal structures as a vertical incision. The transverse incision resulted in significantly less postoperative pain and fewer pulmonary complications. Vertical laparotomy, however, is associated with shorter operating time and better possibilities for extension of the incision. The pooled odds ratio for burst abdomen in the vertical incision group was 2.86 (95% confidence interval 1.72-4.73, P = 0.0001), in our study it was significant too (P = 0.008). Grantcharov and Rosenberg[1] concluded that transverse incisions in abdominal surgery were based on accurate anatomical and physiological principles. They should be recommended, as the early postoperative period is associated with fewer complications (pain, burst abdomen, and pulmonary morbidity). Their observations were similar to what we find in our study.

Lunacek *et al.*[6] had very positive experience with the Pfannenstiel incision approach for radical retro pubic prostatectomy. They concluded, this approach provides good exposure of surgical field wound heals well with a cosmetically acceptable scar and facilitates hernia repair through the same approach; if needed, which mimic the results of our study but their study was for an open procedure and the radical prostatectomy, rather than for cystectomy.

Smith *et al.*[7] conducted multi-institutional prospective randomized trial (RAZOR) comparing open *vs.* robotic radical cystectomy and found that estimated blood loss was significantly lower in the robotic arm, translating into significantly lower blood transfusion rates. Major complications (grade III and above) were similar in both groups. The number of lymph nodes removed was comparable. There was a trend to a shorter length of stay for robotic RC. The results were similar to the group A of our study in terms of complications, estimated blood loss, lymph node yield, and length of hospital stay.

This is a retrospective study, hence the inherent biases of the study design should be considered while interpreting the results. Our data shows we had a bias to perform neobladder with a midline incision in our initial learning curve. This fact might have skewed the data towards significantly high blood loss and duration of surgery in group B (midline incision group). This bias associated with the learning curve (rate of surgeon's progress in gaining experience) should be considered while interpreting the data.

We feel that more advanced disease may make the operation more challenging and potentially longer or with more complications. Higher stage of disease may make the procedure more challenging, but this needs further evaluation and confirmation with future studies. This study was not based on enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) protocol.

In conclusion, Pfannenstiel incision enhances postoperative recovery with minimal complications. It has an advantage over midline incision without compromising oncological outcomes. Pfannenstiel can be incision of choice for extra-corporeal diversion.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Concept: Ganpule AP
Data collection, compilation: Tak GR
Manuscript writing: Tak GR, Ganpule AP
Manuscript editing: Tak GR, Ganpule AP, Singh AG, Sengar APS, Mohankumar V, Balaji SS, Sabnis RB, Desai MR

Data source and availability

Data source is available with drgopaltak@gmail.com in excel sheet form.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Patient consent

Not applicable.

Ethics approval

As it is a retrospective study design, the ethical approval is not applicable in our hospital.

REFERENCES

1. Grantcharov TP, Rosenberg J. Vertical compared with transverse incisions in abdominal surgery. *Eur J Surg* 2001;167:260-7.
2. Raychaudhuri B, Khan MS, Challacombe B, Rimington P, Dasgupta P. Minimally invasive radical cystectomy. *BJU Int* 2006;98:1064-7.
3. Shrinivas RP, Dubey D. Technical steps of open radical cystectomy and orthotopic neobladder to achieve the goals of "minimally invasive surgery"? *Indian J Urol* 2011;27:291.
4. Manoharan M, Katkoori D, Kishore TA, Antebie E. Robotic-assisted radical cystectomy and orthotopic ileal neobladder using a modified Pfannenstiel incision. *Urology* 2011;77:491-3.
5. Castillo OA, Abreu SC, Mariano MB, Tefilli MV, Hoyos J, Pinto I, Cerqueira JB, Gonzaga LF, Fonseca GN. Complications in laparoscopic radical cystectomy: the South American experience with 59 cases. *Int Braz J Urol* 2006;32:300-5.
6. Lunacek A, Radmayr C, Horninger W, Plas E. Pfannenstiel incision for radical retropubic prostatectomy as a surgical and cosmetic alternative to the midline or laparoscopic approach: a single center study. *Cent European J Urol* 2014;67:149-52.
7. Smith ND, Castle EP, Gonzalgo ML, Svatek RS, Weizer AZ, Montgomery JS, Pruthi RS, Woods ME, Tollefson MK, Konety BR, Shabsigh A, Krupski T, Barocas DA, Dash A, Quek ML, Kibel AS, Parekh DJ. The RAZOR (randomized open vs robotic cystectomy) trial: study design and trial update. *BJU Int* 2015;115:198-205.

Young *et al. Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:16
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2017.50

Mini-invasive Surgery

Meta-Analysis

Open Access

Check for updates

Maternal and fetal delivery outcomes in pregnancies following bariatric surgery: a meta-analysis of the literature

Brittanie Young[1], Samantha Drew[1], Christopher Ibikunle[2], Aliu Sanni[3]

[1]Family Medicine Residency, SRHS, Spartanburg, SC 29303, USA.
[2]General Surgery, Georgia SurgiCare, Loganville, GA 30052, USA.
[3]Bariatric and General Surgery, Eastside Bariatric and General Surgery LLC, Snellville, GA 30078, USA.

Correspondence to: Dr. Aliu Sanni, Bariatric and General Surgery, Eastside Bariatric and General Surgery LLC, 1800 Tree Lane, Suite 350, Snellville, GA 30078, USA. E-mail: aliu.sanni@esbariatricandgeneralsurgery.com

How to cite this article: Young B, Drew S, Ibikunle C, Sanni A. Maternal and fetal delivery outcomes in pregnancies following bariatric surgery: a meta-analysis of the literature. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:16. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2017.50

Received: 15 Dec 2017 **First Decision**: 3 Apr 2018 **Revised**: 9 Apr 2018 **Accepted**: 24 Apr 2018 **Published**: 28 Jun 2018

Science Editor: Niccolò Petrucciani **Copy Editor**: Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor**: Cai-Hong Wang

Abstract

Aim: The objective of this study is to evaluate maternal and fetal outcomes following pregnancies after bariatric surgery as compared to the general population affected by obesity.

Methods: A systematic review was conducted through MEDLINE, Cochrane, and EMBASE to identify relevant studies from 2007 to 2016 with comparative data on the maternal and fetal delivery outcomes following bariatric surgery as compared to the population affected by obesity. The primary outcome analyzed was the rate of cesarean deliveries. Other outcomes included intrauterine growth restriction, small for gestational age, large for gestational age, macrosomia pregnancy-induced hypertension, gestational diabetes, assisted vaginal delivery, and preterm delivery. Statistical analysis was done using fixed-effects meta-analysis to compare the mean value of the two groups (Comprehensive Meta-Analysis Version 3.3.070 software; Biostat Inc., Englewood, NJ).

Results: Out of 549 studies, 13 were quantitatively assessed and included for meta-analysis. The need for caesarean sections in post-bariatric women was found to be significantly lower when compared to women affected by obesity [odds ratio (OR) 0.623, $P < 0.001$). There were also significant reduction in the incidence of LGA (OR 0.491, $P < 0.001$), macrosomia (OR 0.251, $P < 0.001$), and assisted vaginal delivery (OR 0.807, $P < 0.001$) in the post bariatric group of women. There was an increase in the incidence of PIH (OR 1.113, $P < 0.001$), SGA (OR 2.305, $P < 0.001$) and IUGR (OR 2.099, $P < 0.001$). The incidence of preterm delivery (OR 0.982, $P > 0.05$) and gestational diabetes (OR 1.046, $P > 0.05$) were similar in both groups.

Conclusion: Patients affected by obesity considering conceiving in the near future should consider bariatric surgery prior to conception to lower their risk of potentially adverse delivery outcomes.

Keywords: Bariatric, pregnancy, neonatal, maternal

INTRODUCTION

Currently in the United States, more than two-thirds of the adult population is overweight and one-third are obese[1,2]. The most widely accepted measure used to define obesity is a body mass index [BMI; weight (kg)/height (m^2)] of more than 30 kg/m^2, as recommended by the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute's North American Association for the Study of Obesity[3].

In general, being obese carries increased health risks for the individual. Serious health consequences associated with obesity include type 2 diabetes, osteoarthritis, heart disease, stroke, and certain cancers[4]. More specifically, obesity in women of childbearing age is associated with subfertility/infertility due to increased rates of anovulation[5,6]. Pregnancy associated complication rates are also increased in obese women, including gestational diabetes, preeclampsia, cesarean delivery, and infectious morbidity[5,7].

The neonate of a mother who is obese is also at increased risk for complications. While studies have not found higher incidence of spontaneous preterm labor, there are increased rates of preterm delivery for maternal or fetal indications[8]. In addition, studies have found an increase in macrosomic and large for gestational age (LGA) infants among mothers who are obese[9]. Finally, there are multiple congenital obesity-related abnormalities such as neural tube defects, cardiac anomalies and facial clefting as well as increased risks with miscarriage and stillbirth[9].

Weight loss outside of pregnancy, whether achieved via surgical or nonsurgical methods, has been shown to be the most effective intervention to improve medical comorbidities, especially diabetes and hypertension. Nonsurgical approaches to weight loss include diet, exercise, behavioral changes, and pharmacotherapy. However, bariatric surgery has been found to be both a clinically and cost-effective intervention for people affected by obesity as compared to the nonsurgical approaches[4]. There are several bariatric procedures available to qualifying patients, with the four most common being: adjustable gastric band, laparoscopic sleeve gastrectomy, gastric bypass, and biliopancreatic diversion with duodenal switch.

While there have been several studies on the effects of obesity on maternal and fetal outcomes, there have only been a few systematic reviews looking at these outcomes in patients that have undergone bariatric surgery[10-12]. However, multiple papers have been published in the last few years to further explore the topic. Our goal in this systematic review is to compare maternal and neonatal outcomes in patients who are obese that have undergone bariatric surgery and those that have not.

METHODS

A systematic review was conducted through MEDLINE, Cochrane, and EMBASE to identify relevant studies from 2007 to 2016 with comparative data on the maternal and fetal delivery outcomes following bariatric surgery as compared to the population affected by obesity. The following terms were searched: pregnancy outcomes AND bariatric surgery, neonatal outcomes AND bariatric surgery, maternal outcomes AND bariatric surgery, delivery outcomes AND bariatric surgery and perinatal outcomes AND bariatric surgery. The following outcomes were recorded: (1) the primary outcome was rate of cesarean delivery; (2) the secondary outcomes included small for gestational age (SGA) or < 10% of birthweight as compared to infants of same gestational age, LGA or > 90% of birthweight as compared to infants of same gestational age, macrosomia (> 4000 g at birth), assisted vaginal delivery, and preterm delivery (< 37 weeks gestational age at delivery).

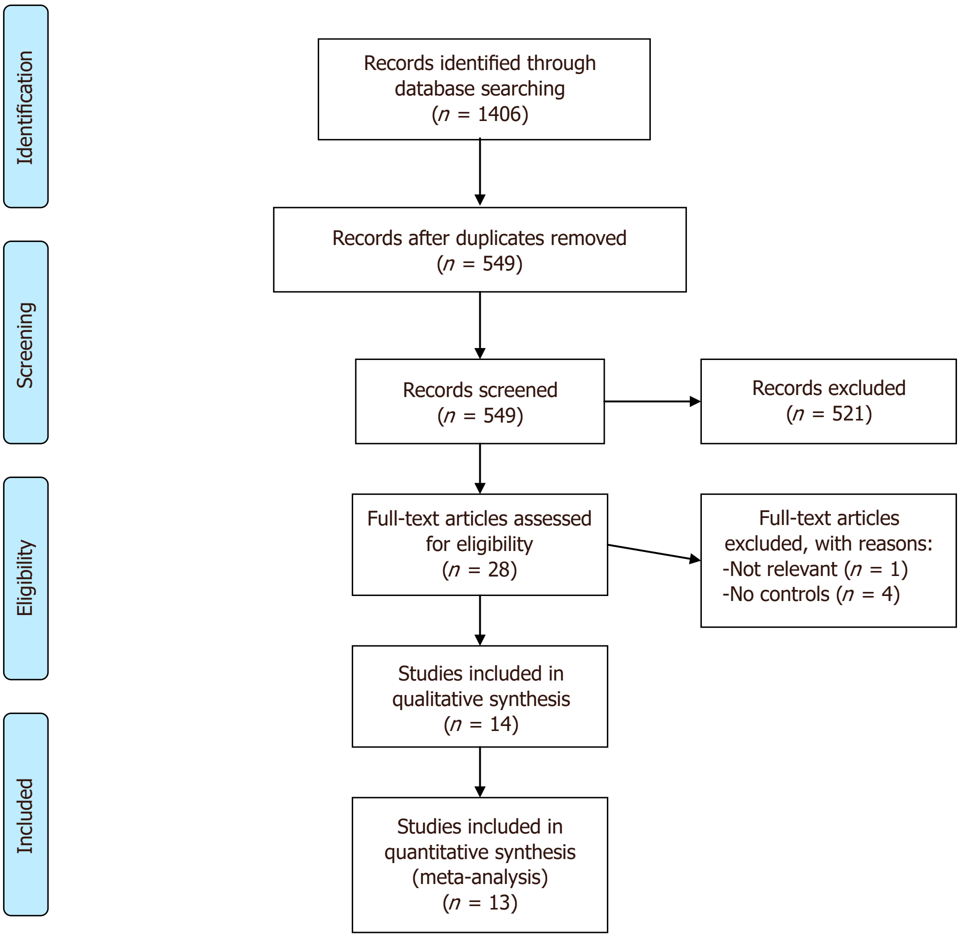


Figure 1. PRISMA flow diagram

Cohort studies that reported on fetal and/or maternal outcomes in terms of the comparison of women who are obese that underwent bariatric surgery to women affected by obesity who did not have bariatric surgery were included with obese being defined as a BMI ≥ 30. For our purposes, bariatric surgery included any weight loss surgery. Papers selected were published in English or able to be translated into English. Papers were also selected based on the ability to directly compare data as presented. Studies were excluded if they did not have a control population or included non-obese women in the study.

The Newcastle-Ottawa scale was used by two assessors to evaluate the quality of the studies based on selection, comparability and outcome. Only studies found to have a 9 or greater points (from a maximum of 10 points) were selected for analysis [Figure 1].

The results are expressed as standard difference in means with standard error. Statistical analysis was done using fixed-effects meta-analysis to compare the mean value of the two groups (Comprehensive Meta-Analysis Version 3.3.070 software; Biostat Inc., Englewood, NJ).

RESULTS

Search results

The electronic search from 2007 to 2016 yielded a total of 549 individual titles, of which 28 were found to be potentially relevant based on abstract. After a full text review of the 28 studies, a total of 13 were determined by the Newcastle-Ottawa scale to be relevant[13-25].

Table 1. Selected studies

Author	Year	Country	Size
Lapolla *et al.*[13]	2010	USA	120/83
Abenhaim *et al.*[14]	2016	USA	221,580/9587
Adams *et al.*[15]	2015	USA	10,447/2666
Amsalem *et al.*[16]	2014	Israel	109/109
Aricha-Tamir *et al.*[17]	2012	Israel	144/144
Berlac *et al.*[18]	2014	Denmark	826/415
Ducarme *et al.*[19]	2007	France	414/13
Johannsson *et al.*[20]	2015	Sweden	2356/596
Kjaer *et al.*[21]	2013	Sweden	1277/339
Parker *et al.*[22]	2016	USA	185,120/1585
Patel *et al.*[23]	2008	USA	43/26
Santulli *et al.*[24]	2010	France	120/24
Stephanson *et al.*[25]	2016	Sweden	447/163

Of the 13 studies, 5 were from the USA, 3 were from Sweden, 2 were from France, 2 were from Israel, and 1 was from Denmark. All studies included obese controls as well as post-surgical women who are obese and were published within the last 10 years [Table 1].

Primary outcomes

The primary outcome of cesarean section rates included 10 papers[13,14,16-19,21-24] and had 230,994 women in the control population and 5571 women in the post-surgical population. As compared to the control population, there was a decrease in the rates of cesarean sections found among the post-surgical population [odds ratio (OR) 0.623, 95% confidence interval (CI) 0.600-0.646, P = 0.000] [Figure 2].

Secondary outcomes

The secondary outcomes evaluated included: pregnancy-induced hypertension (PIH), gestational diabetes (GD), intra-uterine growth restriction (IUGR), SGA, LGA, macrosomia, assisted delivery, and premature delivery.

The PIH review included 8 papers[13,14,16,18,19,22-24] and had 89,952 women in the control population and 3094 women in the post-surgical population. As compared to the control population, there was an increase in the rates of PIH in the post-surgical population (OR 1.113, 95% CI 1.067-1.161, P = 0.000) [Figure 3].

The GD review included 9 papers[13,14,16,18-23] and had 57,939 women in the control population and 1217 women in the post-surgical population. As compared to the control population, there was no difference in the rates of gestational diabetes in the two groups of patients (OR 1.046, 95% CI 0.984-1.112, P = 0.145) [Figure 4].

The IUGR review included 5 papers[14,16,22-24] and had 8357 women in the control population and 452 women in the post-surgical population. As compared to the control population, there was an increase in the rates of IUGR in the post-surgical population (OR 2.099, 95% CI, 1.904-2.315, P = 0.000) [Figure 5].

The SGA neonates review included 6 papers[13,15,19-21,23] and had 816 women in the control population and 428 women in the post-surgical population. As compared to the control population, there was an increase in the rates of Small for Gestational Age neonates in the post-surgical population (OR 2.305, 95% CI 2.036-2.611, P = 0.000) [Figure 6].

The LGA review included 5 papers[13,15,20-22] and had 15,869 women in the control population and 412 women in the post-surgical population. As compared to the control population, there was a reduction in the rates of LGA babies found in the post-surgical population (OR 0.491, 95% CI 0.441-0.547, P = 0.000) [Figure 7].

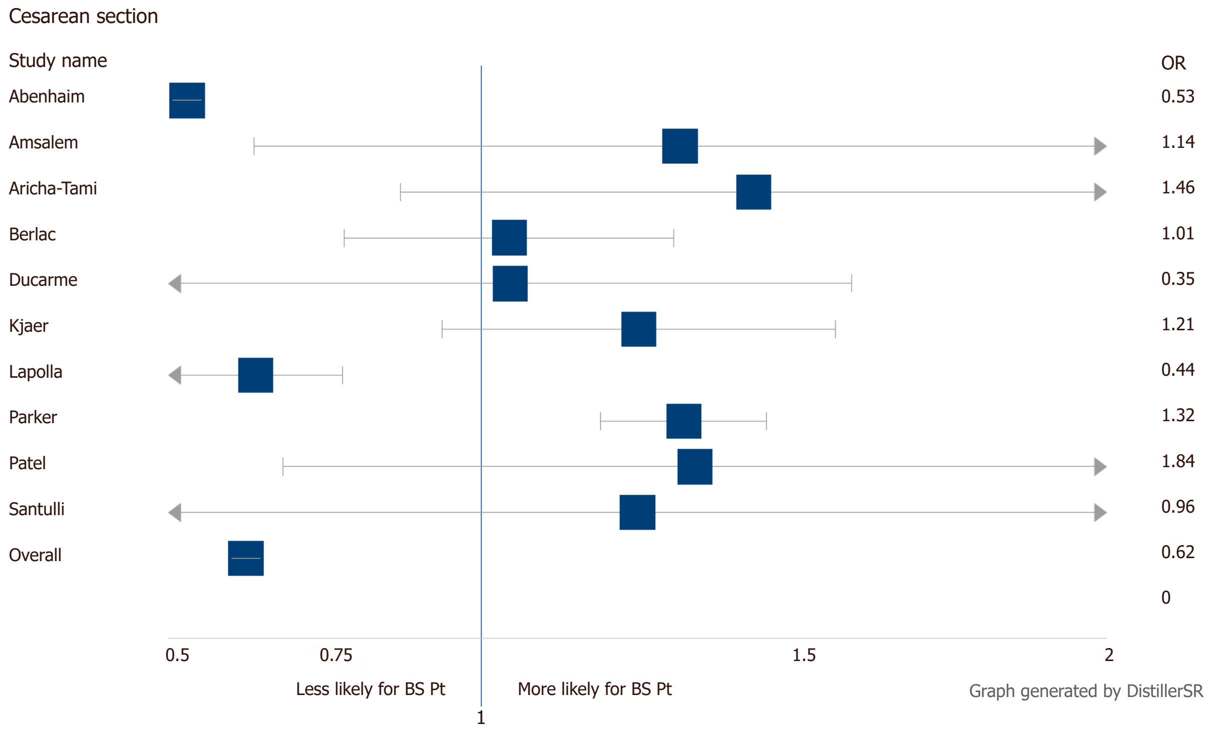


Figure 2. Incidence of cesarean section

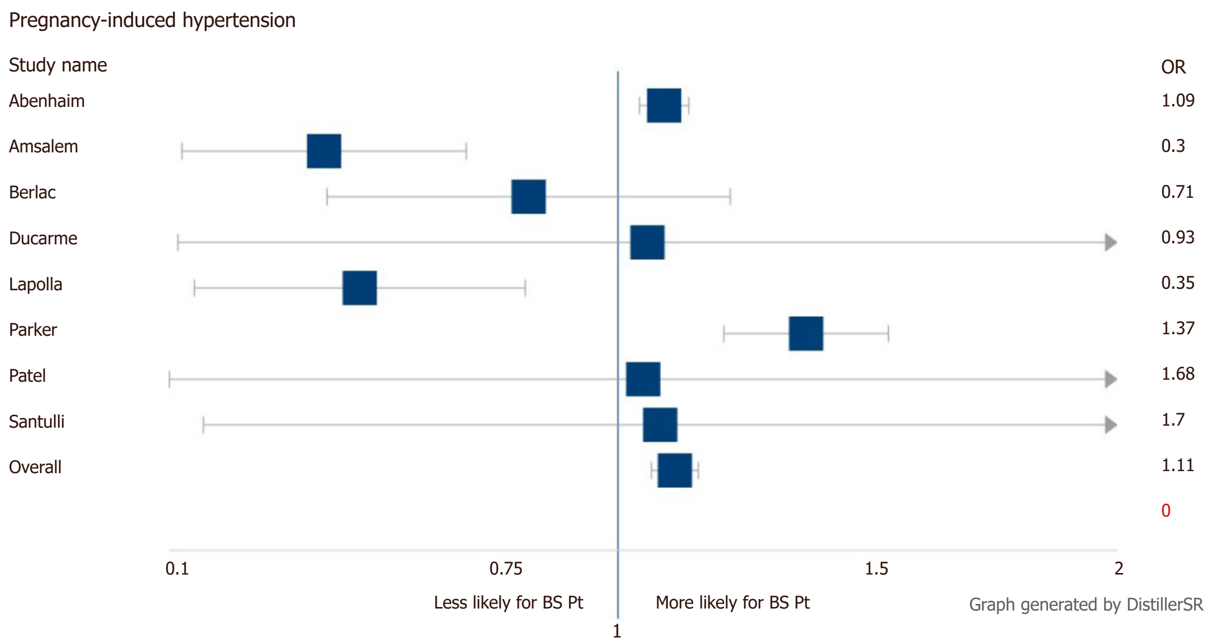


Figure 3. Pregnancy induced hypertension

The macrosomia review included 8 papers[13-17,19,20,23] and had 17,209 women in the control population and 312 women in the post-surgical population. As compared to the control population, there was a reduction in the rates of macrosomia found among the post-surgical population (OR 0.251, 95% CI 0.223-0.281, P = 0.000) [Figure 8].

Young et al. Mini-invasive Surg 2018;2:16 I http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2017.50

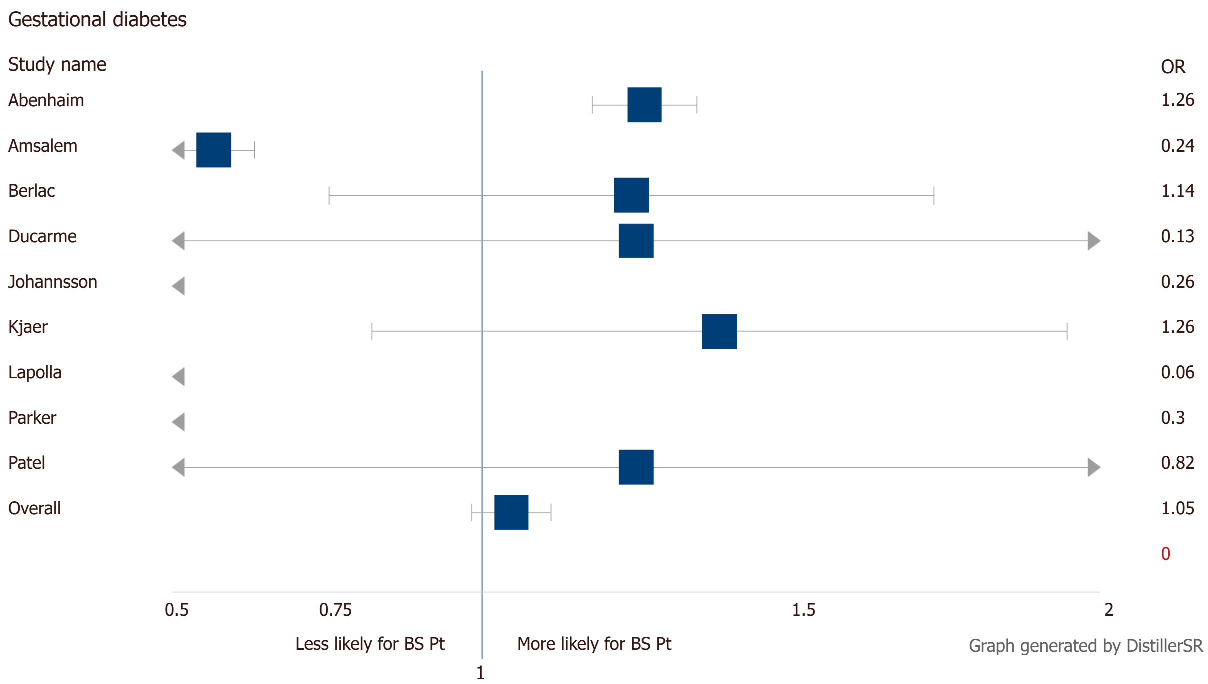


Figure 4. Gestational diabetes

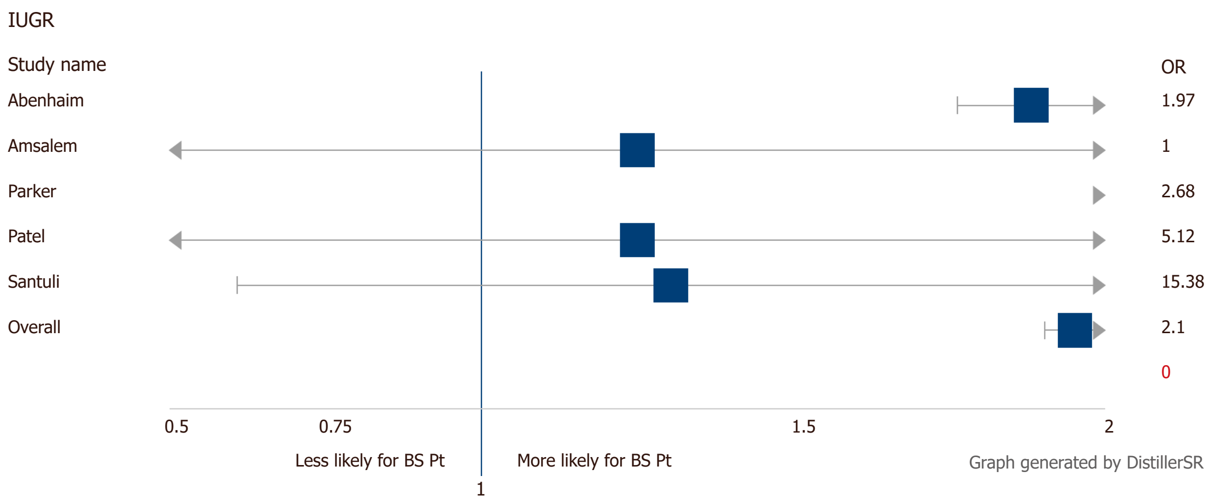


Figure 5. Intra-uterine growth restriction

The assisted delivery review included 7 papers[14,17-19,22-24] and had 16,574 women in the control population and 298 women in the post-surgical population. As compared to the control population, there was a reduction in the rates of assisted deliveries in the post-surgical population (OR 0.807, 95% CI 0.717-0.917, P = 0.000) [Figure 9].

The premature delivery review included 9 papers[13,14,16,19-21,23-25] and had 19,963 women in the control population and 1051 women in the post-surgical population. As compared to the control population, there was no difference in the rates of Premature Delivery found in the post-surgical population (OR 0.982, 95% CI 0.918-1.050, P = 0.591) [Figure 10].

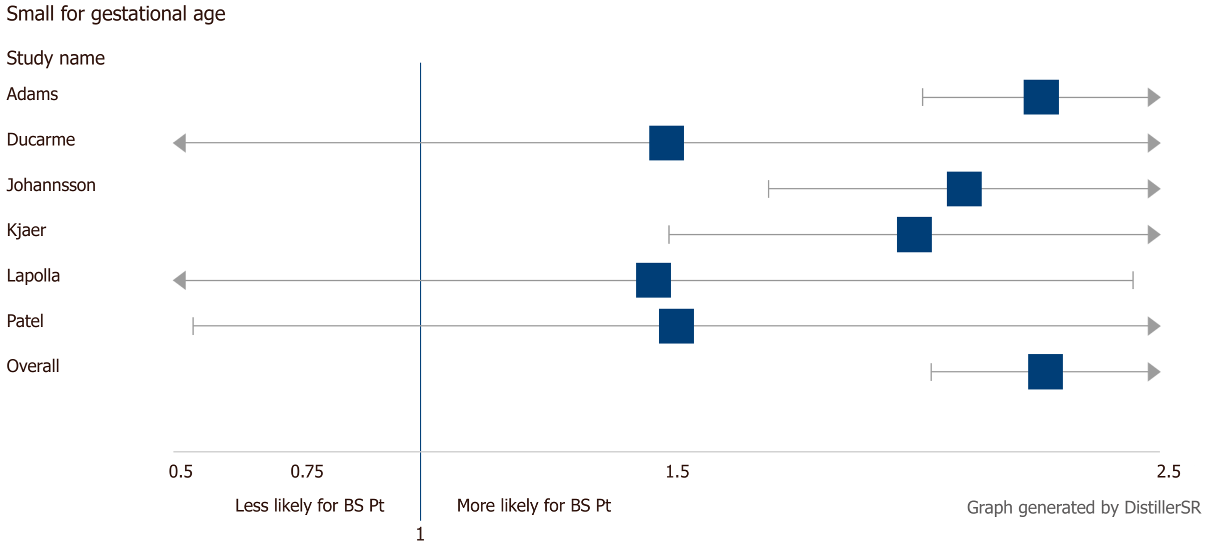


Figure 6. Small for gestational age

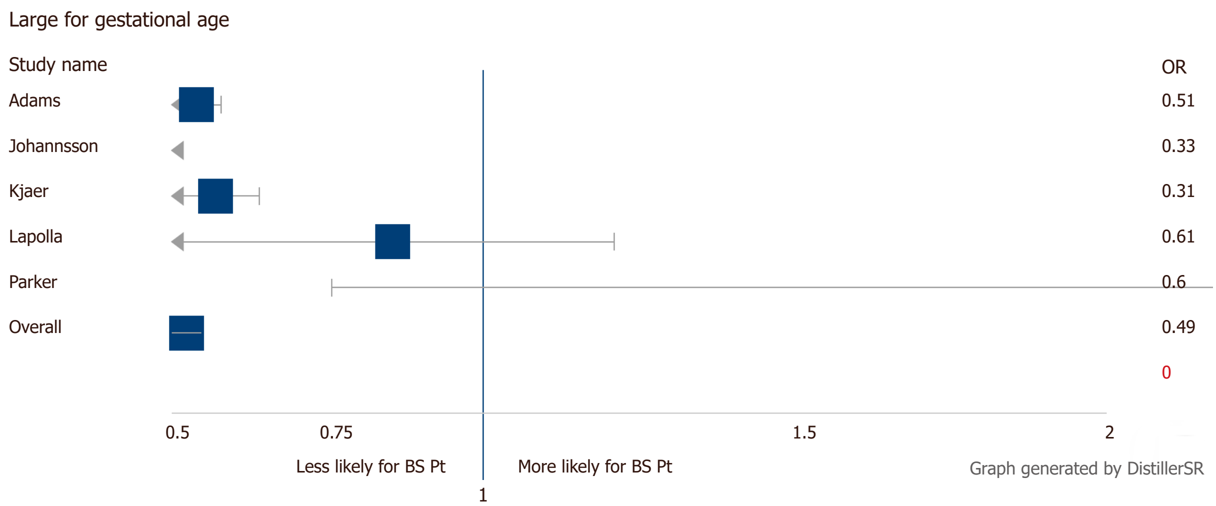


Figure 7. Large for gestational age

DISCUSSION

Main findings

Our findings in this meta-analysis are that women affected by obesity who undergo bariatric surgery have a decreased incidence of cesarean section, assisted delivery, LGA and macrosomic neonates as compared to obese controls. In addition, there was an increased incidence of pregnancy-induced hypertension and SGA and IUGR neonates in the post-surgical candidates. There was no difference in the incidence of gestational diabetes or premature delivery in these two groups.

Cesarean section

Previous systematic reviews have shown inconsistent results in cesarean section rates after bariatric surgery[10-12]. Vrebosch *et al.*[10] found a lower incidence of C-sections while both Galazis *et al.*[11] and Yi *et al.*[12] found no difference.

In the 10 studies used for this review, there was a large variation in their results[13,14,16-19,21-24]. One study found surgery as an independent risk factor[22] while two studies found a decreased rate of C-sections among the

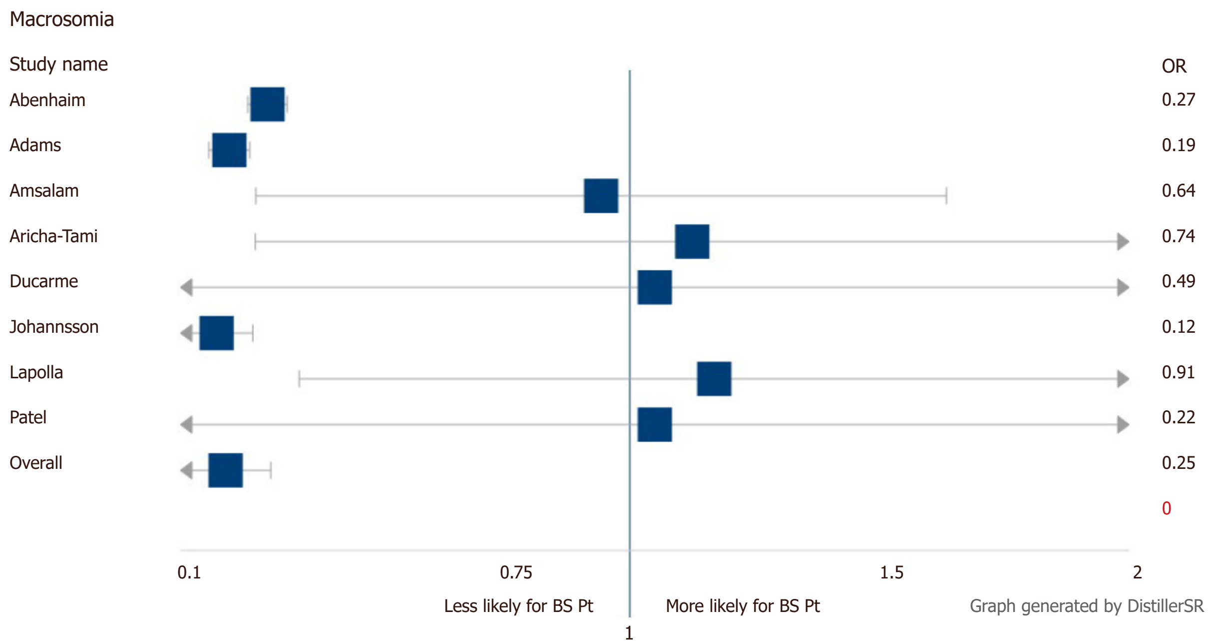


Figure 8. Macrosomia

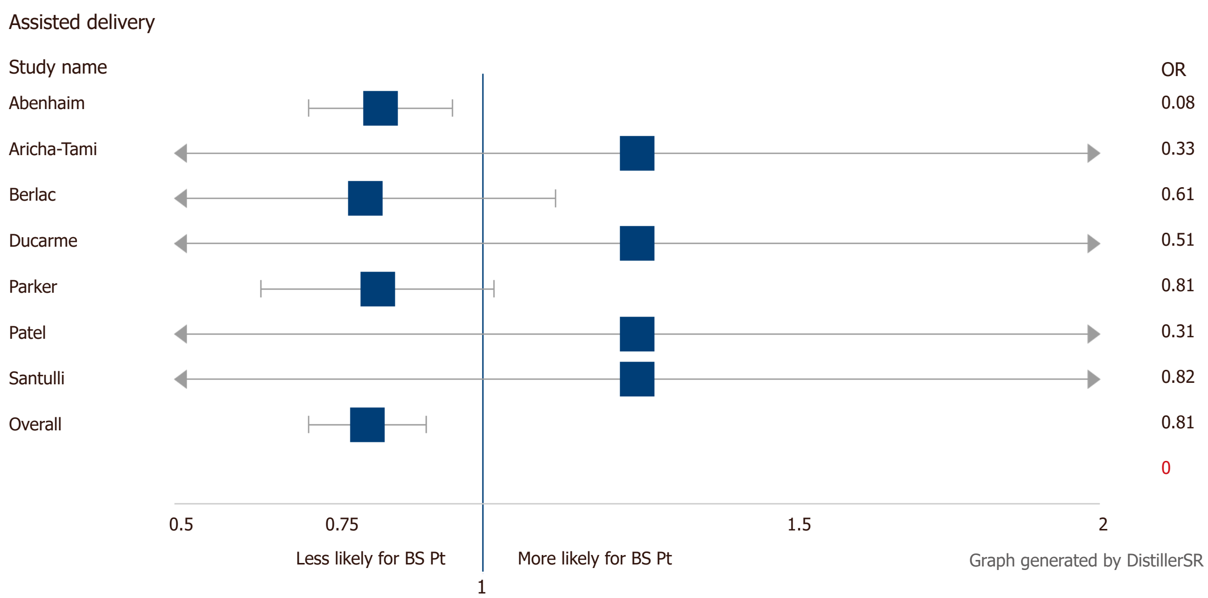


Figure 9. Assisted delivery

event group[13,14]. The remaining seven studies did not find a difference between the two groups. However, bariatric surgery reduces leptin, a hormone increased in maternal obesity that is noted to have a tocolytic effect on the myometrium theorized to prolong labor and increase the likelihood of cesarean. Therefore, post-bariatric women who are obese may produce less leptin resulting in better contractility compared to the obese control.

Our analysis found there was a decreased incidence of cesarean sections in the bariatric surgical women affected by obesity, as compared to the obese controls. We conclude that bariatric surgery lowers the rate of cesarean deliveries.

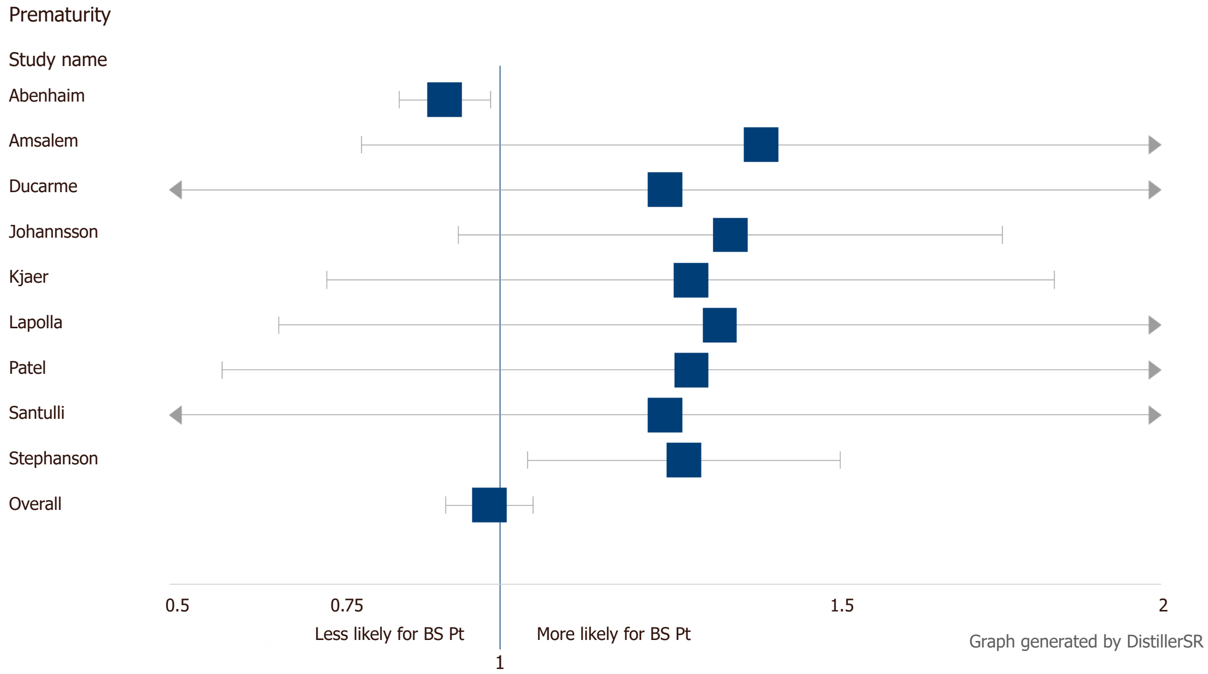


Figure 10. Premature delivery

PIH

There was variation among the 8 studies used in this analysis[13,14,16,18,19,22-24]. While the majority of the studies showed no difference in the two groups, Parker *et al.*[22] showed an increase in PIH. Parker *et al.*[22] theorized this is likely due to the fact that the average bariatric candidate is white and older which pre-disposes them to hypertension.

GD

Prior systematic reviews have shown either a decrease or no change in the rates of GD among the bariatric surgery patient[10-12]. The 9 studies used in this review are no exception[13,14,16,18-23]. While there were 4 papers showing a decrease in the rates of GD[13,16,20,22], the majority did not show a difference. It has been theorized that there is a reduction in the rates of GD after bariatric surgery due to absorption or metabolic changes[24]. However, our data did not show a difference in the rates of GD between the two groups. This is likely due to the metabolic changes associated with prolonged obesity and is not related to surgery.

IUGR

Five studies were included in our review of IUGR rates in respect to bariatric surgery[14,16,22-24]. Individually, they found either no difference or an increased rate of IUGR among the bariatric surgical patient as compared to their control. In analyzing the five studies together, we concluded there was an increased rate of IUGR in association with bariatric surgery.

The explanation for this finding remains unknown. It has been theorized that malabsorption and nutritional deficiencies during the pregnancy may lead to the growth restriction; however fetal growth restriction has many etiologies including aneuploidy, infection, and congenital malformations[23]. Both malabsorption and nutritional deficiencies are more often associated with gastric bypass procedures rather than the banding procedure. A sub analysis to compare the two procedures was not able to be performed as two of the studies only included the Roux-en-Y bypass[23,24] while the other three did not specify the surgical procedure performed. Further studies would need to be performed to determine the IUGR rates in bypass versus banding patients.

SGA

The 6 studies included in this section found either no difference or an increased risk of SGA neonates among bariatric surgery patients[13,15,19-21,23] while our data suggests an increased risk of SGA among the bariatric surgery woman as compared to the controls. However, this is potentially due to the same reasons as listed above for IUGR.

Of the six studies reviewed, only two specified the banding procedure for their surgical subjects[13,19]. A sub analysis of this data showed no difference in the surgical patient versus the control when banding is performed, thus giving us indeterminate results for this category. Further studies would need to be to determine the SGA rates in bypass versus banding patients.

LGA and macrosomia

A total of 5 studies included data on LGA[13,15,20-22] and 8 studies included data on macrosomia rates[13-17,19,20,23]. While there were a few select papers that showed no difference, the majority of the studies reviewed showed a significant decrease in the rates of both LGA and macrosomic neonates in the bariatric surgery patient. Women who gain less weight during the pregnancy, on average, have a decreased chance of delivering a LGA or macrosomic neonate[15].

Our analysis found there was a decreased incidence of both LGA and macrosomia in the bariatric surgical women who are obese, as compared to the obese controls. We conclude that bariatric surgery lowers the rates of LGA and macrosomic neonates.

Assisted delivery

The majority of the 7 papers included in this section showed no difference for bariatric surgery patients[14,17-19,22-24]. However, when we ran the data combined we found a decreased rate in assisted delivery as compared to the obese control group. This is likely due to a decrease in the size of the neonate in the bariatric surgery patient.

Premature delivery

None of the 9 studies included showed a difference in the rates of premature delivery of the neonate[13,14,16,19-21,23-25] and our data supports this conclusion. We did not find any significant difference in the bariatric surgery patient and thus cannot associate surgery to the incidence of early delivery rates.

Strengths and weaknesses

This is the most recent systematic review on the subject of bariatric surgery and maternal and neonatal outcomes. This was done on a large data size including a total of 439,561 subjects. We used a total of 13 studies in order to give a comprehensive and unbiased review of the current material. Time between surgery and pregnancy was not able to be included as only four of the articles included this variable. In the future, the inclusion of miscarriage rates associated with bariatric surgery and a more extensive review of maternal complications compared with time between surgery and pregnancy would further evaluate the fetal and maternal outcomes in post-bariatric surgical patients.

However, there are always limitations to every review. We only included papers that were published in English or were able to be translated into English. In addition, not all of the studies separated the various types of surgery so we could only review bariatric surgery as a whole. Finally, while we used the BMI range of “obese” there was some variation in the obese range between the controls and bariatric surgery patients.

DECLARATIONS

Authors’ contributions

Primary author: Young B

Secondary author: Drew S

Supervisor: Ibikunle C
Primary supervisor: Sanni A

Availability of data and materials
Data are available on request.

Financial support and sponsorship
None.

Conflicts of interest
All authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate
Not applicable.

Consent for publication
Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Ogden CL, Carroll MD, Kit BK, Flegal KM. Prevalence of childhood and adult obesity in the United States, 2011-2012. JAMA 2014;311:806-14.
2. Health, United States, 2015: With Special Feature on Racial and Ethnic Health Disparities. Hyattsville (MD): National Center for Health Statistics (US); 2016. Report No. 2016-1232.
3. The practical guide: identification, evaluation, and treatment of overweight and obesity in adults. Bethesda (MD): National Institutes of Health; National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute; NHLBI Obesity Education Initiative; North American Association for the Study of Obesity; 2000. NIH Publication Number 00-4084.
4. Picot J, Jones J, Colquitt JL, Gospodarevskaya E, Loveman E, Baxter L, Clegg AJ. The clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of bariatric (weight loss) surgery for obesity: a systematic review and economic evaluation. Health Technol Assess 2009;13:1-190, 215-357, iii-iv.
5. Butterworth J, Deguara J, Borg CM. Bariatric surgery, polycystic ovary syndrome, and infertility. J Obes 2016;2016:1871594.
6. Luke B. Adverse effects of female obesity and interaction with race on reproductive potential. Fertil Steril 2017;107:868-77.
7. Young T, Woodmansee B. Factors that are associated with cesarean delivery in a large private practice: the importance of prepregnancy body mass index and weight gain. Am J Obs Gynecol 2002;187:312-8.
8. Smith G, Shah I, Pell J, Crossley J, Dobbie R. Maternal obesity in early pregnancy and risk of spontaneous and elective preterm deliveries: a retrospective cohort study. Am J Public Health 2007;97:157-62.
9. ACOG Practice Bulletin No. 105. Bariatric surgery and pregnancy. Obstet Gynecol 2009;113:1405-13.
10. Vrebosch L, Bel S, Vansant G, Guelinckx I, Devlieger R. Maternal and neonatal outcome after laparoscopic adjustable gastric banding: a systematic review. Obes Surg 2012;22:1568-79.
11. Galazis N, Docheva N, Simillis C, Nicolaides KH. Maternal and neonatal outcomes in women undergoing bariatric surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol 2014;181:45-53.
12. Yi X, Li Q, Zhang J, Wang Z. A meta-analysis of maternal and fetal outcomes of pregnancy after bariatric surgery. Int J Gynecol Obstet 2015;130:3-9.
13. Lapolla A, Marangon M, Dalfrà MG, Segato G, De Luca M, Fedele D, Favretti F, Enzi G, Busetto L. Pregnancy outcome in morbidly obese women before and after laparoscopic gastric banding. Obes Surg 2010;20:1251-7.
14. Abenhaim HA, Alrowaily N, Czuzoj-Shulman N, Spence AR, Klam SL. Pregnancy outcomes in women with bariatric surgery as compared with morbidly obese women. J Matern Neonatal Med 2016;7058:1-22.
15. Adams TD, Hammoud AO, Davidson LE, Laferrère B, Fraser A, Stanford JB, Hashibe M, Greenwood JL, Kim J, Taylor D, Watson AJ, Smith KR, McKinlay R, Simper SC, Smith SC, Hunt SC. Maternal and neonatal outcomes for pregnancies before and after gastric bypass surgery. Int J Obes (Lond) 2015;39:686-94.
16. Amsalem D, Aricha-Tamir B, Levi I, Shai D, Sheiner E. Obstetric outcomes after restrictive bariatric surgery: what happens after 2 consecutive pregnancies? Surg Obes Relat Dis 2014;10:445-9.

17. Aricha-Tamir B, Weintraub AY, Levi I, Sheiner E. Downsizing pregnancy complications: a study of paired pregnancy outcomes before and after bariatric surgery. Surg Obes Relat Dis 2012;8:434-9.
18. Berlac JF, Skovlund CW, Lidegaard Ø. Obstetrical and neonatal outcomes in women following gastric bypass: a Danish national cohort study. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand 2014;93:447-53.
19. Ducarme G, Revaux A, Rodrigues A, Aissaoui F, Pharisien I, Uzan M. Obstetric outcome following laparoscopic adjustable gastric banding. Int J Gynecol Obstet 2007;98:244-7.
20. Johansson K, Cnattingius S, Näslund I, Roos N, Trolle Lagerros Y, Granath F, Stephansson O, Neovius M. Outcomes of pregnancy after bariatric surgery. N Engl J Med 2015;372:814-24.
21. Kjær MM, Lauenborg J, Breum BM, Nilas L. The risk of adverse pregnancy outcome after bariatric surgery: a nationwide register-based matched cohort study. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2013;208:464.e1-5.
22. Parker MH, Berghella V, Nijjar JB. Bariatric surgery and associated adverse pregnancy outcomes among obese women. J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med 2016;29:1747-50.
23. Patel JA, Patel NA, Thomas RL, Nelms JK, Colella JJ. Pregnancy outcomes after laparoscopic Roux-en-Y gastric bypass. Surg Obes Relat Dis 2008;4:39-45.
24. Santulli P, Mandelbrot L, Facchiano E, Dussaux C, Ceccaldi PF, Ledoux S, Msika S. Obstetrical and neonatal outcomes of pregnancies following gastric bypass surgery: a retrospective cohort study in a French referral centre. Obes Surg 2010;20:1501-8.
25. Stephansson O, Johansson K, Näslund I, Neovius M. Bariatric surgery and preterm birth. N Engl J Med 2016;375:805-6.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Check for updates

The treatment of early rectal cancer in the era of adjuvant and neo-adjuvant therapy

Michael G. Thomas, David E. Messenger, Katherine Gash

Department of Colorectal Surgery, University Hospitals Bristol NHS Foundation Trust, Bristol BS2 8HW, UK.

Correspondence to: Dr. Michael G. Thomas, Department of Colorectal Surgery, Bristol Royal Infirmary, Marlborough Street, Bristol BS2 8HW, UK. E-mail: Michael.Thomas@UHBristol.nhs.uk

How to cite this article: Thomas MG, Messenger DE, Gash K. The treatment of early rectal cancer in the era of adjuvant and neo-adjuvant therapy. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:17. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.25

Received: 9 May 2018 **First Decision:** 15 Jun 2018 **Revised:** 22 Jun 2018 **Accepted:** 2 Jul 2018 **Published:** 18 Jul 2018

Science Editor: Gordon Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

The accurate staging of rectal cancer improves the stratification of patients for adjuvant therapy. Staging of tumor with endoluminal ultrasonography (EUS) shows a good correlation with histology (κ = 0.85; 95% confidence interval 0.76-0.95). Overall pT and pN stage accuracy of EUS was 92% and 65% respectively. The staging of local disease can be further augmented by EUS guided fine needle aspiration of extra rectal lesions lying within or outside of the mesorectum. In a systematic review of local excision after neoadjuvant therapy a total of 22 unique studies reporting on 1068 patients were analysed. At a median follow-up of 54 months, ypT0 tumours had a pooled local recurrence rate of 4% and a median disease-free survival rate of 95%. Outcomes for $\geq$ ypT1 tumours were much worse with pooled local recurrence and disease-free survival of 22% and 68%, respectively. In a review of 22 studies, 804 patients who underwent local excision followed by adjuvant therapy either for unfavourable histology, prohibitive comorbidity or patient choice. the pooled local recurrence was 5.8% for pT1 tumours, 13.8% for pT2 tumours and 33.7% for pT3 tumours. In addition, the response to radiotherapy may be enhanced by aspirin, metformin and statins.

Keywords: Early rectal cancer, local excision, neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy

BACKGROUND

The treatment of rectal cancer has advanced considerably during the last 30 years. It is widely accepted that surgery should be based on sound oncological principles where the aim is to completely excise the surrounding mesorectum in order to achieve a resection margin free from microscopic disease, together with an adequate lymph node harvest. Commonly referred to as total mesorectal excision (TME), this technique in combination with accurate post-operative staging has improved the oncological results of surgery[1-3]. Nevertheless, the debate with regards to the necessity to completely remove the mesorectum in the setting of early rectal cancer is still not fully resolved. What is clear from the evidence is that involvement of the circumferential resection margin (CRM) remains one of the most powerful predictors of local recurrence in rectal cancer.

The Swedish Rectal Cancer and Dutch TME trials gave credence to the concept that local control could be enhanced by the addition of neoadjuvant short course radiotherapy (SCRT)[3,4]. Indeed, the National Institute of Clinical Excellence in the United Kingdom currently recommends that neoadjuvant treatment is administered in the form of SCRT for moderate-risk tumours (cT3b or greater or suspected nodal involvement or venous invasion) and as long course chemoradiotherapy (LCCRT) for high-risk tumours that either threaten the circumferential resection margin or encroach on the levator plate[5]. Radical surgery remains the cornerstone of treatment for locally advanced rectal cancer with 5-year local recurrence (LR) and disease-free survival rates of 4% and 86%, respectively[1,2], and a 30-day mortality rate of 0.9%-1.5%[4,6-8]. The down side of radical surgery is that, even in experienced hands, morbidity occurs in 38%-54% of patients[4,6-8] and is associated with a significant adverse impact on quality of life with elevated levels of bowel, urinary, and sexual dysfunction[9-12]. In addition, there is a perception in the UK that local control is enhanced in disease that threatens the mesorectal rectal fascia with the use of LCCRT. Moreover, the use of LCCRT may result in a pathological complete response (pCR) in 15% to 25% of cases with contemporary neoadjuvant LCCRT regimens[13-15]. This has led to the concept of watchful waiting, the success of which is clearly dependent on the accurate prediction of a complete clinical response (cCR) and does not necessarily correspond to a pCR. Of note, in a pooled analysis of neoadjuvant treatment studies, cCR was associated with pCR in only 30% of patients[16]. It is noteworthy, however, that a pCR is heavily dependent on the quality of the surgical specimen received and the accuracy of pathological examination, which may vary considerably[17,18].

In view of the downstaging effect of LCCRT and the potential to obtain a pCR, there is increasing evidence to suggest that patients with pCR could be safely managed by local excision. Local procedures, such as transanal endoscopic microsurgery (TEM), which was first described in the 1980s, and more recently, transanal endoscopic operation (TEO) and transanal minimally invasive surgery (TAMIS), can potentially avoid the morbidity associated with radical surgery and enable organ preservation[19]. A recent systematic review by our own group suggested that local excision after neoadjuvant therapy for rectal cancer should only be considered as curative, with an acceptable level of local control, if a pCR was obtained. Pooled local recurrence rates were significantly greater and median disease-free survival significantly lower among tumours staged as ypT1 or above compared to ypT0 tumours[20]. In this article we describe our approach to the management of early rectal cancer, its staging and our evidence-based rationale for the use of neoadjuvant and adjuvant therapies.

STAGING EARLY RECTAL CANCER

The accurate staging of colorectal neoplasia can improve the stratification of patients for adjuvant treatment. We strongly believe that endoluminal ultrasound is a powerful tool in staging early disease. In support of this view, our initial work focussed on predicting the mural extent of neoplasia. Colonoscopic endoluminal ultrasonography (EUS) was used in a prospective study to determine the stage of rectosigmoid neoplasia in 121 patients. Mural tumour (T) stage was designated by EUS as uT0/1-uT4 in 121 patients. Specific nodal (N) staging was performed in 39 of these cases. EUS staging was compared with histological stage (pT and pN) in 93 patients who underwent resection. Mural staging of disease using colonoscopic EUS showed good correlation with histopathological stage (κ = 0.85; 95% confidence interval 0.76-0.95). Overall pT and pN stage accuracy of EUS was 92% and 65% respectively[21].

In a later study, the accuracy of colonoscopic EUS was assessed in the selection of patients with rectal neoplasia suitable for local excision by TEM. Patients with premalignant (uT0) lesions or with uT1 tumours that had favourable histology were offered a TEM. This has been our preferred method of local excision since 1996. Data were collected prospectively over a six-year period. The preoperative stage predicted by EUS (uT stage) was compared to the postoperative histopathological stage of the resected specimens (pT stage). One hundred and fifty-six EUS examinations were evaluated. Sixty-two patients went on to have TEM whilst the remaining 94 had another form of surgery. Of the 62 patients undergoing TEM, 3 were over staged on EUS. No patients were understaged, giving an accuracy of 95%. The accuracy of EUS at predicting more advanced disease fell to 89%, giving an overall accuracy of 92%[22]. Indeed, we feel that EUS in our institution is highly accurate at predicting T0/1 *vs*. T2 disease and we routinely use EUS in combination with CT and MRI before planning intervention. In addition, the staging of local disease can be further augmented by colonoscopic EUS guided fine needle aspiration of extra rectal lesions lying within or outside of the mesorectum that are demonstrated on cross-sectional imaging[23].

The need for highly accurate staging for early rectal cancer and early stage disease is highlighted by the observation that the National Bowel Cancer Screening Programme in the United Kingdom will result in an increase in the proportion of early stage tumours that are potentially amenable to local excision, although stage migration has yet to be demonstrated in population-based studies. Local recurrence rates of < 5% after TEM excision have been reported for pT1 tumours with favourable histology that equate to those achieved by radical surgery. As local excision offers the possibility of organ preservation and thus improved quality of life, recent focus has therefore shifted toward the use of neoadjuvant therapy as a means of downstaging early tumours (cT1-T3a) and sterilizing the mesorectal nodal field before local excision.

TREATMENT STRATEGY

Given the reluctance to administer neoadjuvant radiotherapy in early rectal cancer, there is a lack of data addressing the oncological outcomes and morbidity profile of this approach. This prompted us to undertake our systematic review of LE after neoadjuvant therapy to determine oncological outcomes as defined by LR and, second, to determine the incidence and nature of postoperative complications[20]. A total of 22 unique studies reporting on 1068 patients were analysed. Pre-treatment T2 and T3 tumours accounted for 46.4% and 30.7% of cases, respectively and LCCRT was administered in all studies, except to a cohort of 64 patients who received SCRT. The pooled cCR based on the staging modalities used in these studies was 45.8% with a pooled pCR 44.2%. At a median follow-up of 54 months, ypT0 tumours had a pooled local recurrence rate of 4% and a median disease-free survival rate of 95%. This compared favourably to results achieved with radical surgery in equivalent stage disease. Outcomes for ≥ ypT1 tumours were much worse with pooled local recurrence and disease-free survival of 22% and 68%, respectively[20]. Despite the obvious limitations of study heterogeneity and their retrospective nature, we conclude that local excision should only be considered as a definitive therapy if a pCR, i.e., ypT0, is obtained in the excision specimen.

The other unresolved issue is whether radiotherapy should be used in an adjuvant setting to improve outcomes after local excision of early rectal cancer, specifically in pT1 disease with unfavourable histology and pT2/pT3a disease. It is our current practice to offer local excision alone to patients with pT1 disease with favourable histology. Where post-operative histology reveals pT1 disease with adverse histological features or unexpected pT2 disease, we offer completion radical surgery as the standard of care and reserve adjuvant LCCRT for patients either deemed unfit or who wish to preserve their rectum. Even though much of the recent work in this field has focussed on the use of neoadjuvant therapy prior to local excision, we conducted our own systematic review of local excision followed by adjuvant therapy to determine if this was an acceptable treatment option. In this review, 22 studies described 804 patients who underwent local excision followed by adjuvant therapy either for unfavourable histology, prohibitive comorbidity or patient choice. T1, T2 and T3 tumours accounted for 35.1%, 58.0% and 6.9% of cases, respectively. Adjuvant regimens were exclusively long course in nature and included radiotherapy either alone or combination with chemotherapy. At a median follow-up of 51 months, the pooled local recurrence was 5.8% for pT1 tumours, 13.8% for pT2 tumours and 33.7% for pT3 tumours[24]. This suggests that it is possible to achieve reasonable local control in pT1 disease, even if adverse histological features are present, with post-operative adjuvant therapy. Clearly, this treatment strategy must be offered in the context of the significant body of evidence for radical surgery and the clinician most weigh up the balance of organ preservation, quality of life, patient choice and oncological outcome on an individual patient basis.

AUGMENTING THE RESPONSE TO RADIOTHERAPY

Tumour regression following neo-adjuvant chemo-radiotherapy is significantly associated with 5-year overall survival, disease-free survival and local recurrence[25,26], thus increasing our understanding of treatment adjuncts that might enhance tumour response to therapy. Also, adjuncts might increase the likelihood of pCR or near-pCR in patients with rectal cancer. A systematic literature search was conducted and all studies investigating the use of drugs to enhance response to neoadjuvant radiation in rectal cancer. However, the small number of studies and the heterogeneity of outcomes precluded systematic review and meta-analysis from being undertaken[27]. We therefore outlined the evidence to date in a narrative review and explored the potential mechanisms of action. Despite the obvious limitations, aspirin, metformin and statins appear to be associated with down staging rectal tumours and thus could potentially play the role of adjuncts in neoadjuvant therapy[28-31]. Moreover, provisional research strongly supports the potential role for the use of aspirin to induce apoptosis and enhance the effect of pre-operative radiotherapy[31]. This has prompted us to conduct a proof of principle prospective cohort study comparing patients who are taking aspirin to those who do not whilst receiving neo-adjuvant chemoradiotherapy prior to laparoscopic and open resection for rectal cancer (the ASPIRE study). The end points for this proof of principle study are both traditional surrogate markers of oncological outcome and laboratory markers of response to chemoradiotherapy.

FOLLOW UP IN PATIENTS WITH AN APPARENT COMPLETE CLINICAL RESPONSE

Around 15%-25% of tumours have a pCR[32,33], which is associated with a reduction in local recurrence and improved disease-free and overall survival[34,35]. Despite the difficulties in predicting pCR based on clinical and radiological findings, there appears to be increasing evidence that patients who exhibit an apparent cCR could be safely managed by local procedures, such as TEMS, TEO or TAMIS, to the tumour site or indeed intensive surveillance, the so called “watch and wait” strategy, to avoid the morbidity associated with radical surgery and enable organ preservation[36-38]. There is a paucity of evidence on the optimum follow up of such patients and we have therefore erred on the side of caution with intensive follow up for in the first 2 years that consists of endoscopic evaluation ± mucosal biopsy, MRI, EUS and CT every 3 months. The surveillance interval is then extended to 6 months, thereafter. Large prospective cohort studies will be required to educate this debate.

CONCLUSION

We provide treatment for early rectal cancer that is both patient-centred and based on the available evidence. This follows a detailed staging strategy that consists of clinical examination, CT, MRI, PET and the use of colonoscopic EUS with or without fine needle aspiration of extramural pelvic disease. All cases are discussed at a weekly multidisciplinary meeting where the patient’s comorbidities, quality of life and preferences are discussed in conjunction with the likely oncological outcomes of the potential treatment regimens on offer. Consent is usually a two or three-staged process where the patient’s treatment options are discussed in detail. Rather than adopting a protocol-driven strategy, we are strong advocates of using an evidence-based strategy that is tailored to the individual patient. In patients in whom we can confidently predict favourable T1 disease we would offer local excision, either by TEM or standard transanal excision as appropriate, or radical resection. In patients who opt for local excision and have pT1 disease with unfavourable histology, then we would offer adjuvant LCCRT in addition to standard radical resection. For pT2 disease and above, oncological options are compromised, and we would strongly recommend completion radical surgery. In patients with cT1/T2 disease that appears amenable to local excision, we offer the options of neoadjuvant therapy prior to LE or conventional resection. If patients elect to undergo neoadjuvant therapy and local excision, then we undertake a detailed assessment of treatment response using endoscopy, colonoscopic EUS and MRI prior to surgery. If a cCR is demonstrated, then we will operate a watchful waiting policy in selected cases. Where a significant partial response or near-cCR has been obtained, then we would proceed to local excision. This also gives us the option to offer completion radical surgery if there has been minimal tumour regression or the disease has progressed despite neoadjuvant treatment.

While the STAR-TREC trial aims to compare differing neoadjuvant regimens with radical surgery in early rectal cancer (T1-T3a)[38], a direct comparison of neoadjuvant and local excision versus local excision and adjuvant therapy has never been compared in a prospective study. It is possible that this debate may never been resolved with randomized controlled trials owing to the complexity in study design. It is likely that the neoadjuvant *vs*. adjuvant debate may only be answered with the use of large scale prospective registries. The management of early rectal cancer that combines local excision techniques with neoajuvant/adjuvant therapy is an evolving area of practice and we await the results of future studies with interest.

In patients with pT2 disease with unfavourable histology or pT3 disease not breaching the mesorectal resection margin (based on MRI) we offer conventional laparoscopic or open anterior resection with or without short course radiotherapy. In patients with more advanced disease our preference is to routinely offer pre-operative CRT followed by surgery in 3-6 months. Indeed, we are moving towards at least 3 months following CRT after post-operative re staging. In patients with low disease not suitable for anterior resection or local excision we favour extralevator abdominoperineal excision with immediate biologic mesh reconstruction of the pelvic inlet augmented by the use of myocutaneous flaps where indicated[39,40]. Our use of myocutaneous flaps has evolved over the last 10 years and we have recently found that bilateral gluteal advancement flaps provide excellent healing and quality of life (unpublished data, Thomas, Warr, Longman, Messenger).

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Clinical and scientific data: Thomas MG, Messenger DE, Gash K
Systematic review data: Thomas MG, Messenger DE
Manuscript preparation: Thomas MG, Messenger DE, Gash K

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

The study was supported by Fulbright Scholarship, Above and Beyond Research Trust, David Telling Trust, RCS research Scholership, Bristol Cancer Research UK 5 year programme grant, and John James Foundation Bristol.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Aitken RJ. Mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Br J Surg 1996;83:214-6.
2. Enker WE, Thaler HT, Cranor ML, Polyak T. Total mesorectal excision in the operative treatment of carcinoma of the rectum. J Am Coll Surg 1995;181:335-46.
3. van Gijn W, Marijnen CA, Nagtegaal ID, Kranenbarg EM, Putter H, Wiggers T, Rutten HJ, Påhlman L, Glimelius B, van de Velde CJ; Dutch Colorectal Cancer Group. Preoperative radiotherapy combined with total mesorectal excision for resectable rectal cancer: 12-year follow up of the multicentre, randomised controlled TME trial. Lancet Oncol 2011;12:575-82.
4. Pettersson D, Cedermark B, Holm T, Radu C, Påhlman L, Glimelius B, Martling A. Interim analysis of the Stockholm III trial of preoperative radiotherapy regimens for rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2010;97:580-7.
5. National Collaborating Centre for Cancer. Colorectal Cancer: The Diagnosis and management of Colorectal Cancer. Cardiff, United Kingdom: National Collaborating Centre for Cancer; 2011.
6. Penninckx F, Kartheuser A, Van de Stadt J, Pattyn P, Mansvelt B, Bertrand C, Van Eycken E, Jegou D, Fieuws S; PROCARE. Outcome following laparoscopic and open total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2013;100:1368-75.
7. van der Pas MH, Haglind E, Cuesta MA, Fürst A, Lacy AM, Hop WC, Bonjer HJ; COlorectal cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection II (COLOR II) Study Group. Laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer (COLOR II): short-term outcomes of a randomised, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2013;14:210-8.
8. Fleshman J, Branda M, Sargent DJ, Boller AM, George V, Abbas M, Peters WR Jr, Maun D, Chang G, Herline A, Fichera A, Mutch M, Wexner S, Whiteford M, Marks J, Birnbaum E, Margolin D, Larson D, Marcello P, Posner M, Read T, Monson J, Wren SM, Pisters PW, Nelson H. Effect of laparoscopic assisted resection vs open resection of stage II or III rectal cancer on pathologic outcomes: the ACOSOG Z6051 randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2015;314:1346-55.
9. Hendren SK, O'Connor BI, Liu M, Asano T, Cohen Z, Swallow CJ, Macrae HM, Gryfe R, McLeod RS. Prevalence of male and female sexual dysfunction is high following surgery for rectal cancer. Ann Surg 2005;242:212-23.
10. Engel J, Kerr J, Schlesinger-Raab A, Eckel R, Sauer H, Hölzel D. Quality of life in rectal cancer patients: a four-year prospective study. Ann Surg 2003;238:203-13.
11. Wilson TR, Alexander DJ. Clinical and non-clinical factors influencing postoperative health-related quality of life in patients with colorectal cancer. Br J Surg 2008;95:1408-15.
12. Wallner C, Lange MM, Bonsing BA, Maas CP, Wallace CN, Dabhoiwala NF, Rutten HJ, Lamers WH, Deruiter MC, van de Velde CJ; Cooperative Clinical Investigators of the Dutch Total Mesorectal Excision Trial. Causes of fecal and urinary incontinence after total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer based on cadaveric surgery: a study from the Cooperative Clinical Investigators of the Dutch Total Mesorectal Excision Trial. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:4466-72.
13. Maas M, Nelemans PJ, Valentini V, Das P, Rödel C, Kuo LJ, Calvo FA, García-Aguilar J, Glynne-Jones R, Haustermans K, Mohiuddin M, Pucciarelli S, Small W Jr, Suárez J, Theodoropoulos G, Biondo S, Beets-Tan RG, Beets GL. Long-term outcome in patients with a pathological complete response after chemoradiation for rectal cancer: a pooled analysis of individual patient data. Lancet Oncol 2010;11:835-44.
14. de Campos-Lobato LF, Stocchi L, da Luz Moreira A, Geisler D, Dietz DW, Lavery IC, Fazio VW, Kalady MF. Pathologic complete response after neoadjuvant treatment for rectal cancer decreases distant recurrence and could eradicate local recurrence. Ann Surg Oncol 2011;18:1590-8.
15. Garcia-Aguilar J, Smith DD, Avila K, Bergsland EK, Chu P, Krieg RM; Timing of Rectal Cancer Response to Chemoradiation Consortium. Optimal timing of surgery after chemoradiation for advanced rectal cancer: preliminary results of a multicenter, nonrandomized phase ii prospective trial. Ann Surg 2011;254:97-102.
16. Hiotis SP, Weber SM, Cohen AM, Minsky BD, Paty PB, Guillem JG, Wagman R, Saltz LB, Wong WD. assessing the predictive value of clinical complete response to neoadjuvant therapy for rectal cancer: an analysis of 488 patients. J Am Coll Surg 2002;194:131-5.
17. Chua YJ. Pathological complete response: still a relevant endpoint in rectal cancer? Lancet Oncol 2010;11:807-8.
18. Habr-Gama A, Perez R, Proscurshim I, Gama-Rodrigues J. Complete clinical response after neoadjuvant chemoradiation for distal rectal cancer. Surg Oncol Clin N Am 2010;19:829-45.
19. Bach SP, Hill J, Monson JR, Simson JN, Lane L, Merrie A, Warren B, Mortensen NJ; Association of Coloproctology of Great Britain and Ireland Transanal Endoscopic Microsurgery (TEM) Collaboration. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery (TEM) Collaboration. a predictive model for local recurrence after transanal endoscopic microsurgery for rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2009;96:280-90.
20. Hallam S, Messenger D, Thomas M. A systematic review of local excision after neoadjuvant therapy for rectal cancer: are ypT0 tumors the limit? Dis Colon Rectum 2016;59:984-97.
21. Norton SA, Thomas MG. Staging of rectosigmoid neoplasia with colonoscopic endoluminal ultrasonography. Br J Surgery 1999;86:942-6.

22. Glancey D, Pullyblank A, Thomas M. The role of colonoscopic endoanal ultrasound scanning (EUS) in selecting patients suitable for resection by transanal endoscopic microsurgery (TEM). Colorectal Dis 2005;7:148-50.
23. Lim J, Norton SA, Wong NA, Thomas MG. Endoscopic ultrasound guided fine needle aspiration of extra-rectal lesions. Tech Coloproctol 2017;21:393-5.
24. Cuttin J, Hallam S, Thomas M, Messenger D. A systematic review of local excision followed by adjuvant therapy in early rectal cancer: are pT1 tumours the limit? Colorectal Dis 2018; accepted for publication.
25. Swedish Rectal Cancer Trial; Cedermark B, Dahlberg M, Glimelius B, Påhlman L, Rutqvist LE, Wilking N. Improved survival with preoperative radiotherapy in resectable rectal cancer. .N Engl J Med 1997;336:980-7.
26. Kapiteijn E, Marijnen CA, Nagtegaal ID, Putter H, Steup WH, Wiggers T, Rutten HJ, Pahlman L, Glimelius B, van Krieken JH, Leer JW, van de Velde CJ; Dutch Colorectal Cancer Group. Preoperative radiotherapy combined with total mesorectal excision for resectable rectal cancer. N Engl J Med 2001;345:638-46.
27. Sauer R, Becker H, Hohenberger W, Rodel C, Wittekind C, Fietkau R, Martus P, Tschmelitsch J, Hager E, Hess C, Karstens J, Liersch T, Schmidberger H, Raab R. Preoperative versus postoperative chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;351:1731-40.
28. Gash K, Chambers A, Cotton D, Williams AC, Thomas MG. Potentiating the effects of radiotherapy in rectal cancer: the role of aspirin, statins and metformin as adjuncts to therapy. Br J Cancer 2017;117:210-9.
29. Restivo A, Cocco IMF, Casula G, Scintu F, Cabras F, Scartozzi M, Zorcolo L. Aspirin as a neoadjuvant agent during preoperative chemoradiation for rectal cancer. Br J Cancer 2015;113:1133-9.
30. Rothwell PM, Wilson M, Elwin C, Norrving B, Algra A, Warlow CP, Meade TW. Long-term effect of aspirin on colorectal cancer incidence and mortality: 20-year follow-up of five randomised trials. Lancet 2010;376:1741-50.
31. Gash K, Collard T, Chambers A, Paraskevia A, Williams A, Thomas M. Aspirin enhances the response to radiation in colorectal cancer cell lines. Gut 2015;64 Suppl 1:A533.
32. Mace AG, Pai RK, Stocchi L, Kalady MF. American Joint Committee on Cancer and College of American Pathologists regression grade: a new prognostic factor in rectal cancer. Dis Colon Rectum 2015;58:32-44.
33. Rödel C, Martus P, Papadoupolos T, Füzesi L, Klimpfinger M, Fietkau R, Liersch T, Hohenberger W, Raab R, Sauer R, Wittekind C. Prognostic significance of tumor regression after preoperative chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:8688-96.
34. Roh MS, Colangelo LH, O'Connell MJ, Yothers G, Deutsch M, Allegra CJ, Kahlenberg MS, Baez-Diaz L, Ursiny CS, Petrelli NJ, Wolmark N. Preoperative multimodality therapy improves disease-free survival in patients with carcinoma of the rectum: NSABP R-03. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:5124-30.
35. Habr-Gama A, Sabbaga J, Gama-Rodrigues J, Sao Juliao GP, Proscurshim I, Bailao Aguilar P, Nadalin W, Perez RO. Watch and wait approach following extended neoadjuvant chemoradiation for distal rectal cancer: are we getting closer to anal cancer management? Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:1109-17.
36. Ryan JE, Warrier SK, Lynch AC, Ramsay RG, Phillips WA, Heriot AG. Predicting pathological complete response to neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced rectal cancer: a systematic review. Colorectal Dis 2016;18:234-46.
37. Martin ST, Heneghan HM, Winter DC. Systematic review and meta-analysis of outcomes following pathological complete response to neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2012;99:918-28.
38. University of Birmingham. Can the Rectum be Saved by Watchful Waiting or TransAnal Surgery Following (Chemo)Radiotherapy Versus Total Mesorectal Excision for Early REctal Cancer? (STAR-TREC). ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier: NCT02945566.
39. Foster JD, Pathak S, Smart NJ, Branagan G, Longman RJ, Thomas MG, Francis N. Reconstruction of the perineum following extra-levator abdomino-perineal excision for carcinoma of the lower rectum - a systematic review. Colorectal Dis 2012;14:1052-9.
40. Smart N, Thomas M, Longman R. Perineal reconstruction after abdominoperineal excision using inferior gluteal artery perforator flaps (Br J Surg 2012; 99: 584-588). Br J Surg 2012;99:1165-6; author reply 1166.

Chouhan *et al*. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:18
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.40

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Check for updates

Is robotic rectal resection the preferred option for resectable cancer?

Hanumant Chouhan[1,2], James Shin[3], Seon-Hahn Kim[1]

[1]Colorectal Division, Department of Surgery, Korea University Anam Hospital, Korea University College of Medicine, Seoul 02841, South Korea.
[2]Department of Colorectal Surgery, Monash Health, Melbourne 3175, Australia.
[3]Nepean Hospital, Kingswood, Sydney 2747, Australia.

Correspondence to: Prof. Seon-Hahn Kim, Colorectal Division, Department of Surgery, Korea University Anam Hospital, Korea University College of Medicine, Seoul 02841, South Korea. E-mail: drkimsh@korea.ac.kr

How to cite this article: Chouhan H, Shin J, Kim SH. Is robotic rectal resection the preferred option for resectable cancer? *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:18. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.40

Received: 11 Jun 2018 **First Decision**: 2 Jul 2018 **Revised**: 16 Jul 2018 **Accepted**: 17 Jul 2018 **Published**: 20 Jul 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor**: Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor**: Cai-Hong Wang

Abstract

The ultimate goal of rectal cancer surgery is to achieve a negative circumferential, distal resection margin and intact mesorectal excision; however, controversy remains as to what is the best approach. Based on the current evidence, open surgery remains the "gold standard", however recent improvements in minimally invasive surgery (MIS) techniques with the introduction of robotic surgery and transanal total mesorectal excision have questioned the historical approach of open rectal dissection. A robotic system (da Vinci) overcomes many of the limitations of laparoscopic surgery. A robotic system is more like an open surgery: it gives a 3-dimensional magnified view, endowrist movements, has a shorter learning curve when compared with laparoscopic surgery, with the added advantage of an MIS procedure. However, the higher cost associated with robotic surgery has limited uptake of this approach in rectal cancer surgery in many parts of world.

Keywords: Rectal cancer, open surgery, robotic surgery

INTRODUCTION

Complete mesorectal excision in the total mesorectal excision (TME) plane, as popularised by Prof. Heald, is the ultimate goal of rectal cancer surgery, as this technique has been shown to reduce local recurrence rates. The controversy, though, lies in defining the best approach to achieve good quality TME. Laparoscopic colorectal resection has been shown to improve postoperative pain, reduce blood loss, reduce the ileus rate, as well as lead to earlier recovery and hospital discharge[1]. However, data on oncological outcomes after laparoscopic rectal resection has shown no increase in overall or disease-free survival[2-4], and studies have suggested caution in the use of laparoscopic surgery in rectal cancer surgery as it is associated with higher circumferential resection margin (CRM) positive rates, when compared with open surgery[5]. Some inherent difficulties with laparoscopic surgery, such as working with rigid straight instruments in a narrow pelvis, 2-dimensional unmagnified views, and poor ergonomics, may have partly affected the oncological outcomes and increased the rates of positive CRM seen with laparoscopic surgery[5].

A robotic platform overcomes some of the limitations of laparoscopic surgery, delivering magnified 3-dimensional views, articulating instruments, offering a stable platform, an extra arm for retraction, and the ability for the surgeon to sit and operate. A meta-analysis comparing laparoscopic surgery with robotic surgery in rectal cancer surgery has shown robotic surgery to be safe, and shown better mesolectal dissection with robotic surgery[6,7]. Transanal TME (taTME) is a relatively new approach in rectal cancer resection and the oncological outcome of this approach is yet to be established in rectal cancer surgery. The aim of this review is to investigate the evidence and show that a robotic platform is the best minimally invasive surgery (MIS) approach for rectal cancer surgery.

WHY ROBOTIC SURGERY FOR RECTAL CANCER

Technical advantages of robotic surgery

A robotic platform, in comparison with laparoscopic surgery, is more ergonomic, reduces tremors, provides magnified 3-dimensional views, provides an extra working arm and gives the surgeon control of stable camera movements[8]. All these advantages surely help surgeons perform a very precise dissection of the TME plane, preserving the autonomic nerves[9]. However, due to the loss of haptic feedback with a robotic system, it is relatively easy to cause tissue damage during dissection and traction if not careful. A console surgeon can overcome the tactile feedback limitations of a robotic system by using visual cues, coupled with experience[10].

Questionable safety of laparoscopic rectal dissection

Laparoscopic surgery has been shown to have improved short-term outcomes including less postoperative pain, reduced ileus rate, early discharge and return to work, however the safety of laparoscopic surgery in rectal cancer surgery is questioned. In a classic trial, laparoscopic surgery was associated with increased CRM positivity rates compared with open surgery (12.4% *vs.* 6.3%). Laparoscopic rectal cancer surgery in particular is associated with a higher conversion rate when compared with colonic laparoscopic resection, and those that are converted to open surgery have a higher mortality rate[5,11]. This is a possible reflection of the technical challenges that confront a surgeon during rectal dissection. Recent multicentre randomized controlled trials (RCTs) have shown that the laparoscopic approach may have a higher potential for inferior quality TME[12], however the long-term data on oncological outcomes are still awaited from these trials.

Potentially better oncological outcomes with robotic rectal surgery

A multicentre study reported excellent short term oncological outcomes with robotic rectal surgery (97% 3-year overall survival)[13]. Non-randomised data out of Korea have shown similar results[14]. The three-year overall survival is 93.1%, with disease-free survival of 79.2%, a low CRM positivity rate of 5.7% and a local recurrence rate of 3.6%: results which are equivalent to laparoscopic surgery from the same group[15]. Although long term data on oncological outcomes with robotic rectal surgery are still lacking, better oncological outcomes and the low CRM positivity rates seen with robotic rectal surgery are a possible reflection of better visualisation, and the better ergonomic, stable platform that comes with robotic technology[16,17].

Kim *et al.*[18] recently reported a trend towards improved overall survival and cancer-specific survival rates with a robotic resection for mid to low rectal cancer (meaning the tumour height from the anal verge was 6.8 cm), compared with a laparoscopic resection in a retrospective, propensity score matched analysis (224 patients

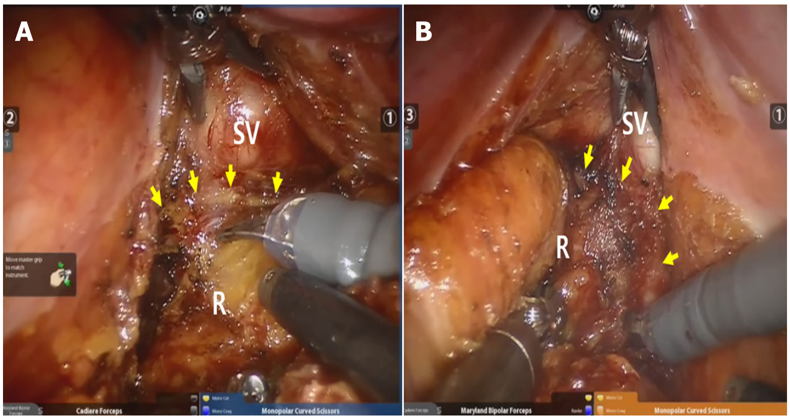


Figure 1. (A) The left neurovascular bundle (arrows) attached to the left seminal vesicle (SV) is dissected from the rectum (R); (B) the right neurovascular bundle (arrows) attached to the right SV is dissected from the R

each). In multivariate analyses, the robotic approach was a significant positive prognostic factor for overall survival and cancer-specific survival (P = 0.0040, HR = 0.333; P = 0.0161, HR = 0.367).

Lower conversion rates with robotic rectal surgery

As shown in a classic trial, higher conversion rates are associated with poor oncological outcomes and higher mortality. A meta-analysis comparing robotic surgery with laparoscopic surgery found robotic surgery to be associated with a lower conversion rate than open surgery[19], a finding seen in two other studies[20,21]. This potentially may allow the surgeon to complete many challenging rectal cancer cases using MIS with similar oncological outcomes. Data from the robotic *vs.* laparoscopic resection for rectal cancer (ROLARR) trial have shown that robotic surgery reduced the conversion rate in obese males with low rectal cancer, a challenging group for laparoscopic surgery[22].

Shorter learning curve with robotic surgery

The learning curve for laparoscopic colorectal surgery ranges between 30-70 cases[23]. A robotic platform which emulated open surgery with the advantage of a 3-dimensional magnified view, using articulating instruments (as compared with the straight instrument in laparoscopy) and better ergonomics has been shown to have a shorter learning curve, at some 20 cases[24,25]. However, the loss of haptic feedback with robotic surgery may confound the robotic learning curve. An initial learning period of 30-40 cases and experience in visual cues lead to the second phase, where surgeons start taking on more complex cases.

Better chance for nerve preservation

Studies comparing sexual dysfunction between laparoscopic surgery and open surgery have shown that sexual function is significantly impaired after laparoscopic surgery[26-28]. However, robotic surgery has shown improved post-operative sexual dysfunction and earlier functional recovery, compared with laparoscopic surgery[29]. Improved sexual and urinary functions after robotic surgery are reflections of better nerve visualisations using a 3-dimensional magnified robotic platform [Figure 1].

Ability to assess vascularity of anastomosis

It is well known that distal perfusion is one of the main technical factors that affect the leak rate[30]. Measures such as bleeding from marginal vessels, mesenteric vessel pulsation, a lack of distal end discolouration and negative leak tests are all unreliable and do not help predict postoperative leaks[31]. Indocyanine green (ICG) which is absorbed near infrared light[32] and detected by a robotic NIR camera system helps assess the distal bowel vascular supply and decrease anastomotic leak[33]. In one study, the use of ICG has shown a 60% reduction in the leak rate[34]. It also visualizes unusual vascular anatomy such as the Arc of Riolan[35]. Use of

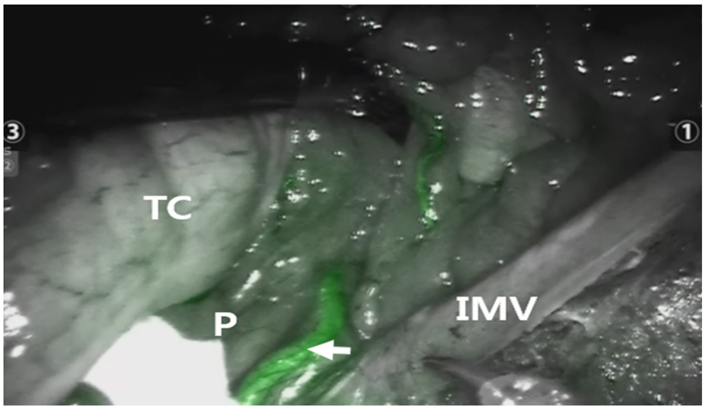


Figure 2. The Arc of Riolan (arrow) is highlighted by indocyanine green fluorescence during a high ligation of the inferior mesenteric vein (IMV) close to the pancreas (P). The transverse colon (TC) is cephalad retracted

Figure 3. The rectum is transected with guidance of indocyanine green fluorescence to confirm good perfusion on the distal rectal stump

ICG is also gaining popularity in identifying bilateral ureters and positive lateral pelvic lymph nodes during robotic rectal surgery [Figures 2 and 3].

The Arc of Riolan can be highlighted by indocyanine green fluorescence during a high ligation of the inferior mesenteric vein close to the pancreas. The transverse colon is cephalad retracted. When the Arc of Riolan exists, it should be preserved for better perfusion to the proximal segment of the anastomosis after rectal resection[35] [Figures 2 and 3].

Ability to perform an advanced MIS procedure robotically

The optimal surgical approach for a positive lateral pelvic node has yet to be established in rectal surgery. Lateral node dissection is associated with increased blood loss and risk of damage to pelvic nerves, however the safety and feasibility of the robotic approach in pelvic lateral node dissection has been demonstrated[36,37]. The ability to perform precise dissection with the stable robotic platform and the use of ICG to identify positive lateral nodes may potentially reduce the morbidity associated with this procedure.

Studies have shown that precise dissection of the lower rectum, in particular intersphincteric dissection, is associated with better long term functional and oncological outcomes[38,39]. The robotic platform allows for a very precise dissection of the lower third of the rectum in the very confined space of the deep pelvis. Precise robotic intersphincteric dissection also potentially reduces the duration of the perineal procedure[40,41].

Transanal TME *vs*. robotic TME

Despite advances in surgical management of rectal cancer, and advances in different minimally invasive approaches, achieving negative CRM remains a challenge, particularly in rectal tumours in the lower 1/3[42]. To overcome this, and to avoid higher costs associated with robotic procedures, taTME has emerged as a new technique for performing rectal dissection[43,44]. Proponents of taTME believe that this is the best approach for rectal dissection, as this technique offers great access to distal 1/3 rectal dissection, a good view of the pelvic anatomy, the ability to define the distal resection margin and potential for double purse-string anastomosis. A multicentre study comparing robotic TME to taTME has found that high quality TME can be achieved by both robotic and transanal approaches in skilled hands[45]. However, long term data on oncological and functional outcomes of taTME are yet to be established.

CONCLUSION

Robotic rectal cancer surgery is safe and feasible and overcomes some of the shortcomings of laparoscopic surgery. This may be the reason why robotic surgery has better oncological and functional rates, along with lower conversion rates when compared with laparoscopic surgery. However, robotic surgery is yet to be compared with open surgery, "the gold standard of rectal cancer resection". The higher costs associated with robotic surgery have been the major drawback in uptake of robotic surgery worldwide[46]. However, new robotic platforms coming out in the future may reduce the cost of robotic surgery. Surgery technology continues to advance in order to overcome the limitation of current surgical practice. Innovation is rapid, but adoption of new technology occurs over time. Further prospective clinical trials will verify the true role of the robot in rectal surgery.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

All authors made substantial contributions to: conception, design, acquisition and drafting the article and revising it critically for important intellectual content; and gave final approval of the version to be published.

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Kim NK, Kim MS, Al-Asari SF. Update and debate issues in surgical treatment of middle and low rectal cancer. J Korean Soc Coloproctol 2012;28:230-40.
2. Laparoscopically assisted colectomy is as safe and effective as open colectomy in people with colon cancer. Abstracted from: Nelson H, Sargent D, Wieand HS, et al; for the Clinical Outcomes of Surgical Therapy Study Group. A comparison of laparoscopically assisted and open colectomy for colon cancer. N Engl J Med 2004; 350: 2050-2059. Cancer Treat Rev 2004;30:707-9.
3. Leung KL, Kwok SP, Lam SC, Lee JF, Yiu RY, Ng SS, Lai PB, Lau WY. Laparoscopic resection of rectosigmoid carcinoma: prospective randomised trial. Lancet 2004;363:1187-92.
4. Milsom JW, Bohm B, Hammerhofer KA, Fazio V, Steiger E, Elson P. A prospective, randomized trial comparing laparoscopic versus conventional techniques in colorectal cancer surgery: a preliminary report. J Am Coll Surg 1998;187:46-54; discussion 55.
5. Guillou PJ, Quirke P, Thorpe H, Walker J, Jayne DG, Smith AM, Heath RM, Brown JM. Short-term endpoints of conventional versus laparoscopic-assisted surgery in patients with colorectal cancer (MRC CLASICC trial): multicentre, randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2005;365:1718-26.
6. Kim SH, Kwak JM. Robotic total mesorectal excision: operative technique and review of the literature. Tech Coloproctol 2013;17 Suppl 1:S47-53.
7. Bianchi PP, Luca F, Petz W, Valvo M, Cenciarelli S, Zuccaro M, Biffi R. The role of the robotic technique in minimally invasive surgery in rectal cancer. Ecancermedicalscience 2013;7:357.
8. Baik SH, Ko YT, Kang CM, Lee WJ, Kim NK, Sohn SK, Chi HS, Cho CH. Robotic tumor-specific mesorectal excision of rectal cancer: short-term outcome of a pilot randomized trial. Surg Endosc 2008;22:1601-8.
9. Baik SH, Lee WJ, Rha KH, Kim NK, Sohn SK, Chi HS, Cho CH, Lee SK, Cheon JH, Ahn JB, Kim WH. Robotic total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer using four robotic arms. Surg Endosc 2008;22:792-7.
10. Baik SH. Robotic colorectal surgery. Yonsei Med J 2008;49:891-6.
11. Rottoli M, Bona S, Rosati R, Elmore U, Bianchi PP, Spinelli A, Bartolucci C, Montorsi M. Laparoscopic rectal resection for cancer: effects of conversion on short-term outcome and survival. Ann Surg Oncol 2009;16:1279-86.
12. Stevenson AR, Solomon MJ, Lumley JW, Hewett P, Clouston AD, Gebski VJ, Davies L, Wilson K, Hague W, Simes J. Effect of laparoscopic-assisted resection vs open resection on pathological outcomes in rectal cancer: the ALaCaRT randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2015;314:1356-63.
13. Pigazzi A, Luca F, Patriti A, Valvo M, Ceccarelli G, Casciola L, Biffi R, Garcia-Aguilar J, Baek JH. Multicentric study on robotic tumor-specific mesorectal excision for the treatment of rectal cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2010;17:1614-20.
14. Baik SH, Kim NK, Lim DR, Hur H, Min BS, Lee KY. Oncologic outcomes and perioperative clinicopathologic results after robot-assisted tumor-specific mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2013;20:2625-32.
15. Baik SH, Gincherman M, Mutch MG, Birnbaum EH, Fleshman JW. Laparoscopic vs open resection for patients with rectal cancer: comparison of perioperative outcomes and long-term survival. Dis Colon Rectum 2011;54:6-14.
16. D'Annibale A, Pernazza G, Monsellato I, Pende V, Lucandri G, Mazzocchi P, Alfano G. Total mesorectal excision: a comparison of oncological and functional outcomes between robotic and laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2013;27:1887-95.
17. Baek JH, McKenzie S, Garcia-Aguilar J, Pigazzi A. Oncologic outcomes of robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision for the treatment of rectal cancer. Ann Surg 2010;251:882-6.
18. Kim J, Baek SJ, Kang DW, Roh YE, Lee JW, Kwak HD, Kwak JM, Kim SH. Robotic resection is a good prognostic factor in rectal cancer compared with laparoscopic resection: long-term survival analysis using propensity score matching. Dis Colon Rectum 2017;60:266-73.
19. Memon S, Heriot AG, Murphy DG, Bressel M, Lynch AC. Robotic versus laparoscopic proctectomy for rectal cancer: a meta-analysis. Ann Surg Oncol 2012;19:2095-101.
20. Scarpinata R, Aly EH. Does robotic rectal cancer surgery offer improved early postoperative outcomes? Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:253-62.
21. Baek SJ, Al-Asari S, Jeong DH, Hur H, Min BS, Baik SH, Kim NK. Robotic versus laparoscopic coloanal anastomosis with or without intersphincteric resection for rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2013;27:4157-63.
22. University of California, Irvine. RObotic Versus LAparoscopic Resection for Rectal Cancer (ROLARR). ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier: NCT01736072.
23. Kayano H, Okuda J, Tanaka K, Kondo K, Tanigawa N. Evaluation of the learning curve in laparoscopic low anterior resection for rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2011;25:2972-9.
24. Kim YW, Lee HM, Kim NK, Min BS, Lee KY. The learning curve for robot-assisted total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech 2012;22:400-5.
25. Bokhari MB, Patel CB, Ramos-Valadez DI, Ragupathi M, Haas EM. Learning curve for robotic-assisted laparoscopic colorectal surgery. Surg Endosc 2011;25:855-60.
26. Jayne DG, Brown JM, Thorpe H, Walker J, Quirke P, Guillou PJ. Bladder and sexual function following resection for rectal cancer in a randomized clinical trial of laparoscopic versus open technique. Br J Surg 2005;92:1124-32.
27. Sartori CA, Sartori A, Vigna S, Occhipinti R, Baiocchi GL. Urinary and sexual disorders after laparoscopic TME for rectal cancer in males. J Gastrointest Surg 2011;15:637-43.
28. Morino M, Parini U, Allaix ME, Monasterolo G, Brachet Contul R, Garrone C. Male sexual and urinary function after laparoscopic total mesorectal excision. Surg Endosc 2009;23:1233-40.

29. Kim JY, Kim NK, Lee KY, Hur H, Min BS, Kim JH. A comparative study of voiding and sexual function after total mesorectal excision with autonomic nerve preservation for rectal cancer: laparoscopic versus robotic surgery. Ann Surg Oncol 2012;19:2485-93.
30. Kingham TP, Pachter HL. Colonic anastomotic leak: risk factors, diagnosis, and treatment. J Am Coll Surg 2009;208:269-78.
31. Karliczek A, Harlaar NJ, Zeebregts CJ, Wiggers T, Baas PC, van Dam GM. Surgeons lack predictive accuracy for anastomotic leakage in gastrointestinal surgery. Int J Colorectal Dis 2009;24:569-76.
32. Aziz Aadam A, Wani S, Kahi C, Kaltenbach T, Oh Y, Edmundowicz S, Peng J, Rademaker A, Patel S, Kushnir V, Venu M, Soetikno R, Keswani RN. Physician assessment and management of complex colon polyps: a multicenter video-based survey study. Am J Gastroenterol 2014;109:1312-24.
33. Jafari MD, Lee KH, Halabi WJ, Mills SD, Carmichael JC, Stamos MJ, Pigazzi A. The use of indocyanine green fluorescence to assess anastomotic perfusion during robotic assisted laparoscopic rectal surgery. Surg Endosc 2013;27:3003-8.
34. Bae SU, Baek SJ, Hur H, Baik SH, Kim NK, Min BS. Intraoperative near infrared fluorescence imaging in robotic low anterior resection: three case reports. Yonsei Med J 2013;54:1066-9.
35. Toh JWT, Matthews R, Kim SH. Arc of riolan-preserving splenic flexure takedown during anterior resection: potentially critical to prevent acute anastomotic ischemia. Dis Colon Rectum 2018;61:411-4.
36. Marshall SJ, Hayn MH, Stegemann AP, Agarwal PK, Badani KK, Balbay MD, Dasgupta P, Hemal AK, Hollenbeck BK, Kibel AS, Menon M, Mottrie A, Nepple K, Pattaras JG, Peabody JO, Poulakis V, Pruthi RS, Palou Redorta J, Rha KH, Richstone L, Schanne F, Scherr DS, Siemer S, Stockle M, Wallen EM, Weizer AZ, Wiklund P, Wilson T, Woods M, Guru KA. Impact of surgeon and volume on extended lymphadenectomy at the time of robot-assisted radical cystectomy: results from the International Robotic Cystectomy Consortium (IRCC). BJU Int 2013;111:1075-80.
37. Lee YS, Chong GO, Lee YH, Hong DG, Cho YL, Park IS. Robot-assisted total preservation of the pelvic autonomic nerve with extended systematic lymphadenectomy as part of nerve-sparing radical hysterectomy for cervical cancer. Int J Gynecol Cancer 2013;23:1133-8.
38. Zhang YJ, Yin L, Huang L, Zhang HB, Han Y, Lin MB. Long-term results of intersphincteric resection for low rectal cancer. J Invest Surg 2013;26:217-22.
39. Yamada K, Ogata S, Saiki Y, Fukunaga M, Tsuji Y, Takano M. Long-term results of intersphincteric resection for low rectal cancer. Dis Colon Rectum 2009;52:1065-71.
40. Pigazzi A, Ellenhorn JD, Ballantyne GH, Paz IB. Robotic-assisted laparoscopic low anterior resection with total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2006;20:1521-5.
41. Park SY, Choi GS, Park JS, Kim HJ, Ryuk JP. Short-term clinical outcome of robot-assisted intersphincteric resection for low rectal cancer: a retrospective comparison with conventional laparoscopy. Surg Endosc 2013;27:48-55.
42. Rickles AS, Dietz DW, Chang GJ, Wexner SD, Berho ME, Remzi FH, Greene FL, Fleshman JW, Abbas MA, Peters W, Noyes K, Monson JR, Fleming FJ. High rate of positive circumferential resection margins following rectal cancer surgery: a call to action. Ann Surg 2015;262:891-8.
43. Kang J, Yoon KJ, Min BS, Hur H, Baik SH, Kim NK, Lee KY. The impact of robotic surgery for mid and low rectal cancer: a case-matched analysis of a 3-arm comparison--open, laparoscopic, and robotic surgery. Ann Surg 2013;257:95-101.
44. Wexner SD, Bergamaschi R, Lacy A, Udo J, Brolmann H, Kennedy RH, John H. The current status of robotic pelvic surgery: results of a multinational interdisciplinary consensus conference. Surg Endosc 2009;23:438-43.
45. Lee L, de Lacy B, Gomez Ruiz M, Liberman AS, Albert MR, Monson JRT, Lacy A, Kim SH, Atallah SB. A multicenter matched comparison of transanal and robotic total mesorectal excision for mid and low-rectal adenocarcinoma. Ann Surg 2018; doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000002862.
46. Baek SJ, Kim SH, Cho JS, Shin JW, Kim J. Robotic versus conventional laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer: a cost analysis from a single institute in Korea. World J Surg 2012;36:2722-9.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Minimal invasive approach for beyond total mesorectal excision/extended resections in rectal cancer

Naveena A. N. Kumar, Praveen Kammar, Avanish Saklani

Department of Colorectal Surgical Oncology and Robotic Surgery, Tata Memorial Centre, Mumbai, Maharashtra 400012, India.

Correspondence to: Dr. Avanish Saklani, Department of Colorectal Surgical Oncology and Robotic Surgery, Tata Memorial Centre, Dr Ernest Borges Marg, Parel, Mumbai, Maharashtra 400012, India. E-mail: asaklani@hotmail.com

How to cite this article: Kumar NAN, Kammar P, Saklani A. Minimal invasive approach for beyond total mesorectal excision/extended resections in rectal cancer. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:19. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.26

Received: 15 May 2018 **First Decision**: 2 Jul 2018 **Revised**: 7 Jul 2018 **Accepted**: 9 Jul 2018 **Published**: 23 Jul 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor**: Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor**: Cai-Hong Wang

Abstract
Minimal invasive surgery (MIS) is an accepted modality of treatment for rectal cancer. The indications for MIS have gradually been extended to locally advanced and locally recurrent rectal cancer as a result of technological advances in instrumentation, advances in surgical techniques, increased surgeon experience, and high volume center. However, safety and feasibility of laparoscopic surgery and robotic surgery in beyond total mesorectal excision (b-TME) and extended TME (e-TME) are not well established. This review summarizes the current evidence for MIS approach for b-TME/extended resections in rectal cancer. A systematic search was carried out in PubMed. Studies available in English related to MIS approach in b-TME/e-TME in rectal cancers were identified and evaluated. This review concludes MIS is feasible with good perioperative outcomes in b-TME/e-TME in carefully selected patients. Laparoscopic surgery has considerable learning curve and should be performed by experienced surgical teams. Robotic surgery is feasible and beneficial in complex resection in pelvis. However, evidence for long-term oncological outcomes of MIS in b-TME/e-TME is low and needs to be studied further by randomized controlled trial once enough numbers are possible in institutes with high volume rate.

Keywords: Minimal invasive surgery, laparoscopic surgery, robotic surgery, beyond total mesorectal excision, extended resection, locally advanced rectal cancer, pelvic exenteration, lateral pelvic lymph node dissection

INTRODUCTION
Total mesorectal excision (TME) is a standard of care for primary rectal cancer located within mesorectal fascia. In locally advanced and locally recurrent tumors extending beyond mesorectal fascia, removal of

total mesorectum along with *en bloc* resection of involved pelvic structures often required to achieve R0 status[1]. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of pelvis is accurate in staging of locally advanced and locally recurrent rectal cancer[2,3]. On the basis of the involvement of fascial boundaries and the anatomic planes of dissection between intra-pelvic organs in the MRI, pelvis was divided into seven compartments, namely the central, peritoneal reflection, anterior above and below the peritoneal reflection, posterior, lateral, and inferior compartments[4]. The locally advanced and locally recurrent rectal cancers were classified depending on the MRI findings of tumor invasion within seven intra-pelvic compartments[2].

The extended-TME (e-TME) is defined as partial resection of adjacent organ(s) of the rectum such as posterior wall of the prostate or the vagina, the uterus, the seminal vesicles, the hypogastric plexuses, the ureter, and bladder *en bloc* with the TME with curative intent, to achieve a R0 resection[5,6]. The beyond-TME (b-TME) includes posterior pelvic exenteration, total pelvic exenteration, extralevator abdomino-perineal resection for inferior compartment involvement, and sacral resection for posterior compartment involvement[5,7]. Lateral pelvic lymph node dissection is considered for subgroup of patients with clinically suspected lateral pelvic lymph node metastasis, even after neo-adjuvant chemo-radiotherapy[8,9].

Only few specialized multidisciplinary units across the world perform these aggressive resections as the morbidity and mortality associated with these surgeries is very high[10]. Refinement and standardization of these techniques forge the way forward in improving outcomes. Multidisciplinary team approach, advances in surgical technique, perioperative care, interventional radiology, and better patient selection have contributed to the decrease in complication rates, making it feasible for an increasing number of surgical units to adopt these aggressive surgical techniques.

Minimal invasive surgery (MIS) is an accepted modality of treatment for rectal cancer. Laparoscopic resection improves perioperative outcomes, including decrease in intraoperative blood loss, postoperative pain, ileus, and duration of hospital stay. Randomized trials such as the CLASICC (Conventional *vs.* Laparoscopic-Assisted Surgery in Colorectal) trial, COREAN (Comparison of Open *vs.* Laparoscopic Surgery for Mid or Low Rectal Cancer after Neoadjuvant Chemoradiotherapy) trial, and COLOR II (Colorectal Cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection II) trials have confirmed the feasibility and oncological safety of laparoscopic surgery in TME[11-13]. Despite the advantages, laparoscopic surgery has some limitations, such as unstable, two-dimensional view, limitations in the freedom degrees of the surgical instruments, the amplification of the physiological tremor and the "fulcrum" effect, and poor ergonomics[14,15]. The robotic surgery overcomes these disadvantages and improves the ergonomics of the surgeon[16]. The robotic surgery helps reduce hospital stay and conversion rates and similar oncological outcomes in TME[17-19]. But recently, ROLARR (RObotic *vs.* LAparoscopic Resection for Rectal Cancer) trial revealed that robotic-assisted laparoscopic surgery do not confer an advantage over laparoscopic surgery in rectal cancer resection for TME[20]. However this trial did not address the e-TME/b-TME.

The aforementioned randomized trials have excluded cT4 lesions. Bretagnol *et al.*[21] assessed feasibility and oncological outcomes of laparoscopic surgery for cT4 colorectal cancer and suggested that locally advanced rectal cancer cannot be considered as absolute contraindication. A multicenter propensity score-matched analysis of laparoscopic surgery *vs.* open surgery for T4 rectal cancer by de'Angelis *et al.*[22] suggested that laparoscopic surgery can achieve good pathological and oncological outcomes similar to open surgery with faster recovery and shorter hospital stay, despite the risk of conversion. The indications for MIS have gradually been extended to locally advanced and locally recurrent rectal cancer as a result of technological advances in instrumentation, advances in surgical techniques, increased surgeon experience, and high volume center, which suggested laparoscopic surgery is feasible with good perioperative outcomes[23-25]. Kim *et al.*[26] reported that laparoscopic multivisceral resection seems to be a feasible and effective treatment option for colorectal cancer for carefully selected patients without any adverse long-term oncological outcomes. However, safety and feasibility of laparoscopic and robotic surgery in b-TME and e-TME are not well established, and there are very few studies in the world literature. This review summarizes current evidence for MIS approach for b-TME/extended resections in rectal cancer.

METHODS

A systematic search was carried out in PubMed. Studies available in English related to MIS approach in b-TME/e-TME in rectal cancers were identified and evaluated. Keywords used were "MIS, laparoscopic surgery, robotic surgery, b-TME, e-TME, locally advanced rectal cancer, pelvic exenteration, extended resection, lateral pelvic lymph node dissection, abdominosacral resection". The perioperative outcomes such as duration of surgery, blood loss, conversion rate, overall morbidity, hospital stay, R0 status, and long-term outcomes such as local recurrence rate, disease-free survival, and overall survival (OS) were studied.

PELVIC EXENTERATION

Local control and long-term survival in locally advanced and locally recurrent rectal cancer mainly depend on R0 resection[1]. Complete *en bloc* resection of the tumor along with adjacent structures depending on the location and depth of invasion is important to achieve R0 status[27]. Pelvic exenteration by open approach is a standard of care for locally advanced and locally recurrent rectal cancer. MIS for pelvic exenteration is not well established. Only few studies have been described and have confirmed the feasibility and short-term outcomes. Whenever feasible and appropriate, MIS can be performed.

The locally advanced and locally recurrent rectal cancers with invasion limited to the anterior pelvic organ are good candidates for laparoscopic pelvic exenteration as a free circumferential margin can be achieved easily[28]. The b-TME Collaborative has generated a consensus guideline suggesting certain contraindications for these resections[7], which holds true for MIS also. Absolute contraindications are poor performance status/medically unfit patients, bilateral sciatic nerve involvement, and circumferential bone involvement. Relative contraindications include extension of tumor through the sciatic notch, encasement of external iliac vessels - requiring *en bloc* resection and/or reconstruction of external iliac vessels, high sacral involvement (above S2/S3), and predicted R2 resection. Patients who underwent multiple laparotomies and predicted to have severe small bowel adhesion are precluded from having MIS[29].

Initial experience in laparoscopic pelvic exenteration was reported in few case reports and video vignette[28,30]. Akiyoshi *et al*.[31] demonstrated an laparoscopic pelvic exenteration for locally recurrent rectal cancer and suggested that laparoscopic pelvic exenteration was a technically challenging procedure that requires a long operative time with benefits of a very clear view of the operative field, allowing precise dissection, less blood loss, and a smaller abdominal wound.

One of the initial experiences of laparoscopic pelvic exenteration come from Uehara *et al*.[29]. They discussed the technical points of laparoscopic pelvic exenteration and compared the short-term results of laparoscopic pelvic exenteration with those of conventional open pelvic exenteration. The surgeon performed posterior and lateral pelvic wall dissection in the initial part of surgery and anterior dissection in the last phase to avoid suspension of urinary bladder. Dissection along internal iliac vessels and identification and transection of small branches are important to avoid intraoperative bleeding[29]. The dorsal vein complex was clipped and divided using bipolar soft-coagulation of a VIO system. Investigators observed that laparoscopic-guided perineal approach avoided much blood loss by helping proper dissection. Intraoperative blood loss was significantly lower in laparoscopic pelvic exenteration group (830 *vs*. 2769 mL, $P = 0.003$), and operative time and rate of R0 resection were similar in both groups. The authors concluded that laparoscopic pelvic exenteration performed by an experienced pelvic surgeon was safe and efficient in carefully selected patients.

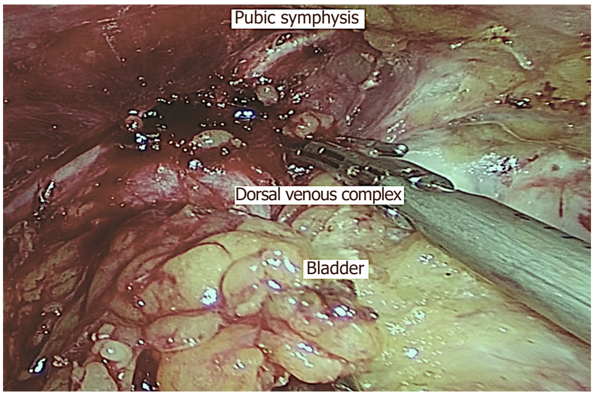


Figure 1. Laparoscopic pelvic exenteration with division of dorsal vein complex using Ligaclip and Harmonic Ace (Ethicon, India)

Ogura *et al.*[32] compared perioperative outcomes of laparoscopic pelvic exenteration (n = 13) with open approach (n = 18), and results were similar to those of Uehara *et al.*[29]. The estimated blood loss (930 *vs.* 3003 mL; P = 0.001) and total volume of blood transfusion (0 *vs.* 1990 mL; P = 0.002) were significantly lower in patients undergoing laparoscopic pelvic exenteration compared with those undergoing open pelvic exenteration. The operative time, complications rate, and postoperative hospital stay were similar in both the groups. According to the authors reduced blood loss in laparoscopic pelvic exenteration group was due to the high-definition, illuminated, and magnified view to detect smaller vessels and control the bleeding, and the high pneumoperitoneal pressure to reduce venous oozing. The dorsal vein complex was transected after intracorporeal suturing in most of the patients and when patient required sacral resection or perineal reconstruction, dorsal vein complex was divided under direct vision. There was no conversion to open and all achieved R0 resection. Investigator emphasizes on careful selection of patients, as those with tumors spreading only to the prostate and requiring total pelvic exenteration are better candidates than those with urinary bladder also being invaded and requiring anterior pelvic exenteration.

Our institute is a high volume referral center for colorectal cancer[33] and we do perform e-TME, b-TME, and multivisceral resection for locally advanced and locally recurrent rectal cancer[34-36]. We standardized our technique of laparoscopic pelvic exenteration[37,38]. We use standard five-port technique followed by medial-to-lateral retroperitoneal dissection, inferior mesenteric artery division, dissection of retrorectal space up to origin of levator ani, pararectal space dissection after medializing ureters, dissection of paravesical space to the level of the endopelvic fascia, dissection of Retzius space, division of dorsal vein complex, urethral transection, division of ureters, sigmoid transection, perineal dissection, and Bricker's ileal conduit through small infraumbilical incision. In patients who already have transverse stoma, previous stoma was retained and ureterosigmoid anastomosis was performed after stapling the sigmoid colon distal to the transverse stoma. We emphasize on transection of ureters at the end of abdominal part surgery for monitoring urine output and avoiding urine leak. We divide dorsal vein complex at the last stage of pelvic dissection using Ligaclip and Harmonic Ace (Ethicon, India) [Figure 1]. In case of bleeding, we would increase abdominal gas pressure, pack with tape gauze, and suture during perineal part of surgery. In our study, blood loss was 1000 mL (range 300-2000 mL), mean duration of surgery was 9.13 h (range 7-13 h), and mean postoperative stay was 14.6 days (range 9-25 days)[38]. When compared to other studies, we have demonstrated good perioperative outcomes [Table 1].

Hayashi *et al.*[39] reported that laparoscopic pelvic exenteration using transanal minimal invasive surgery has certain advantages. They claimed that good visual field in the pelvis can be maintained even after entry into abdominal cavity as pneumoperirectum is sustained by the pneumoperitoneum. The small perineal wound and less bleeding reduce the perineal surgical site infection. Uematsu *et al.*[40] also confirmed the advantages

Table 1. Case series of laparoscopic pelvic exenteration and outcomes

Study	Year	Number of patients (*n*)	Median operative time, min (range)	Median blood loss, mL (range)	Conversion to open (%)	Overall complications (%)	Hospital stay (days)	R0 status (%)	Follow-up (months)
Uehara *et al*.[29]	2015	6/48 (LPE/OPE)	935 (716-1219)	830 (283-5225)	16.7	66.7	27 (23-53)	77.8	NR
Ogura *et al*.[32]	2016	13/18 (LPE/OPE)	829	930	0	61.5	29	100	NR
Pokharkar *et al*.[38]	2018	10 (LPE)	547	1000 (300-2000)	0	20	14.6 (9-25)	100	NR

LPE: laparoscopic pelvic exenteration; OPE: open pelvic exenteration; NR: not reported

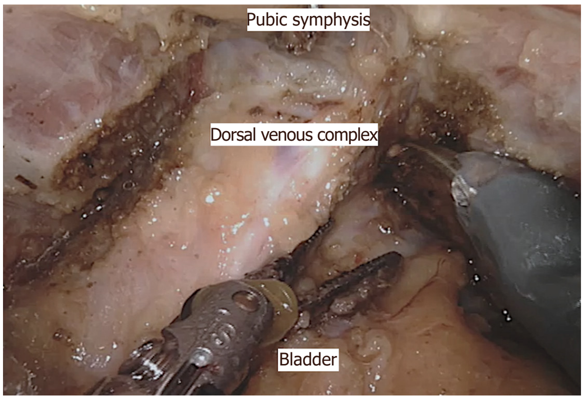


Figure 2. Robotic pelvic exenteration with division of dorsal vein complex

of transanal minimal invasive surgery during perineal part of laparoscopic pelvic exenteration. Investigator suggested that the division of dorsal vein complex is feasible and safe because of broader working area. Injury and bleeding from visceral pelvic fascia can be prevented by dividing the urethra at the junction with prostate and dissecting levator ani along the attachment of internal obturator muscle.

There are a few case series and reports on robotic pelvic exenteration for gynecological, urological, and locally advanced rectal cancer[41-43]. One of the first reports of robotic pelvic exenteration for locally advanced rectal cancer come from Shin *et al*.[44]. They described three cases including two extended resections with *en bloc* prostatectomy and intracorporeal vesicourethral anastomosis, and one total pelvic exenteration with intracorporeal ileal conduit. Winters *et al*.[45] compared robotic pelvic exenteration with laparoscopic rectus flap and open pelvic exenteration, and reported similar operative times with reduced blood loss, less narcotic usage, shorter intensive care unit stays, and shorter hospital stays. The surgical steps of robotic pelvic exenteration are similar to those of laparoscopic pelvic exenteration[46] [Figures 2, 3 and 4]. Long-term oncological outcomes need to be studied further to implement robotic pelvic exenteration as a standard procedure.

LATERAL PELVIC LYMPH NODE DISSECTION

The incidence of lateral pelvic lymph node metastasis in locally advanced mid- and low-rectal cancer ranges from 10% to 25%[47,48]. In Japan, lateral pelvic lymph node involvement is considered as loco-regional disease, and in West, it is regarded as systemic disease[49-51]. Thus, present strategies for the management of lateral pelvic lymph node are TME with neo-adjuvant chemo-radiotherapy and/or lateral pelvic lymph node dissection[47,52-54]. The recent study suggested that patients with lateral pelvic lymph nodes responsive to neo-adjuvant chemo-radiotherapy may not benefit from lateral pelvic lymph node dissection and subgroup with persistent lateral pelvic lymph node following neo-adjuvant chemo-radiotherapy may benefit from lateral pelvic lymph node dissection[8]. In our institute, we perform lateral pelvic lymph node dissection in selective

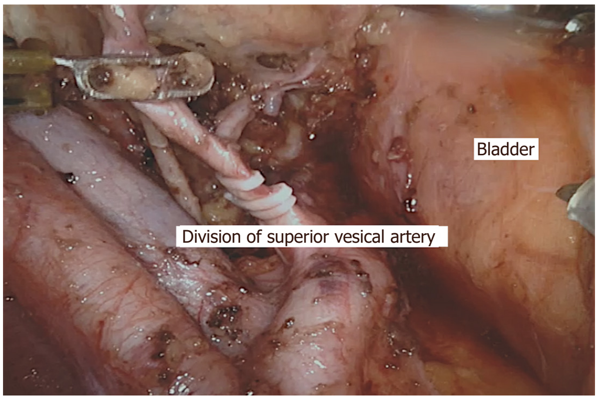


Figure 3. Robotic pelvic exenteration with lateral pelvic lymph node dissection showing division of vesicle artery

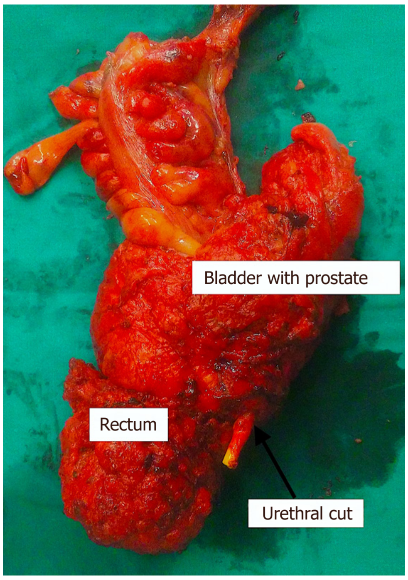


Figure 4. Specimen of total pelvic exenteration

patients with persistent lateral pelvic lymph node dissection after neo-adjuvant chemo-radiotherapy[34,35,55,56]. The template of lateral pelvic lymph node dissection in rectal cancer differs from that of genitourinary tract malignancy as it extends inferior to the plane of the obturator nerve up to pelvic floor[57] [Figure 5].

In extending the scope of MIS and its advantages over open approach, high volume centers initiated laparoscopic/robotic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection. One of the initial experiences by Liang[58] suggested that laparoscopic pelvic lymph node dissection is a technically demanding procedure and should be performed by highly experienced laparoscopic surgeons on carefully selected patients. Park *et al.*[59] reported the technical feasibility, safety, and oncological outcomes of laparoscopic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection following TME with mean number of lateral lymph nodes harvested to be 9.1 (range 3-19). Liu *et al.*[60] suggested that the laparoscopic radical correction combined with extensive lymphadenectomy and pelvic autonomic nerve preservation is feasible and safe.

Akiyoshi[61] reviewed the published series involving at least 10 patients with locally advanced low rectal cancer who underwent laparoscopic/robotic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection from 2011 to 2015 and opined that MIS is technically safe and feasible procedure with good perioperative outcomes when performed by

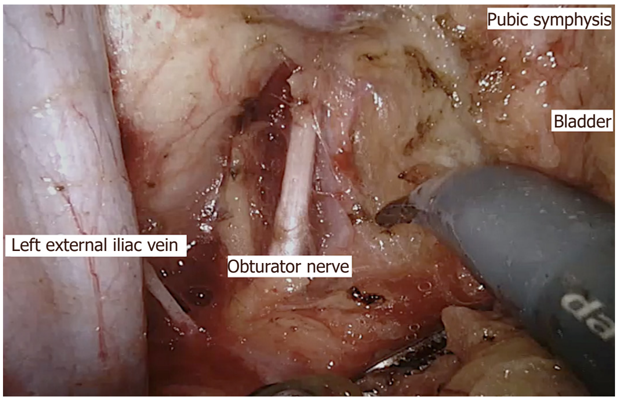


Figure 5. Robotic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection with dissection inferior to obturator nerve

experienced laparoscopic surgeons specializing in pelvic surgery. The author emphasized that lateral pelvic lymph node metastasis more commonly occurs around the distal internal iliac vessels located very deep in the pelvic space[49]. With magnified and illuminated vision of MIS and surgeons with good knowledge of lateral pelvic anatomy and sufficient experience in MIS TME procedure, lateral pelvic lymph node dissection can be performed meticulously with less blood loss[61].

Nagayoshi *et al.*[62] evaluated the feasibility and oncological safety of laparoscopic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection compared with the conventional open approach. The mean operative time was longer in the laparoscopic group than in the open group (641.0 *vs.* 312.0 min, $P < 0.001$). The laparoscopic group had less blood loss (252.0 *vs.* 815.0 mL, $P < 0.001$) and a shorter hospital stay (22.9 *vs.* 29.1 days, $P = 0.04$) than the open group. The morbidity rate and OS (3-year OS: 94.7% *vs.* 82.9%, $P = 0.25$) did not differ between the two groups. The mean number of harvested lateral pelvic lymph nodes was more in the laparoscopic group than in the open group (19.5 *vs.* 15.8, $P < 0.05$). In lateral pelvic lymph node dissection following neo-adjuvant chemo-radiotherapy, lymph node yield would be low[63] and studies have shown that the number of lymph nodes does not affect the recurrence rate and survival[64]. Furuhata *et al.*[65] confirmed the good oncological outcomes with perioperative morbidity of 16.7% as three patients developed grade 2 urinary retention.

Robotic surgery may facilitate lateral pelvic lymph node dissection because of its advantage over laparoscopic surgery. Initial small series have confirmed the feasibility of robotic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection[66,67]. In our institute, we standardized the technique of robotic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection[57]. We use standard five-port technique followed by completion of TME, medialization of ureter, skeletonization and dissection around external and internal iliac vessels, dissection of obliterated umbilical artery, dissection in paravesical space, standard template dissection, identification of obturator nerve, and dissection up to pelvic floor [Figure 6].

Kagawa *et al.*[68] reported short-term outcomes in 50 consecutive robotic lateral pelvic lymph node dissections. The median operative time was 165 min (range 85-257 min) and median blood loss was 27 mL (range 5-690 mL). The median number of harvested lymph nodes was 19 (range 5-47). There was no conversion to open or laparoscopic approach. Clavien-Dindo classification grade III-IV complications occurred in only one patient (2.0%).

Yamaguchi *et al.*[69] compared short-term outcomes of robotic-assisted laparoscopic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection with open approach. Operative time was significantly longer in the robotic surgery ($P = 0.007$). The blood loss and perioperative complications were significantly less in the robotic group.

Kim *et al.*[70] have compared robotic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection with laparoscopic approach. There was no significant difference in operative time between the two groups (robotic *vs.* laparoscopic, 41.0 ± 15.8 min *vs.*

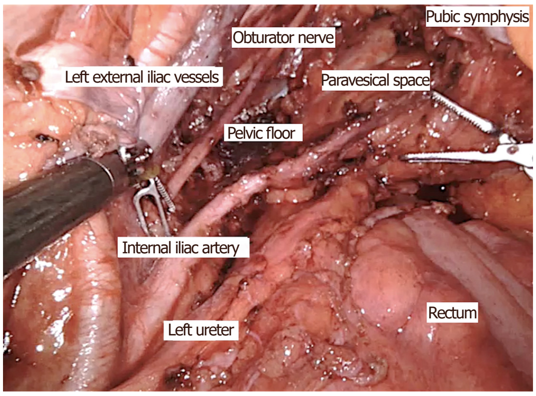


Figure 6. Robotic surgery showing template of lateral pelvic lymph node dissection

35.3 ± 13.4 min; *P* = 0.146), but the estimated blood loss was significantly lower in the robotic group (34.6 ± 21.9 mL *vs*. 50.6 ± 23.8 mL; *P* = 0.002). Seven patients in the laparoscopic group and two in the robotic group developed urinary retention postoperatively (*P* = 0.029). The mean number of harvested lateral pelvic lymph nodes was 6.6 (range 0-25) in the robotic group and 6.4 (range 1-14) in the laparoscopic group. Three patients (6.0%) in the robotic group and four (11.4%) in the laparoscopic group developed local recurrence (*P* = 0.653).

Thus, short-term outcomes of MIS for lateral pelvic lymph node dissection are acceptable and long-term oncological outcomes need to be studied further [Table 2].

EXTENDED RESECTION

Locally advanced rectal cancer adherent to adjacent organs in 10%-20%, might be due to direct invasion or inflammation[68]. In locally recurrent rectal cancer, the plane of dissection would be very difficult due to severe fibrosis from previous surgery and adhesions between neo-rectum and adjacent organs[24]. *En bloc* resection of tumor along with adjacent organs is required to achieve negative margin and to prevent exposure and dissemination of tumor cells as it is difficult to determine if these adhesions are benign or malignant[23,33]. Several studies suggested that *en bloc* resection of prostate/seminal vesicle is an acceptable option to avoid total pelvic exenteration in selected patients[23,71,72]. The controversy still exists on options of treatment following neo-adjuvant chemo-radiotherapy in locally advanced rectal cancer with adjacent organ involvement. A recent study by Denost *et al*.[5] suggested that TME or e-TME are technically and oncologically feasible and should be considered in preference to b-TME in responders. They also reported that b-TME procedures should be preferred in non-responders, allowing for high rates of morbidity and local recurrence in patients with e-TME.

In our institute, extended resections are performed in carefully selected patients by balancing oncological safety and complications such as impaired urinary and sexual functions, as most of the patients belong to younger age group[33]. However, achieving an R0 resection is the primary goal of surgery. We do perform these resections by MIS approach[35]. Seminal vesicle is the most common adjacent organ involved in male patients[73]. We standardized our technique of laparoscopic seminal vesicle excision along with TME in locally advanced rectal cancer[35]. Technique differs from standard TME in anterior plane of dissection. Anterior peritoneal dissection started higher on urinary bladder followed by identification and division of vas deferens, dissection of distal ureter, identification of seminal vesicle, and dissection anterior to seminal vesicle till Denonvilliers' fascia is cut [Figures 7 and 8]. The most important step of surgery is identification and dissection of ureter where it arches below the vas deferens mostly when the disease involves tip of seminal vesicle [Figure 9]. If the base of seminal vesicle is involved, the ureters are usually spared.

Table 2. Case series of laparoscopic/robotic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection and outcomes

Study	Year	Number of patients (*n*)	NACT/RT (%)	Median operative time, min (range)	Median blood loss, mL (range)	Conversion to open (%)	Overall morbidity (%)	Hospital stay (days)	Median LN yield (*n*)	Median positive LN, *n* (%)	Median follow-up (months)	Recurrence (%)	OS (%)
Liang[58]	2011	34 (LL)	100	58 (42-94) for UL	44 (20-240) for UL	0	20.6	9 (7-35)	6 (2-14)	2.2 (71)	24	27.3 (OR), 5.8 (LR)	NR
Park *et al*.[59]	2011	16 (14 LL, 2 RL)	56	310 (220-510)	188 (50-370)	0	31.2	9.9 (7-14)	9.1 (3-19)	9 (56.2)	38 (6-81)	11.2(LR)	NR
Liu *et al*.[60]	2011	68 (LL)	NR	271	150	NR	7.4	11	23	7	NR	NR	NR
Nagayoshi *et al*.[62]	2016	46 (LL)	52.2	641 (356-984)	252 (25-1267)	0	43.47	22.9 (9-64)	19.5 (3-43)	7 (15.2)	NR	26.3 (OR)	94.7 (3 years)
Furuhata *et al*.[65]	2015	18 (LL)	0	603.7 (473-746)	380 (10-930)	0	16.7	25.5 (9-56)	17 (7-27)	28	23.6 (11.9-41.4)	5.5 (OR)	NR
Park *et al*.[66]	2012	8 (RL)	100	38 (20-51) for UL	48 (20-100)	0	25	7.5 (5-12)	4.1 (1-13)	3(38)	NR	NR	NR
Bae *et al*.[67]	2014	21 (11 RL, 10 LL)	86	396 (170-581)	200 (50-700)	0	29	10 (5-24)	7 (2-23)	0	14	14.3	NR
Kagawa *et al*.[68]	2015	50 (RL)	12	476 (320-68)	27 (5-690)	0	14	8 (6-13)	19 (5-47)	20	NR	NR	NR
Yamaguchi *et al*.[69]	2016	85 (RL)	11.8	455 (249-683)	25 (0-690)	0	30.6	8 (6-15)	19 (5-62)	16.5	NR	NR	NR
Kim *et al*.[70]	2018	85 (50 RL, 35 LL)	NR	41.0/35.3 for UL	34.6/50.6 for UL	0	4/20	NA	6.6 (0-25)/ 6.4 (1-14)	28.0/41.2	26.3	30/31.2 (OR), 6.0/11.4 (LR)	NR

NACT/RT: neo-adjuvant chemotherapy/radiotherapy; LN: lymph node; OR: overall recurrence; LR: local recurrence; OS: overall survival; LL: laparoscopic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection; RL: robotic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection; UL: unilateral; NA: not available; NR: not reported

One of the initial reports on laparoscopic multi visceral resection comes from Bretagnol *et al*.[21]. In this study, there were 12 locally advanced rectal cancers with adjacent organ involvement. The authors opined that laparoscopic surgery is feasible with good perioperative outcomes. Kim *et al*.[26] reported their experience in laparoscopic multi visceral resection, including six partial cystectomies, seven seminal vesicle excisions, and three prostatectomies with seminal vesicle resection. Two patients developed urinary fistula following prostatectomy. The authors emphasized that experienced urologist can reduce the urinary complications. There was no difference in R0 resection rate, local recurrence rate, or OS between the laparoscopic and open surgery group. The authors confirmed that laparoscopic extended resections in locally advanced rectal cancer are oncologically safe with good perioperative outcomes in carefully selected patients.

Nagasue *et al*.[24] compared perioperative outcomes of laparoscopic *vs.* open multi visceral resection. There were six partial cystectomies, four seminal vesicle excisions, one prostatectomy, seven partial vaginal wall excisions, and six levator ani muscle excisions in the laparoscopic group. The authors claimed that *en bloc* resection of the vagina or pelvic floor muscle could be performed easily under direct vision by laparoscopic surgery. Better case selection and adequate experience in laparoscopic

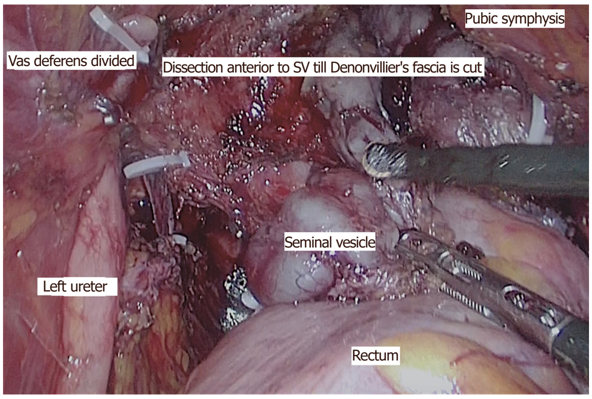


Figure 7. Laparoscopic anterior resection with seminal vesicle excision

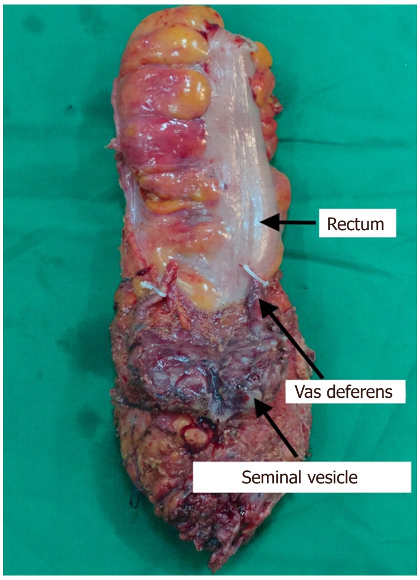


Figure 8. Specimen of laparoscopic anterior resection with seminal vesicle excision

surgery are paramount for successful laparoscopic extended resections. Nagasaki *et al.*[25] confirmed the role of laparoscopic extended resections for locally recurrent rectal cancer to achieve R0 resection.

The reports on robotic extended resections are scarce. One of the largest series of robotic extended resections was published by Shin *et al.*[74]. The study included eight prostate or seminal vesicle excisions, three partial cystectomies, and five partial vaginal wall excisions along with other multi visceral resections. There were urinary leakage in one patient and five patients developed urinary retention. R0 resection was achieved in all patients. The 5-year cumulative local recurrence rate was 3.6%. The 5-year actuarial disease-free rate was 54.6% and an OS rate was 80%. The authors confirmed that the robotic extended resection is safe and feasible with good perioperative outcomes, a low risk for conversion, a high rate of R0 resection, and acceptable long-term oncological outcomes.

ABDOMINOSACRAL RESECTION

Abdominosacral resection is required when locally advanced/recurrent rectal cancer involves presacral fascia and sacrum. Williams *et al.*[75] reported an R0 resection following laparoscopic abdominosacral

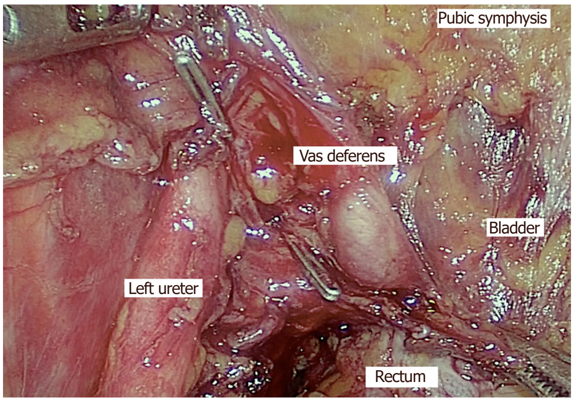


Figure 9. Laparoscopic extended resection showing distal ureter where it arches below the vas deferens

resection in three patients with locally advanced rectal cancer. After abdominal part of laparoscopic surgery, sacral resection (below S3/S4) was performed in prone position. Laparoscopic abdominosacral resection provides short-term benefits of MIS approach with negative circumferential margin[76,77]. Uemura *et al.*[78] recently reported a complete laparoscopic abdominosacral resection using a Gigli wire saw for a locally recurrent rectal cancer. The distance between the estimated line of resection (below the S4 vertebra) and sacral promontory was measured by preoperative imaging. Intraoperatively, line of resection was marked and Gigli wire was passed dorsal to sacral bone at the level of resection. Both the ends of wire were brought out through lower abdominal ports and sacrum was cut by the linear reciprocating motion of the Gigli wire saw.

This review has several limitations. There were no randomized controlled trials or prospective studies available in the current literature in context to this review. There was heterogeneity between the studies with small sample size. There were no studies with long-term follow-up to evaluate oncological outcomes. Short-term outcomes were variable due to patient selection bias and heterogeneity in the available studies.

CONCLUSIONS

The technological advances in instrumentation, advances in surgical techniques, increased surgeon experience made MIS feasible with good perioperative outcomes in b-TME/e-TME in carefully selected patients. Laparoscopic surgery has considerable learning curve and should be performed by experienced surgical teams. Robotic surgery is feasible and beneficial in complex resection in pelvis. However, evidence for long-term oncological outcomes of MIS in b-TME/e-TME is low and needs to be studied further by randomized controlled trial once enough numbers are possible in institutes with high volume rate.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Concepts and definition of intellectual content: Kumar NAN, Saklani A
Literature search: Kumar NAN, Kammar P
Design, manuscript preparation, editing, and review: Kumar NAN, Kammar P, Saklani A

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

The authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Bhangu A, Ali SM, Brown G, Nicholls RJ, Tekkis P. Indications and outcome of pelvic exenteration for locally advanced primary and recurrent rectal cancer. Ann Surg 2014;259:315-22.
2. Georgiou PA, Tekkis PP, Brown G. Pelvic colorectal recurrence: crucial role of radiologists in oncologic and surgical treatment options. Cancer Imaging 2011;11:S103-11.
3. Georgiou PA, Tekkis PP, Constantinides VA, Patel U, Goldin RD, Darzi AW, John Nicholls R, Brown G. Diagnostic accuracy and value of magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) in planning exenterative pelvic surgery for advanced colorectal cancer. Eur J Cancer 2013;49:72-81.
4. Georgiou P, Brown G, Constantinides V, Antoniou A, Nicholls R, Tekkis P. Diagnostic accuracy of MRI in assessing tumor invasion within pelvic compartments in recurrent and locally advanced rectal cancer. Dis Colon Rectum 2009;52:9.
5. Denost Q, Kontovounisios C, Rasheed S, Chevalier R, Brasio R, Capdepont M, Rullier E, Tekkis PP. Individualizing surgical treatment based on tumour response following neoadjuvant therapy in T4 primary rectal cancer. Eur J Surg Oncol 2017;43:92-9.
6. Smith JD, Nash GM, Weiser MR, Temple LK, Guillem JG, Paty PB. Multivisceral resections for rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2012;99:1137-43.
7. Beyond TME Collaborative. Consensus statement on the multidisciplinary management of patients with recurrent and primary rectal cancer beyond total mesorectal excision planes. Br J Surg 2013;100:1009-14.
8. Kim MJ, Chan Park S, Kim TH, Kim DY, Kim SY, Baek JY, Chang HJ, Park JW, Oh JH. Is lateral pelvic node dissection necessary after preoperative chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer patients with initially suspected lateral pelvic node? Surgery 2016;160:366-76.
9. Kim MJ, Kim TH, Kim DY, Kim SY, Baek JY, Chang HJ, Park SC, Park JW, Oh JH. Can chemoradiation allow for omission of lateral pelvic node dissection for locally advanced rectal cancer? J Surg Oncol 2015;111:459-64.
10. Yang TX, Morris DL, Chua TC. Pelvic exenteration for rectal cancer: a systematic review. Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:519-31.
11. Guillou PJ, Quirke P, Thorpe H, Walker J, Jayne DG, Smith AMH, Heath RM, Brown JM; MRC CLASICC Trial Group. Short-term endpoints of conventional versus laparoscopic-assisted surgery in patients with colorectal cancer (MRC CLASICC trial): multicentre, randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2005;365:1718-26.
12. Jeong SY, Park JW, Nam BH, Kim S, Kang SB, Lim SB, Choi HS, Kim DW, Chang HJ, Kim DY, Jung KH, Kim TY, Kang GH, Chie EK, Kim SY, Sohn DK, Kim DH, Kim JS, Lee HS, Kim JH, Oh JH. Open versus laparoscopic surgery for mid-rectal or low-rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy (COREAN trial): survival outcomes of an open-label, non-inferiority, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2014;15:767-74.
13. van der Pas MH, Haglind E, Cuesta MA, Fürst A, Lacy AM, Hop WC, Bonjer HJ; Colorectal Cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection II (COLOR II) Study Group. Laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer (COLOR II): short-term outcomes of a randomised, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2013;14:210-8.
14. Rodríguez-Sanjuán JC, Gómez-Ruiz M, Trugeda-Carrera S, Manuel-Palazuelos C, López-Useros A, Gómez-Fleitas M. Laparoscopic and robot-assisted laparoscopic digestive surgery: present and future directions. World J Gastroenterol 2016;22:1975-2004.
15. Park S, Kim NK. The role of robotic surgery for rectal cancer: overcoming technical challenges in laparoscopic surgery by advanced techniques. J Korean Med Sci 2015;30:837-46.
16. Lanfranco AR, Castellanos AE, Desai JP, Meyers WC. Robotic surgery: a current perspective. Ann Surg 2004;239:14-21.
17. Park EJ, Cho MS, Baek SJ, Hur H, Min BS, Baik SH, Lee KY, Kim NK. Long-term oncologic outcomes of robotic low anterior resection for rectal cancer: a comparative study with laparoscopic surgery. Ann Surg 2015;261:129-37.
18. Saklani AP, Lim DR, Hur H, Min BS, Baik SH, Lee KY, Kim NK. Robotic versus laparoscopic surgery for mid-low rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiation therapy: comparison of oncologic outcomes. Int J Colorectal Dis 2013;28:1689-98.
19. Xiong B, Ma L, Zhang C, Cheng Y. Robotic versus laparoscopic total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: a meta-analysis. J Surg Res 2014;188:404-14.
20. Jayne D, Pigazzi A, Marshall H, Croft J, Corrigan N, Copeland J, Quirke P, West N, Rautio T, Thomassen N, Tilney H, Gudgeon M, Bianchi PP, Edlin R, Hulme C, Brown J. Effect of robotic-assisted vs conventional laparoscopic surgery on risk of conversion to open laparotomy among patients undergoing resection for rectal cancer: the ROLARR randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2017;318:1569-80.

21. Bretagnol F, Dedieu A, Zappa M, Guedj N, Ferron M, Panis Y. T4 colorectal cancer: is laparoscopic resection contraindicated? Colorectal Dis 2011;13:138-43.
22. de'Angelis N, Landi F, Vitali GC, Memeo R, Martínez-Pérez A, Solis A, Assalino M, Vallribera F, Mercoli HA, Marescaux J, Mutter D, Ris F, Espin E, Brunetti F. Multicentre propensity score-matched analysis of laparoscopic versus open surgery for T4 rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2017;31:3106-21.
23. Park SY, Choi G-S, Jun SH, Park J-S, Kim HJ. Laparoscopic salvage surgery for recurrent and metachronous colorectal cancer: 15 years' experience in a single center. Surg Endosc 2011;25:3551-8.
24. Nagasue Y, Akiyoshi T, Ueno M, Fukunaga Y, Nagayama S, Fujimoto Y, Konishi T, Nagasaki T, Nagata J, Mukai T, Ikeda A, Ono R, Yamaguchi T. Laparoscopic versus open multivisceral resection for primary colorectal cancer: comparison of perioperative outcomes. J Gastrointest Surg 2013;17:1299-305.
25. Nagasaki T, Akiyoshi T, Ueno M, Fukunaga Y, Nagayama S, Fujimoto Y, Konishi T, Yamaguchi T. Laparoscopic salvage surgery for locally recurrent rectal cancer. J Gastrointest Surg 2014;18:1319-26.
26. Kim KY, Hwang DW, Park YK, Lee HS. A single surgeon's experience with 54 consecutive cases of multivisceral resection for locally advanced primary colorectal cancer: can the laparoscopic approach be performed safely? Surg Endosc 2012;26:493-500.
27. Sasson AR, Sigurdson ER. Management of locally advanced rectal cancer. Surg Oncol 2000;9:193-204.
28. Mukai T, Akiyoshi T, Ueno M, Fukunaga Y, Nagayama S, Fujimoto Y, Konishi T, Ikeda A, Yamaguchi T. Laparoscopic total pelvic exenteration with en bloc lateral lymph node dissection after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy for advanced primary rectal cancer. Asian J Endosc Surg 2013;6:314-7.
29. Uehara K, Nakamura H, Yoshino Y, Arimoto A, Kato T, Yokoyama Y, Ebata T, Nagino M. Initial experience of laparoscopic pelvic exenteration and comparison with conventional open surgery. Surg Endosc 2016;30:132-8.
30. Patel H, Joseph JV, Amodeo A, Kothari K. Laparoscopic salvage total pelvic exenteration: is it possible post-chemo-radiotherapy? J Minim Access Surg 2009;5:111-4.
31. Akiyoshi T, Nagasaki T, Ueno M. Laparoscopic total pelvic exenteration for locally recurrent rectal cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2015;22:3896.
32. Ogura A, Akiyoshi T, Konishi T, Fujimoto Y, Nagayama S, Fukunaga Y, Ueno M. Safety of laparoscopic pelvic exenteration with urinary diversion for colorectal malignancies. World J Surg 2016;40:1236-43.
33. Patil PS, Saklani A, Gambhire P, Mehta S, Engineer R, De'Souza A, Chopra S, Bal M. Colorectal cancer in India: an audit from a tertiary center in a low prevalence area. Indian J Surg Oncol 2017;8:484-90.
34. Pai VD, Jatal S, Ostwal V, Engineer R, Arya S, Patil P, Bal M, Saklani AP. Multivisceral resections for rectal cancers: short-term oncological and clinical outcomes from a tertiary-care center in India. J Gastrointest Oncol 2016;7:345-53.
35. Sinukumar S, Engineer R, Saklani A. Preliminary experience with lateral pelvic lymph node dissection in locally advanced rectal cancer. Indian J Gastroenterol 2015;34:320-4.
36. Pai VD, Bhandare M, Saklani AP. Laparoscopic total mesorectal excision with enbloc resection of seminal vesicle for locally advanced rectal adenocarcinoma. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A 2016;26:209-12.
37. Bhamre R, Pokharkar A, Shinde R, Saklani A. Laparoscopic total pelvic exenteration for locally advanced carcinoma of the rectum - a video vignette. Colorectal Dis 2018;20:161-2.
38. Pokharkar A, Kammar P, D'souza A, Bhamre R, Sugoor P, Saklani A. Laparoscopic pelvic exenteration for locally advanced rectal cancer, technique and short-term outcomes. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A 2018; doi: 10.1089/lap.2018.0147.
39. Hayashi K, Kotake M, Kakiuchi D, Yamada S, Hada M, Kato Y, Hiranuma C, Oyama K, Hara T. Laparoscopic total pelvic exenteration using transanal minimal invasive surgery technique with en bloc bilateral lymph node dissection for advanced rectal cancer. Surg Case Rep 2016;2:74.
40. Uematsu D, Akiyama G, Sugihara T, Magishi A, Yamaguchi T, Sano T. Transanal total pelvic exenteration: pushing the limits of transanal total mesorectal excision with transanal pelvic exenteration. Dis Colon Rectum 2017;60:647-8.
41. Vasilescu C, Tudor S, Popa M, Aldea B, Gluck G. Entirely robotic total pelvic exenteration. Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech 2011;21:e200-2.
42. Castillo OA, Vidal-Mora I, Rodriguez-Carlin A, Silva A, Schatloff O. First report: robot-assisted total pelvic exenteration for locally advanced prostate cancer. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A 2015;25:592-4.
43. Nanayakkara PR, Ahmed SA, Oudit D, O'Dwyer ST, Selvasekar CR. Robotic assisted minimally invasive pelvic exenteration in advanced rectal cancer: review and case report. J Robot Surg 2014;8:173-5.
44. Shin JW, Kim J, Kwak JM, Hara M, Cheon J, Kang SH, Kang SG, Stevenson AR, Coughlin G, Kim SH. First report: robotic pelvic exenteration for locally advanced rectal cancer. Colorectal Dis 2014;16:O9-14.
45. Winters BR, Mann GN, Louie O, Wright JL. Robotic total pelvic exenteration with laparoscopic rectus flap: initial experience. Case Rep Surg 2015;2015:835425.
46. Malakorn S, Sammour T, Pisters LL, Chang GJ. Robotic total pelvic exenteration. Dis Colon Rectum 2017;60:555.
47. Kim TH, Jeong SY, Choi DH, Kim DY, Jung KH, Moon SH, Chang HJ, Lim SB, Choi HS, Park JG. Lateral lymph node metastasis is a major cause of locoregional recurrence in rectal cancer treated with preoperative chemoradiotherapy and curative resection. Ann Surg Oncol 2008;15:729-37.
48. Yano H, Moran BJ. The incidence of lateral pelvic side-wall nodal involvement in low rectal cancer may be similar in Japan and the West. Br J Surg 2008;95:33-49.

49. Akiyoshi T, Watanabe T, Miyata S, Kotake K, Muto T, Sugihara K; Japanese Society for Cancer of the Colon and Rectum. Results of a Japanese nationwide multi-institutional study on lateral pelvic lymph node metastasis in low rectal cancer: is it regional or distant disease? Ann Surg 2012;255:1129-34.
50. Watanabe T, Itabashi M, Shimada Y, Tanaka S, Ito Y, Ajioka Y, Hamaguchi T, Hyodo I, Igarashi M, Ishida H, Ishihara S, Ishiguro M, Kanemitsu Y, Kokudo N, Muro K, Ochiai A, Oguchi M, Ohkura Y, Saito Y, Sakai Y, Ueno H, Yoshino T, Boku N, Fujimori T, Koinuma N, Morita T, Nishimura G, Sakata Y, Takahashi K, Tsuruta O. Japanese Society for Cancer of the Colon and Rectum (JSCCR) Guidelines 2014 for treatment of colorectal cancer. Int J Clin Oncol 2015;20:207-39.
51. Moran B. Exploring the limits in low rectal cancer. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:565-7.
52. Akiyoshi T, Ueno M, Matsueda K, Konishi T, Fujimoto Y, Nagayama S, Fukunaga Y, Unno T, Kano A, Kuroyanagi H, Oya M, Yamaguchi T, Watanabe T, Muto T. Selective lateral pelvic lymph node dissection in patients with advanced low rectal cancer treated with preoperative chemoradiotherapy based on pretreatment imaging. Ann Surg Oncol 2014;21:189-96.
53. Nagawa H, Muto T, Sunouchi K, Higuchi Y, Tsurita G, Watanabe T, Sawada T. Randomized, controlled trial of lateral node dissection vs. nerve-preserving resection in patients with rectal cancer after preoperative radiotherapy. Dis Colon Rectum 2001;44:1274-80.
54. Fujita S, Akasu T, Mizusawa J, Saito N, Kinugasa Y, Kanemitsu Y, Ohue M, Fujii S, Shiozawa M, Yamaguchi T, Moriya Y; Colorectal Cancer Study Group of Japan Clinical Oncology Group. Postoperative morbidity and mortality after mesorectal excision with and without lateral lymph node dissection for clinical stage II or stage III lower rectal cancer (JCOG0212): results from a multicentre, randomised controlled, non-inferiority trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:616-21.
55. Gk K, Vd P, Ap S. Is there a role of lateral pelvic lymph node dissection in the current era of neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer? J Gastrointest Digest Syst 2016;6:1-4.
56. Mahendra BK, Vallam KC, Saklani A. Lateral pelvic lymph node dissection - are we ready to bridge the gap between the west and the east? Ann Laparosc Endosc Surg 2017;2:158.
57. Sasi S, Rohila J, Kammar P, Kurunkar S, Desouza A, Saklani A. Robotic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection (LPLND) in rectal cancer - video vignette. Colorectal Dis 2018;20:554-5.
58. Liang JT. Technical feasibility of laparoscopic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection for patients with low rectal cancer after concurrent chemoradiation therapy. Ann Surg Oncol 2011;18:153-9.
59. Park JS, Choi GS, Lim KH, Jang YS, Kim HJ, Park SY, Jun SH. Laparoscopic extended lateral pelvic node dissection following total mesorectal excision for advanced rectal cancer: initial clinical experience. Surg Endosc 2011;25:3322-9.
60. Liu T, Zhang C, Yu P, Chen J, Zeng D, Gan L, Lv W, Liu L, Yan X. Laparoscopic radical correction combined with extensive lymphadenectomy and pelvic autonomic nerve preservation for mid-to-low rectal cancer. Clin Colorectal Cancer 2011;10:183-7.
61. Akiyoshi T. Technical feasibility of laparoscopic extended surgery beyond total mesorectal excision for primary or recurrent rectal cancer. World J Gastroenterol 2016;22:718-26.
62. Nagayoshi K, Ueki T, Manabe T, Moriyama T, Yanai K, Oda Y, Tanaka M. Laparoscopic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection is achievable and offers advantages as a minimally invasive surgery over the open approach. Surg Endosc 2016;30:1938-47.
63. Wichmann MW, Müller C, Meyer G, Strauss T, Hornung HM, Lau-Werner U, Angele MK, Schildberg FW. Effect of preoperative radiochemotherapy on lymph node retrieval after resection of rectal cancer. Arch Surg 2002;137:206-10.
64. Kim YW, Kim NK, Min BS, Lee KY, Sohn SK, Cho CH, Kim H, Keum KC, Ahn JB. The prognostic impact of the number of lymph nodes retrieved after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy with mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. J Surg Oncol 2009;100:1-7.
65. Furuhata T, Okita K, Nishidate T, Ito T, Yamaguchi H, Ueki T, Akizuki E, Meguro M, Ogawa T, Kukita K, Kimura Y, Mizuguchi T, Hirata K. Clinical feasibility of laparoscopic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection following total mesorectal excision for advanced rectal cancer. Surg Today 2015;45:310-4.
66. Park JA, Choi GS, Park JS, Park SY. Initial clinical experience with robotic lateral pelvic lymph node dissection for advanced rectal cancer. J Korean Soc Coloproctol 2012;28:265-70.
67. Bae SU, Saklani AP, Hur H, Min BS, Baik SH, Lee KY, Kim NK. Robotic and laparoscopic pelvic lymph node dissection for rectal cancer: short-term outcomes of 21 consecutive series. Ann Surg Treat Res 2014;86:76-82.
68. Kagawa H, Kinugasa Y, Shiomi A, Yamaguchi T, Tsukamoto S, Tomioka H, Yamakawa Y, Sato S. Robotic-assisted lateral lymph node dissection for lower rectal cancer: short-term outcomes in 50 consecutive patients. Surg Endosc 2015;29:995-1000.
69. Yamaguchi T, Kinugasa Y, Shiomi A, Tomioka H, Kagawa H. Robotic-assisted laparoscopic versus open lateral lymph node dissection for advanced lower rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2016;30:721-8.
70. Kim HJ, Choi GS, Park JS, Park SY, Lee HJ, Woo IT, Park IK. Selective lateral pelvic lymph node dissection: a comparative study of the robotic versus laparoscopic approach. Surg Endosc 2018;32:2466-73.
71. Wiig JN, Waehre H, Larsen SG, Braendengen M, Giercksky KE. Radical prostatectomy for locally advanced primary or recurrent rectal cancer. Eur J Surg Oncol 2003;29:455-8.
72. Saito N, Suzuki T, Sugito M, Ito M, Kobayashi A, Tanaka T, Kotaka M, Karaki H, Kobatake T, Tsunoda Y, Shiomi A, Yano M, Minagawa N, Nishizawa Y. Bladder-sparing extended resection of locally advanced rectal cancer involving the prostate and seminal vesicles. Surg Today 2007;37:845-52.
73. Smith JD, Nash GM, Weiser MR, Temple LK, Guillem JG, Paty PB. Multivisceral resections for rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2012;99:1137-43.
74. Shin US, You YN, Nguyen AT, Bednarski BK, Messick C, Maru DM, Dean EM, Nguyen ST, Hu CY, Chang GJ. Oncologic outcomes of extended robotic resection for rectal cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2016;23:2249-57.
75. Williams GL, Gonsalves S, Bandyopadhyay D, Sagar PM. Laparoscopic abdominosacral composite resection for locally advanced

primary rectal cancer. Tech Coloproctol 2008;12:299-302.
76. Nagasaki T, Akiyoshi T, Ueno M, Fukunaga Y, Nagayama S, Fujimoto Y, Konishi T, Yamaguchi T. Laparoscopic abdominosacral resection for locally advanced primary rectal cancer after treatment with mFOLFOX6 plus bevacizumab, followed by preoperative chemoradiotherapy. Asian J Endosc Surg 2014;7:52-5.
77. Lengyel J, Sagar PM, Morrison C, Gonsalves S, Lee P, Phillips N. Multimedia article. Laparoscopic abdominosacral composite resection. Dis Colon Rectum 2009;52:1662-4.
78. Uemura M, Ikeda M, Kawai K, Nishimura J, Takemasa I, Mizushima T, Yamamoto H, Sekimoto M, Doki Y, Mori M. Laparoscopic surgery using a Gigli wire saw for locally recurrent rectal cancer with concomitant intraperitoneal sacrectomy. Asian J Endosc Surg 2018;11:83-6.

De Nardi. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:20
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.30

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Functional results and quality of life after transanal total mesorectal excision

Paola De Nardi

Gastrointestinal Surgery, San Raffaele Scientific Institute, Milan 20132, Italy.

Correspondence to: Dr. Paola De Nardi, San Raffaele Scientific Institute, Via Olgettina 60, Milan 20132, Italy.
E-mail: denardi.paola@hsr.it

How to cite this article: De Nardi P. Functional results and quality of life after transanal total mesorectal excision. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:20. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.30

Received: 28 May 2018 **First Decision:** 14 Jun 2018 **Revised:** 16 Jul 2018 **Accepted:** 17 Jul 2018 **Published:** 24 Jul 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

This is a narrative review on ano-rectal, sexual, urinary, and quality of life outcomes after transanal total mesorectal excision (TME). Little is known on this topic as only a few studies are currently available in the literature. According to these, it appears that the functional results and quality of life are not substantially impaired compared with standard TME. However more data are needed to precisely assess the outcomes of this technique.

Keywords: Rectal cancer, transanal total mesorectal excision, functional results, quality of life

INTRODUCTION

Rectal resection with total mesorectal excision (TME) is considered the standard treatment for cancer located in the mid and low rectum, as it provides removal of the primary tumor together with the mesorectal lymph nodes[1]. However, TME for low rectal cancers, whether performed via an open or conventional laparoscopic approach, is technically demanding, particularly in patients with unfavourable features such as obese male patients, with a narrow pelvis or bulky tumor, where obtaining adequate resection margins can be challenging. The transanal total mesorectal excision (taTME) technique has been recently introduced to facilitate distal mobilization of the rectum and has raised great interest worldwide since it may overcome some of the limitations encountered in abdominal TME[2].

Compared to standard laparoscopic TME, taTME has potential advantages: a superior quality of the specimen with better preservation of mesorectal integrity[3,4], a better anastomotic technique[5,6], no need for an abdominal incision for specimen extraction, reduced incidence of wound problems[7], less conversions to open surgery, more sphincter-saving procedures and no impairment of oncological outcomes[8-10]. Another benefit is that the visualization of the surgical plane is improved in the more difficult part of the operation, namely the mid- and low rectum, thus allowing more accurate dissection. Potentially, this could enhance the identification of the pelvic autonomic nerves and their sparing, thus better preserving sexual and voiding functions. Chouillard *et al*.[11] compared intraoperative visualization of the neurovascular bundles of Walsh in patients undergoing standard laparoscopic TME or taTME. Bilateral visualization of the nerves was achieved in 77.8% of patients in the taTME group and in only 33.3% of patients in the standard laparoscopic TME group. Besides better visualization, in the standard TME during anterior dissection of the mesorectum an excessive traction at the level of the seminal vesicles might injure the neurovascular bundle while during the taTME procedure this traction is avoided[12]. Nevertheless taTME has also several drawbacks. Prolonged dilatation of the anal canal with the trans-anal platform, might damage the sphincter muscles[13] and a significantly longer distal resection margin has been described with taTME in several studies[13,14]. As a result the anastomosis is potentially created more distally with a higher number of handsewn colo-anal anastomosis. This may impair anorectal function. Furthermore, a dissection in a more peripheral plane could produce inadvertent neural damage, particularly within the learning phase of the procedure[15]. Finally an increased rate of urethral injury has been reported in the taTME international registry, which could lead to urinary incontinence and dysfunction[16].

FUNCTIONAL OUTCOME AFTER TME

After rectal cancer surgery a substantial number of patients may report different complaints related to bowel, sexual, and urinary functions, social relationships and psychological aspects.

Functional bowel disturbance after rectal resection affects significant numbers of rectal cancer patients[17]. Many factors have been related to bowel dysfunction such as reduced capacity of the neorectum, damage to the bowel innervation and to the anal sphincter muscles and pudendal nerves, or loss of the recto-anal inhibitory reflex[18,19]. The level of anastomosis also plays a significant role while lower anastomosis, particularly colo-anal anastomosis and intersphincteric resections, can lead to a higher risk. In an attempt to improve postoperative bowel function, the construction of a side-to-end anastomosis, a J-pouch or a coloplasty has been performed with short term functional improvement but with minimal differences after a 2-year follow-up[20]. After rectal resection approximately 60% of patients experience some degree of fecal incontinence (FI). When evaluated by anorectal manometry, significant impairment of both internal and external sphincters, as well as reduced capacity of the neorectum have been demonstrated[21].

In addition to fecal incontinence, one-third of patients complain other symptoms such as urgency, increased bowel frequency, fragmentation and soiling. These defecation disorders called “anterior resection syndrome” can seriously impact on quality of life[22]. Although the symptoms tend to improve over the first two years after surgery, a permanent impairment of anorectal function is often observed.

Genitourinary function impairment is mainly related to nerve injury during pelvic dissection. After laparoscopic or open TME the reported incidence of urinary dysfunction, including incontinence, retention and dysuria, ranges between 0% and 26%. Sexual dysfunctions have been more intensively studied in men than in women; they involve erectile and ejaculatory problems, loss of desire, diminished sexual activity and anospermia, and ranges between 11% and 38%[23-25]. In the Dutch trial, involving 1861 patients, urinary incontinence, 5 years postoperatively, was reported by 38% of patients, 72% of whom had normal urinary function before surgery. Additionally, general sexual dysfunctions 2 years after rectal cancer treatment were reported by 62% of women, and by 76% of men[26].

QUALITY OF LIFE AFTER TME

Quality of life (QoL) in rectal cancer patients is related to the presence and severity of the tumor, to surgical morbidity, to the effects of surgery on genitourinary and bowel function, and to adjuvant or neoadjuvant therapies. The relationship between postoperative functional disorders and QoL is not fully clarified and is not frequently reported in the literature; the impact of dysfunctions on well-being may vary according to patients' expectations and length of follow-up. The first studies investigating QoL after rectal cancer surgery were mainly focused on the effect of permanent stoma. Although there is a general consensus that QoL is worse after an abdominoperineal resection than after an anterior rectal resection, a recent Cochrane review failed to demonstrated a clear advantage of sphincter-saving operations over permanent colostomies[27]. In a study by Vironen *et al.*[28] assessing surgery-related adverse effects on quality of life, major bowel dysfunction impaired social functioning, while incontinence and fecal urgency also affected mental health, and general health perception. Urinary dysfunctions worsened social functioning while, among sexual dysfunctions, only a complete loss of erection but no partial dysfunction, was associated with significantly worse physical and social functioning.

INSTRUMENTS MEASURING FUNCTION AND QOL

A number of scoring systems for the assessment of symptoms after rectal cancer surgery have been created in order to objectively describe the characteristics and severity of symptoms and to compare the outcomes of different conservative and surgical treatments or to compare results of published data.

For the evaluation of continence, information on frequency and quantity of loss is fundamental[29], but the ability to defer defecation, the use of pads, the impact of symptoms on work activity or on lifestyle[30,31] or the use of specific medication[32] should be also taken into account.

For other bowel dysfunctions arising after rectal resection, a low anterior resection syndrome score (LARS score) has been created and has been recently internationally validated[22]; based on the results, three groups with no, minor and major LARS have been described. This scale is a reliable tool in clinical practice, also considering the high correlation between the LARS score and quality of life: significant differences were found between patients with no LARS and major LARS particularly in several subscales such as global health, social functioning and role functioning[33].

Concerning the assessment of quality of life, several questionnaires have been expressly created for evaluating the health status of cancer patients[34] or, more specifically, of colorectal cancer patients[35]. Postoperative QoL in cancer patients depends on many factors related to the tumor itself, to the treatments or to dysfunctions. These cancer specific questionnaires more accurately reflect the impact of all these factors on different aspects of health, since more generic questionnaires, or questionnaires for other benign anorectal conditions, might not be of sufficient sensitivity to detect differences.

A more detailed description of questionnaires employed in the assessment of functional impairment and QoL in rectal cancer patients is reported in the Supplementary Material.

ANORECTAL, SEXUAL, URINARY, AND QUALITY OF LIFE OUTCOMES AFTER TATME

At present, data on anorectal, sexual and urinary functions after taTME are scanty. There are few studies, usually involving a limited number of patients, and short follow-up. Moreover, as far as function is concerned, few comparative studies with standard TME and no randomized trial are available.

Four studies published between 2013 and 2015, reflecting the initial experience with this technique, were mainly focused on feasibility and short term surgical results, however they also tried to assess anorectal symptoms. All of them only evaluated fecal incontinence symptoms. Three employed the Wexner Incontinence score[36-38], while Atallah *et al.*[39] examined 20 patients with a telephone survey 8 weeks after ileostomy closure: most patients stated they had less than one accident per day, and one patient reported lifestyle-limiting incontinence that did not improve 12 months post-resection. In three of the studies incontinence symptoms were only evaluated after surgery[36,37,39]. In one study 6 patients completed the Wexner incontinence score one week and 6 months after surgery[38]: mean score only slightly deteriorated from 0 to 3 at 6 months after surgery and 4 months after stoma closure. A similar mean Wexner score value of 3.3 was reported by Borreca *et al*.[36] with no patient complaining of urgency symptoms. A worse anorectal function was reported by Rouanet *et al*.[37] who studied 30 patients with advanced or recurrent low rectal tumor with complex anatomical (male gender, high BMI, fatty mesorectum), or tumor characteristics (bulky anterior tumor, narrow radial margin). The patients completed the Wexner Incontinence score 12 months after stoma closure and the median score was 11. Only 40 % of patients were fully continent, while 15% and 35% reported incontinence to liquids and gas respectively; additionally 25% of the patients complained stool fragmentation.

The first study focusing more on functional results was published in 2015 and involved 52 patients with low rectal cancer, who underwent colo-anal or intersphincteric resection; the patients were evaluated at least 12 months after surgery or after stoma closure with the Wexner incontinence score questionnaire; bladder and sexual function were also evaluated. Three patients (5.7%) required a colostomy because of severe fecal incontinence after intersphincteric resection. For the remaining 49 patients without a stoma, the median Wexner score was 4 (range: 3-12), 13 patients (28%) reported stool fragmentation and difficult evacuation. Five patients (8.9%) developed postoperative urinary retention that resolved within 3 months. Deterioration of sexual function, in male patients, was reported by 22.2%, decreased potency by 2 and impotence by 2 patients (11.2%). The authors concluded that taTME does not negatively impacts on functional outcomes, however there was not a comparative group[40].

Kneist *et al*.[41] published in 2016 the first study with a comprehensive prospective assessment of urinary, sexual and intestinal function after taTME using validated instruments. The study involved 10 patients who underwent taTME with colo-anal or intersphincteric resection. Preoperative function was compared to functional outcomes at 3, 6 and 9 months, after surgery or stoma closure. A unique and added value of this study was that pelvic autonomic nerve preservation was intraoperatively assessed electrophysiologically: an electromyography of the anal sphincter and a cystomanometry were performed during electric stimulations along the pelvic walls during mesorectal dissection. All patients completed validated questionnaires assessing: urinary function (IPSS score)[42], Quality of Life (QoL Index)[43], male sexual function (IIEF score)[44]; female sexual function (FSFI)[45]; anorectal function, determined by the Wexner score[30], and by the low anterior resection syndrome (LARS) score[22]. In addition residual urine volume was evaluated. None of the patients developed pathological residual urine volumes after at least unilateral functional pelvic nerve-sparing. No significant difference in bladder function was noted nevertheless IIEF score was lower than preoperative values. Of note sexual function was already impaired in 60% of patients preoperatively. The median Wexner score deteriorated from 1 to 7 at 6 months (P = 0.029). Four patients had major LARS at 1 month but only one at 6 months, with 40% of patients categorized as having no LARS and 50% minor LARS. A worse QoL due to fecal incontinence was found in 3 out of the 10 patients, 2 of whom had a partial intersphincteric resection, and 1 suffered tumor progression. The authors' conclusion was that taTME has the potential to preserve continence, sufficient bowel function, and urogenital function. Although the study examined in a rigorous and comprehensive way all the functional outcomes, the sample size is small and there are too many confounding factors to draw any definitive conclusion[41].

The most recently published study involved 30 patients with low and medium rectal cancer[15]. The following questionnaires were completed by the patients 1 week before and 1 and 6 months after surgery: EuroQoL, (EORTC) QLQ-CR29[46], and QLQ-C30[47], LARS score. Preoperative LARS score ranged between 7.3 and 23.5, with the mean score being 15.4; a significative increase to 35.7 was recorded at 1 month, but after 6 months, it fell to 21.7, with no significative difference with respect to preoperative value; 33% of patients

Table 1. Studies evaluating function and QoL in taTME

Studies	No. of patients	Tumor characteristics	Function	Instruments	Time of evaluation
Rouanet *et al*.[37], 2013	21	Advanced or recurrent cancer, complex anatomy or tumor	FI	WS	12 months after stoma closure
Atallah *et al*.[39], 2014	20	Low, mid locally advanced or distal rectal cancer + complex anatomy	FI	telephone survey	8 weeks after stoma closure
Elmore *et al*.[38], 2015	6	Low, mid rectal cancer	FI	WS	Pre-operation, 6 months post
Kneist *et al*.[41], 2016	10	Low rectal cancer, colo-anal anastomosis or partial inter-sphincteric resection	Bowel, urinary, sexual functions, QoL	IPSS, IIEF, FSFI, LARS, RUV, WS, QoL index	Pre-operation , 3, 6, 9 months post-operation
Koedam *et al*.[15], 2017	30	Any rectal cancer, with primary anastomosis	Bowel, urinary, sexual functions, QoL	EQ-5D, QLQ-C30 QLQ-CR29, LARS	Pre-operation, 1, 6 months post-operation
Borreca *et al*.[36], 2015	18*	Any rectal cancer	FI	WS	Post operation
Tuech *et al*.[40], 2015	52	Low rectal cancer, colo-anal anastomosis or intersphincteric resection	Bowel, urinary, sexual (male) function	WS, interview	Post operation

*Total number of patients, only patients who had their stoma closed were evaluated but the number is not reported. WS: Jorge-Wexner score; IPSS: international prostate symptom score; IIEF: international index of erectile function; FSFI: female sexual function index; LARS: low anterior resection syndrome score; FI: fecal incontinence; QoL: quality of life; taTME: transanal total mesorectal excision

had major LARS but no colostomies were required. Both the overall QoL and the colorectal cancer specific QoL score significatively decreased one month after surgery, but most outcomes returned to baseline after 6 months, except for social function and anal pain. Urinary symptoms, incontinence, increased frequency or dysuria, did not change significantly after taTME. Sexual function significantly worsened at 1 month postoperatively, but returned to the same level as before surgery at 6 months. The authors' conclusion was that taTME is associated with acceptable QoL and functional outcomes comparable with conventional laparoscopic TME. Table 1 summarizes the articles dealing with functional results in taTME.

CONCLUSIONS

Given the limitations of the existing studies larger studies have been advocated. Several studies exploring this novel surgical technique and the functional sequelae have been registered into clinicaltrial.gov, and some of them are already recruiting patients. Among them the COLOR III trial[48], an international, multicentre, randomized trial, is expected to enrol more than 1000 patients in 4 years. In addition to clinical and oncological parameters, quality of life and functional outcomes will be assessed at 1, 3, 6, 12, 24 and 36 months after surgery by means of specific questionnaires.

In conclusion, published data concerning anorectal function, urinary and sexual function, and quality of life after taTME are still scarce and comparative data are lacking. Based on the few available studies, taTME does not seem to substantially impair functional and quality of life outcomes when compared to laparoscopic abdominal TME. However further studies are needed to confirm these results; the ongoing studies and particularly the COLOR III trial, will hopefully provide more firm updates for a more accurate assessment of this promising technique.

DECLARATIONS

Author's contribution

The author solely contributed to the article.

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship
None.

Conflicts of interest
The author declares that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate
Not applicable.

Consent for publication
Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Heald RJ, Husband EM, Ryall RD. The mesorectum in rectal cancer surgery-the clue to pelvic recurrence? Br J Surg 1982;69: 613-6.
2. Sylla P, Rattner DW, Delgado S, Lacy AM. NOTES transanal rectal cancer resection using transanal endoscopic microsurgery and laparoscopic assistance. Surg Endosc 2010;24:1205-10.
3. Fernández-Hevia M, Delgado S, Castells A, Tasende M, Momblan D, Díaz del Gobbo G, DeLacy B, Balust J, Lacy AM. Transanal total mesorectal excision in rectal cancer: short term outcomes in comparison with laparoscopic surgery. Ann Surg 2015;261:221-7.
4. Muratore A, Mellano A, Marsanic P, De Simone M. Transanal total mesorectal excision (taTME) for cancer located in the lower rectum: short and mid-term results. Eur J Surg Oncol 2015;41:478-83.
5. Ito M, Sugito M, Kobayashi A, Nishizawa Y, Tsunoda Y, Saito N. Relationship between multiple numbers of stapler firings during rectal division and anastomotic leakage after laparoscopic rectal resection. Int J Colorectal Dis 2008;23:703-7.
6. Penna M, Knol JJ, Tuynman JB, Tekkis PP, Mortensen NJ, Hompes R. Four anastomotic techniques following transanal total mesorectal excision (TaTME). Tech Coloproctol 2016;20:185-91.
7. Arroyave MC, DeLacy FB, Lacy AM. Transanal total mesorectal excision (TaTME) for rectal cancer: Step by step description of the surgical technique for a two-teams approach. Eur J Surg Oncol 2017;43:502-5.
8. Perdawood SK, Al Khefagie GA. Transanal versus laparoscopic total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: initial experience from Denmark. Colorectal Dis 2016;18:51-8.
9. Kanso F, Maggiori L, Debove C, Chau A, Ferron M, Panis Y. Perineal or abdominal approach first during intersphincteric resection for low rectal cancer: which is the best strategy? Dis Colon Rectum 2015;58:637-44.
10. Denost Q, Adam JP, Rullier A, Buscail E, Laurent C, Rullier E. Perineal transanal approach: a new standard for laparoscopic sphincter-saving resection in low rectal cancer, a randomized trial. Ann Surg 2014;260:993-9.
11. Chouillard E, Regnier A, Vitte RL, Bonnet BV, Greco V, Chahine E, Daher R, Biagini J. Transanal NOTES total mesorectal excision (TME) in patients with rectal cancer: is anatomy better preserved? Tech Coloproctol 2016;20:537-44.
12. Moszkowicz D, Alsaid B, Bessede T, Penna C, Nordlinger B, Benoît G, Peschaud F. Where does pelvic nerve injury occur during rectal surgery for cancer? Colorect Dis 2011;13:1326-34.
13. Hompes R, Arnold S, Warusavitarne J. Towards the safe introduction of transanal total mesorectal excision: the role of a clinical registry. Colorectal Dis 2014;16:498-501.
14. Chen CC, Lai YL, Jiang JK, Chu CH, Huang IP, Chen WS, Cheng AY, Yang SH. Transanal total mesorectal excision versus laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer receiving neoadjuvant chemoradiation: a matched case-control study. Ann Surg Oncol 2016;23:1169-76.
15. Koedam TWA, van Ramshorst GH, Deijen CL, Elfrink AKE, Meijerink WJ, Bonjer HJ, Sietses C, Tuynman JB. Transanal total mesorectal excision (TaTME) for rectal cancer: effects on patient-reported quality of life and functional outcome. Tech Coloproctol 2017;21:25-33.
16. Penna M, Hompes R, Arnold S, Wynn G, Austin R, Warusavitarne J, Moran B, Hanna GB, Mortensen NJ, Tekkis PP; TaTME Registry Collaborative. Transanal total mesorectal excision: international registry results of the first 720 cases. Ann Surg 2017;266:111-7.
17. Bryant CL, Lunniss PJ, Knowles CH, Thaha MA, Chan CL. Anterior resection syndrome. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:e403-8.
18. Pucciani F. A review on functional results of sphincter-saving surgery for rectal cancer: the anteriorresection syndrome. Updates Surg 2013;65:257-63.
19. O'Riordain MG, Molloy RG, Gillen P, Horgan A, Kirwan WO. Rectoanal inhibitory reflex following low stapled anterior resection of the rectum. Dis Colon Rectum 1992;35:874-8.
20. Ziv Y, Zbar A, Bar-Shavit Y, Igov I. Low anterior resection syndrome (LARS): cause and effect and reconstructive considerations. Tech Coloproctol 2013;17:151-62.
21. De Nardi P, Testoni SGG, Corsetti M, Andreoletti H, Giollo P, Passaretti S, Testoni PA. Manometric evaluation of anorectal function in patients treated with neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy and total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Dig Liver Dis 2017;49:91-7.
22. Emmertsen KJ, Laurberg S. Low anterior resection syndrome score: development and validation of a symptom-based scoring system for bowel dysfunction after low anterior resection for rectal cancer. Ann Surg 2012;255:922-8.

23. Maurer CA. Urinary and sexual function after total mesorectal excision. Recent Results Cancer Res 2005;165:196-204.
24. Pocard M, Zinzindohoue F, Haab F, Caplin S, Parc R, Tiret E. A prospective study of sexual and urinary function before and after total mesorectal excision with autonomic nerve preservation for rectal cancer. Surgery 2002;131:368-72.
25. Quah HM, Jayne DG, Eu KW, Seow-Choen F. Bladder and sexual dysfunction following laparoscopically assisted and conventional open mesorectal resection for cancer. Br J Surg 2002;89:1551-6.
26. Lange MM, van de Velde CJ. Urinary and sexual dysfunction after rectal cancer treatment. Nat Rev Urol 2011;8:51-7.
27. Pachler J, wille-Jorgensen P. Quality of life after rectal resection for cancer, with or without permanent stoma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2005;2:CD004323.
28. Vironen JH, Kairaluoma M, Aalto AM, Kellokumpu IH. Impact of functional results on quality of life after rectal cancer surgery. Dis Colon Rectum 2006;49:568-78.
29. Pescatori M, Anastasio G, Bottini C. New grading system and scoring for anal incontinence. Evaluation of 335 patients. Dis Colon Rectum 1992;35:482-7.
30. Jorge JM, Wexner SD. Etiology and management of fecal incontinence. Dis Colon Rectum 1993;36:77-97.
31. American Medical Systems. Fecal incontinence scoring system. Minnetonka: American Medical Systems; 1996.
32. Vaizey CJ1, Carapeti E, Cahill JA, Kamm MA. Prospective comparison of faecal incontinence grading systems. Gut 1999;44:77-80.
33. Emmertsen KJ, Laurberg S; Rectal Cancer Function Study Group. Impact of bowel dysfunction on quality of life after sphincter-preserving resection for rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2013;100:1377-87.
34. Aaronson NK, Ahmedzai S, Bergman B, Bullinger M, Cull A, Duez NJ, Filiberti A, Flechtner H, Fleishman SB, de Haes JCJM, Kaasa S, Klee MC, Osoba D, Razavi D, Rofe PB, Schraub S, Sneeuw KCA, Sullivan M, Takeda F. The European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer QLQ-C30: a quality-of-life instrument for use in international clinical trials in oncology. J Natl Cancer Inst 1993;85:365-76.
35. Whistance RN, Conroy T, Chie W, Costantini A, Sezer O, Koller M, Johnson CD, Pilkington SA, Arraras J, Ben-Josef E, Pullyblank AM, Fayers P, Blazeby JM; European Organization for the Research and Treatment of Cancer Quality of Life Group. Clinical and psychometric validation of the EORTC QLQ-CR29 questionnaire module to assess health-related quality of life in patients with colorectal cancer. Eur J Cancer 2009;45:3017-26.
36. Borreca D, Bona A, Bellomo MP, Borasi A, De Paolis P. The new approach to the rectal cancer: 'down-to-up' double endolaparoscopic pelvic access. Preliminary evaluation of outcomes. Updates Surg 2015;67:293-9.
37. Rouanet P, Mourregot A, Azar, Carrere S, Gutowski M, Quenet F, Saint-Aubert B, Colombo P. Transanal endoscopic proctectomy: an innovative procedure for difficult resection of rectal tumors in men with narrow pelvis. Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:408-15.
38. Elmore U, Fumagalli Romario U, Vignali A, Sosa MF, Angiolini MR, Rosati R. Laparoscopic anterior resection with transanal total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: preliminary experience and impact on postoperative bowel function. J Laparopendosc Adv Surg Tech A 2015;25:364-9.
39. Atallah S, Martin-Perez B, Albert M, deBeche-Adams T, Nassif G, Hunter L, Larach S. Transanal minimally invasive surgery for total mesorectal excision (TAMIS-TME): results and experience with the first 20 patients undergoing curative-intent rectal cancer surgery at a single institution. Tech Coloproctol 2014;18:473-80.
40. Tuech JJ, Karoui M, Lelong B, De Chaisemartin C, Bridoux V, Manceau G, Delpero JR, Hanoun L, Michot F. A step toward NOTES total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: endoscopic transanal proctectomy. Ann Surg 2015;261:228-33.
41. Kneist W, Wachter N, Paschold M, Kauff D, Rink A, Lang H. Midterm functional results of taTME with neuromapping for low rectal cancer. Tech Coloproctol 2016;20:41-9.
42. Prestil J, Kane CJ, Shinohara K. Neoplasm of the prostate gland. Smith's General Urology. 7th ed. 2008. p. 351.
43. Barry MJ, Adolfsson J, Batista-Miranda JE. Committee 6: measuring the symptoms and health impact of benign prostatic hyperplasia and its treatments. In: Denis L, Griffiths K, Khoury S, editors. Proceedings of the fourth international consultation on benign prostatic hyperplasia. Plymouth: Health Publication Ltd; 1998. p. 265-321.
44. Rosen RC, Riley A, Wagner G, Osterloh IH, Kirkpatrick J, Mishra A. The international index of erectile function (IIEF): a multidimensional scale for assessment of erectile dysfunction. Urology 1997;4:822-30.
45. Rosen R, Brown C, Heiman J, Leiblum S, Meston C, Shabsigh R, Ferguson D, D'Agostino R Jr. The female sexual function index (FSFI): a multidimensional self-report instrumentfor the assessment of female sexual function. J Sex Marital Ther 2000;26:191-208.
46. Whistance RN, Conroy T, Chie W, Costantini A, Sezer O, Koller M, Johnson CD, Pilkington SA, Arraras J, Ben-Josef E, Pullyblank AM, Fayers P, Blazeby JM; European Organisation for the Research and Treatment of Cancer Quality of Life Group. Clinical and psychometric validation of the EORTC QLQ-CR29 questionnaire module to assess health related quality of life in patients with colorectal cancer. Eur J Cancer 2009;45:3017-26.
47. Fayers P, Aaronson NK, Bjordal K, Groenvold M, Curran D, Bottomley A. EORTC QLQ-C30 Scoring Manual. 3rd ed. Brussels: European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer; 2001.
48. Deijen CL, Velthuis S, Tsai A, Mavroveli S, de Lange-de Klerk ES, Sietses C, Tuynman JB, Lacy AM, Hanna GB, Bonjer HJ. COLOR III: a multicentre randomised clinical trial comparing transanal TME versus laparoscopic TME for mid and low rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2016;30:3210-5.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Laparoscopic and endoscopic cooperative surgery for non-ampullary duodenal epithelial neoplasms

Hiroki Toma[1], Kazuhiro Haraguchi[2], Kei Fujii[1], Tomonari Kobarai[1], Ichio Hirota[1], Toru Eguchi[1]

[1]Department of Surgery, Harasanshin Hospital, Fukuoka 8120033, Japan.
[2]Department of Gastroenterology, Harasanshin Hospital, Fukuoka 8120033, Japan.

Correspondence to: Dr. Hiroki Toma, Department of Surgery, Harasanshin Hospital, Fukuoka 8120033, Japan.
E-mail: toma@surg1.med.kyushu-u.ac.jp

How to cite this article: Toma H, Haraguchi K, Fujii K, Kobarai T, Hirota I, Eguchi T. Laparoscopic and endoscopic cooperative surgery for non-ampullary duodenal epithelial neoplasms. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:21.
http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.24

Received: 10 May 2018 **First Decision:** 25 Jun 2018 **Revised:** 13 Jul 2018 **Accepted:** 20 Jul 2018 **Published:** 31 Jul 2018

Science Editor: Charles F. Bellows **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Aim: We herein describe our initial experience of laparoscopic and endoscopic cooperative surgery (LECS) for non-ampullary duodenal epithelial neoplasms (NADENs) and reveal its clinical significance.

Methods: This study included 5 consecutive patients treated by LECS for NADENs between April 2015 and January 2016 in our hospital. For surgery, R0-resection of NADENs was accomplished by endoscopic submucosal dissection (ESD), and the mucosal defect resulting from ESD was subsequently repaired by laparoscopic seromuscular suture and endoscopic clipping. Clinical records were reviewed retrospectively.

Results: LECS was accomplished in four patients. There was a case of open conversion due to the relatively large mucosal defect resulting from ESD. In the postoperative course, no serious complications, including intra- and postoperative bleeding and delayed perforation, were noted. The duodenal stenosis occurred in the case of open conversion but was treated by repeated endoscopic balloon dilatation. Of the five lesions of NADENs, there were three adenomas and two adenocarcinomas confined in the mucosa. To date, no tumor recurrence was observed during the postoperative course.

Conclusion: LECS is a promising procedure of choice in the treatment of NADENs, facilitating early resumption of both food intake and full daily activity in the postoperative course.

Keywords: Endoscopic submucosal dissection, laparoscopic and endoscopic cooperative surgery, non-ampullary duodenal epithelial neoplasms

INTRODUCTION

Recent advances in gastrointestinal endoscopic technology and diagnostic skills have led to increased occurrence of asymptomatic non-ampullary duodenal epithelial neoplasms (NADENs) in daily clinical practice[1-3]. Either endoscopic mucosal resection (EMR) or submucosal dissection (ESD) has occasionally been indicated in the treatment of NADENs, but the procedure remains technically challenging, given that expertise in both meticulous dissection and subsequent repair is required in the narrow lumen of the duodenum[2-5]. In addition, the prevention of bleeding and perforation during and after the procedure is pivotal, given that the incidence of these serious complications is relatively frequent in ESD for NADENs[4-6].

Laparoscopic and endoscopic cooperative surgery (LECS) was initially invented for the purpose of less invasive surgery for gastric non-epithelial neoplasms[7] but later employed to overcome the limitation of ESD for early gastric cancer (e.g., non-exposed wall inversion surgery (NEWS[8]), a combination of laparoscopic and endoscopic approaches to neoplasia using non-exposure techniques (CLEAN-NET[9]). Similarly, recent reports demonstrated that LECS offers a promising procedure of choice to facilitate less invasive surgery in the treatment of NADENs[10-15], but the clinical evidence verifying its efficacy remains limited. In this report, we sought to investigate our initial experience of LECS for NADENs and further reveal its clinical significance. Our LECS procedure including ESD and subsequent laparoscopic and endoscopic repair may extend the indication of ESD and improve its safety in the treatment of NADENs.

METHODS

Five consecutive patients with the diagnosis of NADENs between April 2015 and January 2016 were included in this study. All of the patients were referred to the department of surgery by the gastroenterologists. LECS for NADENs was indicated for these patients following routine preoperative examination including esophagogastroduodenoscopy with concomitant biopsy, endoscopic ultrasonography (EUS), upper GI series and computed tomography (CT). Gastroenterologists and surgeons had deliberate discussion to determine the surgery indication for all of patients. In the discussion, special attention was given to the distance between NADENs and Vater papilla obtained from upper GI series images in view of both the prevention of the injury to Vater papilla and the security of the resection margin at least 10 mm away from Vater papilla. Epithelial neoplasms confined in the mucosa at the risk of malignancy were eligible for treatment. In principle, NADENs located in the duodenal wall side of the pancreas head were preoperatively contraindicated for LECS, given that laparoscopic suture repair following ESD was considered to be rather demanding. All of the patients consequently provided written informed consent prior to surgery. Clinical records were reviewed retrospectively. Clinical outcomes included operation time, blood loss, intra- and postoperative complications, and length of postoperative hospital stay. Postoperative complications were graded according to the Clavien-Dindo Classification (C-D: Grade[16]). All patients were followed up in the outpatient clinic after the discharge. The follow-up examination included the endoscopy during the first postoperative year. In cases with malignancy in the final diagnosis, CT was also periodically performed in the outpatient clinic.

LECS procedure for NADENs

The surgery of LECS for NADENs was performed by a single surgeon (HT) with the certification of Japan Society for Endoscopic Surgery. The patient was placed in a supine position with both legs apart under general anesthesia. A total of five ports were inserted in the abdomen, as described in Figure 1, and the pneumoperitoneum was created and maintained at approximately 8 to 10 mmHg. The operative field was visualized by 3-dimensional imaging systems equipped with a 10 mm flexible scope (Olympus, Tokyo, Japan) through the infraumbilical port. The infrapyloric region was reached by the dissection of the greater omentum in the vicinity of the transverse colon with an ultrasonically activated scalpel. Following the adequate mobilization of the duodenum, the upper jejunum around 10-20 cm away from Treiz ligament was

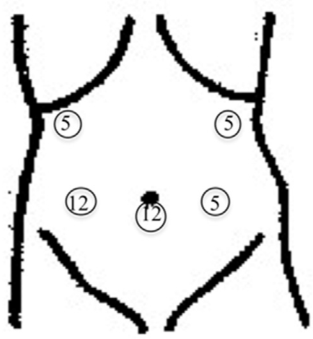


Figure 1. Port site. The value in the circle indicates the size of each port inserted in the abdomen

temporarily occluded with the laparoscopic intestinal clamper, and ESD was commenced by the gastroenterologist (KH with the certification of Japan Gastroenterological Endoscopy Society). The localization of NADENs was confirmed endoscopically and thereafter treated by regular ESD. Considerable attention was given to avoid Vater papilla injury during the procedure. The mucosa approximately 2-3 mm away from NADENs was circumferentially incised with either a flush knife or clutch cutter after local injection of the sodium hyaluronate solution around NADENs. Subsequently, the dissection was meticulously made, and the specimen was contained in the pouch and retrieved orally. Endoscopic dye injection (either indigocarmine or indocyanine green) to the ulcer bed enabled the immediate identification and repair of the mucosal defect from serosal side under laparoscopy. Intracorporeal-interrupted seromuscular sutures with 4-0 PDS (Johnson & Johnson, Cincinnati, OH) were made in perpendicular direction to the long axis of the duodenum. In addition, the mucosal defect was repaired with clips under endoscopy. Airtightness in the suture line was confirmed by sufficient inflation of the duodenum by endoscopy, and the laparoscopic intestinal clamper was finally retrieved before the release of the pneumoperitoneum.

RESULTS

Patient characteristics, preoperative and pathological data are presented in Table 1. This study included four males and one female, and the age at surgery ranged from 41 to 69 years old. In preoperative data, none of the five NADENs was malignant in biopsy and all of the lesions were supposed to be confined in the mucosa in EUS. In CT, neither regional lymph node swelling nor distant metastasis was shown in all of the patients. Of the five NADENs, there were three adenomas and two adenocarcinomas confined in the mucosa based on the pathological reports in the postoperative course. All of the lesions treated by LECS were located in the second portion of the duodenum. The distance between NADENs and Vater papilla was measured in the upper-GI series images in all of the patients and ranged from 14 to 32 mm. In cases 2 and 3, NADENs were observed in the vicinity of Vater papilla (15 mm in case 2, 14 mm in case 3), but the indication of LECS was approved, given that the lesions were not located in contact with the pancreas head. The representative NADENs images from case 3 are presented in Figure 2. The section of the LECS for NADENs procedure is presented in Figure 3. The operative results are presented in Table 2. The total operation time ranged from 152 to 552 (mean 264) min. In case 5, the relatively large mucosal defect resulting from ESD (tumor size: 54 mm × 47 mm in Table 1) for NADENs resulted in the only open conversion during the procedure in this study [Table 2]. Following the laparotomy, full thickness suture repair of the duodenum was performed under the direct vision. In ESD, R0-resection was accomplished in all of the patients. The active bleeding during ESD was mainly treated with the electrocoagulation. In case 1, microperforation occurred during ESD, but was successfully repaired by subsequent clipping under endoscopy. With regard to postoperative complications, the duodenal stenosis in case 5 was treated by endoscopic balloon dilatation for four times during the hospital stay (C-D: Grade IIIa), but bleeding and perforation were not noted during the procedure and postoperative course. In all of the patients treated with LECS for

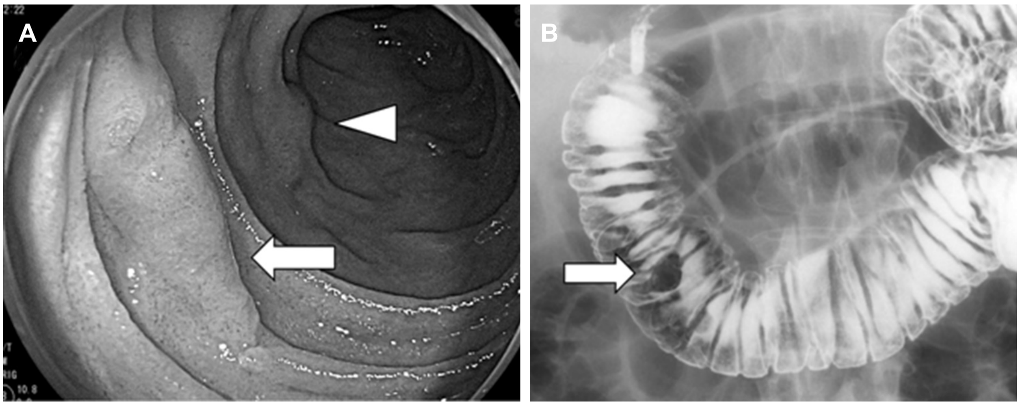


Figure 2. Representative images of NADENs from case 3. (A) Endoscopic image, arrow: NADENs, arrowhead: Brunner gland; (B) upper GI series images, arrow: NADENs

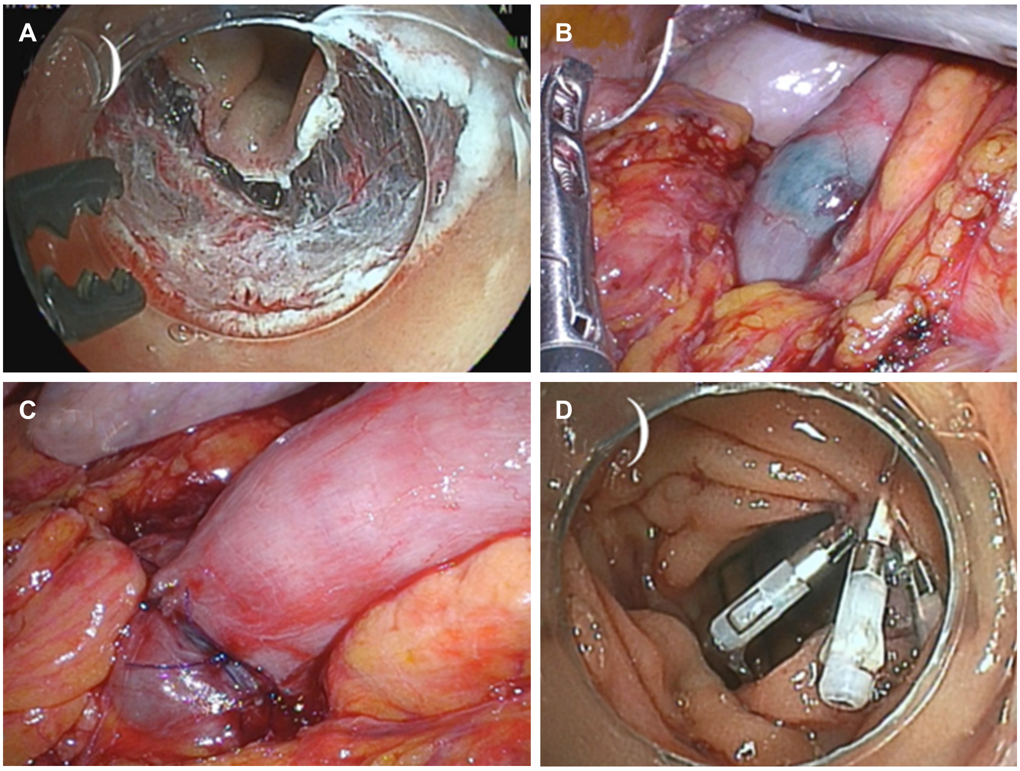


Figure 3. Operative findings. (A) The mucosal defect resulting from ESD; (B) the endoscopic dye injected into the ulcer bed allowed for the immediate identification of the duodenal lesion under laparoscopy; (C) intracorporeal interrupted seromuscular sutures were made along the right direction of the long axis of the duodenum; (D) the mucosal defect was further repaired with clips under endoscopy

NADENs, both vertical and horizontal margins of the specimen were free of tumor cells. In the postoperative course, the patients with the exception of case 5 resumed food intake on postoperative days (POD) 3-5 and full daily activity on the day of discharge. In case 5, the liquid diet was allowed to take on POD 38 and normal diet on POD47. The patient resumed full daily activity at the discharge of POD 49. In the outpatient clinic, follow-up endoscopy was performed for all of the patients during the first postoperative year, and CT was performed for the two patients with adenocarcinomas for every 6 months. To date, neither tumor recurrence nor metastasis was noted in any of the patients.

Table 1. Patient characteristics, preoperative and pathological data

Case No.	Age	Gender	Tumor location	Distance from papilla (mm)	CT	EUS	Biopsy	Macro-scopic appear-ance	Postop pathology	Tumor size (mm)	Specimen size (mm)
1	54	Male	2nd portion	32	np	Mucosa	Adenma	II c	Adenoma	12 × 7	22 × 15
2	41	Male	2nd portion	15	np	Mucosa	Adenma	II c	Adenoma	21 × 17	31 × 26
3	57	Male	2nd portion	14	np	Mucosa	Atypia	II a	Adeno-carcinoma	16 × 9	29 × 19
4	69	Female	2nd portion	21	np	Mucosa	Adenma	II c + II a	Adenoma	14 × 6	19 × 14
5	50	Male	2nd portion	29	np	Mucosa	Adenma	II a	Adeno-carcinoma	54 × 47	68 × 55

In CT, np indicates neither significant regional lymph node swelling nor distant metastasis. Case 5 was the only case of open conversion. Three adenomas and two adenocarcinomas were confined in the mucosa

Table 2. Operative results

Case No.	ESD/total op time (min)	Blood loss (mL)	Intraop complications	R0-resection	Repair	Postop complications	Postop hospital stay (days)
1	98/228	10	Micro-perforation	Yes	Suture + clips	None	7
2	49/152	5	None	Yes	Suture + clips	None	9
3	56/187	30	None	Yes	Suture + clips	None	8
4	26/202	5	None	Yes	Suture + clips	None	8
5	252/552	100	None	Yes	Suture	Stenosis	49

Micro-perforation during ESD was immediately repaired with clips under endoscopy. Duodenal stenosis occurred in the case of open conversion but was treated by repeated endoscopic balloon dilatation. ESD: endoscopic submucosal dissection

Table 3. Previous reports of LECS for NADENs

Year	Author	No.	Tumor size (mean:mm)	Repair	Op time (mean; min)	No. of cancer (%)	Conversion	No. of postop complications (%)
2010	Sakon *et al.*[10]	2	19	Suture	168	0 (0)	None	0 (0)
2010	Tsujimoto *et al.*[11]	2	21.5	Suture	116	0 (0) *	None	0 (0)
2014	Ohata *et al.*[12]	22	13.3	Suture	133	6 (27.3)	None	5 (22.7)
2015	Irino *et al.*[13]	3	17	Suture	234	3 (100)	None	1 (33.3)
2015	Kyuno *et al.*[14]	2	12.5	Suture	131	0 (0)	None	0 (0)
2016	Ichikawa *et al.*[15]	12	22	Suture	322	10 (83.3)	None	2 (16.7)
2018	Ojima *et al.*[20]	18	18 (median)	Suture	116.5 (median)	4 (38.9)	None	0 (0)
	Our study	5	23.4	Suture + clips	264	2 (40)	Yes	1 (20)

*The final diagnosis of both cases was carcinoid tumors. No. of cancer (%) indicates the number of cases with cancer in the final diagnosis and its rate of incidence. No. of postoperative complications (%) indicates the number of cases with postoperative complications and its rate of incidence. Postoperative complications were occasionally documented in previous reports, but treated conservatively (C-D: Grade II or IIIa). LECS: laparoscopic and endoscopic cooperative surgery; NADENs: non-ampullary duodenal epithelial neoplasms; C-D: Clavien-Dindo Classification

DISCUSSION

In this study, we present our initial experience of LECS for NADENs, which was accomplished in four out of the consecutive five cases. We did not experience serious intra- and postoperative complications (> C-D: Grade IIIb) or tumor recurrence, thereby suggesting the feasibility of our LECS procedure for NADENs, although the results from our small number of case series study remain limited. In our series of cases successfully treated by LECS, early resumption of food intake and full daily activity approximately one week in the postoperative course demonstrated the reduced invasiveness of our LECS procedure for NADENs. There was one case of open conversion due to the relatively large mucosal defect (tumor size: 54 mm × 47 mm in case 5) resulting from ESD in this study, implying the limitation of the indication of our procedure for LECS for NADENs. Abe *et al.*[17] reported the successful treatment of duodenal GIST, 62 mm in diameter by laparoscopy-assisted full-thickness resection, where both resection of the lesion and subsequent repair was performed manually under the 5 to 7 cm upper median laparotomy, suggesting the promising alternative to our LECS procedure for large NADENs.

In the literature[10-15], a total seven authors reported a series of LECS for NADENs where the lesions were treated by either ESD and subsequent laparoscopic repair or endoscopy-assisted laparoscopic full-thickness resection and repair without any serious intra- and postoperative complications, corresponding to our results [Table 3]. In those reports, surgery was occasionally performed for adenocarcinomas confined in the mucosa, but no tumor recurrence was noted in the postoperative course, revealing the feasibility of the indication of LECS for NADENs. Regarding the size of NADENs successfully treated with LECS, the mean diameter ranged from 13.3 to 22 mm [Table 3]. From our experience of only one conversion involving a tumor that was 54 mm in diameter, LECS might be accomplished for NADENs within approximately 30 mm in diameter and at least 10 mm away from Vater papilla.

Our LECS procedure for NADENs is consistent with the previous reports, demonstrating ESD and subsequent laparoscopic repair in the treatment of NADENs[13,14]. Complete resection of the lesions by ESD without micro-perforation theoretically enables the avoidance of tumor dissemination in the peritoneal cavity, where the precise preoperative evaluation of the depth of NADENs is inevitable. Furthermore, postoperative analysis of pathological results is critical, given that additional surgery could be required in cases involving margins or vertical invasion beyond the submucosal layer of malignant lesions. Long-term follow-up for patients with malignant results are warranted to verify the oncological feasibility of LECS for NADENs.

Exposure of the epithelial injury in the duodenum to bile and pancreatic juice impairs tissue regeneration[18,19]. Consequently, repair of the mucosal defect resulting from ESD is critical for the prevention of postoperative complications in LECS for NADENs. Compared with previous reports[13,14], our procedure for LECS for NADENs is novel in terms of the repair procedure after ESD consisting of the combination of laparoscopic hand-sewn seromuscular suture and endoscopic clipping, enabling the closure of the mucosal defect from both inside and outside the duodenum [Figure 3]. The anticipation of laparoscopic hand-sewn seromuscular sutures contributed to the reduction of the mucosal defect and therefore facilitated subsequent endoscopic clipping, compared with immediate clipping after ESD. In our results, immediate or delayed bleeding and perforation did not occur, revealing the feasibility of repair using LECS for NADENs. The future prevalence of robotic surgery may facilitate the laparoscopic suturing in LECS for NADENs.

Ojima *et al.*[20] recently reported the operative results of LECS superior to ESD for the treatment of NADENs in the comparative study. They showed the statistically decreased incidence of any postoperative complications including bleeding and perforation in LECS, demonstrating LECS contributed to the improvement in the safety during and after ESD for the treatment of NADENs. To date, clinical data regarding LECS for NADENs derived from the short-term outcomes. Therefore, it should be reminded the long-term oncological outcomes remain to be verified for the establishment of LECS for NADENs. For the moment, the indication of LECS for NADENs requires deliberate consideration before the surgery and should be limited to NADENs at low-risk of biological aggressiveness.

In conclusion, LECS is a promising procedure of choice in the treatment of NADENs, facilitating early resumption of both food intake and full daily activity in the postoperative course. Further accumulation of clinical evidence is warranted for the establishment of the treatment strategy and obtaining long-term results of LECS for NADENs.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Study concept and design, manuscript preparation: Toma H, Haraguchi K, Eguchi T

Data collection, literature research: Toma H
Analysis and interpretation of results: Toma H, Haraguchi K, Fujii K, Kobarai T, Hirota I, Eguchi T

Availability of data and materials
The data is presented and kept by the author and is available for scrutiny.

Financial support and sponsorship
None.

Conflicts of interest
All authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate
This study was approved by the ethics committee/institutional review board in our hospital (No2017-33). Informed consent was obtained from all patients for being included in the study.

Consent for publication
Not applicable.

REFERENCES
1. van Heumen BW, Mul K, Nagtegaal ID, van Kouwen MC, Nagengast FM. Management of sporadic duodenal adenomas and the association with colorectal neoplasms: A retrospective cohort study. J Clin Gastroenterol 2012;46:390-6.
2. Yamamoto Y, Yoshizawa N, Tomida H, Fujisaki J, Igarashi M. Therapeutic outcomes of endoscopic resection for superficial non-ampullary duodenal tumor. Dig Endosc 2014;26 Suppl 2:50-6.
3. Kakushima N, Kanemoto H, Tanaka M, Takizawa K, Ono H. Treatment for superficial non-ampullary duodenal epithelial tumors. World J Gastroenterol 2014;20:12501-8.
4. Bourke MJ. Endoscopic resection in the duodenum. Endoscopy 2013;45:127-32.
5. Matsumoto S, Miyatani H, Yoshida Y. Future directions of duodenal endoscopic submucosal dissection. World J Gastrointest Endosc 2015;7:389-95.
6. Inoue T, Uedo N, Yamashina T, Yamamoto S, Hanaoka N, Takeuchi Y, Higashino K, Ishihara R, Iishi H, Tatsuta M, Takahashi H, Eguchi H, Ohigashi H. Delayed perforation: A hazardous complication of endoscopic resection for non-papillary duodenal neoplasm. Dig Endosc 2014;26:220-7.
7. Hiki N, Yamamoto Y, Fukunaga T, Yamaguchi T, Nunobe S, Tokunaga M, Miki A, Ohyama S, Seto Y. Laparoscopic and endoscopic cooperative surgery for gastrointestinal stromal tumor dissection. Surg Endosc 2008;22:1729-35.
8. Goto O, Mitsui T, Fujishiro M, Wada I, Shimizu N, Seto Y, Koike K. New method of endoscopic full-thickness resection: a pilot study of non-exposed endoscopic wall-inversion surgery in an ex vivo porcine model. Gastric Cancer 2011;14:183-7.
9. Inoue H, Ikeda H, Hosoya T, Yoshida A, Onimaru M, Suzuki M, Kudo SE. Endoscopic mucosal resection, endoscopic submucosal dissection, and beyond: full-layer resection for gastric cancer with nonexposure technique (CLEAN-NET). Surg Oncol Clin N Am 2012;21:129-40.
10. Sakon M, Takata M, Seki H, Hayashi K, Munakata Y, Tateiwa N. A novel combined laparoscopic-endoscopic cooperative approach for duodenal lesions. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A 2010;20:555-8.
11. Tsujimoto H, Ichikura T, Nagao S, Sato T, Ono S, Aiko S, Hiraki S, Yaguchi Y, Sakamoto N, Tanimizu T, Yamamoto J, Hase K. Minimally invasive surgery for resection of duodenal carcinoid tumors: endoscopic full-thickness resection under laparoscopic observation. Surg Endosc 2010;24:471-5.
12. Ohata K, Murakami M, Yamazaki K, Nonaka K, Misumi N, Tashima T, Minato Y, Shozushima M, Mitsui T, Matsuhashi N, Fu K. Feasibility of endoscopy-assisted laparoscopic full-thickness resection for superficial duodenal neoplasms. Sci World J 2014;2014:239627.
13. Irino T, Nunobe S, Hiki N, Yamamoto Y, Hirasawa T, Ohashi M, Fujisaki J, Sano T, Yamaguchi T. Laparoscopic-endoscopic cooperative surgery for duodenal tumors: a unique procedure that helps ensure the safety of endoscopic submucosal dissection. Endoscopy 2015;47:349-51.
14. Kyuno D, Ohno K, Katsuki S, Fujita T, Konno A, Murakami T, Waga E, Takanashi K, Kitaoka K, Komatsu Y, Sasaki K, Hirata K. Laparoscopic-endoscopic-cooperative surgery is a safe and effective treatment for superficial nonampullary duodenal tumors. Asian J Endosc Surg 2015;8:461-4.
15. Ichikawa D, Komatsu S, Dohi O, Naito Y, Kosuga T, Kamada K, Okamoto K, Itoh Y, Otsuji E. Laparoscopic and endoscopic co-operative surgery for non-ampullary duodenal tumors. World J Gastroenterol 2016;22:10424-31.

16. Dindo D, Demartines N, Clavien PA. Classification of surgical complications: A new proposal with evaluation in a cohort of 6336 patients and results of a survey. Ann Surg 2004;240:205-13.
17. Abe N, Hashimoto Y, Takeuchi H, Ohki A, Nagao G, Suzuki Y, Masaki T, Mori T, Sugiyama M. Laparoscopy-assisted full thickness resection of the duodenum for patients with gastrointestinal stromal tumor with ulceration. Asian J Endosc Surg 2017;10:388-93.
18. Honda T, Yamamoto H, Osawa H, Yoshizawa M, Nakano H, Sunada K, Hanatsuka K, Sugano K. Endoscopic submucosal dissection for superficial duodenal neoplasms. Dig Endosc 2009;21:270-4.
19. Fujihara S, Mori H, Kobara H, Nishiyama N, Matsunaga T, Ayaki M, Yachida T, Masaki T. Management of a large mucosal defect after duodenal endoscopic resection. World J Gastroenterol 2016;22:6595-609.
20. Ojima T, Nakamori M, Nakamura M, Hayata K, Katsuda M, Takifuji K, Yamaue H. Laparoscopic and endoscopic cooperative surgery versus endoscopic submucosal dissection for the treatment of low-risk tumors. J Gastrointest Surg 2018;22:935-40.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

The role of transanal total mesorectal excision in rectal surgery

Shlomo Yellinek, Steven D. Wexner

Cleveland Clinic Florida, Department of Colorectal Surgery, Weston, FL 33331, USA.

Correspondence to: Dr. Steven D. Wexner, Cleveland Clinic Florida, Department of Colorectal Surgery, 2950 Cleveland Clinic Blvd., Weston, FL 33331, USA. E-mail: wexners@ccf.org

How to cite this article: Yellinek S, Wexner SD. The role of transanal total mesorectal excision in rectal surgery. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:22. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.17

Received: 10 Apr 2018 **First Decision:** 21 Jun 2018 **Revised:** 18 Jul 2018 **Accepted:** 20 Jul 2018 **Published:** 2 Aug 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract
Transanal total mesorectal excision (TaTME) is the newest approach for the resection of rectal cancer, according to the principles of TME. The evolution of TaTME started almost 40 years ago and is a combination of several important developments in both micro-endoscopic surgery and transanal surgery. The preliminary clinical data have revealed acceptable TME quality. Clinical trials to determine the long-term oncological results are still in process. In order to master TaTME, the surgeon should be an expert in laparoscopic rectal surgery as well as transanal microsurgery and follow a stepwise training approach. Robotic TaTME using a single-port robotic system is a promising future development.

Keywords: Transanal total mesorectal excision, rectal cancer, single port robotic proctectomy, transanal total mesorectal incision training

INTRODUCTION AND HISTORY

The evolution of transanal total mesorectal excision (TaTME) began with the introduction of TME by Heald *et al.*[1]. In 1982, they showed a reduction in the local recurrence rate from 40% to < 10% by employing TME. Components of TME include a complete or near complete rather than an incomplete mesorectal specimen, tumor-free circumferential resection margins (CRM), a tumor-free distal resection margin (DRM), and the assessment of ≥ 12 lymph nodes. Initially, the operation was done in an open, trans-abdominal approach. In 1991, Marks *et al.*[2] presented the transabdominal-transanal (TATA) approach to low rectal cancer. Dr. Marks' rationale was that the transanal approach allows the surgeon to achieve distal resection margins under direct visualization and facilitates distal dissection[2]. The next step in the evolution of TaTME was the introduction of transanal endoscopic surgery (TEM). In 1992, Buess *et al.*[3] presented their experience with TEM, which utilizes a 40-mm operating rectoscope sealed with an airtight face piece. Carbon dioxide is constantly infused, thereby distending the rectum and maintaining visibility. A variety of operating instruments can be inserted through the face piece to resect adenomas and selected early carcinomas of the mid and upper rectum[3]. In 2010, Sylla *et al.*[4] presented the first case of TaTME using TEM and laparoscopy that had been performed in a 76-year-old patient with a T2N2 rectal cancer treated with preoperative chemoradiation. The specimen was transanally transected followed by a hand sewn coloanal anastomosis. TEM was not widely adopted due to its high costs, technical complexity and the long learning curve. However, Maya *et al.*[5] showed by Cussum analysis that the learning curve for TEM is associated with a significant decrease in operative time after only four cases.

Atallah *et al.*[6,7] presented the use of transanal single port laparoscopy through the anal canal (transanal minimally invasive surgery; TAMIS). A single-incision laparoscopic surgery port was introduced into the anal canal to gain endoscopic access to the rectum, pneumorectum was established, and transanal excision was performed using laparoscopic instruments.

TaTME combines the TAMIS and trans-abdominal approaches in order to achieve TME. Several potential advantages have been postulated. Atallah was the first to describe this combination of techniques including a detailed video and the results of the 20 first cases[8,9]. Rectal distention with CO_2 combined with magnified optics permits excellent visualization of tissue planes. Easier access to the low rectum may aid the surgeon with better quality TME and precise selection of the distal resection margin under direct visualization helps ensure an adequate margin. TaTME may potentially be a safer anastomosis by avoiding the multiple stapler firings often required in the abdominal approach and may result in higher rates of sphincter preserving surgery. Finally, the two-team approach can shorten the length of surgery.

CLINICAL TRIALS

Lacy *et al.*[10] reported a series of 140 patients who underwent TaTME for rectal cancer. The mean operative time was 166 min and there were no conversions or intraoperative complications. Macroscopic quality assessment of the resected specimen was complete in 97.1% and near complete in 2.1%. Thirty-day morbidity was minor (Clavien-Dindo I-II) in 24.2% and major (Clavien-Dindo III-IV) in 10%, and no mortality occurred within the first 30 days. The mean follow-up was 15 months, with a 2.3% local recurrence rate and a 7.6% rate of systemic recurrence.

De Lacy *et al.*[11] subsequently reported the pathological results of 186 patients who underwent TaTME for low (37%) or mid (63%) rectal cancer. Mesorectal resection quality was complete in 95.7%, near complete in 1.6%, and incomplete in 1.1%. Overall positive CRM and DRM were 8.1% and 3.2%, respectively. The composite of complete mesorectal excision, negative CRM, and negative DRM was achieved in 88.1% of patients.

Penna *et al.*[12] reported the short-term clinical and oncological results of the first 720 patients on behalf of the International Registry for TaTME. Seven hundred and twenty consecutive patients from 66 registered units in 23 countries included 634 patients with rectal cancer and 86 with benign pathology. Conversion to open surgery was 6.3% and the mesorectum was complete in 86%, near complete in 11%, and incomplete in 4%. The R1 resection rate was 2.7%. Post-operative morbidity and mortality were 32.6% and 0.5%, respectively. Risk factors for poor specimen (incomplete specimen, perforation, R1 resection) on multivariate analysis were positive CRMs on preoperative MRI and very low rectal tumors (< 2 cm from anal verge).

Using the same TaTME registry, Penna *et al.*[13] reported the incidence and risk factors for anastomotic failure in 1594 patients who underwent TaTME, 96.6% of which were performed for cancer and the rest for benign pathology. The overall anastomotic failure rate was 15.7% including early leak (7.8%), delayed leak (2.0%), pelvic abscess (4.7%), anastomotic fistula (0.8%), chronic sinus (0.9%), and anastomotic stricture (3.6%). Independent risk factors of anastomotic failure were male sex, obesity, smoking, diabetes mellitus, tumors > 25 mm, excessive intraoperative blood loss, manual anastomosis, and prolonged operative time.

Koedam *et al.*[14] assessed the patient-reported quality of life of 30 consecutive patients who underwent TaTME for rectal cancer. Quality of life was assessed by three questionnaires: Overall Quality of Life (EQ-5D-3L), Colorectal Cancer Specific Quality of Life (EORTC: QLQ-C30 and QLQ-CR29) and Anterior Resection Syndrome (LARS) scale. Outcomes of the questionnaires at 1 and 6 months were compared with preoperative (baseline) values. Deterioration for all domains was mainly observed at 1 month after surgery compared to baseline, but most outcomes had returned to baseline at 6 months. Social function and anal pain remained significantly worse at 6 months compared to baseline. Major LARS (score > 30) was 33% at 6 months after ileostomy closure. End colostomies were not required in any patients. The authors concluded that TaTME is associated with acceptable quality of life and functional outcome at 6 months after surgery comparable to published results after conventional laparoscopic low anterior resection.

Marks *et al.*[15] reported the long-term outcomes of 373 patients with rectal cancer underwent TaTME. Ninety six percent of TME specimens were complete/near complete, 94% had a negative circumferential resection margin, and 98.6% had a negative distal margin. Perioperative morbidity and mortality rates were 13.4% and 0.3%, respectively. The median follow up was 5.5 years. Overall local recurrence, distal metastasis, and 5-year survival was 7.4%, 19.5%, and 90%, respectively.

In a case matched study that included 300 patients, Perdawood *et al.*[16] compared TaTME (n = 100), laparoscopic TME (LaTME; n = 100), and open TME (OpTME; n = 100). The authors reported that TME resulted in lower rates of incomplete TME specimens than LaTME, but not OpTME (P = 0.016, P = 0.750, respectively). The rates of CRM involvement, mean CRM distance, and the percentages of successful surgery were comparable among the three groups (P = 0.368). The conversion to open surgery occurred only in the LaTME group. TaTME resulted in shorter operation time and less blood loss than the other two groups (P < 0.001 and P < 0.001). Hospital stay was shorter in the TaTME group (P = 0.002); complication rate and mortality were comparable among the groups.

The COLOR III randomized controlled trial is being conducted to evaluate the role of TaTME in rectal cancer and to assess oncological outcomes. It has been designed to compare short- and long-term outcomes of transanal and laparoscopic TME for mid and low rectal cancer. A total of 1098 consecutive patients scheduled for resection of a mid or low rectal carcinoma will be included. The distal border of the tumor has to be within 10 cm of the anal verge on MRI scan. Exclusion criteria are T1 tumors that can be treated by local excision, tumors with ingrowth in the internal sphincter or levator ani muscle, and all T4 tumors. All participating centers in the COLOR III trial will keep the coordinating center informed of all patients presenting with rectal cancer[17].

The ETAP-GRECCAR 11 randomized controlled trial is also comparing TaTME to laparoscopic TME. Patients with T3 lower-third rectal adenocarcinomas for whom conservative surgery with manual coloanal anastomosis is planned will be recruited. The study is designed as a non-inferiority trial with a main criterion of R0/R1 resection. The inclusion period will be 3 years, and every patient will be followed for 3 years. The number of patients needed is 226[18].

The US Multicenter study of TaTME with laparoscopic assistance for rectal cancer is a single arm feasibility trial sponsored by the Society of American Gastrointestinal and Endoscopic Surgeons and the American Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons. The primary investigator, Patricia Sylla, aims to enroll 100 patients from 11 sites.

TRAINING PROGRAM

Although the early results from the international TaTME registry are encouraging, the participating surgeons encountered intraoperative complications and difficulties in up to 40% of procedures. These difficulties include unstable pneumorectum, ineffective smoke evacuation, and difficulty developing the correct plane. The specific intraoperative complications associated with TaTME included wrong plane dissection, which may cause presacral bleeding if the dissection plane is too posterior, or injury to the hypogastric nerve bundles if the dissection plane is too lateral. The membranous urethra in males is also vulnerable when dissection is too anterior. Those specific complications and difficulties highlight the need for structured and accredited training program. Several authors have addressed the proper training pathway to the incorporation of TaTME into clinical practice[19-25].

McLemore *et al*.[24] developed 6 key elements for the safe practice of TaTME. The authors recommended expertise in TME, laparoscopic colorectal surgery, transanal minimally invasive surgery, and intersphincteric dissection. Appropriately qualified individuals should then practice in cadaver models and enter all data in a clinical registry.

Francis *et al*.[22] conducted a consensus agreement from 207 colorectal surgeons across 18 countries including 52 TaTME specialists. They recommended that prerequisites to learn TaTME should include 3 factors: the trainee, the mentor, and the training facility. The trainee must be an accredited laparoscopic colorectal surgeon with experience of more than 30 laparoscopic TME cases, more than 5 TEM/TAMIS cases, and that the anticipated volume of TaTME cases will be more than 20 per year. The mentor must have performed at least 30 TaTMEs, is experienced in cadaveric training, and has at least two publications per year in the field of TaTME. The training facility should have a cadaveric lab and at least 10 trainees and at least 2 courses per year. For the training curriculum, the authors' recommendation includes 4 stages: self-learning, cadaver workshop, proctorship of the initial 5-10 cases, and, finally, independent practice with continued collection input into the registry.

Koedam *et al*.[26] evaluated the learning curve of TaTME in 138 patients with rectal cancer over a 60-month period. The authors reported improvement in postoperative outcomes after the first 40 patients, showing a decrease in major postoperative complications from 47.5% to 17.5% and leakage rate from 27.5% to 5%. In addition, the mean operative time (42 min) and conversion rate (from 10% to 0%) was lower after transitioning to a two-team approach, although neither endpoint decreased with experience.

PRESENT AND FUTURE

Anatomical factors that may make TaTME a preferred approach for rectal cancer include male gender, low cancers, narrow pelvis, high body mass index, and distorted tissue planes due to neoadjuvant radiotherapy[27-29]. Although the use of TaTME seems clearly advantageous for the treatment of mid and low rectal cancer, there are potential advantages to its use in upper rectal cancer, above the peritoneal reflection. Early in the learning curve it is easier to perform TaTME in higher tumors and use those cases in order to gain experience in TaTME for the more challenging, distal cancer cases. The second reason to approach upper rectum cancer transanally is the fact that the rectal specimen is of better quality in TaTME approach[30,31]. TaTME may also serve as a useful platform for proctectomy for benign diseases such as inflammatory bowel disease requiring proctectomy, rectal stricture, radiation proctitis, and Hartmann's procedure reversal.

Leo *et al*.[32] reported their experience of 16 total proctocolectomies and ileal pouch anal anastomoses (TPC + IPAA) for refractory mucosal ulcerative colitis using TaTME-assisted single port laparoscopy. The median operative time was 247 (185-470) min and the overall conversion rate to open surgery was 18.7%. The 30-

day surgical complication rate was 37.5% (Clavien-Dindo 1 in four patients, 2 in one patient and 3 in one patient who developed anastomotic leak). Carvello *et al*[33] reported a case of TaTME assisted laparoscopic TPC + IPAA for familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP) with satisfactory results. Ambe *et al*.[34] reported their experience with 8 patients who underwent TaTME assisted laparoscopic TPC + IPAA for FAP. In all cases, surgery was successfully completed using TaTME and no perioperative complications were recorded. Trépanier *et al*.[35] described their technique and experience with 10 patients who underwent reversal of Hartmann's procedure using combined laparoscopic and TaTME approaches. Indications for Hartmann's procedure were complicated diverticulitis, anastomotic leak, and rectosigmoid cancer. Reconstruction was achieved in all patients. One low colorectal anastomosis was hand sewn and the other 9 were stapled. Diverting loop ileostomies were created in five patients and all were closed during the following year. One case required hand-assistance but there was no conversion to open surgery. Three patients had a total of four post-operative complications, none of whom required reoperation.

Robotic technology includes 3-D optical visualization, ambidextrous movements, a tremor filter, and more degrees of freedom of the effector tip movement than standard instruments. These theoretical benefits may be of specific significance in confined spaces. Recently, Intuitive Surgical (Sunnyvale, California) launched the da Vinci® single port platform. The device combines a single site port with flexible robotic arms and instruments and improved ergonomics. Its use has mainly been described in gallbladder resections, gynecological operations, and urological procedures[36-39]. Jiménez-Rodríguez *et al*[38] reported two cases of robotic low anterior resection with reduced ports, using the single-port robotic platform. There were no intraoperative complications and the pathology report showed complete TME specimens[38]. Atallah et al reported the first clinical case of robotic transanal TME in a patient with a T3N1 rectal tumor located 4 cm from the anal verge. There were no complications, negative distal and circumferential margins were achieved, and the specimen quality was near-complete[40]. Verheijen *et al*.[41] reported their first case of robotic TaTME without complications and histology showed a complete mesorectal excision with free distal and circumferential margins. Marks *et al*[42]. reported the successful transanal use of the single-port system robotic platform (SPS) on four cadavers. There were no piecemeal or fragmented resections and, subjectively, closure was deemed good-to-excellent in all cases. Surgeon assessment of setup and performance of the SPS was excellent in all cases[42,43]. Kuo *et al*.[44] reported the largest series to date of 15 consecutive patients with ultra-low rectal tumors who underwent robotic TaTME followed by trans-abdominal robotic single port proctectomy and one additional port. The median number of lymph nodes harvested was 12. All patients had negative circumferential and distal resection margins[44].

Huscher *et al*.[43] reported seven cases of TME using a hybrid technique combining robotic TaTME and laparoscopic abdominal procedure (vessel division and colon mobilization). Macroscopic assessment showed complete mesorectum in six cases and near complete mesorectum in one case, the mean number of lymph nodes was 14 and DRM and CRM were negative in all cases[43].

CONCLUSION

TaTME offers several potential advantages compared to standard transabdominal TME. Several trials are currently underway to test this hypothesis. The single port robot may further facilitate introduction and adaptation of the TaTME method of TME.

DECLARATIONS

Author's contribution

Writing manuscript, critical review and final edits: Wexner SD
Writing manuscript and final edits: Yellinek S

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

Dr. Wexner is a paid consultant and receives royalties from Intuitive Surgical Karl Storz Endoscopy, and Medtronic and consulting fees from Novodaq.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Heald RJ, Husband EM, Ryall RD. The mesorectum in rectal cancer surgery--the clue to pelvic recurrence? Br J Surg 1982;69:613-6.
2. Marks G, Mohiuddin M, Rakinic J. New hope and promise for sphincter preservation in the management of cancer of the rectum. Semin Oncol 1991;18:388-98.
3. Buess G, Theiss R, Günther M, Hutterer F, Pichlmaier H. Endoscopic surgery in the rectum. Endoscopy 1985;17:31-5.
4. Sylla P, Rattner DW, Delgado S, Lacy AM. NOTES transanal rectal cancer resection using transanal endoscopic mi crosurgery and laparoscopic assistance. Surg Endosc 2010;24:1205-10.
5. Maya A, Vorenberg A, Oviedo M, da Silva G, Wexner SD, Sands D. Surg Endosc. 2014 Learning curve for transanal endoscopic microsurgery: a single-center experience. Surg Endosc 2014;28:1407-12.
6. Atallah SB, Albert MR. Transanal minimally invasive surgery (TAMIS) versus transanal endoscopic microsurgery (TEM): is one better than the other? Surg Endosc 2013;27:4750-1.
7. Atallah SB, Larach S, deBeche-Adams TC, Albert MR. Transanal minimally invasive surgery (TAMIS): a technique that can be used for retrograde proctectomy. Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:931.
8. Atallah S, Albert M, Debeche-Adams T, Nassif G, Polavarapu H, Larach S. Transanal minimally invasive surgery for total mesorectal excision (TAMIS–TME): a stepwise description of the surgical technique with video demonstration. Tech Coloproctol 2013;17:321-5.
9. Atallah S, Martin-Perez B, Albert M, deBeche-Adams T, Nassif G, Hunter L, Larach S. Transanal minimally invasive surgery for total mesorectal excision (TAMIS–TME): results and experience with the first 20 patients undergoing curative-intent rectal cancer surgery at a single institution. Tech Coloproctol 2014;18:473-80.
10. Lacy AM, Tasende MM, Delgado S, Fernandez-Hevia M, Jimenez M, De Lacy B, Castells A, Bravo R, Wexner SD, Heald RJ. Transanal Total Mesorectal Excision for Rectal Cancer: Outcomes after 140 Patients. J Am Coll Surg 2015;221:415-23.
11. de Lacy FB, van Laarhoven JJEM, Pena R, Arroyave MC, Bravo R, Cuatrecasas M, Lacy AM. Transanal total mesorectal excision: pathological results of 186 patients with mid and low rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2018;32:2442-7.
12. Penna M, Hompes R, Arnold S, Wynn G, Austin R, Warusavitarne J, Moran B, Hanna GB, Mortensen NJ, Tekkis PP; TaTME Registry Collaborative. Transanal Total Mesorectal Excision: International Registry Results of the First 720 Cases. Ann Surg 2017;266:111-7.
13. Penna M, Hompes R, Arnold S, Wynn G, Austin R, Warusavitarne J, Moran B, Hanna GB, Mortensen NJ, Tekkis PP; International TaTME Registry Collaborative. Incidence and risk factors for anastomotic failure in 1594 patients treated by transanal total mesorectal excision: results from the International TaTME Registry. Ann Surg 2018 Jan 5. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000002653.
14. Koedam TW, van Ramshorst GH, Deijen CL, Elfrink AK, Meijerink WJ, Bonjer HJ, Sietses C, Tuynman JB. Transanal total mesorectal excision (TaTME) for rectal cancer: effects on patient-reported quality of life and functional outcome. Tech Coloproctol 2017;21:25-33.
15. Marks JH, Myers EA, Zeger EL, Denittis AS, Gummadi M, Marks GJ. Long-term outcomes by a transanal approach to total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2017;31:5248-57.
16. Perdawood SK, Thinggaard BS, Bjoern MX. Effect of transanal total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: comparison of short-term outcomes with laparoscopic and open surgeries. Surg Endosc 2018; 32:2312-21.
17. Deijen CL, Velthuis S, Tsai A, Mavroveli S, de Lange-de Klerk ES, Sietses C, Tuynman JB, Lacy AM, Hanna GB, Bonjer HJ. COLOR III: a multicentre randomised clinical trial comparing transanal TME versus laparoscopic TME for mid and low rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2016;30:3210-5.
18. Lelong B, de Chaisemartin C, Meillat H, Cournier S, Boher JM, Genre D, Karoui M, Tuech JJ, Delpero JR; French Research Group of RectalCancer Surgery (GRECCAR). A multicentre randomised controlled trial to evaluate the efficacy, morbidity and functional outcome of endoscopic transanal proctectomy versus laparoscopic proctectomy for low-lying rectal cancer (ETAP-GRECCAR 11 TRIAL):

rationale and design. BMC Cancer 2017;171:253.
19. Abbott SC, Stevenson ARL, Bell SW, Clark D, Merrie A, Hayes J, Ganesh S, Heriot AG, Warrier SK. An assessment of an Australasian pathway for the introduction of transanal total mesorectal excision (taTME). Colorectal Dis 2018;20:O1-6.
20. Adamina M, Buchs NC, Penna M, Hompes R; St. Gallen Colorectal Consensus Expert Group. St. Gallen consensus on safe implementation of transanal total mesorectal excision. Surg Endosc 2018;32:1091-103.
21. Atallah SB, DuBose AC, Burke JP, Nassif G, deBeche-Adams T, Frering T, Albert MR, Monson JRT. Uptake of Transanal Total Mesorectal Excision in North America: Initial Assessment of a Structured Training Program and the Experience of Delegate Surgeons. Dis Colon Rectum 2017;60:1023-31.
22. Francis N, Penna M, Mackenzie H, Carter F, Hompes R; International TaTME Educational Collaborative Group. Consensus on structured training curriculum for transanal total mesorectal excision (TaTME). Surg Endosc 2017;31:2711-9.
23. Koedam TWA, Veltcamp Helbach M, van de Ven PM, Kruyt PM, van Heek NT, Bonjer HJ, Tuynman JB, Sietses C. Transanal total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: evaluation of the learning curve. Tech Coloproctol 2018;22:279-87.
24. McLemore EC, Harnsberger CR, Broderick RC, Leland H, Sylla P, Coker AM, Fuchs HF, Jacobsen GR, Sandler B, Attaluri V, Tsay AT, Wexner SD, Talamini MA, Horgan S. Transanal total mesorectal excision (taTME) for rectal cancer: a training pathway. Surg Endosc 2016;30:4130-5.
25. Penna M, Whiteford M, Hompes R, Sylla P. Developing and assessing a cadaveric training model for transanal total mesorectal excision: initial experience in the UK and USA. Colorectal Dis 2017;19:476-84.
26. Koedam TWA, Veltcamp Helbach M, van de Ven PM, Kruyt PM, van Heek NT, Bonjer HJ, Tuynman JB, Sietses C. Transanal total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: evaluation of the learning curve. Tech Coloproctol 2018;224:279-87.
27. Araujo SE, Crawshaw B, Mendes CR, Delaney CP. Transanal total mesorectal excision: a systematic review of the experimental and clinical evidence. Tech Coloproctol 2015;19:69-82.
28. Atallah S, Albert M, Monson JR. Critical concepts and important anatomic landmarks encountered during transanal total mesorectal excision (taTME): toward the mastery of a new operation for rectal cancer surgery. Tech Coloproctol 2016;20:483-94.
29. Penna M, Cunningham C, Hompes R. Transanal Total Mesorectal Excision: Why, When, and How. Clin Colon Rectal Surg 2017;30:339-45.
30. de Lacy FB, van Laarhoven JJEM, Pena R, Arroyave MC, Bravo R, Cuatrecasas M, Lacy AM. Transanal total mesorectal excision: pathological results of 186 patients with mid and low rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2018;32:2442-7.
31. Jiang PH, Li YS, Wang B, Wang C, Liu F, Shen ZL, Ye YJ, Wang S. Pathological outcomes of transanal versus laparoscopic total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: a systematic review with metaanalysis. Surgical Endoscopy 2018;32:2632-42.
32. Leo CA, Samaranayake S, Perry-Woodford ZL, Vitone L, Faiz O, Hodgkinson JD, Shaikh I, Warusavitarne J. Initial experience of restorative proctocolectomy for ulcerative colitis by transanal total mesorectal rectal excision and single-incision abdominal laparoscopic surgery. Colorectal Dis 2016;18:1162-6.
33. Carvello M, David G, Sacchi M, Di Candido F, Spinelli A. Restorative proctocolectomy and IPAA for right sided colonic adenocarcinoma on FAP: abdominal laparoscopic approach combined with transanal total mesorectal excision - video vignette. Colorectal Dis 2018;20:355-6.
34. Ambe PC, Zirngibl H, Möslein G. Initial experience with taTME in patients undergoing laparoscopic restorative proctocolectomy for familial adenomatous polyposis. Tech Coloproctol 2017;21:971-4.
35. Trépanier JS, Arroyave MC, Bravo R, Jiménez-Toscano M, DeLacy FB, Fernandez-Hevia M, Lacy AM. Transanal Hartmann's colostomy reversal assisted by laparoscopy: outcomes of the first 10 patients. Surg Endosc 2017;31:4981-7.
36. Arezzo A, Mintz Y, Allaix ME, Arolfo S, Bonino M, Gerboni G, Brancadoro M, Cianchetti M, Menciassi A, Wurdemann H, Noh Y, Althoefer K, Fras J, Glowka J, Nawrat Z, Cassidy G, Walker R, Morino M. Total mesorectal excision using a soft and flexible robotic arm: a feasibility study in cadaver models. Surg Endosc 2017;31:264-273.
37. Bae SU, Jeong WK, Bae OS, Baek SK. Reduced-port robotic anterior resection for left-sided colon cancer using the Da Vinci single-site(®) platform. Int J Med Robot 2016;12:517-23.
38. Jiménez-Rodríguez RM, Pavón JM, de la Portilla F, Sillero EP, Dussort JM, Padillo J. Robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision with the aid of a single-port device. Surg Innov 2013;20:NP3-5.
39. Lee GC, Sylla P. Shifting Paradigms in Minimally Invasive Surgery: Applications of Transanal Natural Orifice Transluminal Endoscopic Surgery in Colorectal Surgery. Clin Colon Rectal Surg 2015;28:181-93.
40. Atallah S, Drake J, Martin-Perez B, Kang C, Larach S. Robotic transanal total mesorectal excision with intersphincteric dissection for extreme distal rectal cancer: a video demonstration. Tech Coloproctol 2015;19:435.
41. Verheijen PM, Consten EC, Broeders IA. Robotic transanal total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: experience with a first case. Int J Med Robot 2014;10:423-6.
42. Marks J, Ng S, Mak T. Robotic transanal surgery (RTAS) with utilization of a next-generation single-port system: a cadaveric feasibility study. Tech Coloproctol 2017;21:541-5.
43. Huscher CG, Bretagnol F, Ponzano C. Robotic-assisted transanal total mesorectal excision: the key against the Achilles' heel of rectal cancer? Ann Surg 2015;261:e120-1.
44. Kuo LJ, Ngu JC, Tong YS, Chen CC. Combined robotic transanal total mesorectal excision (R-taTME) and single-site plus one-port (R-SSPO) technique for ultra-low rectal surgery-initial experience with a new operation approach. Int J Colorectal Dis 2017;32:249-54.

Armellini *et al*. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:23
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.07

Mini-invasive Surgery

Case Report

Open Access

Check for updates

Endoscopic ultrasound-guided drainage of the biliary tree in malignant obstruction

Elia Armellini, Fabrizio Mazza, Marco Ballarè, Giulio Donato, Marco Orsello, Pietro Occhipinti

Gastroenterology Department, "Maggiore della Carità" Hospital, Novara 28100, Italy.

Correspondence to: Dr. Elia Armellini, Gastroenterology Department, "Maggiore della Carità" Hospital, largo Mazzini 18, Novara 28100, Italy. E-mail: elia.armellini@maggioreosp.novara.it

How to cite this article: Armellini E, Mazza F, Ballarè M, Donato G, Orsello M, Occhipinti P. Endoscopic ultrasound-guided drainage of the biliary tree in malignant obstruction. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:23. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.07

Received: 30 Jan 2018 **First Decision:** 4 Jun 2018 **Revised:** 22 Jun 2018 **Accepted:** 25 Jul 2018 **Published:** 10 Aug 2018

Science Editor: Fernando A. Alvarez **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) with stenosis stenting is the procedure of choice for treatment of malignant biliary obstruction. It has a low failure rate (< 5%-10% in cases of normal anatomy). The traditional alternative is radiological percutaneous drainage with a variable and non-negligible burden of adverse events. Interventional endoscopic ultrasound offers real-time imaging of the bilio-pancreatic district with the possibility of accessing the main biliary duct and the left hepatic duct from the duodenum or stomach. Consequently, endoscopic ultrasound-guided biliary drainage, including the rendezvous technique, choledochoduodenostomy, and/or hepatico-gastro or antegrade stenting, has become a realistic option that offers advantages of a faster and cost-saving procedure since it can be performed immediately after ERCP, thus avoiding repeated sessions and prolonged hospital stays. We describe a case of malignant obstruction of the common bile duct that was drained by creation of choledocho-duodenal anastomosis under ultrasound-guided endoscopy.

Keywords: Endoscopic ultrasound, biliary drainage, pancreatic cancer, ultrasound-guided biliary drainagex

INTRODUCTION

Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) with stenosis stenting is the procedure of choice for treatment of malignant biliary obstruction. Even though it has a low failure rate, < 5%-10% in cases of normal anatomy. ERCP can be unsuccessful in cases of gastric outlet obstruction or unidentifiable papilla such as duodenal stenosis, post-surgical anatomy, duodenal diverticula, and/or tumor infiltration of the papilla. When ERCP fails, the traditional alternative is percutaneous biliary drainage (PTBD), which has significant morbidity and mortality rates compared with ERCP. Major complication rates after PTBD vary between 0.5% and 2.5%. Major complications include bleeding, surgical site infections, cholangitis, bile leaks, pneumothorax, and catheter dislodgement. Procedure-related mortality is < 2% in most series[1].

Endoscopic ultrasound offers real-time imaging of the bilio-pancreatic district with the possibility of guiding complex procedures, including direct access to the main biliary duct and the left hepatic duct from the stomach or duodenum. For these reasons, endoscopic ultrasound-guided biliary drainage (EUS-BD) has been increasingly investigated, and it has been proposed as an alternative to PTBD if ERCP fails. Since Wiersema *et al.*[2] reported the first experience of endosonography-guided cholangiopancreatography, and Giovannini *et al.*[3] described the creation of a choledochoduodenal anastomosis, various EUS-guided procedures for accessing the biliary tree from the duodenum or stomach have been described. Once a biliary duct has been punctured, either the left intrahepatic ducts from the proximal stomach or the main duct from the duodenal bulb, a tract between the biliary tree and visceral lumen is created by a cystotome and a stent is inserted to allow the creation of an anastomosis. Either plastic or, preferably, self-expandable metal stents can be used, the last being fully or partially covered to minimize the risk of bile leakage. More recently, a novel electro-cautery lumen-opposing self-expanding metal stent (Hot AXIOS™ stent and delivery system) that is used to perform EUS-BD (choledocho-duodenal anastomosis) has been developed with the promise to allow faster and safer procedures[4].

EUS-BD appears to be an effective technique for the treatment of biliary obstruction after unsuccessful ERCP. However, it is a complex procedure, requiring endoscopic and ultrasonographic skills in addition to an interventional radiology and surgical support in order to ensure a safe procedure in case of adverse events. We herein report a case of successful EUS-DB in a patient with malignant obstruction of the common bile duct, with special emphasis on the technical aspects of this approach including a video of the procedure.

CASE REPORT

A 71-year-old male patient with biliary obstruction was referred to our department for tissue sampling and endoscopic biliary stenting with the view of further oncological therapy. An abdominal computed tomography (CT) scan showed multiple abdominal adenopathies and pathological tissue involving the hepatic hilum and the pancreatic head with dilation of the main biliary tract and minimal dilation of the intrahepatic biliary tree. After multidisciplinary tumor board evaluation and discussion of the therapeutic options with the patient including the informed consent, he was scheduled for endoscopic drainage. Endoscopy was carried out under deep sedation with midazolam and propofol. During endoscopic exploration, malignant infiltration of the second portion of the duodenum was evidenced, which hindered the procedure after a few ERCP attempts (TJF-240; Olympus Medical Systems, Tokyo, Japan). A stepwise approach was planned during the same endoscopic session. After prophylactic antibiotic therapy was administered (ceftriaxone 2 g), a EUS-guided rendezvous was performed with access from the duodenal bulb to the main biliary tract. A 0.025-inch guidewire (VisiGlide II; Olympus Medical Systems, Tokyo, Japan) was passed across the papilla through a 19G needle (EchoTip® Ultra HD Ultrasound Access Needle, Cook Medical, Limerick, Ireland), up to the duodenum. Wire capture via a snare passed through the duodenoscope was unsuccessful due to the difficult duodenal access, and after a few attempts the guidewire had to be retrieved [Figure 1A and B]. As a second option, EUS-BD from the duodenal bulb was chosen. A linear echoendoscope with a 3.7-mm working channel (GF-UCT180 Linear Ultrasound Endoscope, Olympus Medical Systems, Tokyo, Japan), connected to an ultrasonographic processor (EU ME2, Olympus Medical Systems, Tokyo, Japan) was used to visualize the main biliary tract from the duodenal bulb. Color Doppler ultrasound was used to assess the local vascularization. The common bile duct was punctured with a 19-gauge needle (EchoTip® Ultra HD Ultrasound Access Needle, Cook Medical, Limerick, Ireland). Under fluoroscopic guidance, the bile was aspirated and iodine contrast medium was injected in order to delineate the bili-

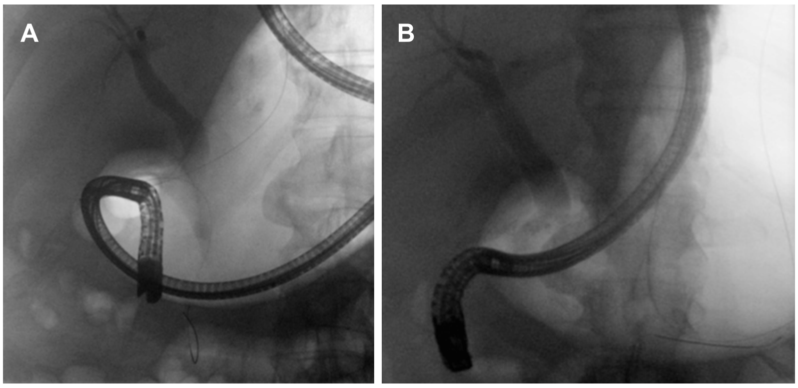


Figure 1. (A) Rendez-vous attempt from the duodenal bulb. The wire was positioned through the papilla, but it could not be retrieved because of the duodenal stenosis. After a few attempts the wire had to be retracted as it can be seen in the stomach (B)

ary tree. A 0.025-inch guidewire was passed through the 19G needle that was positioned in the common bile duct, and the 19-gauge needle was then exchanged with a 6Fr cystotome (Endoflex, Voerde, Germany), which was activated to create a communication between both visceral lumens. A 4-mm biliary dilation balloon (MaxForce™ Biliary Balloon Dilatation Catheter, Boston Scientific, Marlborough, USA) was used to dilate the tract and subsequently a preloaded (delivery catheter: 8.5 Fr/2.83 mm) fully covered 60 mm × 10 mm self-expandable metal stent (Biliary RX Fully Covered Stent System RMV, Boston Scientific, Marlborough, USA) was easily inserted leading to satisfactory drainage. As a further measure to avoid bile leakage and set the metal stent in a stable position, a double pig-tail plastic stent 50 mm × 7 Fr (Advanix™ Biliary Stents, Boston Scientific, Marlborough, USA) was inserted along the conduit between the biliary and gastrointestinal tract [Video 1]. The patient had an uneventful recovery and the jaundice improved rapidly. He received chemotherapy for a high-grade B-cell lymphoma diagnosed on duodenal biopsies. A CT-scan performed one month later confirmed the correct position of both stents [Figure 2].

DISCUSSION

In patients with jaundice due to malignant obstruction, EUS-BD has been studied in recent years as an alternative to PTBD after failed ERCP. In 2001, Giovannini *et al.*[3] were the first to report the creation of a bilioduodenal anastomosis under ultrasonographic guidance in a patient with pancreatic head cancer. Since then, experience has expanded, and various EUS-guided procedures for biliary tract diseases have been reported, including EUS-guided rendezvous choledochoduodenostomy, hepaticogastrostomy, and antegrade stent insertion[5-10]. Nowadays, ERCP and EUS-BD have similar success and complication rates in experienced hands, with a lower post-procedural pancreatitis rate after EUS-BD. Furthermore, recent studies have shown that EUS-BD is associated with better clinical success rates, lower adverse events rates, and fewer reinterventions than PTBD[11]. A study by Dhir *et al.*[7] showed an average incidence of bile leaks of 3.9% in 432 patients; where most of the leaks were mild. Serious complications, such as stent migrations in the peritoneal cavity, sepsis, and perforations have rarely been described. Data on long-term stent patency are scant, but do not seem to differ significantly to that of ERCP stenting[7].

With regards to the access route, transgastric and transduodenal endoscopic approaches have similar success rates and complications, of more than 90% and around 20% respectively[12-16]. As a matter of fact, the access route is often determined more by the endoscopist's expertise or preference than by evidence-based indications. The transhepatic route through the stomach offers the advantage of a reduced bile leakage risk although the scope position is less stable, whereas the transduodenal route appears easier to manage because of direct access to the main biliary duct. In 2016, Tyberg *et al.*[17] proposed an interesting approach to biliary drainage based on the anatomical condition of the patient as defined on cross-sectional

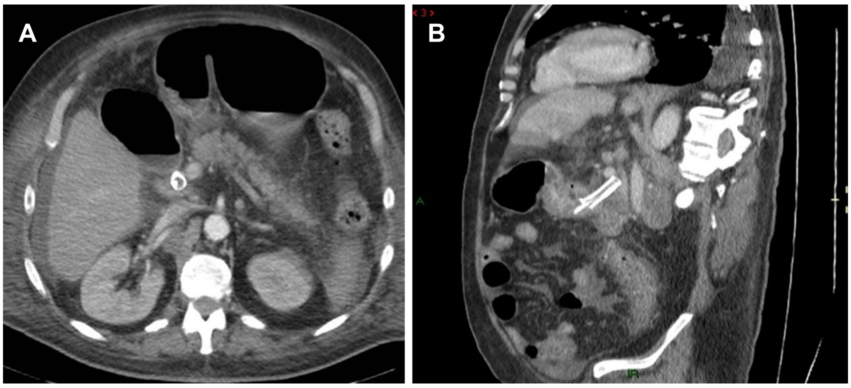


Figure 2. Control CT-scan on (A) axial plane and (B) sagittal reconstruction showing both plastic and metal stents in place

imaging. The authors defined an algorithm based on anatomy more than on the endoscopist's preference, so it required good technical experience with respect to different drainage procedures, which could also be applied in a sequential manner. Notably, they reported a high technical success rate (96%) with a low rate of adverse events (10%). In accordance with Tyberg's alghorithm, the first element to be evaluated is intrahepatic bile ducts dilation. If dilation is noted, anterograde stenting or hepatico-gastric drainage are suggested. If intrahpeatic ducts are not dilated, a rendezvous-based technique (from the intrahepatic or extrahepatic tract) is suggested. If this fails, transenteric stenting is still feasible. This interesting algorithm standardizes the EUS-BD approach for patients with biliary obstruction.

EUS-BD offers some clear advantages over ERCP. First, it does not require papillary cannulation, which carries out a risk of post-ERCP pancreatitis. Second, it allows creation of an anastomosis at a distance from the tumor, thus avoiding the risk of ingrowth or overgrowth with consequent stent dysfunction. Furthermore, EUS-BD can target different sites of the biliary tree, thus allowing drainage also in unfavorable situations both for ERCP, such as gastric outlet obstruction or post-surgical anatomy, and for PTBD such as ascites or liver lesions[18]. In comparison with PTBD, EUS-BD appears to be faster and more cost-saving, since the procedure can be performed immediately after ERCP, thus avoiding repeated procedures and prolonged hospital stays[19-21]. On the other hand, performing this type of biliary recanalization may hamper endobiliary ablation, a technique used to control endobiliary tumor growth, and this may be a disadvantage of the EUS-BD technique. However, trans-luminal EUS-guided radiofrequency ablation by specifically designed active needles (such as EUSRA™ RF Electrode-VIVA RF Generator, STARmed, Seoul, Korea or Habib™ EUS-RFA catheter, Emcision Ltd., London, UK) is feasible and probably facilitated by the absence of a standard biliary stent in the tract involved by a pancreatic tumor[22,23].

In conclusion, even though we are still far from routine use of EUS-BD in common practice, it has been shown as a feasible and promising alternative to PTBD after failed ERCP. More emphasis on routine use of these procedures will come from recent development of dedicated accessories in addition to diffusion among endoscopists of the knowledge and practice of advanced ultrasonographic procedures.

DECLARATIONS

Author's contributions

Performed the procedure: Armellini E, Ballarè M
Drafted the paper: Armellini E
Edited the movie clip: Mazza F, Donato G
Revised the manuscript for relevant intellectual content: Orsello M, Occhipinti P

Availability of data and materials
Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship
None.

Conflicts of interest
The author declares that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate
Ethical Board approval was not required.

Consent for publication
Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Van Delden OM, Laméris JS. Percutaneous drainage and stenting for palliation of malignant bile duct obstruction. Eur Radiol 2008;18:448-56.
2. Wiersema M, Sandusky D, Carr R. Endosonography-guided cholangiopancreatography. Gastrointest Endosc 1996;43:102-6.
3. Giovannini M, Moutardier V, Pesenti C,Bories E, Lelong B, Delpero JR. Endoscopic ultrasound-guided bilioduodenalanastomosis: a new technique for biliary drainage. Endoscopy 2001;33:898-900.
4. Kunda R, Pérez-Miranda M, Will U, Ullrich S, Brenke D, Dollhopf M, Meier M, Larghi A. EUS-guided choledochoduodenostomy for malignant distal biliary obstruction using a lumen-apposing fully covered metal stent after failed ERCP. Surg Endosc 2016;30:5002-8.
5. Mallery S, Matlock J, Freeman ML. EUS-guided rendezvous drainage of obstructed biliary and pancreatic ducts: report of 6 cases. Gastrointest Endosc 2004;59:100-7.
6. Artifon EL, Marson FP, Gaidhane M, Kahaleh M, Otoch JP. Hepaticogastrostomy or choledochoduodenostomy for distal malignant biliary obstruction after failed ERCP: is there any difference? Gastrointest Endosc 2015;81:950-9.
7. Dhir V,Isayama H, Itoi T, Almadi M, Siripun A, Teoh AYB, Ho KY. Endoscopic ultrasonography-guided biliary and pancreatic duct interventions. Dig Endosc 2017;29:472-85.
8. Park do H, Koo JE, Oh J, Lee YH, Moon SH, Lee SS, Seo DW, Lee SK, Kim MH. EUS-guided biliary drainage with one-step placement of a fully covered metal stent for malignant biliary obstruction: a prospective feasibility study. Am J Gastroenterol 2009;104:2168-74.
9. Wang K, Zhu J, Xing L, Wang Y, Jin Z, Li Z. Assessment of efficacy and safety of EUS-guided biliary drainage: a systematic review. Gastrointest Endosc 2016;83:1218-27.
10. Khashab MA, Valeshabad AK, Afghani E, Singh VK, Kumbhari V, Messallam A, Saxena P, El Zein M, Lennon AM, Canto MI, Kalloo AN. A comparative evaluation of EUS-guided biliary drainage and percutaneous drainage in patients with distal malignant biliary obstruction and failed ERCP. Dig Dis Sci 2015;60:557-65.
11. Sharaiha RZ, Khan MA, Kamal F, Tyberg A, Tombazzi CR, Ali B, Tombazzi C, Kahaleh M. Efficacy and safety of EUS-guided biliary drainage in comparison with percutaneous biliary drainage when ERCP fails: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Gastrointest Endosc 2017;85:904-14.
12. Artifon EL, Aparicio D, Paione JB, Lo SK, Bordini A, Rabello C, Otoch JP, Gupta K. Biliary drainage in patients with unresectable, malignant obstruction where ERCP fails: endoscopic ultrasonography-guided choledochoduodenostomy versus percutaneous drainage. J Clin Gastroenterol 2012;46:768-74.
13. Dhir V, Bhandari S, Bapat M, Joshi N, Vivekanandarajah S, Maydeo A. Comparison of transhepatic and extrahepatic routes for EUS-guided rendezvous procedure for distal CBD obstruction. United Eur Gastroenterol J 2013;1:103-8.
14. Gupta K, Perez-Miranda M, Kahaleh M, Artifon EL, Itoi T, Freeman ML, de-Serna C, Sauer B, Giovannini M; InEBD STUDY GROUP. Endoscopic ultrasoundassisted bile duct access and drainage: multicenter, long-term analysis of approach, outcomes, and complications of a technique in evolution. J Clin Gastroenterol 2014;48:80-7.
15. Artifon EL, Marson FP, Gaidhane M, Kahaleh M, Otoch JP. Hepaticogastrostomy or choledochoduodenostomy for distal malignant biliary obstruction after failed ERCP: is there any difference? Gastrointest Endosc 2015; 81:950-9.
16. Dhir V, Artifon EL, Gupta K, Vila JJ, Maselli R, Frazao M, Maydeo A. Multicenter study on endoscopic ultrasound-guided expandable biliary metal stent placement: choice of access route, direction of stent insertion, and drainage route. Dig Endosc 2014;26:430-5.
17. Tyberg A, Desai AP, Kumta NA, Brown E, Gaidhane M, Sharaiha RZ, Kahaleh M. EUS-guided biliary drainage after failed ERCP: a novel algorithm individualized based on patient anatomy. Gastrointest Endosc 2016;84:941-6.
18. Khashab MA, Van der Merwe S, Kunda R, El Zein MH, Teoh AY, Marson FP, Fabbri C, Tarantino I, Varadarajulu S, Modayil RJ, Stav-

ropoulos SN, Peñas I, Ngamruengphong S, Kumbhari V, Romagnuolo J, Shah R, Kalloo AN, Perez-Miranda M, Artifon EL. Prospective international multicenter study on endoscopic ultrasound-guided biliary drainage for patients with malignant distal biliary obstruction after failed endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography. Endosc Int Open 2016;4:E487-96.
19. Artifon EL, Aparicio D, Paione JB, Lo SK, Bordini A, Rabello C, Otoch JP, Gupta K. Biliary drainage in patients with unresectable, malignant obstruction where ERCP fails: endoscopic ultrasonography-guided choledochoduodenostomy versus percutaneous drainage. J Clin Gastroenterol 2012;46:768-74.
20. Lee TH, Choi JH, Park do H, Song TJ, Kim DU, Paik WH, Hwangbo Y, Lee SS, Seo DW, Lee SK, Kim MH. Similar efficacies of endoscopic ultrasound-guided transmural and percutaneous drainage for malignant distal biliary obstruction. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol 2016;14:1011-9.
21. Kawakubo K, Kawakami H, Kuwatani M, Kubota Y, Kawahata S, Kubo K, Sakamoto N. Endoscopic ultrasound-guided choledochoduodenostomy vs. transpapillary stenting for distalbiliary obstruction. Endoscopy 2016;48:164-9.
22. Song TJ, Seo DW, Lakhtakia S, Reddy N, Oh DW, Park DH, Lee SS, Lee SK, Kim MH. Initial experience of EUS-guided radiofrequency ablation of unresectable pancreatic cancer. Gastrointest Endosc 2016;83:440-3.
23. Pai M, Habib N, Senturk H, Lakhtakia S, Reddy N, Cicinnati VR, Kaba I, Beckebaum S, Drymousis P, Kahaleh M, Brugge W. Endoscopic ultrasound guided radiofrequency ablation, for pancreatic cystic neoplasms and neuroendocrine tumors. World J Gastrointest Surg 2015;7:52-9.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Check for updates

Is laparoscopic rectal surgery really not non-inferior?

Peter F. O'Donohue[1], Conor D. Warren[1,2], Carina F. K. Chow[1,2]

[1]Royal Brisbane and Women's Hospital, Herston, QLD 4029, Australia.
[2]Wesley Hospital, Auchenflower, QLD 4066, Australia.

Correspondence to: Dr. Carina F. K. Chow, Colorectal Unit, Royal Brisbane and Women's Hospital, Bowen Bridge Road & Butterfield St, Herston, QLD 4029, Australia. E-mail: Carina.Chow@health.qld.gov.au

How to cite this article: O'Donohue PF, Warren CD, Chow CFK. Is laparoscopic rectal surgery really not non-inferior? *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:24. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.34

Received: 31 May 2018 **First Decision:** 11 Jul 2018 **Revised:** 17 Jul 2018 **Accepted:** 20 Jul 2018 **Published:** 14 Aug 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract
Laparoscopic rectal surgery has gained popularity over the last 20 years. Currently there are still questions surrounding the safety and efficacy of this technique as compared to the traditional open modalities. To date, despite the initial enthusiasm for laparoscopic rectal surgery this technique is yet to reach non-inferiority in trials when compared to open resection. This review article discusses the current evidence exploring the value of laparoscopic rectal surgery. It will discuss its evolution over the last 20 years, exploring all the major randomised control trials and their results. It is our belief that laparoscopic rectal surgery for malignancy is not non-inferior to conventional open surgery.

Keywords: Rectal cancer, laparoscopic, open surgery, non-inferior, survival rate

INTRODUCTION
In Western society, rectal cancer is the third most common cause of cancer related deaths[1]. It encompasses approximately 30% of all colorectal malignancies[2]. Surgical resection of the rectum remains pivotal to the successful management of rectal cancer, especially in stage II or III disease[3,4].

The treatment of rectal cancer has undergone significant change over the last 50 years. Prior to total mesorectal excision (TME) rectal cancer had a locoregional recurrence rate of 40% and 5-year survival of less than 50%[5,6]. It was revolutionised in the early 1980's by Heald, who demonstrated that TME significantly improved the outcomes and prognosis for patients being treated for rectal cancer[6]. TME is the precise surgical dissection technique which involves the complete removal of the rectum, together with its draining lymph nodes, within an intact mesorectum[1]. TME, in addition to neoadjuvant and adjuvant treatments have led to a reduction in locoregional recurrence to less than 10% and 5-year survivals of more than 70%[7,8]. The removal of the rectum and its mesorectum allows for potentially curative resection, pathological staging, prognosis and aids in further treatment decisions[9]. The quality of this resection is associated with improved outcomes in terms of survival and locoregional recurrence, thus the push for standardised good quality surgery[10,11].

Over the last 30 years there has been a drive towards minimally invasive techniques. Advances in laparoscopic surgery was thought to further revolutionise the surgical treatment of rectal cancer. Current evidence supports the concept of laparoscopic colonic resection over the traditional open modalities with known improvements in short-term outcomes, in addition to equivalent long-term results, when compared to open surgery[12,13]. In the short-term patients were noted to have faster recoveries, earlier feeding, decreased overall morbidity, earlier return of bowel function and decreased amounts of intraoperative blood loss[14,15]. In the intermediate term there was an earlier return to work. More importantly though the long term oncological outcomes regarding local recurrence, disease free survival and overall survival were shown to be improved[16].

Unfortunately to date the promise of similar results in laparoscopic rectal surgery has not yet been delivered. Several studies have shown laparoscopic rectal surgery has failed to reach noninferiority when compared to open resection in terms of short term pathological outcomes[10,17]. However, early reports from some of the major trials are suggesting that laparoscopic rectal surgery and open resection are equivalent regarding long-term disease-free survival, overall survival and local recurrence[18-20].

This review article aims to answer the question "is laparoscopic rectal surgery really is non-inferior to open surgery?" Is there too much focus on the short term pathological outcomes or should we be more patient and wait for the long-term survival data before we answer this question?

This article will outline the evidence to date, discuss the evolution of laparoscopic colonic surgery and its applicability to rectal surgery and finally discuss the current evidence for long term oncological outcomes and the evidence that is yet to be published. It is our belief that laparoscopic rectal surgery is not non-inferior to open surgical techniques in experienced hands.

EVOLUTION OF LAPAROSCOPIC COLONIC SURGERY

Laparoscopic colonic surgery had a relatively slow progression into accepted surgical practise. It was noted to have a steep learning curve, there was limited evidence regarding randomised control trials (RCTs), concerns were raised regarding its lymph node harvests, oncological outcomes and reports of port site metastasis[21]. Eventually over time, these concerns were laid to rest with robust, quality evidence. Laparoscopic colectomies have proven to be not only cost effective but have shown to have improved short-term outcomes with equivalent long-term oncological outcomes[21].

In 1991, Jacobs *et al.*[22] published their first case series of 20 patients who had received laparoscopic assisted colectomies. Lacy[23] published the first RCT which was a single institution study comparing 219 patients. This study revealed significant short-term benefits for the laparoscopic patient group regarding reduced blood loss, early return of intestinal function and overall decreased morbidity[23]. However, concerns were raised over the low lymph node harvests in both groups (average yield of 13 lymph nodes) and the low number of patients receiving adjuvant chemotherapy[21,23]. Furthermore, there were initial concerns raised about port site metastasises with reported incidences of 1%-21%[24]. Ultimately this was disproven, with an accepted incidence of 1%[19]. The accepted incidence of cutaneous metastasis after open resection is 1%-1.5%[25].

Eventually large randomised trials such as COST (Clinical Outcomes of Surgical Therapy) Study group, COLOR (Colon cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection) trial, ALCCaS (Australian laparoscopic colon cancer study) trial, and the MRC CLASICC (Conventional versus laparoscopic-assisted surgery in patients with colorectal cancer) have shown the safety and efficacy of laparoscopic colonic surgery[26-28]. This same journey seems to parallel that of for laparoscopic rectal surgery. Currently the main criticism is that the short term oncological outcome of the resected specimen is not reaching noninferiority of the same specimens resected via open surgery. However, the long-term survival data that is emerging, is supporting equivalent outcomes regarding long term disease free survival, overall survival and locoregional recurrence.

COMPLEXITIES OF LAPAROSCOPIC RECTAL SURGERY

Laparoscopic rectal surgery can be divided into an abdominal component and a pelvic component. For the operation to be considered laparoscopic both components need to be completed laparoscopically. Regarding the traditional open operations this could be achieved by either the conventional laparotomy or via a hybrid procedure where the abdominal component is accomplished by laparoscopy (therefore taking advantage of the known benefits of laparoscopic colonic surgery). The pelvic component is then completed via a pfannensteil incision which allows direct vision of the rectum and surrounding mesorectal envelope[17,29].

There are several theoretical advantages to completing the operation completely laparoscopically as compared to open. The first of which is an intensely magnified view of the pelvis, which could allow improved preservation of the autonomic nerves. Furthermore, this magnification could lead to better visualisation of the TME plane and theoretically allow a more precise dissection. In addition to this, there has been evidence to support less blood loss, earlier feeding, early return of bowel function and decreased length of stay in hospital following laparoscopic procedures[29].

However, the learning curve of laparoscopic TME dissection is significant and requires time to master; more so than that of the curve for laparoscopic colonic resections. It is particularly challenging working within the narrow, confined space of the bony pelvis which creates issues with tissue retraction and dissection of the mesorectum[29]. Furthermore, the technical issues with laparoscopic equipment, particularly with laparoscopic stapling devices and the linear energy devices can be quite difficult to use inside the rigid, narrow pelvis, therefore requiring a high level of surgical expertise[29].

EVIDENCE FROM MULTICENTRE RANDOMISED CONTROL TRIALS (SHORT TERM ONCOLOGICAL DATA)

To date there have been several studies comparing the short term oncological outcomes of laparoscopic rectal surgery to that of open surgery. The landmark multicentre RCTs include the early UK-based MRC CLASICC (Conventional *vs.* Laparoscopic-Assisted Surgery in Colorectal Cancer) trial[27], the North American COLOR (Colon Cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection) II trial[18], the South Korean based COREAN (Comparison of Open Versus Laparoscopic Surgery for mid or low Rectal Cancer After Neoadjuvant Chemoradiotherapy) trial[20], the Australian based ALaCaRT (Australian Laparoscopic Cancer of the Rectum Trial) trial[17] and the US based ACOSOG Z6051[10].

Some of the earliest data published came from the MRC CLASICC trial which was published in the Lancet in 2005. This was a multicentre trial that compared laparoscopic colon and rectal surgery to the conventional open modalities. Overall, the trial recruited 794 patients of which 242 had rectal cancer between 1996 and 2002. The relatively concerning results reported, likely reflected the challenges of laparoscopic rectal surgery and its early utilization. Thirty-four percent of patients required conversion, there was a 5% mortality rate and there was a high positive circumferential resection margin (CRM) rate of 12% for the laparoscopic group and 6% for the open group. As compared to the 2015 ALaCaRT trial which had a 6.7% positive CRM rate in the laparoscopic group[27].

COLOR II trial was a noninferiority trial that recruited 1044 patients from 30 centres across 8 countries between 2004 and 2010, with adenocarcinoma of the rectum, within 15 cm of the anal verge. The primary outcome measure was to compare the locoregional recurrence after 3 years. Secondary outcome measures was 3-year disease free and overall survival. Included in the analysis was a comparison of the pathological data of the resected rectums. On pathological analysis the authors did not find any significant difference in TME quality, CRM or distal resection margin (DRM)[18].

The COREAN trial recruited 340 (170 patients in each group) patients with mid to low rectal cancer from 3 tertiary hospitals in South Korea between 2006 and 2009. It differs from the other trials in that all their patients received neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy, whereas not all patients received neoadjuvant treatment in ALaCaRT or ACOSOG Z6051. Short term outcome measures such as CRM, TME quality, DRM and number of harvested lymph nodes were collected. Other measures such as post-operative quality of life, morbidity and return of bowel function were also investigated. Secondary outcomes included longer term outcomes (disease free and overall survival) at 3 years. Pathological assessment of the resected specimen in this study showed no statistical difference between the groups. The authors in this study supported the use laparoscopic rectal surgery after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy as it had an improved short-term benefit regarding post-operative outcomes and its pathological assessment was equivalent between the two groups[20].

ALaCaRT was a multicentre, randomised, noninferiority trial which aimed to investigate the safety and outcomes of laparoscopic rectal surgery as compared to open surgery. It recruited 475 patients (237 open resection group and 238 laparoscopic resection group) from 24 institutions from across Australia and New Zealand between 2010 and 2014 with T1-T3 rectal cancers within 15 cm of the anal verge. The primary aim of the study was to compare pathological outcome of the resected specimen. Secondary outcome measures compared were disease free survival, local pelvic recurrence at 2 years and overall survival at 5 years. The oncological quality of the specimen was a composite measure of completeness of TME, CRM and DRM. A successful resection needed to fulfil all the requirements of the composite outcome. The major distinction of this trial compared to the other landmark trials was the incorporation of the hybrid technique into the open group. The results failed to show that laparoscopic rectal surgery is non-inferior to open rectal surgery with only 82% of laparoscopic resected specimens being considered successful in contrast to 89% of the open group. However, the quality of the surgery was high, with 87% of laparoscopic TME's being complete, 93% of CRM negative and a clear DRM in 99%. The conversion from laparoscopic to open was only 9%. The authors concluded that there wasn't sufficient evidence for the routine incorporation of laparoscopic rectal surgery. The longer-term outcome measures are still awaited[17].

ACOSOG Z6051 was a similar study to ALaCaRT as it also evaluated the short term pathological outcomes using the composite outcome measures defined previously. It was a multicentre, randomised control trial that recruited 462 patients with clinical stage II or III rectal cancer (laparoscopic resection n = 240, open resection n = 222) from 35 institutions across the United States and Canada between October 2008 to September 2013. The only difference is that the ACOSOG Z6051 defined an acceptable TME as either complete or nearly complete (TME Grades 2 and 3) whereas the ALaCaRT trial only considered a complete TME (TME Grade 3) as successful. As with the ALaCaRT trial this multicentre trial failed to prove that laparoscopic rectal cancer was non-inferior to open rectal surgery. The results revealed 81.7% of laparoscopically resected specimens as compared to 86.9% of the open group were successful resections with respect to the composite pathological outcome measure. The conversion rate was only 11.3% which suggested the quality of surgical experience was high. The authors concluded that their findings did not support the use laparoscopic rectal resection[10].

The evidence from these landmark trials has highlighted the improvement in oncological outcomes as experience and expertise with laparoscopic rectal surgery increases.

LONGER TERM ONCOLOGICAL OUTCOMES FOR RECTAL SURGERY

At present, there is only limited published data available for the longer term oncological data that compares laparoscopic and open approaches to rectal cancer. Currently, available datasets include the 10-year data from the MRC CLASICC trial, the 3-year data from the COREAN and COLOR II trials. The initial 2-year longer term oncological outcomes are still awaited from ALaCaRT and ACOSOG Z6051 trials.

The MRC CLASICC trial has revealed quite promising outcomes in terms of locoregional recurrence, disease free survival and overall survival after 10 years. There was no difference in the overall survival, disease free survival or local recurrence on subgroup analysis. The median disease-free survival was 70.6 months (open 67.1 months, laparoscopic 70.8 months; $P = 0.925$) with the median overall survival being 73.6 months (65.8 months open group, 82.7 months laparoscopic group; $P = 0.147$)[19].

In the COREAN trial the 3-year disease free survival was 79.2% for laparoscopic surgery and 72.5% for the open resection group[20], which was not statistically significant. There was also no significant difference in the rates of local recurrence or overall survival (disease free survival $P = 0.34$). These results were similar to the results of the COLOR II trial in which 3-year disease free survival was 74.8% in the laparoscopic surgery group and 70.8% in the open group, which did not result in a statistically significant difference[18]. The 3-year overall survival of the laparoscopic and open TME groups was 86.7% and 83.6% respectively. This was not statistically significant. Both groups in the COLOR II trial had a 5% locoregional recurrence rate[18]. In both studies, the authors concluded that laparoscopic rectal surgery was comparable to that of the open resection group.

EVIDENCE FROM META-ANALYSES FOR RECTAL CANCER

The most recent meta-analysis was published by Arezzo *et al.*[30] in 2015. This included all RCTs and non-randomised control trials published between 2000 and 2013 (therefore not including the ALaCaRT and ACOSOG Z6051 trials). Their ultimate primary end point was CRM positivity, but they also analysed DRM, quality of TME and local recurrence at 5 years. Essentially this revealed no significant difference in any of these outcome measures. The authors concluded that there was some evidence to support laparoscopic rectal resection in terms of short term outcomes, pathological outcomes and longer-term outcomes[30].

Moreover, there was a Cochrane review article published in 2014 that evaluated the short and longer-term outcomes of laparoscopic and open rectal surgery. This review only reviewed RCTs. The conclusion was that there was moderate strength evidence to support laparoscopic resection. It revealed similar outcomes for disease free survival, overall survival and local recurrence. In addition, it also noted that there was a decrease in hospital length of stay and time to first defection in the laparoscopic resection group[1].

Even though the evidence is not considered to be as strong, the general impression is that laparoscopic rectal surgery is not non-inferior to open rectal resection.

SHIFTING OF FOCUS

Should the focus of these noninferiority studies shift focus from immediate oncologic analysis and focus more upon the long-term survival data? In an experienced surgeon's hands there appears to be a definite short-term benefit regarding reduced post-operative morbidity and hospital length of stay[29]. This cannot be accepted if the long-term survival data is not equivalent to that of the open surgical group.

Of note, there is overwhelming data supporting that there are improved outcomes with the increasing quality of TME excision. However, this evidence was collected in the open operation era. Is quality of the TME the only predictor in overall survival? Bouvy *et al.*[31] published an article in 1997 which suggested that laparoscopic surgery was associated with less tumour growth when compared to conventional open surgery because of the reduced operative trauma. They believed that reduced operative stress lead to decreased production of growth factors and therefore decreased stimulation of tumour cell growth[31]. More recently, endocrine and metabolic markers have been studied in attempt to quantify this operative stress. Human leukocyte antigen (HLA) and the pro-inflammatory marker interleukin 6 (IL-6) have been proposed potential surrogates to measure the surgical stress response. The evidence suggests that there is preserved immune function and less inflammation in laparoscopy as compared to the conventional open resections[32].

Could this be the reason that despite current trials being unable to show non-inferiority, early survival data appears equivalent? To answer this, we await the survival data from the more recent trials with great interest.

Should the next focus be more on the quality of the TME using minimally invasive techniques (robotics or trans-anal TME)? If we are currently obtaining equivalence in survival outcomes with lower grade TME quality, surely survival will improve with the development of higher quality minimally invasive TME.

Kim *et al.*[33] have recently published their experience with robotic TME. They retrospectively compared 732 patients (robotic n = 272; laparoscopic n = 460) aiming to evaluate the long term oncological outcomes between the robotic and laparoscopic TME. Ultimately, they were able to show that the overall 5-year survival for robotic TME and laparoscopic TME was 90.5% and 78% respectively, with the 5-year disease free survival being 72.6% and 68% respectively. Despite the limitations of this study, it does reveal that robotic TME may have a meaningful impact on long term outcomes (in regard to overall survival and disease free survival)[33]. Long-term oncological outcomes from the prospective trials Robotic versus Laparoscopic Resection for Rectal Cancer (ROLARR) and Comparison of Laparoscopic versus Robotic-Assisted Surgery for Rectal Cancer (COLRAR) trials are awaited.

CONCLUSION

Currently there is conflicting evidence for the role of laparoscopic TME for rectal cancer patients. The evidence from recent well executed RCTs would suggest that the short term oncological outcome of the laparoscopic TME has failed to reach noninferiority. The long-term survival data from the limited literature is promising and is showing equivalence between the 2 groups. However more evidence from recent trials needs to publish to further evaluate this.

It is our belief that in experienced hands laparoscopic rectal resection is not non-inferior but is equivalent to open resection. In saying this, it is important that whichever modality is chosen, that the surgeon is comfortable and well trained in that technique. Ultimately the quality of the surgery will facilitate the outcomes for the patient and hopefully the desired long-term outcome.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Design, manuscript editing, manuscript revision: O'Donohue PF, Warren CD, Chow CFK
Literature research, data analysis, manuscript writing: O'Donohue PF, Warren CD

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship
None.

Conflicts of interest
All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate
Not applicable.

Consent for publication
Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Vennix S, Pelzers L, Bouvy N, Beets GL, Pierie JP, Wiggers T, Breukink S. Laparoscopic versus open total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2014; doi: 10.1002/14651858.
2. Glimelius B, Tiret E, Cervantes A, Arnold D; ESMO Guidelines Working Group. Rectal cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol 2013;24 Suppl 6:vi81-8.
3. Dorrance HR, Docherty GM, O'Dwyer PJ. Effect of surgeon specialty interest on patient outcome after potentially curative colorectal cancer surgery. Dis Colon Rectum 2000;43:492-8.
4. Porter GA, Soskolne CL, Yakimets WW, Newman SC. Surgeon-related factors and outcome in rectal cancer. Ann Surg 1998;227:157-67.
5. Slaney G. Results of treatment of carcinoma of the colon and rectum. Mod Trends Surg 1971;3:69-89.
6. Heald RJ, Ryall RD. Recurrence and survival after total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Lancet 1986;1:1479-82.
7. Laurent C, Leblanc F, Wütrich P, Scheffler M, Rullier E. Laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer: long term oncological results. Ann Surg 2009;250:54-61.
8. Kapiteijn E, Marijnen CA, Nagtegaal ID, Putter H, Steup WH, Wiggers T, Rutten HJ, Pahlman L, Glimelius B, van Krieken JH, Leer JW, van de Velde CJ; Dutch Colorectal Cancer Group. Preoperative radiotherapy combined with total mesorectal excision for resectable rectal cancer. N Engl J Med 2001;345:638-46.
9. Monson JR, Weiser MR, Buie WD, Chang GJ, Rafferty JF, Buie WD, Rafferty J; Standards Practice Task Force of the American Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons. Practice parameters for the management of rectal cancer (revised). Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:535-50.
10. Fleshman J, Branda M, Sargent DJ, Boller AM, George V, Abbas M, Peters WR Jr, Maun D, Chang G, Herline A, Fichera A, Mutch M, Wexner S, Whiteford M, Marks J, Birnbaum E, Margolin D, Larson D, Marcello P, Posner M, Read T, Monson J, Wren SM, Pisters PW, Nelson H. Effect of laparoscopic-assisted resection vs open resection of stage ii or iii rectal cancer on pathologic outcomes: the ACOSOG Z6051 Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA 2015;314:1346-55.
11. Maslekar S, Sharma A, Macdonald A, Gunn J, Monson JR, Hartley JE. Mesorectal grades predict recurrences after curative resection for rectal cancer. Dis Colon Rectum 2007;50:168-75.
12. Biondi A, Grosso G, Mistretta A, Marventano S, Toscano C, Drago F, Gangi S, Basile F. Laparoscopic vs. open approach for colorectal cancer: evolution over time of minimal invasive surgery. BMC Surg 2013;13 Suppl 2:S12.
13. Kuhry E, Schwenk WF, Gaupset R, Romild U, Bonjer HJ. Long-term results of laparoscopic colorectal cancer resection. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2008; doi: 10.1002/14651858.
14. Braga M, Vignali A, Gianotti L, Zuliani W, Radaelli G, Gruarin P, Dellabona P, Di Carlo V. Laparoscopic versus open colorectal surgery: a randomized trial on short-term outcome. Ann Surg 2002;236:759-66.
15. Pikarsky AJ, Rosenthal R, Weiss EG, Wexner SD. Laparoscopic total mesorectal excision. Surg Endosc 2002;16:558-62.
16. Askari A, Nachiappan S, Currie A, Bottle A, Athanasiou T, Faiz O. Selection for laparoscopic resection confers a survival benefit in colorectal cancer surgery in England. Surg Endosc 2016;30:3839-47.
17. Stevenson AR, Solomon MJ, Lumley JW, Hewett P, Clouston AD, Gebski VJ, Davies L, Wilson K, Hague W, Simes J; ALaCaRT Investigators. Effect of laparoscopic-assisted resection vs open resection on pathological outcomes in rectal cancer: the ALaCaRT Randomized Clinical trial. JAMA 2015;314:1356-63.
18. Bonjer HJ, Deijen CL, Haglind E; COLOR II Study Group. A randomized trial of laparosocpic versus open surgery for rectal cancer. N Engl J Med 2015;373:194.
19. Green BL, Marshall HC, Collinson F, Quirke P, Guillou P, Jayne DG, Brown JM. Long-term follow up of the Medical Research Council CLASICC trial of conventional versus laparoscopic assisted resection in colorectal cancer. Br J Surg 2013;100:75-82.
20. Jeong SY, Park JW, Nam BH, Kim S, Kang SB, Lim SB, Choi HS, Kim DW, Chang HJ, Kim DY, Jung KH, Kim TY, Kang GH, Chie EK, Kim SY, Sohn DK, Kim DH, Kim JS, Lee HS, Kim JH, Oh JH. Open versus laparoscopic surgery for mid-rectal or low rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy (COREAN trial): survival outcomes of an open-label, non-inferiority, randomized controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2014;15:767-74.

21. Aly EH. Laparoscopic colorectal surgery: summary of the current evidence. Ann R Coll Surg Engl 2009;91:541-4.
22. Jacobs M, Verdeja JC, Goldstein HS. Minimally invasive colon resection (laparoscopic colectomy). Surg Laparosc Endosc 1991;1:144-50.
23. Lacy A. Colon Cancer: laparoscopic resection. Ann Oncol 2005;16:ii88-92.
24. Wexner SD, Cohen SM. Port site metastases after laparoscopic colorectal surgery for cure of malignancy. Br J Surg 1995;82:295-8.
25. Hughes ES, McDermott FT, Polglase AL, Johnson WR. Tumour recurrence in the abdominal wall scar tissue after large bowel cancer surgery. Dis Colon Rectum 1983;26:571-2.
26. Veldkamp R, Kuhry E, Hop WC, Jeekel J, Kazemier G, Bonjer HJ, Haglind E, Påhlman L, Cuesta MA, Msika S, Morino M, Lacy AM; COlon cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection Study Group (COLOR). Laparoscopic or Open Resection Study Group (COLOR) Laparoscopic surgery versus open surgery for colon cancer: short-term outcomes of a randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2005;6:477-84.
27. Guillou PJ, Quirke P, Thorpe H, Walker J, Jayne DG, Smith AM, Heath RM, Brown JM; MRC CLASICC trial group. Short-term endpoints of conventional versus laparoscopic-assisted surgery in patients with colorectal cancer (MRC CLASICC trial): multicentre, randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2005;365:1718-26.
28. Clinical Outcomes of Surgical Therapy Study Group, Nelson H, Sargent DJ, Wieand HS, Fleshman J, Anvari M, Stryker SJ, Beart RW Jr, Hellinger M, Flanagan R Jr, Peters W, Ota D. A comparison of laparoscopically assisted and open colectomy for colon cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:2050-9.
29. Young M, Pigazzi A. Total mesorectal excision: open, laparoscopic or robotic. Recent Results Cancer Res 2014;203:47-55.
30. Arezzo A, Passera R, Salvai A, Arolfo S, Allaix ME, Schwarzer G, Morino M. Laparoscopy for rectal cancer is oncologically adequate: a systematic review and meta-analysis of the literature. Surg Endosc 2015;29:334-48.
31. Bouvy ND, Marquet RL, Jeekel J, Bonjer HJ. Laparoscopic surgery is associated with less tumour growth stimulation than conventional surgery: an experimental study. Br J Surg 1997;84;358-61.
32. Veenhof AA, Vlug MS, van der Pas MH, Sietses C, van der Peet DL, de Lange-de Klerk ES, Bonjer HJ, Bemelman WA, Cuesta MA. Surgical stress response and postoperative immune function after laparoscopy or open surgery with fast track or standard perioperative care: a randomized trial. Ann Surg 2012;255:216-21.
33. Kim J, Baek SJ, Kang DW, Roh YE, Lee JW, Kwak HD, Kwak JM, Kim SH. Robotic resection is a good prognostic factor in rectal cancer compared with laparoscopic resection: long-term survival analysis using propensity score matching. Dis Colon Rectum 2017;60:266-73.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Completion proctectomy following transanal endoscopic microsurgery for early rectal cancer

Katarina Levic-Souzani[1], Orhan Bulut[1,2]

[1]Gastrounit-Surgical Division, Center for Surgical Research, Copenhagen University Hospital, Hvidovre 2650, Denmark.
[2]Institute of Clinical Medicine, University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen 1165, Denmark.

Correspondence to: Dr. Orhan Bulut, Gastrounit-Surgical Division, Center for Surgical Research, Copenhagen University Hospital, Hvidovre 2650, Denmark. E-mail: Orhan.Bulut@regionh.dk

How to cite this article: Levic-Souzani K, Bulut O. Completion proctectomy following transanal endoscopic microsurgery for early rectal cancer. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:25. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.35

Received: 31 May 2018 **First Decision:** 23 Jul 2018 **Revised:** 2 Aug 2018 **Accepted:** 2 Aug 2018 **Published:** 16 Aug 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract
Transanal endoscopic microsurgery (TEM) has proven to be a safe and effective procedure in removal of rectal lesions and may be used in treatment of early rectal cancer in selected patients. In cases when the TEM specimen shows non-radical resection, or histological high-risk factors, completion proctectomy (CP) is warranted. It is debated when it is the best time to perform CP following TEM. It is furthermore uncertain whether CP leads to an increased risk of abdominoperineal excision. Herein, we review the available literature regarding controversial issues with early completion proctectomy following TEM.

Keywords: Transanal endoscopic microsurgery, total mesorectal excision, completion proctectomy, early rectal cancer

INTRODUCTION
Transanal endoscopic microsurgery (TEM) was first introduced in 1984 by Buess *et al.*[1] as a minimally invasive surgical technique for the resection of large rectal adenomas. With TEM technique, a full-thickness *en bloc* excision is possible in the entire rectum, which may be technically difficult by other local procedures such as transanal excision (TAE). TEM has proven to be a safe and effective procedure in removal of rectal lesions[2-9]. TEM has furthermore considerably lower morbidity and mortality compared with conventional radical rectal resection for rectal tumors[10-15]. For patients with tumors in the lower part of the rectum, local excision by TEM may offer a chance for preserved bowel continuity and avoidance of rectal amputation with subsequent consequences.

The best management for early rectal cancer is still controversial. In terms of oncological results, local excision of early rectal cancer (pT1) by TEM has equivalent outcomes to radical resection[10,11,13,14]. Due to abovementioned advantageous attributes, the use of TEM for early rectal cancer is now considered a viable option in selected patients, and may be offered to patents with lesions pre-operatively staged as T1N0, with tumor diameter < 4 cm involving less than 30% of the rectal wall circumference, and no histological risk factors[16-20]. Preoperative staging with endoscopic rectal ultrasound (ERUS) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of rectal lesions aid in decision making of selection for local treatment or radical resection. However, understaging is not uncommon[9,21-25]. Furthermore, unexpected malignancy is reported in 18%-43% of preoperatively assumed benign lesions in the rectum[9,26-28].

Early completion proctectomy (CP) is recommended in cases when the TEM specimen shows non-radical resection, low tumor differentiation or lymphovascular invasion, because of the increased risk of recurrence and lymph node metastasis in such cases. Some concerns have been raised regarding early CP. There may be increased morbidity due to two procedures being performed in the same area within a short period of time. The healing and scar formation and mesorectal fibrosis from the previous TEM procedure may disrupt the normal tissue planes and compromise the operative field. This may increase the difficulty during dissection in CP, and result in higher perforation rates, poor resection quality, prolonged operative time and higher conversion rates. The fibrotic scarring following TEM procedure may also contribute to tissue retraction and binding of the previous tumor site to the pelvic floor, which may lead to an increased abdominoperineal excision (APE) rate. We aim to review the available literature regarding controversial issues with early completion proctectomy following TEM.

OVERALL MORBIDITY AND APE RATE

Overall morbidity following rectal cancer surgery is about 40%, regardless of approach (open or laparoscopic)[29]. A concern with CP is that a previous operation in the rectum by TEM may influence surgical dissection plans, resulting in an increased risk for local complications. Regarding morbidity rates following CP, the results vary among studies, and interpretation is limited by small study samples and methodological issues. In a study reported by Piessen *et al.*[30], 14 consecutive patients who underwent full thickness TAE and subsequent radical resection, were matched and compared with 25 patients with primary radical resection. There was no significant difference in overall morbidity (64.3% *vs.* 32%, P = 0.112). However, a higher rate of surgical complications was shown in the TAE group (57.1% *vs.* 20%, P = 0.048). The frequency of specific surgical site complications, including anastomotic leakage and pelvic abscess, was also higher in the TAE group (42.8% *vs.* 8%, P = 0.032). The study cohort consisted of patients with preoperative chemo- or radiation therapy (5/14 patients in the TAE group), and the defect in the rectal wall was left unsutured in all patients, which may have contributed to the higher local compliactions. Although not fully investigated yet, the non-sutured defect at the TEM site may weaken the rectal wall and result in higher risk of perforation during CP.

In contrast, Morino *et al.*[31] didn't find any difference in the incidence of complications. They compared 17 patients with laparoscopic total mesorectal excision (LTME) after TEM with 34 patients undergoing primary TME and found that the results on rate of intraoperative complications and conversion to open surgery did not differ significantly (5.9% *vs.* 8.8%, P = 0.854, and 5.9% *vs.* 5.9%, P = 0.528, respectively). There was, however, a significantly longer operating time in the TEM group (206 min *vs.* 188 min, P = 0.025). Although there were only 25 patients in each group, the study by Levic *et al.*[32] is the largest comparative study on early CP up to date. Twenty-five patients with early CP were matched and compared with 25 patients with primary TME. There was no difference in intra- or postoperative complications, operating time or estimated blood loss between the two groups. Only a minority of the patients in both groups were operated with laparoscopy, hence it is therefore not possible to say whether previous TEM had an influence on conversion rates.

The fibrotic changes in the mesorectum and granulation tissue surrounding the previous TEM site is also a concern following CP, because of potentially higher APE rates. Although recognized among surgeons, there is still a lack of evidence on the subject in the literature. Hompes *et al.*[33] reported a 14% APE rate in a study consisting of 36 patients with CP. Piessen *et al.*[30] didn't find any difference in rate of sphincter saving procedures performed. One of the matching factors was, however, the procedure type. Likewise, there was no difference in the APE rate in the study by Levic *et al.*[32], although the control group was also matched based on procedure type. Morino *et al.*[31] performed matching based on gender, age, American Society of Anesthesiologist (ASA) score, body mass index (BMI), tumor size, and tumor distance from the anal verge. A significantly higher APE rate was observed in the CP group (41.2% *vs.* 11.7%, $P = 0.028$). Following multivariate analysis, previous TEM was the only independent predictor for APE (OR 4.13, 95%CI 1.09-15.55, $P = 0.046$)[31]. In a study by van Gijn *et al.*[34] where 59 patients with CP were compared with 881 patients from the TME-trial (with preoperative radiotherapy) the results showed a higher rate of colostomies in patients with previous TEM (OR 2.51, 95%CI 1.30-4.86, $P = 0.006$). The TEM group had, however, a higher rate of Hartmann procedures, but the same rate of APE.

PATHOLOGICAL FINDINGS

Another concern with CP after TEM may be pathologic findings and completeness of the mesorectal fascia (MRF). The risk of poorer quality of the mesorectum may be due to the scar formation and mesorectal fibrosis from the previous TEM, as previously mentioned. In Morino's study, where a higher rate of APE was reported, no difference was seen in the integrity of the mesorectum, with preserved integrity in all patients included in the study[31]. Likewise, although there were incomplete pathological data on all patients, Levic *et al.*[32] didn't find any difference in the number of patients with nearly complete or complete MRF (11 *vs.* 16 patients, $P = 0.31$). The perforation rate at or near the previous TEM site was, however, 20% in the CP group. Piessen *et al.*[30] reported major difference in completeness of the mesorectum. The MRF was complete in only 4/25 with previous full-thickness TAE *vs.* 24/25 in the group with primary TME ($P < 0.001$). Furthermore, tearing of the rectal wall down to the mucosa occurred was more frequent in the group with CP (35.7% *vs.* 0%, $P = 0.009$). Again, it is worth to mention that the defect after the full thickness excision was left unsutured in all patients, which may have had an influence on these figures. None of the studies comparing CP with primary TME showed difference in the circumferential margin involvement rate (Levic *et al.*[32]: 4% in both groups; Morino *et al.*[31]: 0% in both groups; Piessen *et al.*[30]: 14% *vs.* 4%).

ONCOLOGICAL RESULTS

The reported high perforation rates during CP lead to worries regarding survival in these patients, as iatrogenic rectal perforation is one of the most important risk factors for both local and distant recurrence and impaired survival[35-37]. Results regarding long-term oncological results in patients with CP are, however, very limited. Borschitz *et al.*[38]'s study on 21 patients with CP following TEM showed low rates of both local recurrence and distant metastases (6%). The 5-year disease-free survival (DFS) was 75% in patients with T1R0, and 93% in patients with T1/R1 or those with "high risk factors". Similarly, Hompes *et al.*[33] reported good survival rates with 1-year DFS of 91% and 5-year DFS of 83%. Local recurrence occurred in 3% (1/36) and distant metastases in 14% (5/36). However, only one study comparing CP with primary TME has reported oncological results[32]. There was no difference in rate of local recurrence between CP and primary TME (0% *vs.* 8%, $P = 0.49$), or rate of distant metastases (4% *vs.* 12%, $P = 0.26$). Cumulative survival rates were not reported. The median follow-up time was 25 and 19 months, respectively. The remaining two studies comparing CP with primary TME only reported short-term results, and oncological data is therefore unfortunately lacking from these studies[30,31].

WHEN TO PERFORM EARLY COMPLETION SURGERY

Whether the time between TEM and CP as an influence on outcomes is not known. The precise definition of "early" and the time frame in which CP should be performed is unclear. Most studies report outcomes after CP perform surgery within 6-8 weeks of TEM. Levic *et al.*[32] defined "early" as CP within 12 weeks of TEM. The median time to CP was 37 days with a range between 14 and 90 days. Similarly, Issa *et al.*[39] had a median time of 47 days to CP (range 32-70) and Piessen *et al.*[30] 37 days (range 7-120). van Gijn *et al.*[34] reported longer interval of 15 weeks to the completion of TME, due to logistic reasons, but the decision of CP was made immediately after the TEM results. In Morino's study only patients with laparoscopic TME within 8 weeks of TEM were included, with a median of 40 days[31]. Hahnloser *et al.*[40] had even shorter criteria, and performed CP following TAE within 30 days, with median time of 7 days. So far only a few studies have reported outcomes based on the time frame to CP. Hompes *et al.*[33] found that poor quality specimen was more frequent after an interval from TEM to CP of more than 7 weeks. The median time to CP was 2 months with range between 0.5 to 8.7 months. However, Morino *et al.*[31] didn't find any difference in outcomes among patients operated within 30 days of TEM or more than 30 days after TEM.

FUTURE ASPECTS

Minimal invasive surgery has gained an increasing interest, especially in the field of rectal surgery. The transanal approach of rectal dissection is gaining wider use and acceptance, and the first randomized trial comparing taTME with laparoscopic TME is currently ongoing[41]. The advantages of trans-anal TME (taTME) include better visualization and possibility of approaching the lesion from below. This may have benefits for patients in need for CP following TEM. Approaching the lesion from below may limit the traction on the scarred tissue and thereby possibly reducing the risk of perforation and other surgical site complications. So far, only one study has reported outcomes of patients with CP by taTME. Letarte *et al.*[42] reported results on 41 patients with CP following TEM, of which 11 were operated by taTME and 30 with conventional TME. The patients with taTME had significantly less intraoperative blood loss (205 mL *vs.* 365 mL, $P = 0.04$). More interestingly, there was lower rate of conversion to open surgery (9.1% *vs.* 57%, $P < 0.001$) and higher sphincter preserving rates (100% *vs.* 50%, $P = 0.01$) despite of the significantly lower distance of tumor from the anal verge in the taTME group.

CONCLUSION

Completion proctectomy following TEM appears safe. Nevertheless, there seems to be an increased risk for intraoperative rectal perforation, which the operating surgeon needs to be aware of. The possible higher incidence of APE following TEM needs to be investigated in larger studies. The drawback in the current literature is the small series reporting outcome of CP following TEM. The published studies on the subject have different methodological approaches, and limited number of patients, which increases the risk of type II error. In order to further investigate whether there is a higher risk of APE and morbidity (particularly rectal perforation, which may influence survival) it is necessary to conduct more studies with higher number of patients, especially those comparing CP with primary TME.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Substantial contribution to conception and design, and acquisition of data, and analysis and interpretation of data: Levic-Souzani K, Bulut O

Drafting the article and revising it critically for important intellectual content: Levic-Souzani K, Bulut O

Giving the final approval of the version to be submitted and any revised version: Levic-Souzani K, Bulut O

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship
None.

Conflicts of interest
All authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate
Not applicable.

Consent for publication
Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Buess G, Hutterer F, Theiss J, Böbel M, Isselhard W, Pichlmaier H. A system for a transanal endoscopic rectum operation. Chirurg 1984;55:677-80. (in German)
2. Arezzo A, Arolfo S, Allaix ME, Bullano A, Miegge A, Marola S, Morino M. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery for giant circumferential rectal adenomas. Color Dis 2016;18:897-902.
3. Serra-Aracil X, Gràcia R, Mora-López L, Serra-Pla S, Pallisera-Lloveras A, Labró M, Navarro-Soto S. How to deal with rectal lesions more than 15 cm from the anal verge through transanal endoscopic microsurgery. Am J Surg 2018; doi: 10.1016/j.amjsurg.2018.04.014.
4. Darwood RJ, Wheeler JMD, Borley NR. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery is a safe and reliable technique even for complex rectal lesions. Br J Surg 2008;95:915-8.
5. Laliberte AS, Lebrun A, Drolet S, Bouchard P, Bouchard A. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery as an outpatient procedure is feasible and safe. Surg Endosc 2015;29:3454-9.
6. Bach SP, Hill J, Monson JR, Simson JN, Lane L, Merrie A, Warren B, Mortensen NJ; Association of Coloproctology of Great Britain and Ireland Transanal Endoscopic Microsurgery (TEM) Collaboration. A predictive model for local recurrence after transanal endoscopic microsurgery for rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2009;96:280-90.
7. Endreseth BH, Wibe A, Svinsås M, Mårvik R, Myrvold HE. Postoperative morbidity and recurrence after local excision of rectal adenomas and rectal cancer by transanal endoscopic microsurgery. Colorectal Dis 2005;7:133-7.
8. Maslekar S, Pillinger SH, Monson JR. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery for carcinoma of the rectum. Surg Endosc 2007;21:97-102.
9. Baatrup G, Elbrønd H, Hesselfeldt P, Wille-Jørgensen P, Møller P, Breum B, Qvist N. Rectal adenocarcinoma and transanal endoscopic microsurgery. Diagnostic challenges, indications and short term results in 142 consecutive patients. Int J Colorectal Dis 2007;22:1347-52.
10. Winde G, Nottberg H, Keller R, Schmid KW, Bünte H. Surgical cure for early rectal carcinomas (T1). Transanal endoscopic microsurgery vs. anterior resection. Dis Colon Rectum 1996;39:969-76.
11. De Graaf EJ, Doornebosch PG, Tollenaar RA, Meershoek-Klein Kranenbarg E, de Boer AC, Bekkering FC, van de Velde CJ. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery versus total mesorectal excision of T1 rectal adenocarcinomas with curative intention. Eur J Surg Oncol 2009;35:1280-5.
12. Palma P, Horisberger K, Joos A, Rothenhoefer S, Willeke F, Post S. Local excision of early rectal cancer: is transanal endoscopic microsurgery an alternative to radical surgery? Rev Esp Enferm Dig 2009;101:172-8.
13. Lee W, Lee D, Choi S, Chun H. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery and radical surgery for T1 and T2 rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2003;17:1283-7.
14. Heintz A, Mörschel M, Junginger T. Comparison of results after transanal endoscopic microsurgery and radical resection for T1 carcinoma of the rectum. Surg Endosc 1998;12:1145-8.
15. Wu Y, Wu YY, Li S, Zhu BS, Zhao K, Yang XD, Xing CG. TEM and conventional rectal surgery for T1 rectal cancer: a meta-analysis. Hepatogastroenterology 2011;58:364-8.
16. Gorter RR, Eker HH, Gorter-Stam MA, Abis GS, Acharya A, Ankersmit M, Antoniou SA, Arolfo S, Babic B, Boni L, Bruntink M, van Dam DA, Defoort B, Deijen CL, DeLacy FB, Go PM, Harmsen AM, van den Helder RS, Iordache F, Ket JC, Muysoms FE, Ozmen MM, Papoulas M, Rhodes M, Straatman J, Tenhagen M, Turrado V, Vereczkei A, Vilallonga R, Deelder JD, Bonjer J. Diagnosis and management of acute appendicitis. EAES consensus development conference 2015. Surg Endosc 2016;30:4668-90.
17. van de Velde CJH, Boelens PG, Borras JM, Coebergh JW, Cervantes A, Blomqvist L, Beets-Tan RG, van den Broek CB, Brown G, Van Cutsem E, Espin E, Haustermans K, Glimelius B, Iversen LH, van Krieken JH, Marijnen CA, Henning G, Gore-Booth J, Meldolesi E, Mroczkowski P, Nagtegaal I, Naredi P, Ortiz H, Påhlman L, Quirke P, Rödel C, Roth A, Rutten H, Schmoll HJ, Smith JJ, Tanis PJ, Taylor C, Wibe A, Wiggers T, Gambacorta MA, Aristei C, Valentini V. EURECCA colorectal: multidisciplinary management: European consensus conference colon & rectum. Eur J Cancer 2014;50:1.e1-34.
18. Glynne-Jones R, Wyrwicz L, Tiret E, Brown G, Rödel C, Cervantes A, Arnold D; ESMO Guidelines Committee. Rectal cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol 2017;28:iv22-40.

19. Allaix ME, Arezzo A, Morino M. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery for rectal cancer: T1 and beyond? An evidence-based review. Surg Endosc 2016;30:4841-52.
20. Deborah Freedman-Cass N, Gregory KM, Cederquist L. NCCN Guidelines Version 3.2017 Panel Members Rectal Cancer Continue NCCN Guidelines Panel Disclosures. Available from: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/rectal.pdf. [Accessed May 16, 2018]
21. Marusch F, Ptok H, Sahm M, Schmidt U, Ridwelski K, Gastinger I, Lippert H. Endorectal ultrasound in rectal carcinoma--do the literature results really correspond to the realities of routine clinical care? Endoscopy 2011;43:425-31.
22. Ashraf S, Hompes R, Slater A, Lindsey I, Bach S, Mortensen NJ, Cunningham C; Association of Coloproctology of Great Britain and Ireland Transanal Endoscopic Microsurgery (TEM) Collaboration. A critical appraisal of endorectal ultrasound and transanal endoscopic microsurgery and decision-making in early rectal cancer. Color Dis 2012;14:821-6.
23. Bipat S, Glas AS, Slors FJ, Zwinderman AH, Bossuyt PM, Stoker J. Rectal cancer: local staging and assessment of lymph node involvement with endoluminal US, CT, and MR imaging--a meta-analysis. Radiology 2004;232:773-83.
24. Puli SR, Reddy JB, Bechtold ML, Choudhary A, Antillon MR, Brugge WR. Accuracy of endoscopic ultrasound to diagnose nodal invasion by rectal cancers: a meta-analysis and systematic review. Ann Surg Oncol 2009;16:1255-65.
25. Ptok H, Marusch F, Meyer F, Wendling P, Wenisch HJ, Sendt W, Manger T, Lippert H, Gastinger I. Feasibility and accuracy of TRUS in the pre-treatment staging for rectal carcinoma in general practice. Eur J Surg Oncol 2006;32:420-5.
26. Serra-Aracil X, Caro-Tarrago A, Mora-López L, Casalots A, Rebasa P, Navarro-Soto S. Transanal endoscopic surgery with total wall excision is required with rectal adenomas due to the high frequency of adenocarcinoma. Dis Colon Rectum 2014;57:823-9.
27. Serra-Aracil X, Mora-Lopez L, Alcantara-Moral M, Caro-Tarrago A, Gomez-Diaz CJ, Navarro-Soto S. Transanal endoscopic surgery in rectal cancer. World J Gastroenterol 2014;20:11538-45.
28. Absar MS, Haboubi NY. Colonic neoplastic polyps: biopsy is not efficient to exclude malignancy. The Trafford experience. Tech Coloproctol 2004;8:s257-60.
29. van der Pas MH, Haglind E, Cuesta MA, Fürst A, Lacy AM, Hop WC, Bonjer HJ; COlorectal cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection II (COLOR II) Study Group. Laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer (COLOR II): short-term outcomes of a randomised, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2013;14:210-8.
30. Piessen G, Cabral C, Benoist S, Penna C, Nordlinger B. Previous transanal full-thickness excision increases the morbidity of radical resection for rectal cancer. Colorectal Dis 2012;14:445-52.
31. Morino M, Allaix ME, Arolfo S, Arezzo A. Previous transanal endoscopic microsurgery for rectal cancer represents a risk factor for an increased abdominoperineal resection rate. Surg Endosc 2013;27:3315-21.
32. Levic K, Bulut O, Hesselfeldt P, Bülow S. The outcome of rectal cancer after early salvage TME following TEM compared with primary TME: a case-matched study. Tech Coloproctol 2013;17:397-403.
33. Hompes R, McDonald R, Buskens C, Lindsey I, Armitage N, Hill J, Scott A, Mortensen NJ, Cunningham C; Association of Coloproctology of Great Britain and Ireland Transanal Endoscopic Microsurgery Collaboration. Completion surgery following transanal endoscopic microsurgery: assessment of quality and short- and long-term outcome. Colorectal Dis 2013;15:e576-81.
34. van Gijn W, Brehm V, de Graaf E, Neijenhuis PA, Stassen LP, Leijtens JW, Van De Velde CJ, Doornebosch PG. Unexpected rectal cancer after TEM: outcome of completion surgery compared with primary TME. Eur J Surg Oncol 2013;39:1225-9.
35. Bülow S, Christensen IJ, Iversen LH, Harling H; Danish Colorectal Cancer Group. Intra-operative perforation is an important predictor of local recurrence and impaired survival after abdominoperineal resection for rectal cancer. Colorectal Dis 2011;13:1256-64.
36. Jörgren F, Johansson R, Damber L, Lindmark G. Risk factors of rectal cancer local recurrence: population-based survey and validation of the Swedish rectal cancer registry. Colorectal Dis 2010;12:977-86.
37. Eriksen MT, Wibe A, Syse A, Haffner J, Wiig JN; Norwegian Rectal Cancer Group; Norwegian Gastrointestinal Cancer Group. Inadvertent perforation during rectal cancer resection in Norway. Br J Surg 2004;91:210-6.
38. Borschitz T, Heintz A, Junginger T. The influence of histopathologic criteria on the long-term prognosis of locally excised pT1 rectal carcinomas: results of local excision (transanal endoscopic microsurgery) and immediate reoperation. Dis Colon Rectum 2006;49:1492-506; discussion 1500-5.
39. Issa N, Fenig Y, Gingold-Belfer R, Khatib M, Khoury W, Wolfson L, Schmilovitz-Weiss H. Laparoscopic total mesorectal excision following transanal endoscopic microsurgery for rectal cancer. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech 2018; doi: 10.1089/lap.2017.0399.
40. Hahnloser D, Wolff BG, Larson DW, Ping J, Nivatvongs S. Immediate radical resection after local excision of rectal cancer: an oncologic compromise? Dis Colon Rectum 2005;48:429-37.
41. Deijen CL, Velthuis S, Tsai A, Mavroveli S, de Lange-de Klerk ES, Sietses C, Tuynman JB, Lacy AM, Hanna GB, Bonjer HJ. COLOR III: a multicentre randomised clinical trial comparing transanal TME versus laparoscopic TME for mid and low rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2016;30:3210-5.
42. Letarte F, Raval M, Karimuddin A, Phang PT, Brown CJ. Salvage TME following TEM: a possible indication for TaTME. Tech Coloproctol 2018;22:355-61.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

Check for updates

Repeat thermal ablation for local progression of lung tumours: how safe and efficacious is it?

Henry Zhao[1,2], Satomi Okano[3], Anita Pelecanos[3], Karin Steinke[1,2]

[1]Department of Medical Imaging, Royal Brisbane and Women's Hospital, Brisbane, QLD 4029, Australia.
[2]School of Medicine, The University of Queensland, Brisbane, QLD 4006, Australia.
[3]QIMR Berghofer Medical Research Institute, Brisbane, QLD 4006, Australia.

Correspondence to: Prof. Karin Steinke, Department of Medical Imaging, Royal Brisbane and Women's Hospital, Bowen Bridge Rd & Butterfield St, Herston, Brisbane, QLD 4029, Australia. E-mail: karin.steinke@gmail.com

How to cite this article: Zhao H, Okano S, Pelecanos A, Steinke K. Repeat thermal ablation for local progression of lung tumours: how safe and efficacious is it? *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:26. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.27

Received: 24 May 2018 **First Decision:** 3 Jul 2018 **Revised:** 19 Jul 2018 **Accepted:** 2 Aug 2018 **Published:** 28 Aug 2018

Science Editor: Noriyoshi Sawabata **Copy Editor:** Yuan-Li Wang **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Aim: To retrospectively evaluate the safety and efficacy of repeat thermal ablation for local progression of lung tumours after prior ablation(s).

Methods: From December 2009 to March 2017, 13 patients underwent repeat ablation [11 repeat microwave ablations and 2 repeat radiofrequency ablations] of a lung tumour [9 non-small cell lung carcinomas, 3 metastatic colorectal adenocarcinomas, 1 metastatic pelvic sarcoma] for local progression after prior ablation(s). Safety of the procedure was assessed by presence or absence of adverse events. Efficacy of the procedure was assessed by local tumour response to ablation and survival time.

Results: Repeat ablation procedures were safe, without major adverse events. Median length of hospital stay was 2 days (interquartile range 1-2). Pneumothorax was the most common complication [5 (38%) of 13 repeat ablation procedures]. There was one death within 30 days of ablation, but the cause of death and its relation to the procedure were unknown. Of the 12 patients with imaging follow-up [median follow-up 26 months (range 3-62)], 10 (83%) had complete ablation and 2 (17%) had local progression. Of all 13 patients, 8 (62%) were alive and 5 (38%) had died with a median overall survival of 43 months (95% confidence interval 36-49 months).

Conclusion: Repeat ablation in locally progressing tumours after prior ablation attempt(s) is a safe therapeutic option and often achieves local tumour control.

Keywords: Local progression, lung tumours, microwave ablation, radiofrequency ablation, repeat ablation

INTRODUCTION

CT-guided thermal ablation has developed in the last 20 years as a minimally invasive management option for pulmonary malignancies, both primary and secondary, in patients who are non-surgical candidates[1]. Radiofrequency ablation (RFA), an electric current-based heating technique, has been the most evaluated method[2]. Microwave ablation (MWA), which uses an electromagnetic field around the ablation device to create heat, is a more updated technique with theoretical advantages in terms of lesser susceptibility to heat-sink effect, larger ablations, more uniform ablation zones, and shorter procedural times[2,3]. Ablation failure and subsequent local tumour progression remain an issue for both methods, with tumour diameter greater than 3 cm, proximity to a large vessel and insufficient ablative margin being risk factors for failure[2,4]. There are limited data on the role of repeat ablation for local progression of lung tumours after prior ablation, and with most data on repeat RFA[5-7]. This retrospective cross-sectional study aimed to evaluate the safety and efficacy of repeat MWA and RFA, in locally progressing lung tumours after prior ablation(s) at a large tertiary hospital.

METHODS

Patients

Ethics approval for this study was obtained from the Hospital Institutional Review Board (HREC/14/QRBW/553). Patients were identified using the radiology thermal ablation database at our large tertiary hospital. Data were collected retrospectively through systematic review of patient charts and imaging. Inclusion criteria were consecutive patients who underwent repeat percutaneous CT-guided thermal ablation of a lung tumour for local progression after prior ablation(s) between December 2009 and March 2017. There were no exclusion criteria for this study. Repeat ablation was defined as the most recent ablation procedure, after prior ablation(s). All lesions were referred for ablation if patients are medically inoperable or refuse surgery. Patients were informed of the risks and benefits of ablation, and all provided written informed consent for the procedure.

Ablation procedure and imaging follow-up

Ablations were performed percutaneously under CT guidance (Philips Brilliance 64, Eindhoven, The Netherlands, replaced in 2015 by Aquilion ONE, Toshiba Medical Systems, Otawara, Tochigi, Japan). Both RFA and MWA modalities were used (with MWA having replaced RFA at our institution by mid-2010). All ablations were performed by the same interventional radiologist who had more than 15 years' experience in image-guided ablation. No prophylactic antibiotic treatment was administered. The ablation applicator was inserted under sterile conditions under CT guidance, with analgesia and sedation administered by the anaesthetic team. Parameters such as the type of applicator, number of overlapping ablations, ablation duration, and amount of energy delivered were based on individual tumour size, location and tumour characteristics. Patients received a chest X-ray 3 h post-procedure to assess for post-procedural complications, and in all MWA cases, a limited non-contrast CT scan of the ablated site was performed 24 h post-procedure. Technically successful ablation was defined as completed planned ablation cycle(s) and circumferential perilesional ground-glass opacity. Patients were requested to have serial repeat CT scanning at 3, 6 and 12 months post-ablation and 6 monthly scans thereafter to evaluate treatment outcome. An FDG-PET scan was also requested at 6 months post-ablation.

Outcomes

Safety of the procedure was assessed by presence or absence of adverse events. Adverse events were recorded and classified in accordance with the Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events version 4.03[8].

Efficacy of the procedure was assessed by local tumour response to ablation and survival time. For MWA, the limited CT scan of the ablated site 24 h post-ablation served as the baseline scan that all subsequent follow-up scans were compared against; for RFA, the immediate post-ablation scan was used. Local progres-

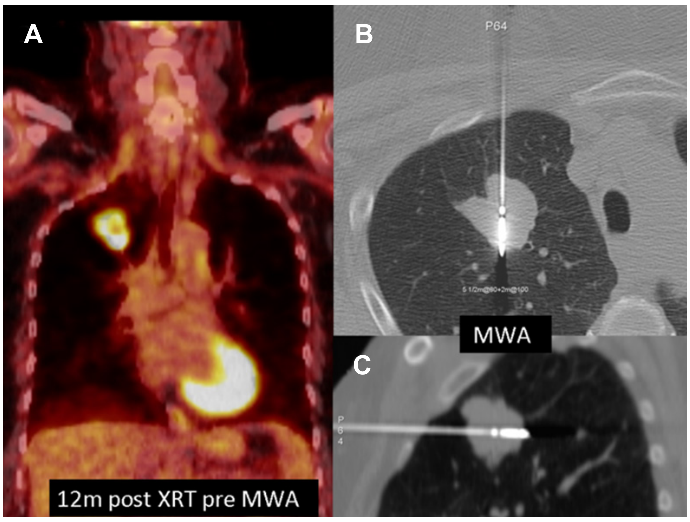


Figure 1. 57-year-old female with RUL SCC. A: Coronal FDG-PET scan 12 months post definitive radiotherapy (58 Gy) RUL T2N0 SCC; B, C: microwave antenna (Acculis standard pMTA) centrally within the tumour; a total of 7 min 30 s ablation time-5 min 30 s at 80 W followed by 2 min at 100 W. RUL: right upper lobe; SCC: squamous cell carcinoma

sion after initial ablation was defined as an increase in the size (maximum axial diameter) of the ablation zone on CT. Stability or decrease in size of the ablation zone on CT was considered complete ablation[9]. Patients were followed up until 30 Jun 2017. Patients were either alive, evidenced by a documented visit to an outpatient clinic, general practitioner or scan appointment after this date, or deceased, as recorded on the state health database. Follow-up periods were calculated from date of repeat ablation.

Statistical methods

The characteristics of patients and treatment outcomes were summarised using frequencies and percent for categorical variables and mean [standard deviation (SD)] or median [interquartile range (IQR) and range] for continuous variables. Kaplan-Meier survival estimates were produced for overall survival. STATA 15[10] was used for analyses.

RESULTS

Patient and tumour characteristics

From December 2009 to March 2017, 13 patients (6 male, 7 female) underwent repeat ablation of a lung tumour due to local progression after prior ablation(s) [Figures 1-5]. All prior ablations had been technically successful. Mean age at repeat ablation was 72 years (SD 11, range 53-88) [Table 1].

The ablated lung tumours consisted of: non-small cell lung carcinoma (NSCLC) (8 stage 1 NSCLCs, and 1 multifocal bronchioloalveolar carcinoma with bilateral lung involvement), metastatic colorectal adenocarcinoma (3) and metastatic pelvic sarcoma (1). Four of the NSCLC lesions had locally progressed post-radiotherapy and were subsequently referred for ablation.

Thermal ablation characteristics

Eleven of the 13 patients had repeat MWA; 7 patients after 1 prior MWA procedure, 2 patients after 2 prior MWA procedures, and 2 patients after 1 prior RFA treatment. The remaining 2 patients had repeat RFA after 1 prior RFA treatment. Nine of the 11 repeat MWAs were performed with the Acculis Microwave Tissue Ablation system (Angiodynamics, Latham, New York, USA), which operates at 2.45 GHz with a maximum power output of 140 watts; a standard antenna with a 16 mm active tip was used in these 9 cases. The remaining 2 repeat MWAs were performed with the HS Amica microwave system (HS Amica, HS Hospital

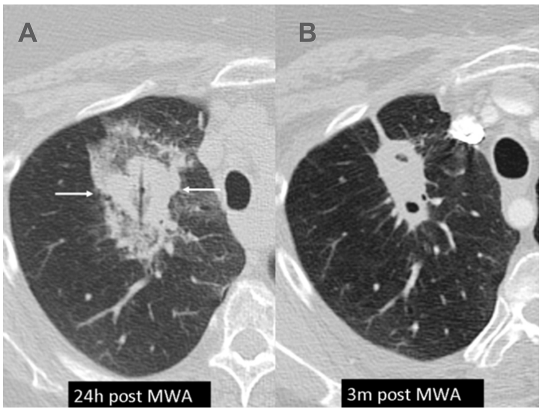


Figure 2. 57-year-old female with right upper lobe squamous cell carcinoma. Axial CT scan lung windows. A: 24 h post microwave ablation showing surrounding GGO, most narrow GGO zone medially and laterally (arrows); B: 3 months post microwave ablation showing satisfactory shrinking of ablation zone, small central cavities. GGO: ground-glass opacity

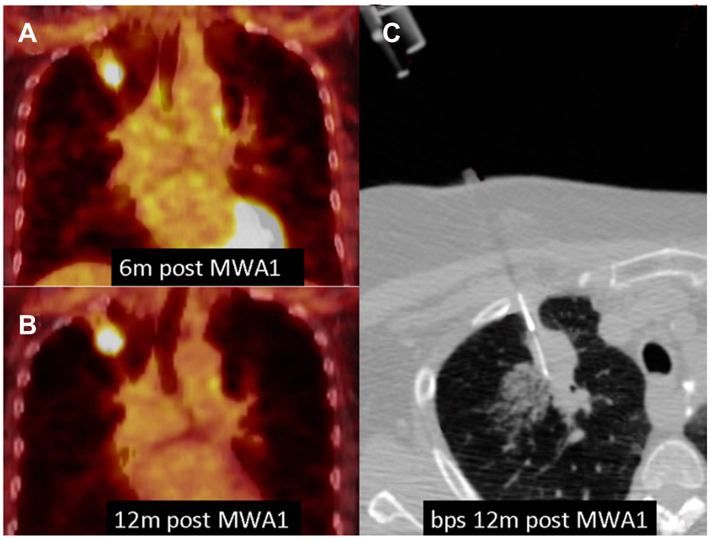


Figure 3. 57-year-old female with right upper lobe SCC. A, B: Coronal FDG-PET/CT scans 6 months and 12 months post microwave ablation showing residual FDG avidity increasing; C: CT guided core biopsy demonstrated local recurrence of SCC. CT guided core biopsy demonstrated local recurrence of SCC. SCC: squamous cell carcinoma

Service, Rome, Italy), which operates at 2.45 GHz with a maximum power output of 140 watts; a 16 gauge 15 cm probe was used in both cases. Of the 2 patients treated with repeat RFA, the Cool-tip internally cooled electrode system (Cool-tip, Valleylab, Boulder, Colorado, USA) with a 3 cm active tip was used for one patient, and the Rita Starbust XL Electrosurgical device (Rita Medical Systems, Mountain View, California, USA, now Angiodynamics) was used for the other patient.

Procedure tolerability and complications

Repeat ablation procedures were generally safe, without major adverse events [Table 2]. Median length of hospital stay was 2 days (IQR 1-2, range 1-7) [Table 2]. All but 1 (8%) of the repeat ablation procedures were technically successful. One procedure was complicated by intraprocedural pneumothorax, which enlarged during the procedure, prompting a request from the anaesthetic team to abort the procedure given the patient's comorbidities of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease on home oxygen, obstructive sleep apnoea and morbid obesity. The pneumothorax was aspirated twice during the procedure, and required chest tube

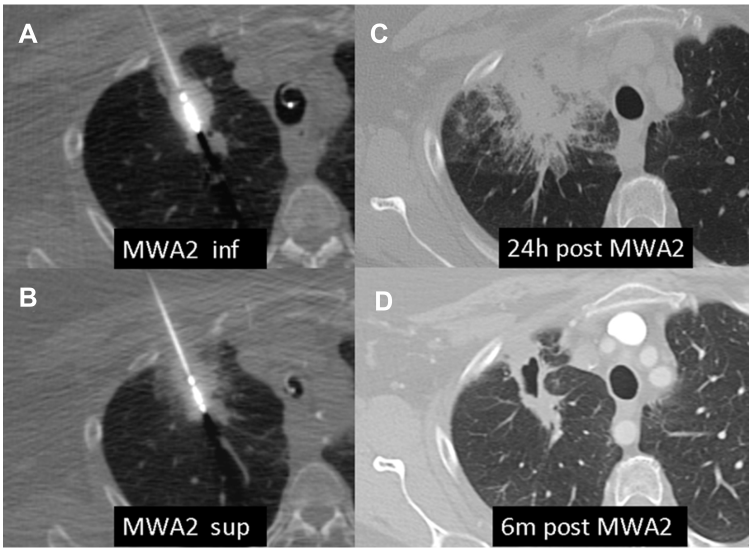


Figure 4. 57-year-old female with right upper lobe squamous cell carcinoma. A, B: Repeat microwave ablation, 2 overlapping ablation cycles; C: axial CT 24 h post re-ablation shows circumferential ground-glass opacity of at least 1 cm; D: axial CT 6 months post re-ablation shows significant shrinking of ablation site with central cavitation

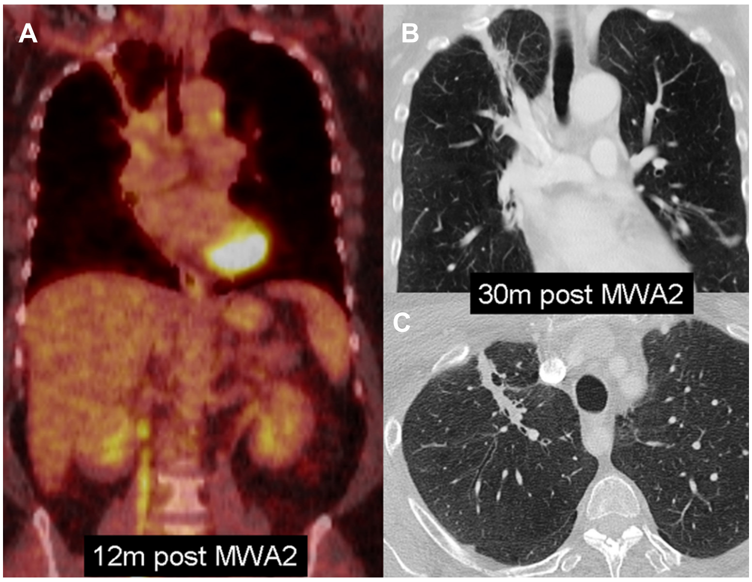


Figure 5. 57-year-old female with RUL squamous cell carcinoma. A: Coronal FDG-PET/CT shows no residual FDG uptake at the RUL ablation site 12 months post re-ablation; B, C: coronal and axial CT scan lung windows 30 months post re-ablation shows band-like scarring/atelectasis at site of previous tumour. RUL: right upper lobe

insertion after the procedure, which resolved the pneumothorax. The patient subsequently had an uneventful recovery.

There were no intraprocedural deaths. Five (38%) patients experienced pneumothorax from the procedure, 3 (23%) of whom required chest tube insertion [Table 2]. There was 1 (8%) death within 30 days of the procedure (repeat ablation of metastatic pelvic sarcoma), although the cause of death and relation to the procedure were unknown. The patient had been discharged the day after an uneventful ablation procedure and died at home two days after the procedure of a sudden death during the night[11]. The presumed cause

Table 1. Patient and lung tumour characteristics at repeat ablation

	Total (*n* = 13)
Age (years), Mean (SD)	72 (11.0)
Sex	
Female	7 (54)
Male	6 (46)
Tumour type	
Non-small cell lung carcinoma	9 (69)
Colorectal adenocarcinoma	3 (23)
Pelvic sarcoma	1 (8)
Type of prior ablation/s	
MWA	9 (69)
RFA	4 (31)
Number of prior ablation/s	
1	11 (85)
2	2 (15)
Radiotherapy prior to ablations	
No	9 (69)
Yes	4 (31)
Lobe	
LLL	2 (15)
LUL	8 (62)
RLL	1 (8)
RUL	2 (15)
Repeat ablation modality	
MWA	11 (85)
RFA	2 (15)
Diameter (mm)[†], median (IQR)	28.2 (22.0-40.0)
Number of ablation cycles	
1	1 (8)
2	8 (62)
3	4 (31)
Maximum power used (Watts) (MWA, *n* = 11)	
60-80	3 (27)
100-120	8 (73)
Total ablation duration (minutes) (MWA, *n* = 11), median (IQR)	4.5 (4.0-6.0)

[†]longest axial diameter in millimetres, immediately prior to repeat ablation. Data are presented as *n* (%) for categorical variables and as mean [standard deviation (SD)] or median [interquartile range (IQR)] for continuous variables. MWA: microwave ablation; RFA: radiofrequency ablation; LUL: left upper lobe; LLL: left lower lobe; RUL: right upper lobe; RLL: right lower lobe

of death was pulmonary embolism or myocardial infarction, however autopsy was declined and the cause of death was not definitively determined[11].

Response to treatment

Only 12 patients had follow-up imaging performed. The 1 patient without follow-up imaging had died 2 days after the procedure. Median length of CT follow-up was 26 months (range 3-62), and median length of FDG-PET follow-up was 6 months (range 0-26). Ten of twelve (83%) patients had complete ablation from their repeat ablation procedure. Two of twelve (17%) had local progression [Table 2], one of whom had the technically unsuccessful repeat ablation procedure. Time to first detection of local progression on imaging for the 2 patients with local progression were 8 and 27 months respectively.

Six of twelve (50%) patients had nodal or distant metastasis on follow-up imaging. Four of these patients had subsequent chemotherapy (the 2 patients in the local progression group, and 2 patients in the complete ablation group). Median time to first detection of metastasis on imaging was 20 months (range 11-36).

Survival

Of all 13 patients, 8 (62%) were alive [median follow-up 30 months (range 3-91)] and 5 (38%) had died (me-

Table 2. Repeat ablation treatment outcomes and complications

	Total (n = 13)
Technically successful	
No	1 (8)
Yes	12 (92)
Complications	
No	7 (54)
Yes	6 (46)
Pneumothorax (CTCAE grade 1)	1
Pneumothorax (CTCAE grade 1) and death within 30 days of procedure (CTCAE grade 5)	1
Pneumothorax (CTCAE grade 2)	2
Pneumothorax (CTCAE grade 2) and subcutaneous emphysema	1
Pleural effusion (CTCAE grade 1)	1
Length of hospital stay (days)	2 (1-2)
Post-ablation diameter (mm)[†]	54.0 (41.0-60.0)
Diameter on latest follow-up (mm) (n = 12)	38.5 (25.3-49.9)
Local tumour response to ablation (n = 12)	
Complete ablation	10 (83)
Local tumour progression	2 (17)
Nodal or distant metastasis on follow-up imaging (n = 12)	
No	6 (50)
Yes	6 (50)
Mortality	
Alive	8 (62)
Deceased	5 (38)

[†]For MWA, maximum axial diameter on 24 h post-ablation CT scan. For RFA, maximum axial diameter on immediate post-ablation CT scan. Data are presented as n (%) for categorical variables and as median [interquartile range (IQR)] for continuous variables. MWA: microwave ablation; RFA: radiofrequency ablation; CTCAE: Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events.

dian time to death 37 months (range 2 days-43 months). Median overall survival was 43 months (95% confidence interval 36-49).

In the 9 patients with NSCLC, 5 (56%) were alive [median follow-up 30 months (range 30-91)] and 4 (44%) had died [median time to death 38 months (range 27-43)]; all 4 had metastatic NSCLC at time of death. All were alive at 2 years.

All 3 patients with metastatic colorectal cancer were alive at the last date of follow-up [median follow-up 23 months (range 3-38)].

Local response to ablation and corresponding survival status at follow-up for all patients is summarised in Table 3.

DISCUSSION

We described the safety and efficacy of repeat ablation in a heterogeneous population of locally progressing lung tumours after prior ablation, including both primary and metastatic lesions. Repeat ablations were safe and well-tolerated, and often achieved local control despite local progression after prior technically successful ablation. Pneumothorax was the most common procedural complication, asymptomatic or manageable with chest tube insertion. Rate of pneumothorax requiring chest tube insertion (23% of procedures) was similar to that of other studies (11%-29%)[7,12-18]. Other reported complications of lung ablation include pain, post-ablation syndrome, pleural effusion, subcutaneous emphysema, pneumonia , bronchopleural fistula, pulmonary haemorrhage, haemoptysis, nerve injury and, rarely, death[7,11-18]. Our study had one 30-day post-procedural death, but the cause of death and relation to the procedure were unknown. Other studies have estimated the 30-day mortality rate after thermal ablation to be 0%-3%[12-15,19].

Table 3. Local tumour response to ablation and survival status at follow-up

Local response	Survival status		Total
	Alive	Dead	
Complete ablation	7	3	10
Local progression	1	1	2
No imaging follow-up	0	1	1
Total	8	5	13

While surgery is the treatment of choice in early stage NSCLC, many patients are not candidates for surgery due to comorbidities[1]. Percutaneous thermal ablation is a minimally invasive alternative treatment option with minimal impact on the uninvolved lung parenchyma and overall pulmonary function[20]. Our results demonstrate that even after failed initial attempt(s) at ablation, repeat ablation can achieve local control. Only 2 of our patients experienced local progression on follow-up imaging after repeat ablation. Two-year overall survival in our NSCLC patients after repeat ablation was 100%. Yang *et al*.[7] recently reported repeat MWA to be a safe and effective treatment for local progression of medically inoperable stage 1 NSCLC after initial MWA, with 21 of 24 (87.5%) patients achieving local control after repeat MWA, and with median overall survival 41.5 months after first MWA, similar to those treated with single MWA and with no local progression (median overall survival 48 months) at their institution. Our results support these findings that repeat thermal ablation is a safe and effective treatment for local progression of stage 1 NSCLC after initial ablation.

Thermal ablation may also be used for local control of secondary lung metastases. The goal in such patients is to improve patient quality of life and prolong survival. In a series of 566 patients with 1037 lung metastases of various primary origin, RFA treatment resulted in a median overall survival of 62 months, and a 4-year local control rate of 44.1%, with patients re-treated with RFA safely up to four times[9]. Our small sample of metastatic colorectal cancer patients re-treated with MWA all achieved local control and were alive after a median follow-up time of 23 months. The minimally invasive nature and repeatability of ablation are of utility in local control of lung metastases.

Six out of 12 patients had nodal or distant metastasis on follow-up imaging, with 2 of these patients demonstrating local progression at the ablation site, suggesting systemic disease progression despite local control in the other four patients. We believe offering repeat ablation for local control is still of value, as it is a minimally invasive technique which may improve patient quality of life and prolong survival, without significant increase in morbidity.

In this study, we defined local tumour response to ablation as based on increase, stability or decrease in size of ablation zone on CT[9]. FDG-PET scan findings are more difficult to interpret, as local uptake may be due to post-treatment inflammatory changes rather than local tumour progression, and this effect may last up to 12 months after ablation[21-23]. Additionally, false positive FDG-PET scans have been reported greater than 12 months after ablation[23]. The optimal timing of FDG-PET scan after ablation is controversial and not yet defined[24]. FDG-PET is likely a useful adjunct to CT in assessing local response to ablation, as well as for diagnosis of nodal or distant metastasis. However, further research is needed in imaging criteria to determine treatment response to ablation.

This study was limited by small sample size, heterogeneity of tumour size and histology, difference of ablation systems used and retrospective assessment. Additionally, as some patients had to travel long distances for their procedure and were not followed up by the respective teams they had been admitted under for their ablations, follow-up CT and FDG-PET scans were occasionally not performed at the requested time, although local tumour response to ablation was still able to be determined based on the most recent follow-up CT. Furthermore, some patients who had nodal or distant metastasis on follow-up imaging subsequently had chemotherapy, which may have influenced local response to ablation. In the future, larger studies should evaluate the effect of tumour type, and the use of other treatments such as chemotherapy, on response to repeat ablation.

In conclusion, despite these limitations, our study demonstrates that repeat MWA or RFA in locally progressing tumours after initial ablation attempt(s) may be generally safe, well tolerated, and often achieves local control. These findings should be validated in larger prospective studies.

DECLARATIONS

Acknowledgments
The authors would like to thank the Department of Nuclear Medicine at the Royal Brisbane and Women's Hospital for their assistance with FDG-PET imaging.

Authors' contributions
Design, literature research, data acquisition, drafted manuscript: Zhao H, Steinke K
Data analysis: Zhao H, Okano S, Pelecanos A, Steinke K
Substantively revised manuscript: Zhao H, Okano S, Pelecanos A, Steinke K

Availability of data and materials
Patients were identified using the radiology thermal ablation database at the Royal Brisbane and Women's Hospital. Data were collected retrospectively through systematic review of patient charts and imaging. The de-identified data is available by contacting the corresponding author Associate Professor Karin Steinke.

Financial support and sponsorship
None.

Conflicts of interest
All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate
Ethics approval for this study was obtained from the Royal Brisbane and Women's Hospital Human Research Ethics Committee (HREC/14/QRBW/553).

Consent for publication
All patients provided written, informed consent.

REFERENCES

1. de Baere T, Tselikas L, Gravel G, Deschamps F. Lung ablation: best practice/results/response assessment/role alongside other ablative therapies. Clin Radiol 2017;72:657-64.
2. Palussière J, Catena V, Buy X. Percutaneous thermal ablation of lung tumors - radiofrequency, microwave and cryotherapy: where are we going? Diagn Interv Imaging 2017;98:619-25.
3. Sidoff L, Dupuy DE. Clinical experiences with microwave thermal ablation of lung malignancies. Int J Hyperthermia 2017;33:25-33.
4. Ahmed M, Solbiati L, Brace CL, Breen DJ, Callstrom MR, Charboneau JW, Chen MH, Choi BI, de Baère T, Dodd GD 3rd, Dupuy DE, Gervais DA, Gianfelice D, Gillams AR, Lee FT Jr, Leen E, Lencioni R, Littrup PJ, Livraghi T, Lu DS, McGahan JP, Meloni MF, Nikolic B, Pereira PL, Liang P, Rhim H, Rose SC, Salem R, Sofocleous CT, Solomon SB, Soulen MC, Tanaka M, Vogl TJ, Wood BJ, Goldberg SN; International Working Group on Image-guided Tumor Ablation; Interventional Oncology Sans Frontières Expert Panel; Technology Assessment Committee of the Society of Interventional Radiology; Standard of Practice Committee of the Cardiovascular and Interventional Radiological Society of Europe. Image-guided tumor ablation: standardization of terminology and reporting criteria--a 10-year update. Radiology 2014;273:241-60.
5. Hiraki T, Mimura H, Gobara H, Sano Y, Fujiwara H, Date H, Kanazawa S. Repeat radiofrequency ablation for local progression of lung

tumors: does it have a role in local tumor control? J Vasc Interv Radiol 2008;19:706-11.
6. Lanuti M, Sharma A, Willers H, Digumarthy SR, Mathisen DJ, Shepard JA. Radiofrequency ablation for stage I non-small cell lung cancer: management of locoregional recurrence. Ann Thorac Surg 2012;93:921-7.
7. Yang X, Ye X, Huang G, Han X, Wang J, Li W, Wei Z, Meng M. Repeated percutaneous microwave ablation for local recurrence of inoperable stage I nonsmall cell lung cancer. J Cancer Res Ther 2017;13:683-8.
8. National Cancer Institute. Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events, version 4.03. Available from: https://www.eortc.be/services/doc/ctc/CTCAE_4.03_2010-06-14_QuickReference_5x7.pdf. [Last accessed on 17 Aug 2018]
9. de Baère T, Aupérin A, Deschamps F, Chevallier P, Gaubert Y, Boige V, Fonck M, Escudier B, Palussiére J. Radiofrequency ablation is a valid treatment option for lung metastases: experience in 566 patients with 1037 metastases. Ann Oncol 2015;26:987-91.
10. StataCorp. Stata Statistical Software: Release 15. College Station, TX: StataCorp LLC 2017.
11. Splatt AM, Steinke K. Major complications of high-energy microwave ablation for percutaneous CT-guided treatment of lung malignancies: single-centre experience after 4 years. J Med Imaging Radiat Oncol 2015;59:609-16.
12. Schoellnast H, Deodhar A, Hsu M, Moskowitz C, Nehmeh SA, Thornton RH, Sofocleous CT, Alago W Jr, Downey RJ, Azzoli CG, Rosenzweig KE, Solomon SB. Recurrent non-small cell lung cancer: evaluation of CT-guided radiofrequency ablation as salvage therapy. Acta Radiol 2012;53:893-9.
13. Von Meyenfeldt EM, Prevoo W, Peyrot D, Lai A Fat N, Burgers SJ, Wouters MW, Klomp HM. Local progression after radiofrequency ablation for pulmonary metastases. Cancer 2011;117:3781-7.
14. Gillams A, Khan Z, Osborn P, Lees W. Survival after radiofrequency ablation in 122 patients with inoperable colorectal lung metastases. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol 2013;36:724-30.
15. Yang X, Ye X, Zheng A, Huang G, Ni X, Wang J, Han X, Li W, Wei Z. Percutaneous microwave ablation of stage I medically inoperable non-small cell lung cancer: Clinical evaluation of 47 cases. J Surg Oncol 2014;110:758-63.
16. Steinke K, Glenn D, King J, Clark W, Zhao J, Clingan P, Morris DL. Percutaneous imaging-guided radiofrequency ablation in patients with colorectal pulmonary metastases: 1-year follow-up. Ann Surg Oncol 2004;11:207-12.
17. Acksteiner C, Steinke K. Percutaneous microwave ablation for early-stage non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) in the elderly: a promising outlook. J Med Imaging Radiat Oncol 2015;59:82-90.
18. Liu H, Steinke K. High-powered percutaneous microwave ablation of stage I medically inoperable non-small cell lung cancer: a preliminary study. J Med Imaging Radiat Oncol 2013;57:466-74.
19. Huang L, Han Y, Zhao J, Wang X, Cheng Q, Li X, Xu H, Gao K. Is radiofrequency thermal ablation a safe and effective procedure in the treatment of pulmonary malignancies? Eur J Cardiothorac Surg 2011;39:348-51.
20. Sofocleous CT, Sideras P, Petre EN, Solomon SB. Ablation for the management of pulmonary malignancies. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2011;197:W581-9.
21. McLoney ED, Isaacson AJ, Keating P. The role of PET imaging before, during, and after percutaneous hepatic and pulmonary tumor ablation. Semin Intervent Radiol 2014;31:187-92.
22. Yoo DC, Dupuy DE, Hillman SL, Fernando HC, Rilling WS, Shepard JA, Siegel BA. Radiofrequency ablation of medically inoperable stage IA non-small cell lung cancer: are early posttreatment pet findings predictive of treatment outcome? AJR Am J Roentgenol 2011;197:334-40.
23. Zaheer SN, Whitley JM, Thomas PA, Steinke K. Would you bet on PET? Evaluation of the significance of positive PET scan results post-microwave ablation for non-small cell lung cancer. J Med Imaging Radiat Oncol 2015;59:702-12.
24. Higuchi M, Suzuki H, Gotoh M. Role of PET/computed tomography in radiofrequency ablation for malignant pulmonary tumors. PET Clin 2016;11:47-55.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

Clinical feasibility of sphincter-preserving resection with transanal rectal dissection for low-lying rectal cancer in Japanese patients: a single-center cohort study

Kimihiko Funahashi[1], Junichi Koike[1], Hiroyuki Shiokawa[1], Mitsunori Ushigome[1], Tomoaki Kaneko[1], Satoru Kagami[1], Takamaru Koda[1], Tatsuo Teramoto[2]

[1]Department of General and Gastroenterological Surgery, Toho University Omori Medical Center, Tokyo 143-8541, Japan.
[2]Department of Surgery, Jyujyo Hospital, Chiba 292-0003, Japan.

Correspondence to: Dr. Kimihiko Funahashi, Department of General and Gastroenterological Surgery, Toho University Omori Medical Center, 6-11-1 Omorinishi, Ota-ku, Tokyo 143-8541, Japan. E-mail: kingkong@med.toho-u.ac.jp

How to cite this article: Funahashi K, Koike J, Shiokawa H, Ushigome M, Kaneko T, Kagami S, Koda T, Teramoto T. Clinical feasibility of sphincter-preserving resection with transanal rectal dissection for low-lying rectal cancer in Japanese patients: a single-center cohort study. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:27. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.28

Received: 27 May 2018 **First Decision:** 1 Aug 2018 **Revised:** 2 Aug 2018 **Accepted:** 2 Aug 2018 **Published:** 28 Aug 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Jun-Yao Li **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Aim: Recently, the transanal down-to-up rectal dissection, a new approach to improve the difficult total mesorectal excision (TME) for low-lying rectal cancer, has been popularized. This study assessed the long-term oncologic and functional outcomes after sphincter-preserving resection combined with transanal rectal dissection (TARD) under direct vision for both complete TME and preservation of the internal anal sphincter (IAS) as much as possible to clarify the clinical feasibility of this approach.

Methods: A prospective cohort study was conducted in 90 Japanese patients between April 2003 and March 2012.

Results: Abdominoperineal resection (APR) was needed in 17 patients (18.9%) including 14 salvage APRs. Local recurrences occurred in 5 sphincter-preserving resection patients (6.8%). No significant between-group differences were observed in overall survival or 5-year disease-free survival. A significant benefit of preserving the internal anal sphincter completely in sphincter-preserving resection was found on the Wexner incontinence score (P = 0.005), low anterior resection syndrome score (P = 0.002), and visual analogue scale (P = 0.047).

Conclusion: TARD, performed under direct vision for both complete TME and preservation of the IAS as much as possible in sphincter-preserving resections for low-lying rectal cancers in Japanese patients, does not negatively impact oncologic outcomes and could have the benefit of minimizing postoperative anorectal dysfunction by preserving the internal anal sphincter.

Keywords: Transanal rectal dissection, transanal total mesorectal excision, intersphincteric resection, sphincter-preserving resection, anorectal function outcomes, oncologic outcomes

INTRODUCTION

In surgery for rectal cancer, total mesorectal excision (TME)[1,2] and negative circumferential resection margins[3,4] are prerequisites for minimizing local tumor recurrence after surgery for rectal cancer. However, male sex, high body mass index, visceral obesity, a narrow pelvis, bulky tumor and an advanced T-stage pose technical challenges during surgery due to poor visualization of the mesorectal planes, especially with laparoscopic surgery[5,6]. Actually, the ALaCart[7] and ACOSOG Z6051[8] randomized controlled trials failed to show the noninferiority of laparoscopic surgery compared with open surgery for oncologic outcomes. Additionally, minimizing postoperative anorectal dysfunction has been a major matter in sphincter preservation for low-lying rectal cancer (LRC) near the anus. Intersphincteric resection (ISR) makes sphincter preservation possible for many patients with LRC[9]. Laparoscopic ISR has been shown to be more feasible and beneficial than open ISR[10]. Recently, a new approach, the transanal total mesorectal excision (TaTME), has attracted increasing attention as a promising technique for rectal cancer patients who may be poor candidates for total TME. A transanal approach has another benefit: the level of the distal resection margin is determined as the first step in the anal canal, taking care to preserve the internal anal sphincter (IAS) as much as possible for LRC near the anus.

More recently, TaTME has been shown to be feasible in a randomized trial in France[11], a case-matched study[12] and a meta-analysis[13]. However, its feasibility for those of Asian race, including Japanese patients, remains unclear. As the average body mass index in Japan increases each year[14,15], the transanal approach may represent a solution for obese Japanese patients with a narrow pelvis and a bulky mesorectum.

The aim of this study was to clarify the clinical feasibility of this new technique by analyzing the long-term oncologic and functional outcomes after sphincter-preserving resection (SPR) combined with transanal rectal dissection (TARD) under direct vision for both complete TME and preservation of the IAS as much as possible[16].

METHODS

Patients

The study was approved by the ethics committee of Toho University Omori Medical Center (No. 17-41). Informed consent was obtained from all patients in this study. All patients who underwent laparoscopic and open SPR combined with TARD for LRC from April 2003 to March 2012 were included in this prospective observational cohort study. We evaluated 90 patients undergoing laparoscopic and open SPR at our institution for the feasibility of TARD for LRC. The inclusion criterion was LRC located ≤ 5 cm from the anal verge. Patients of both sexes and various ages were included. The exclusion criteria for TARD included lesions classified as T4b or N2-3, lateral lymph-node involvement, and the presence of distant metastases. An immediate conversion to an abdominoperineal resection (APR) was performed if we observed any tumor invasion into the external anal sphincter or the levator ani muscle during the dissection of the internal anal sphincter and external anal sphincter muscles.

Surgical technique

The surgical technique for transanal retrograde dissection of the low rectum has been described previously[13] [Figure 1]. Briefly, the anal canal was exposed using a self-retaining retractor (Lone Star Retractor; Lone Star Medical Products Inc., Houston, TX). The distal aspect of the canal at the lower margin of the tumor was closed using purse-string sutures under direct visualization, and the anal canal was irrigated

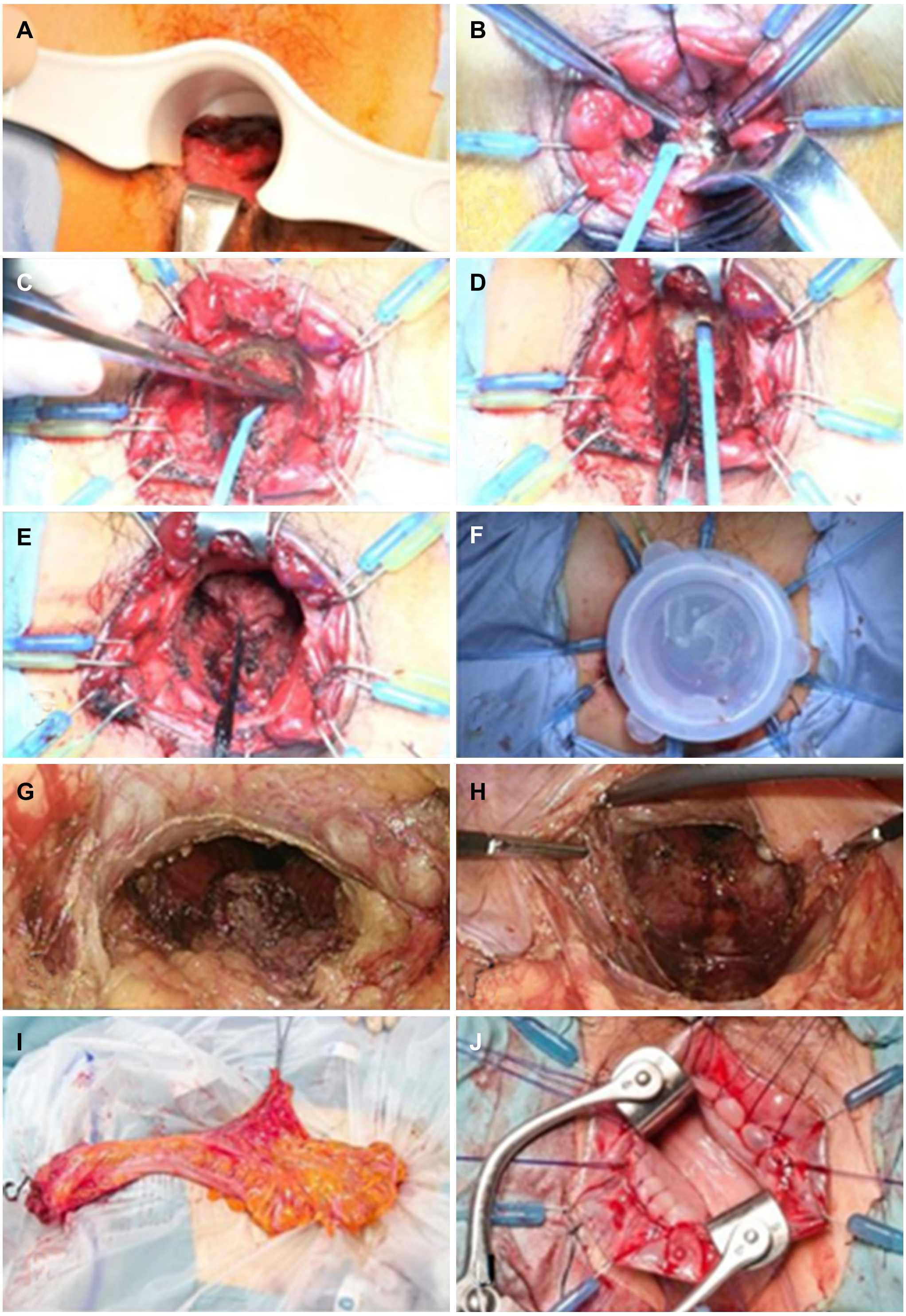


Figure 1. Photographs showing the procedure of an intersphincteric resection combined with transanal rectal dissection. A: Tumor was found at 4 cm from the anal verge, on the posterior side of the rectum; B-D: division of the rectum on the posterior side was performed, taking care to preserve the internal anal sphincter as much as possible. The rectum was circularly incised, closing the cut end with an interrupted suture, and the rectum (including the tumor) was mobilized proximally, exposing the levator ani muscle; E: the rectum, including the mesorectum, was divided and mobilized up to the peritoneal reflection on the anterior side and to the rectosacral ligament on the posterior side; F: a Lap Disc Mini (Hakko Co., Ltd, Chikuma-shi, Japan) was adapted to the anal canal to maintain pressure during laparoscopy; G-H: the rectum, including the entire mesorectum, was completely removed from the pelvic floor. To avoid nerve injury in this patient, Denonvilliers' fascia was not dissected; I: the colon and rectum were extruded through the umbilical wound and resected; J: a coloanal anastomosis was hand-sutured transanally

with 5% povidone-iodine solution. Division of the rectum on the posterior side was then performed, taking care to preserve the IAS as much as possible. The rectum was circularly incised, closing the cut end with an interrupted suture, and the rectum (including the tumor) was mobilized proximally, exposing the levator ani muscle. If the surgeon suspected tumor invasion into the dissected plane, the procedure was immediately converted to an APR. The rectum, including the mesorectum, was divided and mobilized up to the peritoneal reflection on the anterior side and to the rectosacral ligament on the posterior side. The 10 o'clock and 2 o'clock positions around the prostate were dissected on the abdominal part of the organ in order to avoid excessive dissection around these positions that could cause nerve injury and result in sexual dysfunction[17].

In the abdominal portion of a laparoscopic SPR, a Lap Disc Mini (Hakko Co., Ltd, Chikuma-shi, Japan) was adapted to the anal canal to maintain pressure during laparoscopy. A camera port was inserted into the umbilicus via a trocar; moreover, an operative port was inserted into the mid-lower abdominal region, and 2 additional operative ports were inserted into the left and right McBurney's points. During routine intra-abdominal exploration, gauze was placed on the dissected plane as a landmark that could be identified, through the peritoneum, from the anterior side of the rectum. The sigmoid and descending colon were completely mobilized from the subretroperitoneal fascia to ensure that the subsequent coloanal anastomosis was free of tension. The sigmoid colon and its mesentery were then removed, and the lymph nodes around the inferior mesenteric artery were dissected using a harmonic scalpel; additionally, the inferior mesenteric artery was ligated at a high level using an endoclip. Denonvillier's fascia was dissected, exposing, on the anterior side, the seminal vesicles and prostate gland in male patients and the posterior wall of the vagina in female patients. The lower rectum and mesorectum were mobilized from the sacrum, through the anus, on the divided plane between the visceral and parietal endopelvic fascia. The lateral ligaments of the rectum and the neurovascular bundle were gradually divided, using a harmonic scalpel, from the inner limit of the inferior hypogastric nerve fibers. The rectum, including the entire mesorectum, was completely removed from the pelvic floor. The colon and rectum were extruded through the umbilical wound and resected. A coloanal anastomosis was sutured transanally. Reconstruction was performed with a J-pouch or coloplasty, if possible. Finally, a diverting ileostomy was created; this was reversed 6 months after surgery. Although most parts of the procedure during the abdominal portion were performed by the surgical staff of the division of colorectal surgery, the anal portion of the surgery was performed only by the senior author (KF).

Definition of ISR

The ISR procedure partially or totally resects the IAS by dissecting the intersphincteric space. In this study, we defined partial ISR as a one-third resection of the upper part of the IAS between the dentate line and the intersphincteric groove, and we defined a massive ISR as a more than two-thirds resection between the dentate line and the intersphincteric groove. We take care to preserve the IAS as much as possible during division of the rectum. Rectal dissection beyond the dentate line with coloanal anastomosis was defined as a conventional coloanal anastomosis (conventional CAA).

Functional assessment

Anorectal function following ISR or conventional CAA was measured using structured questionnaires at regular intervals following closure of the diverting stoma. Patients answered questions on daily stool frequency and the presence of fecal urgency (incapacity to restrain defecation for more than 5 min). We also used the Wexner incontinence (WI) score[16], the low anterior resection syndrome (LARS) score[18], and a survey assessing the patients' satisfaction with their daily bowel-movement habits that employed a visual analogue scale (VAS). Complete incontinence was defined as a WI score of 20. In this study, the ISR patients were divided into 2 groups: partial ISR and massive ISR.

Postoperative follow-up

After surgery, patients were followed in the clinic every 3 months to be monitored for cancer recurrence and anorectal function. Blood tests at each visit included carcinoembryonic antigen and carbohydrate antigen 19-9 (CA19-9) levels. Patients were evaluated every 3 months using computed tomography or abdominal ultrasonography for the first 3 years and every 6 months thereafter. Local recurrence was defined as any recurrence that was diagnosed or suspected in the pelvis, either alone or with other metastases.

Function was assessed using a questionnaire that included questions on stool frequency and fecal urgency. We used the WI score and assessed patient satisfaction using the VAS score previously described. This questionnaire was administered by the medical staff to all patients who underwent SPR at all clinical follow-up appointments. We evaluated the effects of the degree of IAS resection on the patients' long-term anorectal function.

Statistical analysis

Data were analyzed using either the chi-squared test or Fisher's exact test. Continuous variables were compared using the Kruskal Wallis H-test. Survival rates were assessed using Kaplan-Meier curves and the log-rank test. A *P*-value of < 0.05 was considered statistically significant. Statistical analyses were performed using Predictive Analytics SoftWare (PASW), version 18 (SPSS, Inc., Chicago, IL).

RESULTS

Patient characteristics

Ninety patients (63 male, 27 female) with a median age of 62 years (range 33-80 years) were enrolled. The median BMI was 22.5 kg/m^2 (range 16.7-32.9 kg/m^2). Fifteen patients (16.7%) had received preoperative chemoradiation therapy (pre-CRT). In this series, all tumors were designated as type II-III, according to Rullier's classification[19]. Seventeen patients (18.9%) required intraoperative conversion to APR: in 14 patients, this was because of the surgeon's suspicion for direct tumor invasion into the levator ani muscle, prostate, or vagina; in 2 patients, there was ischemia of the descending colon; and in 1 patient, anatomic disorientation occurred. In the 73 patients who underwent successful SPR, efforts were made to preserve the IAS as much as possible to avoid postoperative anorectal dysfunction. In 21 of these 73 patients (28.8%), the IAS was completely preserved, and the coloanal anastomosis was hand sewn; 33 patients underwent partial ISR, and 19 underwent massive ISR. According to Quirke's classification, the weighted mean of the quality of the mesorectum dissection was complete TME in 94.5% and nearly complete TME in 1.4%. Also, the rate of involvement of the circumferential resection margin was 2.7%.

The pathologic tumor-node-metastasis (pTNM) staging in the patients who underwent SPR was stage I in 27 patients (37.0%), stage II in 23 patients (31.5%), and stage III in 22 patients (30.1%). The pTNM staging of the patients who underwent APR was stage I in 3 patients (17.6%), stage II in 9 patients (52.9%), and stage III in 4 patients (23.5%). Because of a complete response to pre-CRT, pTNM staging could not be performed in 2 patients (1 in each group). Although in stage II and III advanced disease was observed more frequently in the patients who underwent APR, there was no statistically significant difference between the APR and SPR groups [Table 1].

Oncologic results

During a median follow-up period of 3958 days (range 2778-6583 days), recurrence developed in 13 of the SPR patients (17.8%) and in 5 of the APR patients (29.1%). Distant recurrence developed more frequently in the APR patients, while local recurrence occurred exclusively in those patients who underwent SPR [Table 2]. Local recurrences developed around the internal iliac artery in 4 patients and around the prostate in 1 patient. One patient with a local recurrence underwent pre-CRT because of locally advanced cancer (cT4N2M0), and the remaining 4 patients were diagnosed with clinical stage III disease [Table 3].

The 5-year overall survival rates were 88.1% and 87.5% in the SPR and APR groups, respectively. The 5-year disease-free survival rates were 85.0% and 80.8% in the SPR and APR groups, respectively. No significant

Table 1. Patient characteristics of the APR and SPR groups

	SPR (*n* = 73)	APR (*n* = 17)	*P* value
Gender (%)			0.256
Male	49 (67.1)	14 (82.4)	
Female	24 (32.9)	3 (17.6)	
Age, years (range)	61 (33-79)	69 (40-80)	0.013
BMI, kg/m^2 (range)	23.3 (16.7-32.9)	21.6 (17.5-32.8)	0.160
Pre-CRT (%)	14 (19.2)	1 (5.9)	0.286
Operation type			0.040
Open	33 (45.2)	13 (76.5)	
Laparoscopic	40 (54.8)	4 (23.5)	
Quality of TME (%)			1.000
Complete	69 (94.5)	17 (100)	
Near complete	1 (1.4)	0	
NE	3	0	
Circumferential resection margin (%)			1.000
Negative	68 (93.1)	17 (100)	
Positive	2 (2.7)	0	
NE	3	0	
Maximum tumor size in specimen, mm (range)	34.5 (8-109)		
Pathological TNM staging			0.243
I	27 (37.0)	3 (17.6)	
II	23 (31.5)	9 (52.9)	
III	22 (30.1)	4 (23.5)	
NE	1 (1.4)	1 (6.0)	

Data shown as median (range) or *n* (%). BMI: body mass index; Pre-CRT: preoperative chemoradiation therapy; TME: total mesorectal excision; TNM: tumor-node-metastasis; SPR: sphincter-preserving resection; APR: abdominoperineal resection; NE: not evaluated

Table 2. Recurrence after surgery

	SPR (*n* = 73)	APR (*n* = 17)	*P* value
Recurrence (%)	13 (17.8)	5 (29.1)	0.317
Local	5 (6.8)	0	0.248
Distant	8 (11.0)	5 (29.1)	
Liver	2	2	
Lung	5	1	
Other	1	2	
Median follow-up period, days (range)	3958 (2778-6583)		

Data shown as *n* (%).SPR: sphincter-preserving resection; APR: abdominoperineal resection

differences in either were observed between the 2 groups (P = 0.751 and P = 0.892, respectively). The 5-year overall survival rate in the patients who underwent SPR was 100% for those with stage I disease, 86.5% for stage II disease, and 72.1% for stage III disease [Figure 2].

Functional results

During a median follow-up period of 1450 days (range 475-2544 days), 11 patients did not respond to the questionnaire. Surveys were stopped in 4 patients because of cancer recurrence. Two patients did not consent to an ileostomal closure. One patient required a permanent colostomy because of a perineal hernia after a pelvic-bone fracture. Ultimately, anal function was assessed in 55 of the 73 SPR patients (75.3%): 18 conventional CAA patients, 22 partial ISR patients, and 15 massive ISR patients [Table 4]. The functional outcomes of the 3 groups are shown in Table 5.

A significant difference in the WI score (P = 0.005), LARS score (P = 0.002), and VAS score (P = 0.047) was observed between the 3 groups.

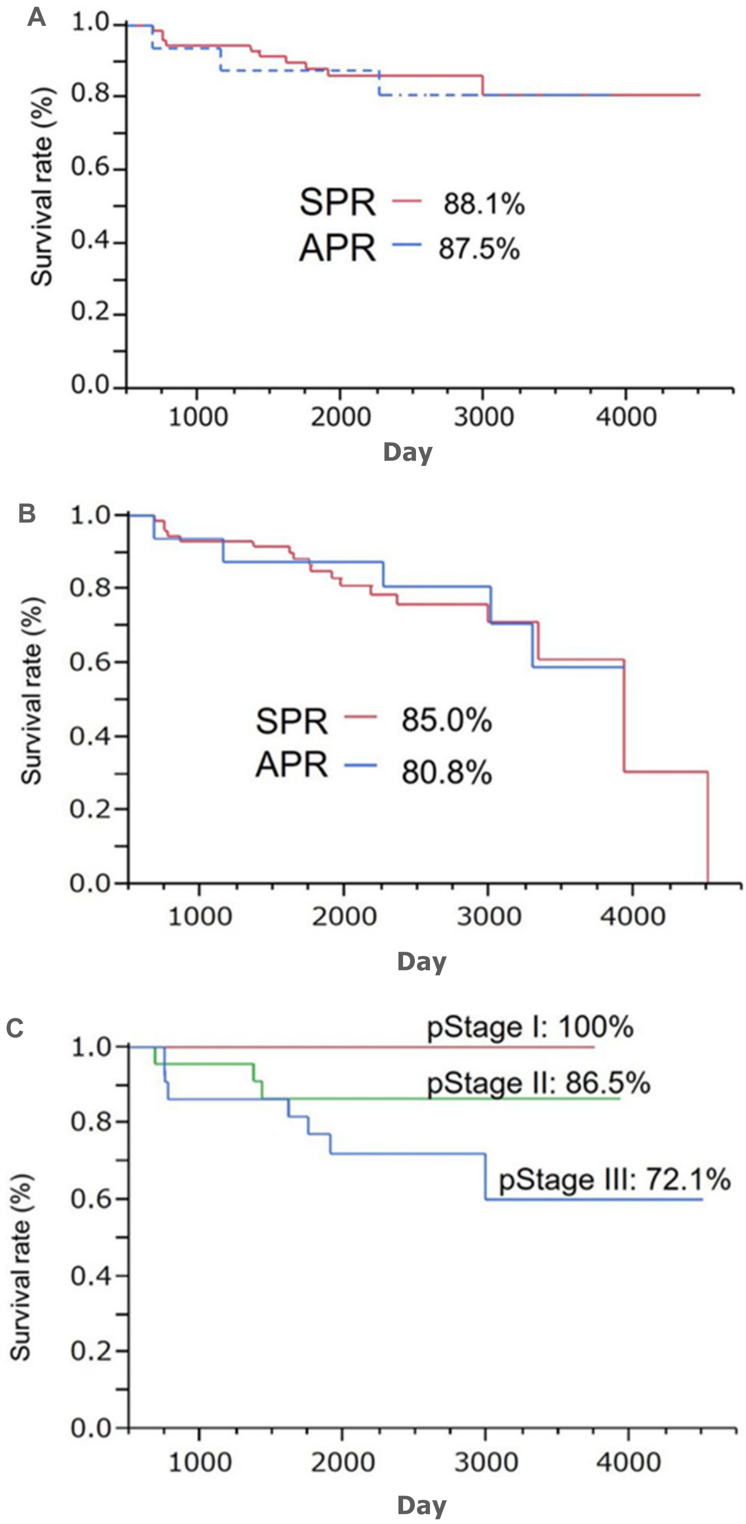


Figure 2. Kaplan-Meier survival rate in the sphincter-preserving resection and abdominoperineal resection groups. A: overall survival rate; B: disease-free survival rate; C: overall survival rate according to pathological stage in the sphincter-preserving resection group

DISCUSSION

Transanal approaches to pelvic dissection have attracted attention to improve oncologic and functional outcomes by providing better visualization and more accurate TME dissection. In 1984, Dr. Gerald Marks was the first surgeon to use a perineal approach to transanal dissection of the rectum for TME; his goal was to avoid leaving the patient with a permanent colostomy[20,21]. In April 2003, we implemented the TARD technique in laparoscopic SPR for LRC located ≤ 5 cm from the anal verge in order to achieve more accurate TME and to maintain the function of the IAS as much as possible after ISR[22]. A randomized trial showed that a transanal approach to TME was more effective than the conventional laparoscopic approach to TME in terms of negative circumferential resection margins and suggested that the perineal approach could be the new standard for laparoscopic SPR in Western patients with LRC[23]. However, in its long-term results, lower positivity of the circumferential resection margin did not translate into a decreased incidence of local recurrence[11]. Marks *et al.*[12] reported that the primary perineal approach reduces operative time and is associated with similar short- and long-term outcomes compared with the primary abdominal approach to laparoscopic ISR. On the other hand, two randomized controlled trials, the ALaCart[7] and ACOSOG Z6051[8] trials, failed to show the noninferiority of laparoscopic surgery compared with open surgery for oncologic outcomes. Two multi-center, randomized, controlled trials, COLORIII[24] and GRECCAR 11[25], will provide more definitive results.

The feasibility and benefit of this approach for Asian patients, including Japanese patients, should be evaluated. To our knowledge, although there are many reports of SPR including ISR in Japanese patients[26-35], ours is the first to describe the long-term oncologic and functional outcomes of SPR via the transanal approach in the Japanese population.

In the reports by Rouanet *et al.*[36], Denost *et al.*[23], Lacy *et al.*[37], Burke *et al.*[38], and Veltcamp Helbach *et al.*[39], CRM positivity was 2.5%, 4%, 6.4%, 4%, and 2.5%, respectively. In this series, 17 patients (18.9%) required conversion to APR. In 14 of these, salvage APR was performed because tumor invasion into the levator ani muscle, prostate, or vagina was suspected during rectal dissection. As final histopathology revealed a negative CRM for each of these patients, TARD could be a useful approach for clinical T4b tumors. A good CRM of 93.1% was shown in the SPR group as well. Patients who underwent SPR had an overall survival rate of 88.1% and a disease-free survival rate of 84.9% after 5 years. This was not significantly different from patients who underwent APR. These results show that TARD has a potential benefit of being able to allow immediate conversion to APR as a salvage procedure when tumor invasion to the rectal dissection plane is suspected during SPR for advanced disease categorized as type II-III according to Rullier's classification. Local recurrence occurred in 6.8% of the SPR patients during a median follow-up period of 3958 days (range 2778-6583 days); these findings are similar to those of Rullier *et al.*[19] who reported rates from 5% to 9% in 135 conventional CAA patients, 131 partial-ISR patients, and 55 total-ISR patients. For unclear reasons, local recurrence was only observed after ISR in this series. All patients with local recurrence were male with stage III disease, and 1 had received pre-CRT. Histologically, locally advanced disease was observed in most patients. No technical errors were reported in the operative records.

Postoperative anorectal function is a significant concern for patients undergoing SPR, including ISR. Although ISR has broadened the sphincter-preserving options for selected patients with LRC, impaired anorectal function after ISR remains a major problem. Many studies have found that patients undergoing SPR, including low anterior resection, conventional CAA, and ISR, are at risk for developing LARS (e.g., frequent bowel movements, urgency, and incontinence of flatus). A recent review found that, regardless of the use of preoperative irradiation, 0% to 5.9% of patients who undergo ISR require a colostomy for post-procedural anorectal dysfunction[40]. It is well known that the IAS plays an important role in fecal continence, and that extensive resection of the IAS during SPR is likely to impair anorectal function. Some risk factors associated with anorectal dysfunction after ISR include pre-CRT[41,42], total resection of the IAS[43-45], tumor level, height of the anastomosis[46], and patient age[30]. In this series, pre-CRT was administered to 14 patients with locally advanced disease. Pre-CRT has been shown to negatively affect postsurgical function[47,48].

Most researchers agree that anorectal dysfunction after ISR improves as time proceeds, but any remaining postoperative anorectal dysfunction after IAS resection is significant.

Table 3. Details of local recurrence after surgery

No.	Gender	Age (years)	cTNM	Pre-CRT	Surgical approach	Tumor size (mm)	pTNM	CRM	Lymphatic vessel invasion	Recurrence site	Treatment	Status
1	Male	46	T4N2M0	P (grade 2)	Open	70	T3N0M0	Complete	None	Lt-lateral lymph node	Chemo	Alive
2	Male	51	T3N1M0	N	Open	85	T4bN2bM0 (prostate)	Incomplete	Moderate	Lt-lateral lymph node	RT + Chemo	Dead
3	Male	63	T3N1M0	N	Open	60	T3N1bN0	Complete	Moderate	Rt-lateral lymph node	RT + Chemo	Dead
4	Male	63	T3N1M0	N	Open	75	T3N1bN0	Complete	Slight	Pelvis	Chemo	Dead
5	Male	59	T3N1M0	N	Laparoscopic	20	T3N2aM0	Complete	Slight	Prostate	RT + Chemo TPE	Alive

Pre-CRT: preoperative chemoradiation therapy; P: positive; N: negative; pTNM: pathologic tumor-node-metastasis; Chemo: chemotherapy; CRM: circumferential resection margins; RT: radiation therapy; TPE: total pelvic exenteration; Lt: left; Rt: right

Table 4. Characteristics of the CAA, partial ISR and massive ISR patients

	Conventional CAA (*n* =18)	Partial ISR (*n* = 22)	Massive ISR (*n* = 15)
Gender			
Male	13	17	7
Female	5	5	8
Age, years (range)	59 (46-79)	62 (34-77)	56 (33-70)
BMI, kg/m^2 (range)	22.1(16.5-32.9)	24.7 (16.9-31.2)	20.4 (18.3-26.5)
Pre-CRT (%)	3 (16.7)	5 (22.7)	1 (6.7)
Reconstruction			
Pouch	0	3	3
Straight	18	19	12
Complication related to anastomosis (%)	0	4 (18.2)	2 (13.3)
Prolapse	0	1	1
Anastomotic structure	0	3	1

Data shown as median (range) or *n* (%). BMI: body mass index; CAA: coloanal anastomosis; Pre-CRT: preoperative chemoradiation therapy; ISR: intersphincteric resection

Table 5. Long-term function after sphincter-preserving resection

	Conventional CAA (*n* = 18)	Partial ISR (*n* = 22)	Massive ISR (*n* = 15)	*P* value
Follow-up period, days (range)	1096 (475-2508)	1467 (748-2537)	1814 (728-2544)	-
Daily bowel movements	0.8	2.6	2.2	NS
Urgency (%)	1 (5.6)	6 (27.3)	4 (26.7)	NS
Fecal incontinence	0	2 (9.1)	1 (6.7)	NS
WI score	5 (0-14)	10 (0-20)	10 (5-20)	0.005
LARS score	28 ± 6	33 ± 9	36 ± 3	0.002
VAS score	7.8 ± 1.5	6.4 ± 2.9	6.6 ± 1.5	0.047
Complication related to coloanal anastomosis (%)	0	4 (18.2)	2 (13.3)	NS
Prolapse	0	1	1	
Anastomotic stricture	0	3	1	

Data shown as median (range) or *n* (%). CAA: coloanal anastomosis; ISR: intersphincteric resection; WI: Wexner incontinence; LARS: low anterior resection syndrome; VAS: visual analogue scale

In this series, we were able to preserve the IAS completely in 18 patients (28.8%) using the TARD technique; consequently, this might minimize postoperative anorectal dysfunction in these patients. These results show again the significance of preserving the IAS for anorectal function after surgery[49].

This study showed the clinical feasibility of TARD under direct vision in SPR for LRC. TARD could represent a step toward a minimally invasive, natural orifice, transluminal endoscopic surgery. However, this study is limited by its single-institution nature, its lack of a control group, and its small sample size. In addition, most TARD procedures were performed by a single surgeon (KF); therefore, the potential for selection bias is significant. Our data must be interpreted in the context of these potential biases. Recently, TaTME utilizing laparoscopic instruments has been developed as a novel alternative to intersphincteric resection that provides solutions to many of the limitations of TARD, as it is performed under direct visualization[50]. We recommend that further studies should be performed to confirm that transanal surgery is feasible and of benefit for Japanese and all Asian patients.

Using TARD under direct vision during laparoscopic and open SPR for LRC has no negative effects on oncologic outcomes. However, resection of the IAS should be avoided, where possible, to minimize anorectal dysfunction after ISR. This approach is feasible for Japanese patients with LRC. Further studies that compare TaTME utilizing laparoscopic instruments with conventional transabdominal TME are required to fully understand the risks and benefits of this approach for the Japanese and greater Asian populations.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Conception and design of the study: Teramoto T
Collection and assembly of data: Shiokawa H, Ushigome M, Kaneko T, Kagami S, Koda T
Analysis and interpretation of data: Koike J

Availability of data and materials

The data is presented and kept by the author and is available for scrutiny.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

The authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

The Ethics Committee of Toho University Omori Medical Center (No. 17-41) approved the study, which was conducted in accordance with the Helsinki Declaration and the standards of the Ethics Committee. Written informed consent was obtained from all patients in this study.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Enker WE, Thaler HT, Cranor ML, Polyak T. Total mesorectal excision in the operative treatment of carcinoma of the rectum. J Am Coll Surg 1995;181:335-46.
2. Heald RJ, Husband EM, Ryall RD. The mesorectum in rectal cancer surgery--the clue to pelvic recurrence? Br J Surg 1982;69:613-6.
3. Quirke P, Dixon MF. The prediction of local recurrence in rectal adenocarcinoma by histopathological examination. Int J Colorectal Dis 1988;3:127-31.
4. Adam IJ, Mohamdee MO, Martin IG, Scott N, Finan PJ, Johnston D, Dixon MF, Quirke P. Role of circumferential margin involvement in the local recurrence of rectal cancer. Lancet 1994;344:707-11.
5. Targarona EM, Balague C, Pernas JC, Martinez C, Berindoague R, Gich I, Trias Ml. Can we predict immediate outcome after laparoscopic rectal surgery? Multivariate analysis of clinical, anatomic, and pathologic features after 3-dimensional reconstruction of the pelvic anatomy. Ann Surg 2008;247:642-9.
6. Akiyoshi T, Kuroyanagi H, Oya M, Konishi T, Fukuda M, Fujimoto Y, Ueno M, Miyata S, Yamaguchi T. Factors affecting the difficulty

of laparoscopic total mesorectal excision with double stapling technique anastomosis for low rectal cancer. Surgery 2009;146:483-9.
7. Stevenson AR, Solomon MJ, Lumley JW, Hewett P, Clouston AD, Gebski VJ, Davies L, Wilson K, Hague W, Simes J; ALaCaRT Investigators. Effect of laparoscopic-assisted resection vs open resection on pathological outcomes in rectal cancer: the ALaCaRT randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2015;314:1356-63.
8. Fleshman J, Branda M, Sargent DJ, Boller AM, George V, Abbas M, Peters WR Jr, Maun D, Chang G, Herline A, Fichera A, Mutch M, Wexner S, Whiteford M, Marks J, Birnbaum E, Margolin D, Larson D, Marcello P, Posner M, Read T, Monson J, Wren SM, Pisters PW, Nelson H. Effect of laparoscopic-assisted resection vs open resection of stage II or III rectal cancer on pathologic outcomes: the ACOSOG Z6051 randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2015;314:1346-55.
9. Schiessel R, Karner-Hanusch J, Herbst F, Teleky B, Wunderlich M. Intersphincteric resection for low rectal tumours. Br J Surg 1994;81:1376-8.
10. Park JS, Choi GS, Jun SH, Hasegawa S, Sakai Y. Laparoscopic versus open intersphincteric resection and coloanal anastomosis for low rectal cancer: intermediate-term oncologic outcomes. Ann Surg 2011;254:941-6.
11. Denost Q, Loughlin P, Chevalier R, Celerier B, Didailler R, Rullier E. Transanal versus abdominal low rectal dissection for rectal cancer: long-term results of the Bordeaux' randomized trial. Surg Endosc 2018;32:1486-94.
12. Marks JH, Montenegro GA, Salem JF, Shields MV, Marks GJ. Transanal TATA/TME: a case-matched study of taTME versus laparoscopic TME surgery for rectal cancer. Tech Coloproctol 2016;20:467-73.
13. Xu W, Xu Z, Cheng H, Ying J, Cheng F, Xu W, Cao J, Luo J. Comparison of short-term clinical outcomes between transanal and laparoscopic total mesorectal excision for the treatment of mid and low rectal cancer: a meta-analysis. Eur J Surg Oncol 2016;42:1841-50.
14. Yoshiike N, Seino F, Tajima S, Arai Y, Kawano M, Furuhata T, Inoue S. Twenty-year changes in the prevalence of overweight in Japanese adults: the National Nutrition Survey 1976-95. Obes Rev 2002;3:183-90.
15. Matsushita Y, Takahashi Y, Mizoue T, Inoue M, Noda M, Tsugane S; JPHC Study Group. Overweight and obesity trends among Japanese adults: a 10-year follow-up of the JPHC Study. Int J Obes (Lond) 2008;32:1861-7.
16. Funahashi K, Koike J, Teramoto T, Saito N, Shiokawa H, Kurihara A, Kaneko T, Shirasaka K, Kaneko H. Transanal rectal dissection: a procedure to assist achievement of laparoscopic total mesorectal excision for bulky tumor in the narrow pelvis. Am J Surg 2009;197:e46-50.
17. Kneist W, Rink AD, Kauff DW, Konerding MA, Lang H. Topography of the extrinsic internal anal sphincter nerve supply during laparoscopic-assisted TAMIS TME: five key zones of risk from the surgeons' view. Int J Colorectal Dis 2015;30:71-8.
18. Emmertsen KJ, Laurberg S. Low anterior resection syndrome score: development and validation of a symptom-based scoring system for bowel dysfunction after low anterior resection for rectal cancer. Ann Surg 2012;255:922-8.
19. Rullier E, Denost Q, Vendrely V, Rullier A, Laurent C. Low rectal cancer: classification and standardization of surgery. Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:560-7.
20. Marks JH, Frenkel JL, D'Andrea AP, Greenleaf CE. Maximizing rectal cancer results: TEM and TATA techniques to expand sphincter preservation. Surg Oncol Clin N Am 2011;20:501-20.
21. Bannon JP, Marks GJ, Mohiuddin M, Rakinic J, Jian NZ, Nagle D. Radical and local excisional methods of sphincter-sparing surgery after high-dose radiation for cancer of the distal 3 cm of the rectum. Ann Surg Oncol 1995;2:221-7.
22. Funahashi K, Shiokawa H, Teramoto T, Koike J, Kaneko H. Clinical outcome of laparoscopic intersphincteric resection combined with transanal rectal dissection for t3 low rectal cancer in patients with a narrow pelvis. Int J Surg Oncol 2011;2011:901574.
23. Denost Q, Adam JP, Rullier A, Buscail E, Laurent C, Rullier E. Perineal transanal approach: a new standard for laparoscopic sphincter-saving resection in low rectal cancer, a randomized trial. Ann Surg 2014;260:993-9.
24. Deijen CL, Velthuis S, Tsai A, Mavroveli S, de Lange-de Klerk ES, Sietses C, Tuynman JB, Lacy AM, Hanna GB, Bonjer HJ. COLOR III: a multicentre randomised clinical trial comparing transanal TME versus laparoscopic TME for mid and low rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2016;30:3210-5.
25. Institut Paoli-Calmettes. Evaluate efficacy, morbidity and functional outcome of endoscopic trananal proctectomy vs standard transabdominal laparoscopic proctectomy for rectal cancer (ETAP). ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier: NCT02584985.
26. Saito N, Ito M, Kobayashi A, Nishizawa Y, Kojima M, Nishizawa Y, Sugito M. Long-term outcomes after intersphincteric resection for low-lying rectal cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2014;21:3608-15.
27. Koyama M, Murata A, Sakamoto Y, Morohashi H, Takahashi S, Yoshida E, Hakamada K. Long-term clinical and functional results of intersphincteric resection for lower rectal cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2014;21 Suppl 3:S422-8.
28. Akagi Y, Shirouzu K, Ogata Y, Kinugasa T. Oncologic outcomes of intersphincteric resection without preoperative chemoradiotherapy for very low rectal cancer. Surg Oncol 2013;22:144-9.
29. Fujii S, Yamamoto S, Ito M, Yamaguchi S, Sakamoto K, Kinugasa Y, Kokuba Y, Okuda J, Yoshimura K, Watanabe M. Short-term outcomes of laparoscopic intersphincteric resection from a phase II trial to evaluate laparoscopic surgery for stage 0/I rectal cancer: Japan Society of Laparoscopic Colorectal Surgery Lap RC. Surg Endosc 2012;26:3067-76.
30. Yamamoto S, Fujita S, Akasu T, Inada R, Takawa M, Moriya Y. Short-term outcomes of laparoscopic intersphincteric resection for lower rectal cancer and comparison with open approach. Dig Surg 2011;28:404-9.
31. Fujimoto Y, Akiyoshi T, Kuroyanagi H, Konishi T, Ueno M, Oya M, Yamaguchi T. Safety and feasibility of laparoscopic intersphincteric resection for very low rectal cancer. J Gastrointest Surg 2010;14:645-50.
32. Sakakura C, Nishio M, Miyagawa K, Miyashita A, Nagata H, Kin S, Fukuda K, Nakase Y, Hagiwara A, Nakanishi M, Yamazaki J, Yoshikawa S, Okamoto K, Kokuba Y, Otsuji E. Laparoscope-assisted superlow anterior resection combined with inter sphincteric rectal dissection for very low advanced rectal cancers combined with preoperative chemotherapy. Hepatogastroenterology 2009;56:692-5.
33. Yamada K, Ogata S, Saiki Y, Fukunaga M, Tsuji Y, Takano M. Long-term results of intersphincteric resection for low rectal cancer. Dis Colon Rectum 2009;52:1065-71.
34. Saito N, Sugito M, Ito M, Kobayashi A, Nishizawa Y, Yoneyama Y, Nishizawa Y, Minagawa N. Oncologic outcome of intersphincteric resection for very low rectal cancer. World J Surg 2009;33:1750-6.

35. Saito N, Moriya Y, Shirouzu K, Maeda K, Mochizuki H, Koda K, Hirai T, Sugito M, Ito M, Kobayashi A. Intersphincteric resection in patients with very low rectal cancer: a review of the Japanese experience. Dis Colon Rectum 2006;49:S13-22.
36. Rouanet P, Mourregot A, Azar CC, Carrere S, Gutowski M, Quenet F, Saint-Aubert B, Colombo PE. Transanal endoscopic proctectomy: an innovative procedure for difficult resection of rectal tumors in men with narrow pelvis. Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:408-15.
37. Lacy AM, Tasende MM, Delgado S, Fernandez-Hevia M, Jimenez M, De Lacy B, Castells A, Bravo R, Wexner SD, Heald RJ. Transanal total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: outcomes after 140 patients. J Am Coll Surg 2015;221:415-23.
38. Burke JP, Martin-Perez B, Khan A, Nassif G, de Beche-Adams T, Larach SW, Albert MR, Atallah S. Transanal total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: early outcomes in 50 consecutive patients. Colorectal Dis 2016;18:570-7.
39. Veltcamp Helbach M, Deijen CL, Velthuis S, Bonjer HJ, Tuynman JB, Sietses C. Transanal total mesorectal excision for rectal carcinoma: short-term outcomes and experience after 80 cases. Surg Endosc 2016;30:464-70.
40. Akagi Y, Kinugasa T, Shirouzu K. Intersphincteric resection for very low rectal cancer: a systematic review. Surg Today 2013;43:838-47.
41. Ammann K, Kirchmayr W, Klaus A, Mühlmann G, Kafka R, Oberwalder M, De Vries A, Ofner D, Weiss H. Impact of neoadjuvant chemoradiation on anal sphincter function in patients with carcinoma of the midrectum and low rectum. Arch Surg 2003;138:257-61.
42. Ito M, Saito N, Sugito M, Kobayashi A, Nishizawa Y, Tsunoda Y. Analysis of clinical factors associated with anal function after intersphincteric resection for very low rectal cancer. Dis Colon Rectum 2009;52:64-70.
43. Kuijpers JH. Fecal continence after subtotal to total excision of the rectum. Neth J Surg 1983;35:73-7.
44. Hallböök O, Påhlman L, Krog M, Wexner SD, Sjödahl R. Randomized comparison of straight and colonic J pouch anastomosis after low anterior resection. Ann Surg 1996;224:58-65.
45. Yamada K, Ogata S, Saiki Y, Fukunaga M, Tsuji Y, Takano M. Functional results of intersphincteric resection for low rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2007;94:1272-7.
46. Denost Q, Laurent C, Capdepont M, Zerbib F, Rullier E. Risk factors for fecal incontinence after intersphincteric resection for rectal cancer. Dis Colon Rectum 2011;54:963-8.
47. Yoo JH, Hasegawa H, Ishii Y, Nishibori H, Watanabe M, Kitajima M. Long-term outcome of per anum intersphincteric rectal dissection with direct coloanal anastomosis for lower rectal cancer. Colorectal Dis 2005;7:434-40.
48. Fucini C, Elbetti C, Petrolo A, Casella D. Excision of the levator muscles with external sphincter preservation in the treatment of selected low T4 rectal cancers. Dis Colon Rectum 2002;45:1697-705.
49. Shiokawa H, Funahashi K, Kaneko H, Teramoto T. Long-term assessment of anorectal function after extensive resection of the internal anal sphincter for treatment of low-lying rectal cancer near the anus. J Anus Rectum Colon 2017;1:29-34.
50. Maykel JA. Laparoscopic transanal total mesorectal excision (taTME) for rectal cancer. J Gastrointest Surg 2015;19:1880-8.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

Effect of mental training on short-term psychomotor skill acquisition in laparoscopic surgery - a pilot study

Mohammad K Riaz, Abdul Muiz Shariffuddin, Benjie Tang, Afshin Alijani

Cuschieri Skills Centre, University of Dundee, Dundee DD1 9SY, UK.

Correspondence to: Mr. Mohammad K Riaz, Cuschieri Skills Centre, University of Dundee, Dundee DD1 9SY, UK.
E-mail: dr-riaz@doctors.org.uk

How to cite this article: Riaz MK, Shariffuddin AM, Tang B, Alijani A. Effect of mental training on short-term psychomotor skill acquisition in laparoscopic surgery - a pilot study. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:28.
http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.41

Received: 27 May 2018 **First Decision:** 1 Aug 2018 **Revised:** 2 Aug 2018 **Accepted:** 2 Aug 2018 **Published:** 15 Sep 2018

Science Editor: Charles F. Bellows **Copy Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu **Production Editor:** Zhong-Yu Guo

Abstract

Aim: The mental demands of laparoscopic surgery create a steep learning curve for surgical trainees. Experienced surgeons informally conduct mental training prior to starting a complex laparoscopic procedure. Reconstructing haptic feedback to mentally observe surgeon-instrument-tissue interaction is considered to be acquired only with experience. An experiment was devised to implement mental training for the haptic feedback reconstruction and its effect on laparoscopic task performance was observed.

Methods: Twenty laparoscopy novice medical students with normal/corrected visual acuity and normal hearing were randomised into two groups. Both groups were asked to apply a pre-established consistent force by means of retracting a laparoscopic grasper fixed to an electronic weight scale. Studied group underwent mental training while control group conducted a laparoscopic task as a distraction exercise. Accuracy of the task performance was measured as primary outcome. Performance between dominant and non-dominant hands was the secondary outcome.

Results: Baseline assessment of both dominant and non-dominant hands between groups were similar ($P > 0.05$). Mental training group improved their performance (0.66 ± 0.04) *vs*. (1.06 ± 0.14) with dominant hand ($P < 0.01$) and (0.73 ± 0.04) *vs*. (1.10 ± 0.20) with non-dominant hand ($P < 0.05$), when compared with control group.

Conclusion: In a laparoscopic task performance, skill transfer is significantly accurate if mental haptic feedback reconstruction is achieved through mental training.

Keywords: Mental training, target force, haptic feedback

INTRODUCTION

The physical and mental demands of laparoscopic surgery create a steep learning curve for surgical trainees. A two-dimensional image of the operative field produced by laparoscope increases mental workload of the surgeon as they estimate depth in real-time. A direct surgeon-tissue interaction is lost and replaced by a surgeon-instrument-tissue interaction, posing various disadvantages in terms of haptic stimulation; moreover, the nature of laparoscopic instruments diminishes the quality of tactile feedback sensed through surgeon's hands.

Haptic feedback is defined as a force perceived by the surgeon that acts in the direction opposite to which he or she applies traction. Tactile feedback is defined as a response which one experiences as touch and is a part of haptic feedback. The ability of the skilled surgeon to mentally reconstruct and experience tactile feedback provides a more accurate estimate of the amount of force required to apply onto human tissue during a surgical procedure. Simulating these modes of feedback during mental training is thought to reduce cerebral workload during a laparoscopic procedure, ultimately benefiting other aspects of the surgery by efficiently allocating mental capacity. This lead to the hypothesis that mental trainings could be implemented to improve mental reconstruction of haptic and tactile feedback in a surgical novice. This may aid in training and help reduce the learning curve for laparoscopic surgery.

While studying mental haptic feedback reconstruction, it was estimated that dominant hands and non-dominant hands play different roles and their influence on the task performance cannot be ignored. The dominant hand has better precision and fine motor movements. Therefore, in a laparoscopic surgery, it is traditionally used for manoeuvring instruments such as cutting hooks and needle holders. The non-dominant hand is largely involved in retraction of tissue, often to expose an area underneath. Most commonly, it is used to hold a tissue plane to assist in intracorporeal procedures such as laparoscopic suturing[1].

This pilot study aims to study the effects of mental training on a specific psychomotor skill acquired after a brief session of kinaesthetic learning.

METHODS

Mental training for skill acquisition was tested using a mixed-method design. Comparisons were made between subjects who underwent mental rehearsal and those who did not. The evidence of skill acquisition between the dominant and non-dominant hands was also studied.

Candidates

Twenty medical students with no prior laparoscopic experience were invited to participate in this study. Candidates were randomised into two groups; mental training and control. Both groups had equal proportions of left and right hand dominant, in addition to equal numbers of male and female participants. Each received the same introduction but candidates were not informed of their group allocation until they have done baseline assessment.

The studied group received a mental training for two minutes in the form of displayed instructions in specific order [Figure 1].

The control group underwent a simple laparoscopic distraction exercise [Figure 2]. The distraction exercise was designed to simulate realistic conditions in surgeons who do not conduct mental training. A laptop attached to an external webcam was held by the observer which displayed the working space for the

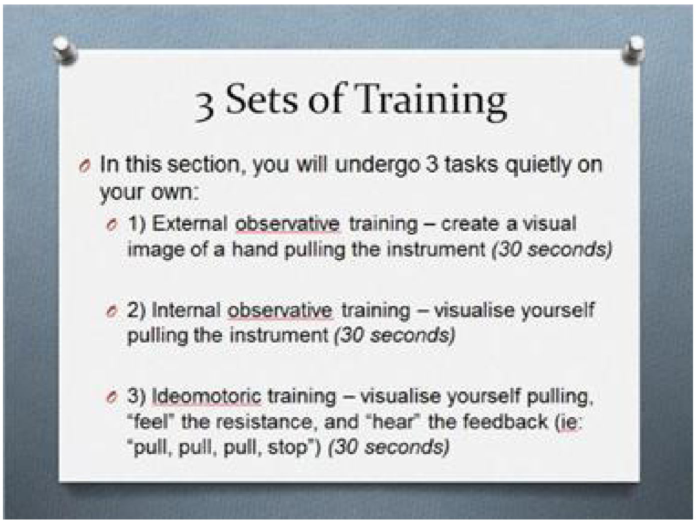


Figure 1. Mental training group instructions. (adapted from immenroth ,2007[4])

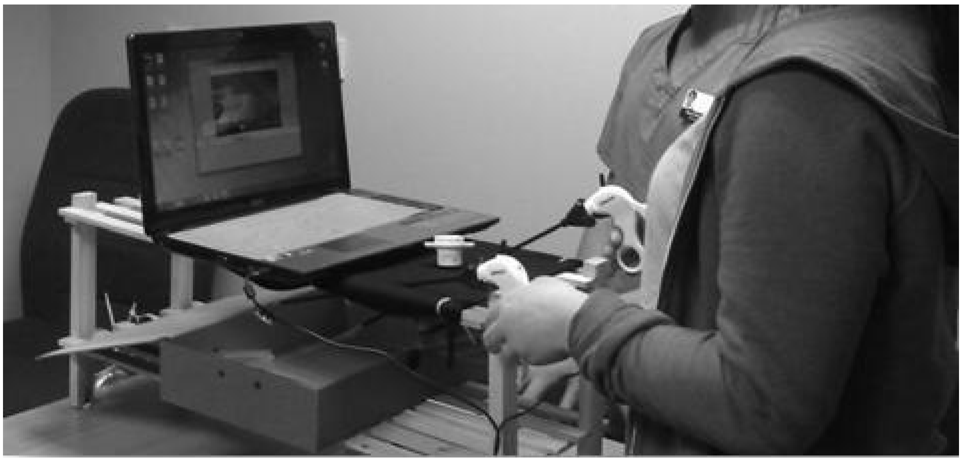


Figure 2. Laparoscopic distraction exercise setup

candidate. Two laparoscopic graspers are pushed through neoprene with a non-working laparoscopic port situated in between (to mark the area of pin swapping, when right hand instrument touches it). The task was to transfer three paper clips from one side of the working area to the opposite side, into a plastic container. Candidates were instructed to transfer these paper clips between their two laparoscopic graspers, i.e., from right to left. The camera was controlled by the observer.

Setup

A home-made laparoscopic setup was used for task performance [Figure 3]. This consisted of a two-tier shoe rack fitted with a large neoprene sheet overlying the top tier. A 5-mm trocar is pushed through the neoprene to accommodate the 5 mm laparoscopic grasper.

The ratchet grasper (Locking) is clamped to a piece of raw neoprene 5 mm × 1 mm × 60 mm. It was modified to allow attachment to the electronic weighing scale, without compromising its elastic behaviour when pulled upon [Figure 4]. A piece of neoprene was attached to weighing scale using cable tie. Neoprene has some degree of elasticity resembling human tissue, which was the reason for the selection of this material.

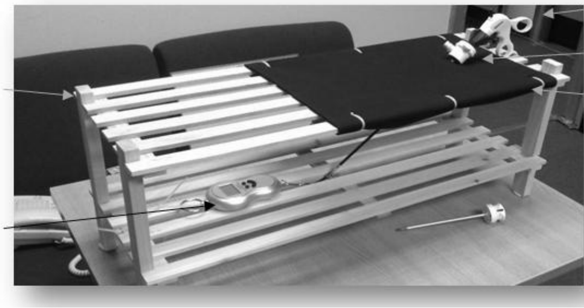


Figure 3. Home-made laparoscopic task setup

Figure 4. Mouth of grasper was locked to hold the piece of neoprene

Task

Each candidate was required to conduct a pulling action, applying a predetermined target force. The target force remained consistent in both groups and its numerical value was not disclosed to candidates. They were allowed to position themselves in their own comfortable standing. They were not in sight of the electronic weighing scale.

Target force

The electronic weighing scale in this study used measurements up to 40 kg, and poorly detected those under 0.5 kg. For the purposes of this study, the target force applied was measured in kilograms. Different human organs have different connective tissue strengths resulting in multiple target forces required to cause a tear. Although, it was beyond the scope and limitations of this study to check target forces on human tissue; nevertheless, to have a general idea about the laparoscopic pulling target force, a small-scale experiment was conducted on a pig's gall bladder with the same electronic scale. Twenty fresh gall bladders of adult pigs were acquired to check their wall strength. It was concluded that an average maximum pulling force beyond a mass of 1.1 kg was the tearing point of the pig's gall bladder tissue. Hence, the target force was set at 1kg for all participants, with an upper limit of 1.1 kg and a lower limit of 0.5 kg.

Kinaesthetic training

Each subject went through 5 attempts of kinaesthetic training, with both hands each. It started with the dominant hand, consisted of conducting five pulling motions with verbal feedback from the observer to notify when the target force has been reached. It was decided that under-traction of tissue was more acceptable than over-traction; therefore, if target value was exceeded, participants were notified to immediately restart the pulling motion.

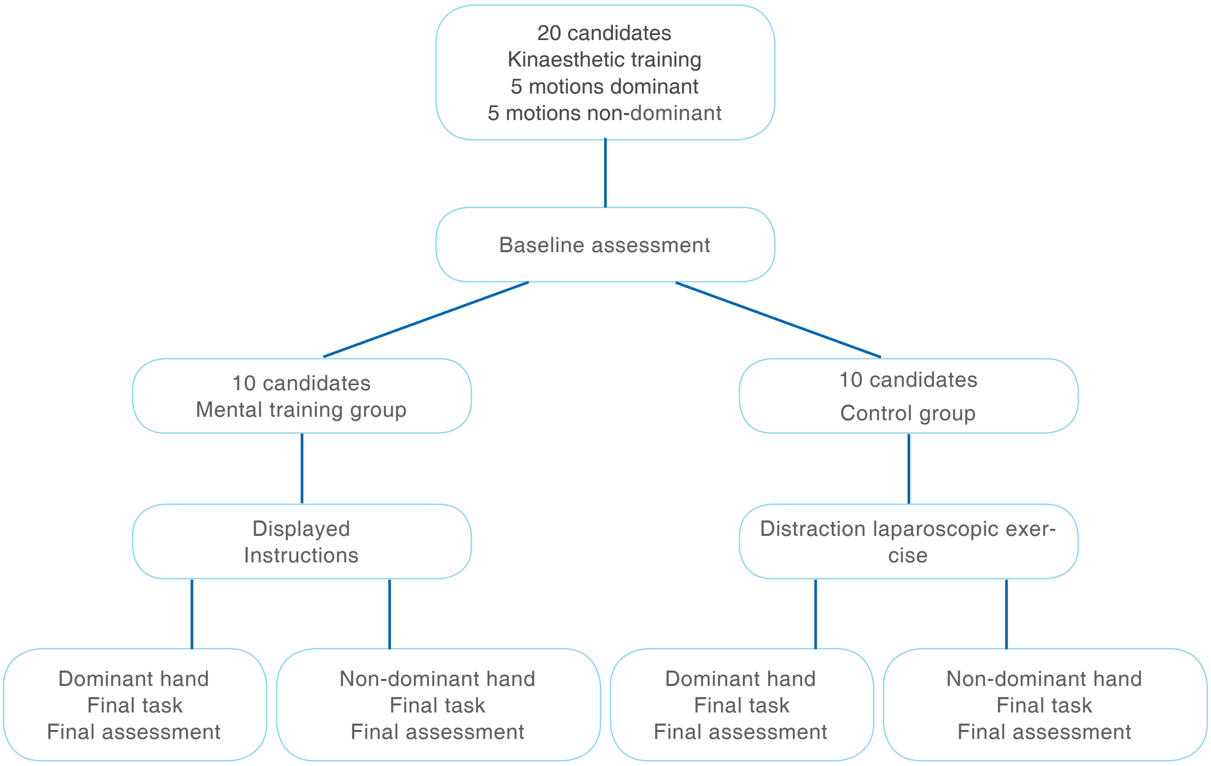


Figure 5. Trial profile

Baseline assessment

For baseline assessment, subjects were advised to pull the laparoscopic grasper in order to generate the target force of 1 kg. The outcome was recorded by an observer. Following the baseline assessment, the participants were informed of their allocated group.

Final assessment

An assessment similar to the baseline was conducted following the mental training or distraction exercise in both groups. The final assessment was conducted once. Candidates then repeated the final assessment with their non-dominant hands [Figure 5].

Statistical analysis

The statistical package for the Social Sciences Software (version 17.0.0, SPSS Chicago, IL, USA) and Excel (Microsoft Excel®, Microsoft Corporation, Redmond, Washington, USA) was used for data collection and interpretation. Based on previous similar studies[2,3] and literature review, power calculation suggested that 20 candidates should enable the detection of 20% difference between the two groups with 80% power at $P < 0.05$. Data for baseline and final assessment showed parametric distribution. Student t-test determined mean ± standard error of mean (s.e.m) with 95% confidence interval to highlight statistical difference between groups.

RESULTS

Results were analysed after plotting baseline and final assessment scores, resulting from target force applied [Table 1]. Improvement in precision was measured by the values of standard error of mean. The lower the standard error of mean, the higher the precision of the group.

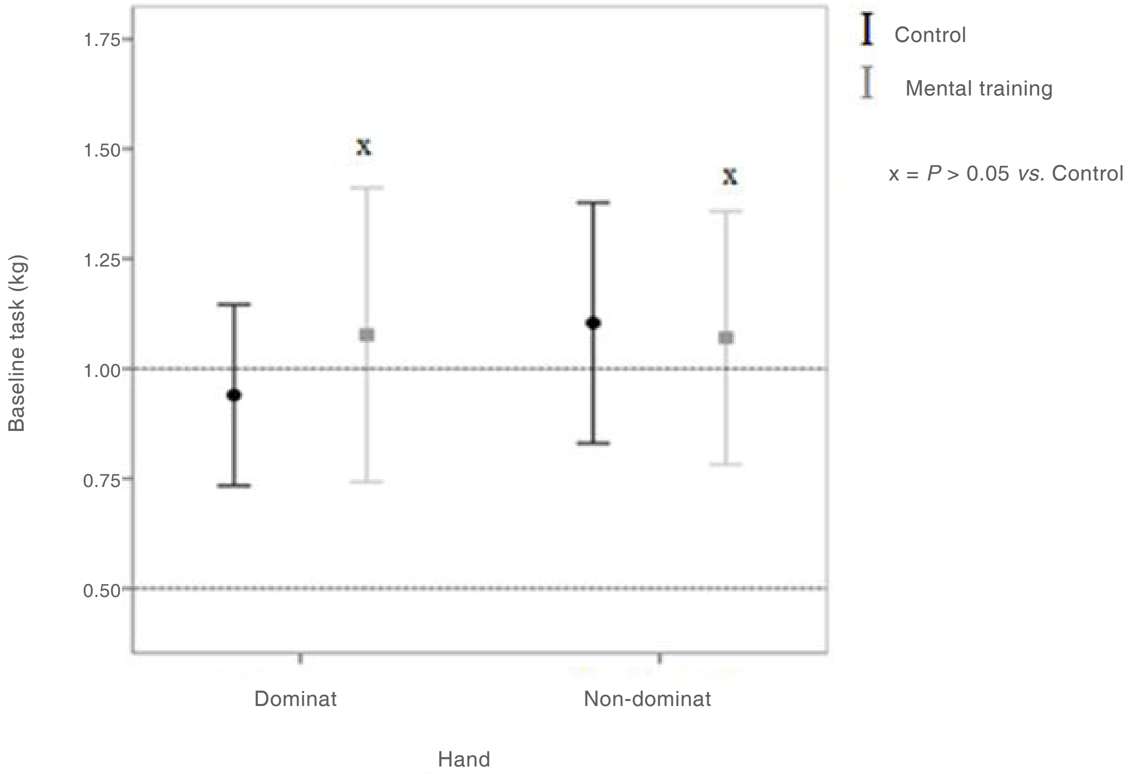


Figure 6. Mean ± sem baseline task (kg), control *vs*. mental training, 95% CI

DISCUSSION

Mental training has been shown to affect the way the brain distributes its workload. It increases performance in athletes and is an effective adjunct to training programmes for fighter pilots. Anecdotal evidence suggests that more experienced surgeons conduct informal mental training prior to starting a laparoscopic procedure[2]. Rehearsal in the mind involves recreating the environment of the surgical field. This includes reconstructing visual, auditory, and tactile feedback as expected throughout the procedure[3] Mental reconstruction of procedural conditions allows recollection of past experiences, which alert them to challenging areas of the operation. This instils an anticipatory attitude prior to starting the procedure[4]. Studies have noted that visual instrument-tissue interaction was easier to mentally reconstruct than tactile or haptic interactions felt when applying traction to tissue[5].

Results from this study revealed that the baseline scores for mental training group were similar to control group [Figure 6]. Candidates who conducted mental training had better precision than those who did not (0.66 ± 0.04 *vs*. 1.06 ± 0.14, $P = 0.01$ for dominant hand and 0.73 ± 0.04 *vs*. 1.10 ± 0.20, $P = 0.04$ for non-dominant hand), when compared with control group [Table 1]. Lower standard error of mean implied that the study group was more consistent in determining the target force than the control. This may be the result of a combination of conducting the mental training in addition to remembering the instructions given at the beginning of the session which encourages the participant to treat the equipment as in a real patient.

Dissimilar to control group where participants had a brief shift of focus, the mental training group heightened their vigilance against applying excessive traction. This advocated that mental training allowed candidates to evaluate their actions prior to applying the force. It also suggested that their self-evaluations

Table 1. Dominant vs. non-dominant hand, baseline and final results in both groups

Task: performing hand	Assessment stage	Groups	Mean ± 2 sem	*t*-test
Dominant hand	Baseline	Control	0.94 ± 0.09	*P* = 0.4
		Mental Training	1.07 ± 0.14	
	Final	Control	1.06 ± 0.14	*P* = 0.01
		Mental Training	0.66 ± 0.04	
Non-dominant hand	Baseline	Control	1.10 ± 0.12	*P* = 0.8
		Mental Training	1.04 ± 0.12	
	Final	Control	1.10 ± 0.20	*P* = 0.04
		Mental Training	0.73 ± 0.04	

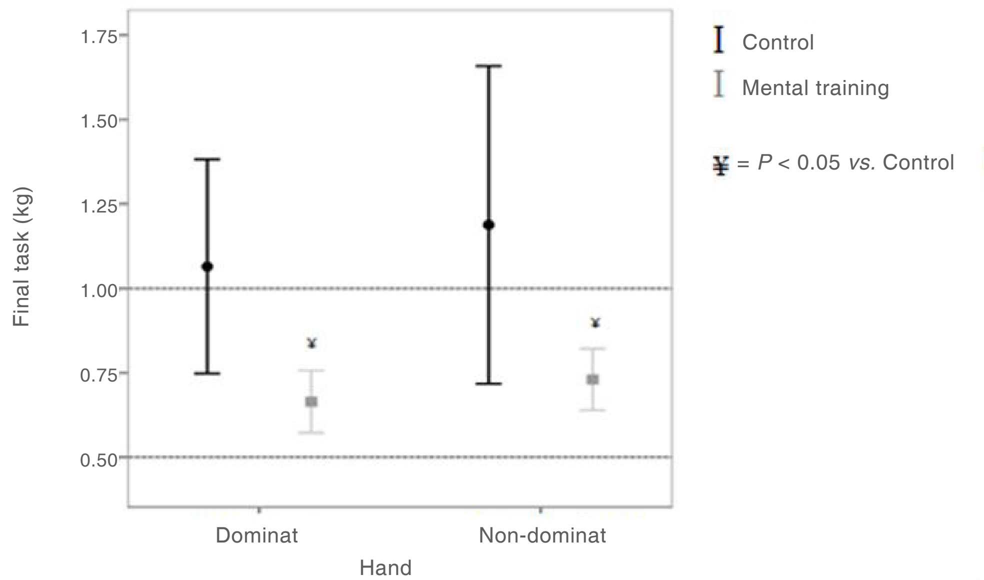


Figure 7. Mean ± sem Final task (kg), control *vs*. mental training, 95% CI

were consistent, indicating that under-traction will be more likely to happen than over-traction. Inferring from the data, iatrogenic tearing of tissue is less likely to occur in the mental training group. Accuracy remained an issue in control group in the form of over traction for both dominant and non dominant hands [Figure 7].

The method used to conduct this pilot study was based on simple principles of learning, training and observing the effects. Baseline and final assessments allowed an objective measure of each candidate's performance on a general scale. The simplistic nature of the study meant that the number of variables which could affect the results and create bias were limited. Aside from the technical challenges, the main improvement to this experiment would be to utilise a blindfold to allow complete exclusion of the visual senses during training. This study also highlighted the need for future research studies to understand required pulling target force for each part of human tissue. This knowledge could potentially be translated in developing new haptic communication in laparoscopic instruments.

DECLARATIONS

Author's contributions

Concept: Shariffudin AM, Alijani A, Riaz MK
Data collection, compilation: Shariffuddin AM, Riaz MK, Tang B
Manuscript writing: Riaz MK, Shariffuddin AM

Manuscript editing: Riaz MK, Shariffuddin AM, Tang B, Alijani A

Availability of data and materials
Data source is available with dr-riaz@doctors.org.uk in excel sheet form.

Financial support and sponsorship
This research work was supported by facilities and laparoscopic equipment from Cuschieri skills centre, university of Dundee.

Conflicts of interest
The authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate
As per university of Dundee research guidelines, ethical approval was not required for this study.

Consent for publication
Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Rosser J, Rosser L, Savalgi R. Skill acquisition and assessment for laparoscopic surgery. Archive of surgery. Arch Surg 1997;132:200-4.
2. Rogers RG. Mental practice and acquisition of motor skills: examples from sports training and surgical education. Obstet Gynecol Clin North Am 2006;33:297-304.
3. Immenroth M, Burger T, Brenner J, Nagelschmidt M, Eberspacher H, Troidl H. Mental training in surgical education. Ann Surg 2007;245:385-91.
4. Hall JC. Imagery practice and the development of surgical skills. Am J Surg 2002;184:465-70.
5. Arora S, Aggarwal R, Sevdalis N, Moran A, Sirimanna P, Kneebone R, Darzi A. Development and validation of mental practice as a training strategy for laparoscopic surgery. Surg Endosc 2010;24:179-87.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Check for updates

Open or laparoscopic resection: does approach matter?

Ebru Esen[1], Cihangir Akyol[2]

[1]Department of General Surgery, Health Sciences University Konya Training and Research Hospital, Konya 42090, Turkey.
[2]Department of General Surgery, Ankara University School of Medicine, Ankara 06230, Turkey.

Correspondence to: Dr. Cihangir Akyol, Department of General Surgery, Ankara University School of Medicine, Ankara, 06230 Turkey. E-mail: cihangirakyol@gmail.com

How to cite this article: Esen E, Akyol C. Open or laparoscopic resection: does approach matter? *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:29. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.32

Received: 30 May 2018 **First Decision:** 9 Jul 2018 **Revised:** 14 Aug 2018 **Accepted:** 30 Aug 2018 **Published:** 26 Sep 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Cui Yu **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

In colon cancer surgery, laparoscopic resection is a safer and more feasible method than open resection; however, despite its increasing popularity in recent years, laparoscopic approaches for the treatment of rectal cancer have not become a standard therapy option, due to the technical difficulties in gaining access to the deep and narrow pelvis and the steep learning curve. Multiple randomized trials found that short-term oncological outcomes and perioperative mortality and morbidity were comparable between laparoscopic and open rectal surgery, whereas comparative data between the two approaches. Comparative data between the two approaches on long-term oncological outcomes remain limited. In this review, we summarize the current status of laparoscopic surgery in rectal cancer in the light of recent studies.

Keywords: Laparoscopy, rectal cancer, oncological outcome, physiological outcome

INTRODUCTION

Colorectal cancer is one of the most commonly diagnosed cancers worldwide and is responsible for approximately 750,000 cancer-related deaths annually[1]. Approximately 30% of colorectal adenocarcinomas originate from the rectum. In a multidisciplinary approach that combines chemotherapy with radiotherapy for the treatment of colorectal cancer, surgery remains the primary treatment option. The most significant improvement in rectal surgery was the widespread implementation of the total mesorectal excision (TME) technique, first described by Heald *et al.*[2] in 1982, which led to a reduction in locoregional recurrence rates from 25% in the 1980s to under 4% today[1].

The first successful use of laparoscopy in colorectal surgery was by Jacobs *et al*.[3], published in 1991. Laparoscopic surgery has numerous benefits, such as shorter length of hospitalization, reduced postoperative pain, and improved recovery[4-6]. Although many studies showed that the outcomes of laparoscopic and open colon surgery were similar[6,7-10], similar comparative outcomes have not been clearly demonstrated in laparoscopic rectal surgery. Concerns regarding laparoscopic rectal surgery are port-site and abdominal wall metastases and local oncological clearance[11-15]. In addition, laparoscopic rectal surgery has a challenging learning curve because of the deep and narrow pelvis and its assist-dependent procedure[16].

Current data comparing long-term oncological outcomes between open and laparoscopic rectal surgery are insufficient; therefore, laparoscopy is not accepted as a gold standard in rectal surgery. This review aims to summarize the oncological and physiological outcomes with laparoscopic and open rectal surgery based on the results of recent studies.

Importance of TME

Significant improvements were observed in oncological outcomes with TME since its introduction by Heald *et al*.[2] in 1982 and subsequent standardization in rectal cancer surgery. With the TME technique, the locoregional recurrence rate of 25% in the 1980s has been successfully reduced to 4% currently. Nagtegaal and van Krieken[17] reported that the local recurrence rate of 36% with incomplete mesorectal excision was decreased to 20% with complete TME. Kapiteijn *et al*.[18] compared the outcomes of conventional rectal surgery and TME and found that both local control and survival were improved in the TME group.

TME should be routinely performed to improve oncological results in both laparoscopic and open rectal surgery. Laparoscopic TME is a difficult technique to implement in the deep and narrow pelvis and has a steep learning curve. Several studies reported that at least 50 laparoscopic TME should be performed to achieve proficiency and consistent results[19-21], and the conversion rate decreases between 151 and 200 cases. Male sex and T staging of cancer are major risk factors affecting the learning curve[14]. The most important concerns regarding laparoscopic TME are postoperative morbidity and oncological outcomes. One of the most important steps for the correct implementation of TME is dissection of the mesorectum from the parietal and visceral fascia. Laparoscopy provides visualization of this plan and neurovascular structures through a magnified and clean vision.

Short-term oncological outcomes

The use of TME for rectal cancer has led to many favorable results. Blunt dissection commonly performed in the pelvis before the TME era often resulted in inadequate resection of the mesorectum. Quirke *et al.*[22] reported lateral surgical margin positivity in 14 of the 52 patients who achieved surgical cure and a local recurrence of 85% in those with positive margins. In contrast, in 1998, Heald *et al.*[23] reported 5- and 10-year local recurrence rates of only 3% and 4%, respectively, among 405 patients who underwent curative resection with TME; the 5- and 10-year disease-free survival rates were 80% and 78%, respectively, in this cohort. In a recent study by Maurer *et al.*[24], where the patients were followed for a minimum of 7 years, TME reduced rectal cancer recurrence from 20.8% to 5.9%.

Local recurrence is closely associated with several objectively measurable oncological parameters such as completeness of TME, involvement of the circumferential surgical margin (CRM), and number of harvested lymph nodes (HLNs). Prospective randomized trials included Colorectal Cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection (COLOR) II trial, Conventional versus Laparoscopic-assisted Surgery in Patients with Colorectal Cancer (MRC CLASICC) trial, Open versus laparoscopic surgery for mid-rectal or low-rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy (COREAN) trial, ACOSOG Z6051 trial, Australian Laparoscopic Cancer of the Rectum (ALaCaRT) trial; retrospective studies, and meta-analyses evaluated the oncological outcomes of open and laparoscopic rectal surgery. In retrospective studies, laparoscopic rectal surgery was reported to be a generally safe and feasible procedure[25,26].

In the randomized COLOR II trial including 1103 patients with rectal cancer, although the duration of laparoscopic surgery was longer than that of open surgery (240 min *vs.* 188 min), blood loss was significantly less (200 mL *vs.* 400 mL), and the length of hospital stay was shorter (8 days *vs.* 9 days)[27]. There were no significant differences in the rate of CRM positivity, number of HLNs, or distal surgical margins between the two groups.

In the CLASSIC trial that included 27 UK centers and 381 patients with rectal cancer were randomized to open (n = 128) and laparoscopic (n = 253) surgery groups[6]. The rate of conversion to open surgery was 34%, whereas perioperative morbidity did not differ between the two groups. There was a nonsignificant increase in CRM positivity in the laparoscopic anterior resection group compared with the open surgery group (12% *vs.* 6%), suggesting a slight increase in the risk of recurrence. The 3- and 5-year follow-up studies of all rectal cancer patients revealed that there were no differences in local or distant recurrence rates between the laparoscopic and open surgical groups[28,29].

In the COREAN trial including 340 patients with locally advanced rectal cancer (T3N0-2) from three centers were randomized to open (n = 170) and laparoscopic surgery (n = 170) groups, and all patients received neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy[30]. The rate of conversion to open surgery was 1.2%, and no differences between the two groups were observed in terms of postoperative morbidity, mortality, CRM positivity, or TME quality.

The ACOSOG Z6051 trial recruited stage IIA or III rectal cancer patients with a tumor ≤ 12 cm from the anal verge after neoadjuvant therapy. The trial was powered to detect the noninferiority of laparoscopic surgery[31]. Conversion to open surgery occurred in 11.3% of the patients. The authors demonstrated that there were no differences in radial or distal margin positivity or complete or near-total TME between the laparoscopy and open surgery groups.

The design of ALaCaRT trial was similar to that of ACOSOG Z6051, recruiting T1-3 and N0-2 rectal cancer patients with a tumor ≤ 15 cm from the anal verge to assess the noninferiority of laparoscopic surgery[10]. Although the length of laparoscopic surgery was longer, the blood loss was less in this group. There is no difference in the completeness of TME between the laparoscopic and open surgery groups (82% *vs.* 89%), CRM positivity was observed in 7% and 3% of the laparoscopy and open surgery group patients, respectively (P = 0.06), and the rate of conversion to open surgery was 9%. In this study, the laparoscopy group, especially those with large T3 tumors, failed to meet the noninferiority criteria. The controversy of this study with COREAN and COLOR II trials raised the question of whether there were any indications for laparoscopy in lower rectal cancers and locally advanced disease.

A prospective nonrandomized study by Lujan *et al.*[32] including 4405 patients from 72 centers who were divided into the laparoscopic (n = 1387) and open surgery (n = 3018) groups showed that the laparoscopy group had less hospitalization time, blood loss, and postoperative morbidity compared with the open surgery group. There was no significant difference in the number of HLNs between the two groups (laparoscopy *vs.* open, 14.5 *vs.* 14.7). The CRM and the distal margin involvement were significantly better in the laparoscopic group (P < 0.05), but the completeness of TME was significantly better in the open surgery group (P < 0.05).

In a two-center prospective study by Ströhlein *et al.*[33] laparoscopic surgery was associated with faster recovery and shorter hospital stays than open surgery. There is a significant difference in the number of HLNs between the laparoscopic and the open surgical groups (13.5 *vs.* 16.9; P = 0.001); however, no differences local recurrence or metachronous metastasis were observed between the two groups.

In summary, these trials demonstrated that there were no differences in local tumor clearance, number of HLNs, or tumor recurrence rates between the two surgical approaches in patients with rectal cancer.

Table 1. Randomized trials comparing oncological outcomes with laparoscopic and open surgery

Study	No. of patients (L/O)	Follow-up (months)	Local recurrence (months) (L/O) (%)	Overall survival (months) (L/O) (%)	Port site recurrence (%)
Braga *et al*.[35]	83/85	54	4/5.2	No difference	NA
Jayne *et al*.[28]	253/128	56	9.4/7.6	60/53 (5 years)	2.4
Green *et al*.[36]	253/128	63	No difference	83/66 months (median overall survival)	NA
Ng *et al*.[34]	40/40	76	2.8/8.9	86/91 (5 years)	0
Ng *et al*.[37]	51/48	90	5/11	75/77 (5 years)	0

L: laparoscopy group; O: open surgery group; NA: not available

Laparoscopic TME for cancer is technically feasible, with acceptable complication rates and short-term oncological outcomes that are comparable with those of open surgery.

Long-term oncological outcomes

The few randomized trials comparing long-term outcomes after laparoscopic and open TME consistently reported that laparoscopic and open TME were associated with similar oncological outcomes[28,34-37]. A summary comparison of oncological outcomes between laparoscopic and open TME in randomized comparative trials are presented in Table 1[38].

Ng *et al*.[37] investigated patients with rectal cancer who underwent laparoscopic (n = 51) or open abdominoperineal (n = 48) resection in a single-center prospective randomized trial. In this trial with a median follow-up duration of 90 months, the 5-year survival rates were 75.2% and 76.5% in the laparoscopic surgery and the open surgery groups, respectively. Another randomized trial in 2014, again by Ng *et al*.[34], found that the 5-year survival rates were 86% in the laparoscopic surgery group and 91% in the open surgery group during a median follow-up of 76 months. However, the number of patients receiving neoadjuvant treatment was not stated in neither of the studies; both of which included a relatively small number of patients. However, the results of both studies supported that the oncological outcomes of laparoscopic and open TME were comparable.

Bonjer *et al*.[9] published the long-term results of the COLOR II trial in 2015. At the end of the 3-year follow-up, the disease-free survival rates of the laparoscopic and open surgery groups were 74.8% and 70.8%, respectively, and there was no significant difference in overall survival between the laparoscopic and the open surgery groups (86.7% and 83.6%, respectively). These results indicated that laparoscopic surgery was a suitable and valid method in rectal cancer that did not invade the surrounding tissues.

In the CLASSIC trial cohort, the 3-year overall survival rate of the laparoscopic surgery group was not worse than that of the open surgery group (68.4% and 66.7%, respectively, P = 0.55)[6]. There was also no statistically significant difference in disease-free survival between the two groups (67.7% and 66.3% in open and laparoscopic surgery, respectively). The long-term results reported by Green *et al*.[36] revealed that the median overall survival of patients who underwent surgery for rectal carcinoma was 73.6 months and that there were no significant differences in the median overall survival (82.7 and 65.8 months) or the disease-free survival (67.1 and 70.6 months, P = 0.925) between the open and laparoscopic surgery groups, respectively. Furthermore, there were no differences in local, wound, or port recurrent rates between the two groups. The authors concluded that laparoscopic surgery should be preferred for early functional recovery without adversely affecting long-term survival outcomes.

Evaluation of the 3-year disease-free survival rates of the COREAN trial found no difference between the open and laparoscopic surgery groups (72.5% *vs*. 79.2%), and neither the 3-year overall survival nor the local recurrence parameters exceeded the 15% noninferiority limit[39].

A prospective study by Ströhlein *et al.*[33] reported 5-year local recurrence rates of 6.9% and 9.5% with laparoscopic and open surgery, respectively. Additionally, there were no significant differences in 5-year survival rates based on the disease between the two groups (open *vs.* laparoscopic; stage I, 75.2% *vs.* 85.4%; stage II, 73.4% *vs.* 66.7%; stage III, 51.3% *vs.* 60.1%). Similarly, Laurent *et al.*[40] found no significant differences in 5-year local recurrence, disease-free survival, or overall survival rates between the laparoscopy and open surgery groups.

In summary, further randomized clinical trials are necessary for complete elucidation of the feasibility of laparoscopic surgery in rectal cancer. Additionally, the anticipated publication of the long-term results of the ACOSOG Z6051 and ALaCaRT trials should provide further insight regarding the implementation of laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer.

Sexual and urinary dysfunction associated with laparoscopic surgery

Normal bladder and sexual function is controlled by sympathetic input from the superior hypogastric plexus and parasympathetic input from the pelvic splanchnic nerves, which are susceptible to injury during mesorectal resection. Injury to the sympathetic supply results in bladder instability and ejaculatory difficulties, whereas injury to the parasympathetic supply results in poor detrusor contraction and erectile dysfunction[41,42].

The incidence of urinary and sexual dysfunction after open TME is significantly high[43-46]. In laparoscopic TME, preservation of the nerves can be achieved by magnifying the images. In a series of 274 patients reported by Runkel and Reiser[47], only 1.8% of the patients required prolonged urinary catheterization postoperatively. In other studies, the rate of urinary dysfunction after laparoscopic TME ranged from 6% to 15%[48-52], and the incidence of dysfunction ranged between 5% and 28% in males who were sexually active before laparoscopic TME[34,47,51,52].

Asoglu *et al.*[52] reported that the rate of reduction in sexual function among female patients was 7%. In that comparative study, laparoscopic TME was associated with significantly less sexual dysfunction in both male and female patients, and the rate of urinary dysfunction was similar between the laparoscopic and open TME groups.

In a study on data from 247 patients enrolled in the CLASSIC trial, Jayne *et al.*[41] reported that the rate of bladder dysfunction was similar between the open and laparoscopic surgery groups; however, the rate of erectile dysfunction was higher in the laparoscopic surgery group, which was attributed to the higher frequency of TME in the laparoscopic surgery group.

In their prospective randomized trial, Ng *et al.*[34] found that there was no significant difference in urinary or erectile dysfunction between the laparoscopic and open TME groups. In the COREAN trial, however, there were significantly fewer urinary complications in the laparoscopic surgery group[39]. Relatedly, McGlone *et al.*[53] compared patients undergoing proctectomy by laparoscopic and open surgeries. Urinary and sexual dysfunction was observed in both surgery groups; however, penetration success in males and sexual activity results in women were found to be better in the laparoscopy group.

Overall, the results of these studies indicate that there was no major difference in urinary or sexual dysfunction between patients undergoing laparoscopic and open rectal surgery and that the main causes of these complications were rectal resection and TME, not the surgical approaches.

DISCUSSION

The development of minimally invasive colorectal surgery has been the greatest technological advance in colorectal surgery in the past 20 years, with established benefits in short-term outcomes and return to function. Laparoscopic rectal surgery can promote patient recovery, overall outcome, and quality of life. Appropriate training is essential to achieve results that are at least comparable with oncological results. Most importantly, the concerns and controversies regarding oncological outcomes with laparoscopic TME should be resolved with the publication of the results of the studies evaluating long-term survival with this surgical approach.

CONCLUSION

TME, which should be performed to preserve the nerves and ureters, is technically difficult to perform in the pelvis. The surrounding tissues can be visualized more clearly with the laparoscopic approach; however, the angulation of the laparoscopic instruments and endoscopic staples is limited. Therefore, at least 50 laparoscopic rectal surgeries must be performed to achieve proper experience with this technique. The results of the studies published to date reveal that there is no difference in short-term outcomes between the laparoscopic and open approach. The long-term results of the limited number of trials conducted to date reported that the outcomes were similar between the two surgical groups; however, concerns remain regarding the utility of laparoscopy in locally advanced and distal rectal cancer, which should be addressed by evaluating long-term outcomes with additional randomized controlled trials.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Both authors contributed to the conception and the design of the review.

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflict of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Nienhüser H, Heger P, Schmitz R, Kulu Y, Diener MK, Klose J, Schneider M, Müller-Stich BP, Ulrich A, Büchler MW, Mihaljevic AL, Schmidt T. Short- and long-term oncological outcome after rectal cancer surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis comparing open versus laparoscopic rectal cancer surgery. J Gastrointest Surg 2018;22:1418-33.
2. Heald RJ, Husband EM, Ryall RD. The mesorectum in rectal cancer surgery--the clue to pelvic recurrence? Br J Surg 1982;69:613-6.
3. Jacobs M, Verdeja JC, Goldstein HS. Minimally invasive colon resection (laparoscopic colectomy). Surg Laparosc Endosc 1991;1:144-50.
4. Clinical Outcomes of Surgical Therapy Study Group, Nelson H, Sargent DJ, Wieand HS, Fleshman J, Anvari M, Stryker SJ, Beart RW Jr, Hellinger M, Flanagan R Jr, Peters W, Ota D. A comparison of laparoscopically assisted and open colectomy for colon cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:2050-9.
5. Veldkamp R, Kuhry E, Hop WC, Jeekel J, Kazemier G, Bonjer HJ, Haglind E, Påhlman L, Cuesta MA, Msika S, Morino M, Lacy AM;

Colon cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection Study Group (COLOR). Laparoscopic surgery versus open surgery for colon cancer: short-term outcomes of a randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2005;6:477-84.

6. Guillou PJ, Quirke P, Thorpe H, Walker J, Jayne DG, Smith AM, Heath RM, Brown JM; MRC CLASICC trial group. Short-term endpoints of conventional versus laparoscopic-assisted surgery in patients with colorectal cancer (MRC CLASICC trial): multicentre, randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2005;365:1718-26.
7. Fleshman J, Sargent DJ, Green E, Anvari M, Stryker SJ, Beart RW Jr, Hellinger M, Flanagan R Jr, Peters W, Nelson H; Clinical Outcomes of Surgical Therapy Study Group. Laparoscopic colectomy for cancer is not inferior to open surgery based on 5-year data from the COST study group trial. Ann Surg 2007;246:655-62.
8. Lacy AM, Delgado S, Castells A, Prins HA, Arroyo V, Ibarzabal A, Pique JM. The long-term results of a randomized clinical trial of laparoscopy-assisted versus open surgery for colon cancer. Ann Surg 2008;248:1-7.
9. Bonjer HJ, Deijen CL, Abis GA, Cuesta MA, van der Pas MH, de Lange-de Klerk ES, Lacy AM, Bemelman WA, Andersson J, Angenete E, Rosenberg J, Fuerst A, Haglind E; COLOR II Study Group. A randomized trial of laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer. N Engl J Med 2015;372:1324-32.
10. Stevenson AR, Solomon MJ, Lumley JW, Hewett P, Clouston AD, Gebski VJ, Davies L, Wilson K, Hague W, Simes J; ALaCaRT Investigators. Effect of laparoscopic-assisted resection vs open resection on pathological outcomes in rectal cancer: the ALaCaRT randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2015;314:1356-63.
11. Wexner SD, Cohen SM. Port site metastases after laparoscopic colorectal surgery for cure of malignancy. Br J Surg 1995;82:295-8.
12. Nduka CC, Monson JR, Menzies-Gow N, Darzi A. Abdominal wall metastases following laparoscopy. Br J Surg 1994;81:648-52.
13. Milsom JW, Fazio VW. Concerns about laparoscopic colon cancer surgery. Dis Colon Rectum 1994;37:625-6.
14. Zmora O, Gervaz P, Wexner SD. Trocar site recurrence in laparoscopic surgery for colorectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2001;15:788-93.
15. Silecchia G, Perrotta N, Giraudo G, Salval M, Parini U, Feliciotti F, Lezoche E, Morino M, Melotti G, Carlini M, Rosato P, Basso N; Italian Registry of Laparoscopic Colorectal Surgery. Abdominal wall recurrences after colorectal resection for cancer: results of the Italian registry of laparoscopic colorectal surgery. Dis Colon Rectum 2002;45:1172-7.
16. Cima RR, Pattana-arun J, Larson DW, Dozois EJ, Wolff BG, Pemberton JH. Experience with 969 minimal access colectomies: the role of hand-assisted laparoscopy in expanding minimally invasive surgery for complex colectomies. J Am Coll Surg 2008;206:946-50.
17. Nagtegaal ID, van Krieken JH. The role of pathologists in the quality control of diagnosis and treatment of rectal cancer-an overview. Eur J Cancer 2002;38:964-72.
18. Kapiteijn E, Putter H, van de Velde CJ; Cooperative investigators of the Dutch ColoRectal Cancer Group. Impact of the introduction and training of total mesorectal excision on recurrence and survival in rectal cancer in the Netherlands. Br J Surg 2002;89:1142-9.
19. Kayano H, Okuda J, Tanaka K, Kondo K, Tanigawa N. Evaluation of the learning curve in laparoscopic low anterior resection for rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2011;25:2972-9.
20. Park IJ, Choi GS, Lim KH, Kang BM, Jun SH. Multidimensional analysis of the learning curve for laparoscopic colorectal surgery: lessons from 1,000 cases of laparoscopic colorectal surgery. Surg Endosc 2009;23:839-46.
21. Li JC, Hon SS, Ng SS, Lee JF, Yiu RY, Leung KL. The learning curve for laparoscopic colectomy: experience of a surgical fellow in an university colorectal unit. Surg Endosc 2009;23:1603-8.
22. Quirke P, Durdey P, Dixon MF, Williams NS. Local recurrence of rectal adenocarcinoma due to inadequate surgical resection. Histopathological study of lateral tumour spread and surgical excision. Lancet 1986;2:996-9.
23. Heald RJ, Moran BJ, Ryall RD, Sexton R, MacFarlane JK. Rectal cancer: the Basingstoke experience of total mesorectal excision, 1978-1997. Arch Surg 1998;133:894-9.
24. Maurer CA, Renzulli P, Kull C, Käser SA, Mazzucchelli L, Ulrich A, Büchler MW. The impact of the introduction of total mesorectal excision on local recurrence rate and survival in rectal cancer: long-term results. Ann Surg Oncol 2011;18:1899-906.
25. Boutros M, Hippalgaonkar N, Silva E, Allende D, Wexner SD, Berho M. Laparoscopic resection of rectal cancer results in higher lymph node yield and better short-term outcomes than open surgery: a large single-center comparative study. Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:679-88.
26. Lee SD, Park SC, Park JW, Kim DY, Choi HS, Oh JH. Laparoscopic versus open surgery for stage I rectal cancer: long-term oncologic outcomes. World J Surg 2013;37:646-51.
27. van der Pas MH, Haglind E, Cuesta MA, Fürst A, Lacy AM, Hop WC, Bonjer HJ; COlorectal cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection II (COLOR II) Study Group. Laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer (COLOR II): short-term outcomes of a randomised, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2013;14:210-8.
28. Jayne DG, Thorpe HC, Copeland J, Quirke P, Brown JM, Guillou PJ. Five-year follow-up of the Medical Research Council CLASICC trial of laparoscopically assisted versus open surgery for colorectal cancer. Br J Surg 2010;97:1638-45.
29. Jayne DG, Guillou PJ, Thorpe H, Quirke P, Copeland J, Smith AM, Heath RM, Brown JM; UK MRC CLASICC Trial Group. Randomized trial of laparoscopic-assisted resection of colorectal carcinoma: 3-year results of the UK MRC CLASICC trial group. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:3061-8.
30. Kang SB, Park JW, Jeong SY, Nam BH, Choi HS, Kim DW, Lim SB, Lee TG, Kim DY, Kim JS, Chang HJ, Lee HS, Kim SY, Jung KH, Hong YS, Kim JH, Sohn DK, Kim DH, Oh JH. Open versus laparoscopic surgery for mid or low rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy (COREAN trial): short-term outcomes of an open-label randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2010;11:637-45.
31. Fleshman J, Branda M, Sargent DJ, Boller AM, George V, Abbas M, Peters WR Jr, Maun D, Chang G, Herline A, Fichera A, Mutch M, Wexner S, Whiteford M, Marks J, Birnbaum E, Margolin D, Larson D, Marcello P, Posner M, Read T, Monson J, Wren SM, Pisters PW, Nelson H. Effect of laparoscopic-assisted resection vs open resection of stage II or III rectal cancer on pathologic outcomes: the ACOSOG Z6051 randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2015;314:1346-55.
32. Lujan J, Valero G, Biondo S, Espin E, Parrilla P, Ortiz H. Laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer: results of a prospective multicentre analysis of 4,970 patients. Surg Endosc 2013;27:295-302.

33. Ströhlein MA, Grützner KU, Jauch KW, Heiss MM. Comparison of laparoscopic vs. open access surgery in patients with rectal cancer: a prospective analysis. Dis Colon Rectum 2008;51:385-91.
34. Ng SS, Lee JF, Yiu RY, Li JC, Hon SS, Mak TW, Ngo DK, Leung WW, Leung KL. Laparoscopic-assisted versus open total mesorectal excision with anal sphincter preservation for mid and low rectal cancer: a prospective, randomized trial. Surg Endosc 2014;28:297-306.
35. Braga M, Frasson M, Vignali A, Zuliani W, Capretti G, Di Carlo V. Laparoscopic resection in rectal cancer patients: outcome and cost-benefit analysis. Dis Colon Rectum 2007;50:464-71.
36. Green BL, Marshall HC, Collinson F, Quirke P, Guillou P, Jayne DG, Brown JM. Long-term follow-up of the Medical Research Council CLASICC trial of conventional versus laparoscopically assisted resection in colorectal cancer. Br J Surg 2013;100:75-82.
37. Ng SS, Leung KL, Lee JF, Yiu RY, Li JC, Teoh AY, Leung WW. Laparoscopic-assisted versus open abdominoperineal resection for low rectal cancer: a prospective randomized trial. Ann Surg Oncol 2008;15:2418-25.
38. Meng WCS, Cheung HYS, Lam DTY, Ng SSM. Minimally invasive coloproctology: advances in techniques and technology. Cham: Springer; 2015. p. 157-9.
39. Jeong SY, Park JW, Nam BH, Kim S, Kang SB, Lim SB, Choi HS, Kim DW, Chang HJ, Kim DY, Jung KH, Kim TY, Kang GH, Chie EK, Kim SY, Sohn DK, Kim DH, Kim JS, Lee HS, Kim JH, Oh JH. Open versus laparoscopic surgery for mid-rectal or low-rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy (COREAN trial): survival outcomes of an open-label, non-inferiority, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2014;15:767-74.
40. Laurent C, Leblanc F, Wütrich P, Scheffler M, Rullier E. Laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer: long-term oncologic results. Ann Surg 2009;250:54-61.
41. Jayne DG, Brown JM, Thorpe H, Walker J, Quirke P, Guillou PJ. Bladder and sexual function following resection for rectal cancer in a randomized clinical trial of laparoscopic versus open technique. Br J Surg 2005;92:1124-32.
42. Keating JP. Sexual function after rectal excision. ANZ J Surg 2004;74:248-59.
43. Havenga K, Enker WE, McDermott K, Cohen AM, Minsky BD, Guillem J. Male and female sexual and urinary function after total mesorectal excision with autonomic nerve preservation for carcinoma of the rectum. J Am Coll Surg 1996;182: 495-502.
44. Kapiteijn E, Marijnen CA, Nagtegaal ID, Putter H, Steup WH, Wiggers T, Rutten HJ, Pahlman L, Glimelius B, van Krieken JH, Leer JW, van de Velde CJ; Dutch Colorectal Cancer Group. Preoperative radiotherapy combined with total mesorectal excision for resectable rectal cancer. N Engl J Med 2001;345:638-46.
45. Saito N, Sarashina H, Nunomura M, Koda K, Takiguchi N, Nakajima N. Clinical evaluation of nerve-sparing surgery combined with preoperative radiotherapy in advanced rectal cancer patients. Am J Surg 1998;175:277-82.
46. Kim NK, Aahn TW, Park JK, Lee KY, Lee WH, Sohn SK, Min JS. Assessment of sexual and voiding function after total mesorectal excision with pelvic autonomic nerve preservation in males with rectal cancer. Dis Colon Rectum 2002;45:1178-85.
47. Runkel N, Reiser H. Nerve-oriented mesorectal excision (NOME): autonomic nerves as landmarks for laparoscopic rectal resection. Int J Colorectal Dis 2013;28:1367-75.
48. Motson RW, Khan JS, Arulampalam TH, Austin RC, Lacey N, Sizer B. Laparoscopic total mesorectal excision following long course chemoradiotherapy for locally advanced rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2011;25:1753-60.
49. Maglio R, Meucci M, Muzi MG, Maglio M, Masoni L. Laparoscopic total mesorectal excision for ultralow rectal cancer with transanal intersphincteric dissection as a first step: a single-surgeon experience. Am Surg 2014;80:26-30.
50. Morino M, Parini U, Allaix ME, Monasterolo G, Brachet Contul R, Garrone C. Male sexual and urinary function after laparoscopic total mesorectal excision. Surg Endosc 2009;23:1233-40.
51. Jones OM, Stevenson AR, Stitz RW, Lumley JW. Preservation of sexual and bladder function after laparoscopic rectal surgery. Colorectal Dis 2009;11:489-95.
52. Asoglu O, Matlim T, Karanlik H, Atar M, Muslumanoglu M, Kapran Y, Igci A, Ozmen V, Kecer M, Parlak M. Impact of laparoscopic surgery on bladder and sexual function after total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2009;23:296-303.
53. McGlone ER, Khan O, Flashman K, Khan J, Parvaiz A. Urogenital function following laparoscopic and open rectal cancer resection: a comparative study. Surg Endosc 2012;26:2559-65.

Erkan *et al*. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:30
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.51

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Check for updates

Current state of transanal minimally invasive surgery in the management of rectal cancer

Arman Erkan, Justin J. Kelly, John R. T. Monson

Center for Colon & Rectal Surgery, AdventHealth, Orlando, FL 32804, USA.

Correspondence to: Dr. John R.T. Monson, Center for Colon & Rectal Surgery, AdventHealth, Orlando, FL 32804, USA. E-mail: john.monson.md@flhosp.org

How to cite this article: Erkan A, Kelly JJ, Monson JRT. Current state of transanal minimally invasive surgery in the management of rectal cancer. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:30. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.51

Received: 11 Jul 2018 **First Decision:** 23 Aug 2018 **Revised:** 3 Sep 2018 **Accepted:** 4 Sep 2018 **Published:** 26 Sep 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Cui Yu **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Rectal cancer surgery has undergone a rapid change over the last few decades. We have come a long way from abdominoperineal resection to minimally invasive sphincter preserving techniques. Colorectal cancer screening programs made it possible to diagnose patients at earlier stages and this has led to question the necessity of radical surgery and the possibility of organ preservation. The platform most recently added to the surgical armamentarium is transanal minimally invasive surgery (TAMIS). It utilizes conventional laparoscopic tools to perform endoluminal surgery in rectum. Along with the conceptual changes in rectal cancer management, TAMIS is more frequently used for local excision of malignant rectal tumors. This review highlights the recent advances and current state of the role of TAMIS in the management of rectal cancer at various stages.

Keywords: Rectal cancer, transanal minimally invasive surgery, local excision

INTRODUCTION

The ultimate aim of rectal cancer treatment is to provide safe oncological cure while maintaining enteral continuity and preserving sphincter function. In many cases, it is challenging to achieve excellent results in all three components[1].

The multimodal treatment of rectal cancer is following a similar path to breast cancer: less invasive surgical techniques are being utilized to preserve anatomical and functional integrity without compromising oncological outcomes. It has undergone a seismic change from abdominoperineal resection to low anterior resection, local excision and finally watch-and-wait approach, following neoadjuvant treatment in select patients. This change was manifest in tandem to the technical advancements like the introduction of circular staplers, surgical refinements - popularization of strict adherence to anatomical planes by Heald, and of course recognition of the importance of neoadjuvant chemotherapy and radiotherapy[2].

Not only has the nomenclature around the operation changed, but so too has the platform to access the rectum. The introduction of laparoscopy has revolutionised colorectal surgical practice and continues to evolve. Robotic surgery platforms have also garnered some popularity, in particular, for access to the lower third of the rectum. Since 2010, the introduction of minimally invasive approaches has been applied to the rectum via a transanal approach[3], and has been utilised in a broad spectrum of clinical scenarios; from transanal polyp excision to anastomotic leak repair, local excision of rectal cancer, transanal total mesorectal excision (taTME) and pelvic exenteration[4-9].

The advent of widespread colorectal cancer screening has made it possible to diagnose rectal polyps and early stage rectal cancers more frequently. This increasing trend along with increasing response rates to more effective neoadjuvant treatment for locally advanced rectal cancers and patient demands for organ-sparing options has led leaders in the field to push the boundaries of surgical approaches to the rectum and to reappraise the paradigm of formal proctectomy. Moreover, patients who require local palliation in the setting of stage IV disease and the aging population with medical comorbidities who would be otherwise unfit for any abdominal approach, constitute another group of patients for whom local interventions per anus may prove to be more beneficial overall.

The aim of this study is to review the current state of the role of transanal minimally invasive surgery (TAMIS) in the local management of rectal cancer and highlight the recent advances, with an emphasis on functional results and complications.

LOCAL EXCISION

The term "local excision" refers to removal of the tumor with negative surgical margins without removing the organ it originates from - the rectum. It involves full thickness resection of the rectal wall but not necessarily the draining lymphatics. Enthusiasm about local excision for early stage rectal cancer has grown after Morson *et al*.[10] published their results in 1977. This has led to development of techniques other than transanal excision (TAE), which is limited by poor exposure and limited to lesions in the distal rectum. Currently, the two most popular options for local excision are transanal endoscopic microsurgery (TEM) and TAMIS.

TAE utilizes conventional instruments under direct vision. It cannot reach mid- or upper rectal lesions. Moreover, confinement of the operative field risks the achievement of negative surgical margins. Margin positivity exceeds 10% even in experienced hands[11,12]. In a recent study, TAE is not considered as a feasible technique for tumors located higher than the first rectal valve, > 3 cm in size and deeper than T1[13].

TEM, first described in 1984 by Buess *et al*.[14] utilized a rigid platform to access intraluminal lesions in the rectum. It has several advantages over TAE. It maintains a stable pneumorectum and makes it possible to reach the mid and upper rectum. Improved visualization results in better assessment of resection margins. When compared to conventional TAE, TEM provides a superior quality resection, with higher rates of negative microscopic margins, reduced rates of specimen fragmentation and lesion recurrence, but with equivalent post-operative complications[15].

However, several factors have limited the widespread uptake within the armamentarium of colorectal surgeons throughout the world. These include a steep learning curve, significant cost of the operating system and concerns about postoperative function[16].

The need for an oncologically safe and also cost effective procedure led to evolution of TAMIS. TAMIS utilizes conventional laparoscopic devices and a single incision port rather than a specialized platform. Therefore, it lowers the cost of the procedure, while giving the surgeon an opportunity to operate with familiar instruments. It also allows for a 360° exposure of the rectal lumen, which is another superiority over TEM. While TEM requires repositioning of the patient or the platform, TAMIS allows operating in multiple quadrants using the same configuration. First described in 2010, TAMIS was found to be a feasible alternative to TEM, providing its benefits at a fraction of the cost without specialized instrumentation[1,3,17-19].

AN INDIVIDUALIZED APPROACH FOR PATIENTS

Patients with rectal cancer being considered for local excision, should undergo routine staging workup like any other rectal cancer patient, including dedicated magnetic resonance imaging of rectum for local staging, computed tomography of chest, abdomen and pelvis to screen for distant metastases and baseline carcinoembryonic antigen level to guide future follow-up and treatment.

Neoadjuvant treatment followed by TME is still considered the gold standard treatment for locally invasive rectal cancer in terms of oncological outcomes. However, it also has significant effects on patients' quality of life. The Dutch Colorectal Cancer Group reported 14% fecal incontinence, 52% bowel dysfunction and 57% urinary incontinence at 5-year follow-up[20]. These relatively high morbidity rates have strengthened the search for alternative treatment options providing a balance of favourable functional outcomes without compromising oncological results.

The uptake of colorectal cancer screening has enabled more patients to be diagnosed at an early stage[2]. We have also more knowledge about tumor biology and risk factors for aggressive behaviour of the disease. All of these together, bring up the potential for less radical organ preserving surgery in an effort to improve patients' quality of life. One concern for local excision is excessive tissue removal leading to a narrowed lumen and rectal stenosis. However, we know from TEM literature that stenosis following TEM excision is rare unless the lesion is circumferential. Recently, McLemore *et al.*[21] reported a single case of rectal stenosis in a cohort of 32 patients who underwent TAMIS for both benign and malignant rectal tumors. The patient who developed stenosis had a large circumferential adenoma and was subsequently managed successfully with endoscopic dilation.

T1N0

Early rectal cancer is defined as cancer confined to submucosa[22]. Kikuchi *et al.*[23] further classified early rectal cancer according to depth of invasion of the tumor by dividing submucosal layer into thirds. While the risk of lymph node metastasis is 3% for lesions invading the superficial 1/3 of submucosa (SM1), it rises up to 8% for middle (SM2) and to 23% for deeply invading lesions (SM3)[24-26].

The 2013 American Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons practice parameters for the management of rectal cancer state that local excision is an appropriate treatment modality for carefully selected T1 rectal cancers without high-risk features[27].

Favourable T1 lesions have a less than 10% risk of lymph node metastasis and local excision can be potentially curable for these patients[2] [Figures 1-3]. The Swedish Rectal Cancer Registry analysis demonstrated that the rate of lymph node metastasis is 6% in the absence of adverse features (lymphovascular invasion or poor differentiation).

A recent analysis of Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results database, showed that local excision of T1 rectal cancer does not affect cancer-specific survival when compared to radical surgery. However, less radical approach comes at a cost of need for more frequent and careful follow-ups[28].

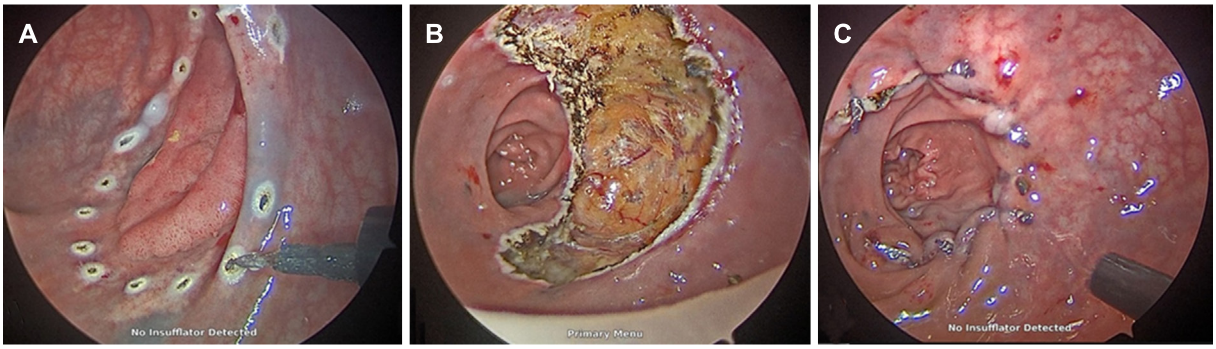


Figure 1. A T1 SM1 tumor excised by transanal minimally invasive surgery. A: Marking of resection margins with electrocautery; B: completed full thickness excision; C: closure of rectal wall defect

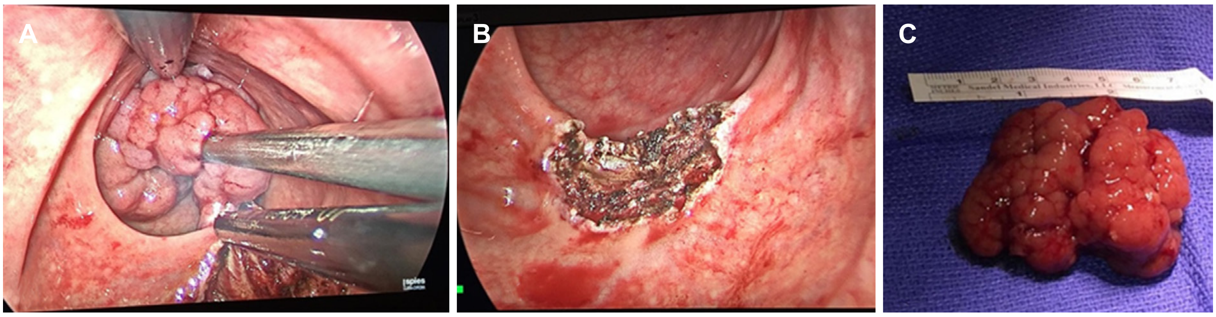


Figure 2. A near-obstructing T1 malignant polyp with a thin stalk excised by transanal minimally invasive surgery. A: Large tumor in mid rectum; B: rectal wall defect not closed after excision; C: the specimen after excision

Due to the fact that TAMIS is a novel technique, oncological outcome data after TAMIS for rectal cancer is limited thus far simply by length of follow-up. In a comparative study by Lee *et al*.[29], margin positivity was 7% and lesion fragmentation was 4% for TAMIS, which was not significantly different from TEM. Local recurrence was 6% after high quality excision compared with 13% after poor quality excision. Another study comprising 110 rectal cancer patients, a positive margin was seen in 8% and tumor fragmentation in 5% of patients. For patients who did not undergo immediate salvage radical surgery, local recurrence rate was 6%, and distant metastasis rate was 2% after a median follow-up 14.4 months[30]. Martin-Perez *et al*.[31] performed a systemic review of 16 high quality case series, they reported an overall margin positivity of 4.4% and tumor fragmentation was 4.1%.

On the other hand, another meta-analysis of 4510 patients highlighted the risk factors for lymph node metastasis for T1 lesions as submucosal invasion > 1 mm, lymphovascular invasion, poor differentiation and tumor budding[32]. If any of these risk factors are present on final pathology, total mesorectal excision is recommended in medically fit patients due to the high risk of lymph node metastasis. Similarly, for rectal neuroendocrine tumors > 20 mm or with adverse features, radical surgery is warranted in suitable patients[1,15]. Data from TEM literature suggest a reduction in mesorectal excision quality in patients who undergo salvage radical resection after local recurrence following local excision[33]. Lower quality mesorectal excision leads to higher local recurrence and a reduction in survival, which therefore emphasizes the importance of patient selection for local excision in the first place.

Local excision following neoadjuvant therapy

With increasing interest in watch-and-wait approach for complete clinical response following neoadjuvant chemoradiation, there has also been a trend towards local excision to evaluate and confirm mural pathologic response. Additionally, local excision is being utilized more commonly for patients whose tumors

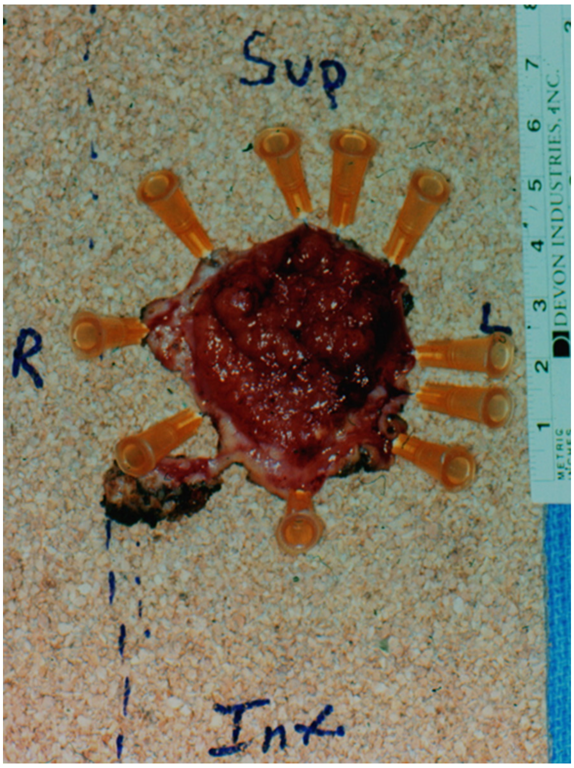


Figure 3. A T1 tumor excised with clear margins fixed on the board after transanal minimally invasive surgery excision

have been clinically downstaged but not responded completely. However it should be kept in mind that even with a complete pathologic response of primary tumor (ypT0), the risk of nodal positivity remains 3%-6%[34-36].

In 2016, Shin *et al.*[37] published retrospective data of 34 patients who had local excision following neoadjuvant chemoradiation. They included patients with only complete or near complete clinical response. A pathologic complete response was achieved in 56% of patients, 35% had T1 and 9% had T2 tumor in their final pathology. Only 2 patients developed recurrence (one local recurrence and one distant metastasis) during a 5-year follow-up period. In this study, all lesions were located in low rectum; 28 patients had TAE and 6 patients had TAMIS.

Lee *et al.*[30] published a wider range of patients with more advanced stage. They investigated the role of TAMIS for patients with T2/T3 N+ disease who received neoadjuvant chemoradiation and responded clinically with negative lymph nodes on post treatment imaging and a final tumor showing a small whitish scar and/or shallow ulcer on sigmoidoscopy. On final pathology, 18 patients showed a pathologic complete clinical response of primary tumor, whereas 11 patients still had T2/T3 tumor. All of these patients refused to undergo further surgery and nearly half of them (5 of 11 patients) developed local and/or distant recurrence during the median follow-up of 36 months.

Local excision for more advanced tumors

As of today, the gold standard treatment of T2-T4 lesions is TME due to high risk of lymph node metastasis. Local excision of T2-T4 lesions can be considered as an oncologically inferior but less invasive alternative to radical excision in several clinical scenarios; including patients with multiple comorbidities who are medically unfit to undergo a major abdominopelvic procedure or patients with metastatic disease but who need local control for palliation [Figure 4]. There may also be some patients who demonstrate understand-

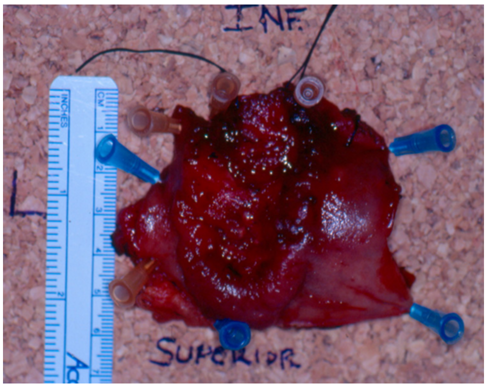


Figure 4. An obstructing T3 tumor excised by transanal minimally invasive surgery for palliation in a patient with liver and lung metastases

ing and refuse radical resection to avoid its complications like fecal or sexual dysfunction, or to maintain intestinal continuity and avoid a permanent colostomy with an acceptable risk of higher recurrence rate.

Knowledge about the role of local excision for lesions deeper than T1 is mostly limited to small series of patients who declined TME or were unfit for abdominal surgery[19] [Figure 5]. These series have reported significantly higher local recurrence rates. These series also do not follow a standard protocol of chemotherapy or radiotherapy.

Lezoche *et al.*[38] studied the long-term outcomes of 70 patients with T2N0 rectal cancer randomized to TEM or laparoscopic TME. All patients in each group had received neoadjuvant chemoradiation. They reported a local recurrence rate of 5.7% after local excision versus 2.8% percent after laparoscopic TME, with a median follow-up of 84 months. There was no difference in disease-free survival.

Similarly, American College of Surgeons Oncology Group (ACOSOG) Z6041 trial investigated the role of local excision for clinically staged T2N0 rectal cancer following neoadjuvant chemoradiation. Local recurrence rate was reported as 4% and distant metastasis as 6% after a median follow-up of 56 months[39].

FUNCTIONAL OUTCOMES AND QUALITY OF LIFE

The biggest driving force behind less invasive approaches for rectal cancer - especially for early rectal cancer - is the high morbidity of gold standard technique; TME. Functionally unfavourable outcomes in intestinal, urinary and sexual functions are the major concerns for patients' postoperative quality of life (QoL). Local excision can potentially decrease the incidence of these complications and improve QoL. TEM has been associated with fecal incontinence due to its 4-cm diameter scope and rates of up to 37% worse incontinence has been reported after TEM[40]. TAMIS seems more advantageous in this regard as it utilizes a flexible port to access rectum. Although longer term follow-up data is available for TEM, the impact of TAMIS on patients' QoL is unclear - due to it being a relatively new technique.

Recently, Clermonts *et al.*[41] published their data of 37 patients who underwent TAMIS for dysplastic sessile polyps or cT1 rectal cancer. They compared Short-Form 36 Health Survey responses of 37 patients to a healthy case-matched population. This study demonstrated that patients scored worse than healthy control group in physical functioning, general health perception and social functioning domains. After a 3-year follow-up, 9 patients reported improved fecal incontinence severity index (FISI) scores, 19 patients deteriorated and 9 patients remained same.

On the other hand, Verseveld *et al.*[42] compared QoL of 24 patients undergoing TAMIS before and 6

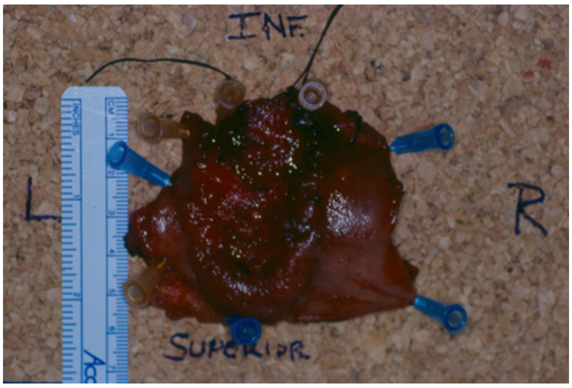


Figure 5. A T2 rectal tumor specimen fixed on board after transanal minimally invasive surgery excision

months after the surgery. They did not note any deterioration, but a general improvement in QoL and more specifically in FISI scores after TAMIS.

Schiphorst *et al.*[43] similarly reported FISI scores of 35 patients pre- and post-TAMIS. Their data showed that 3 of 18 patients with normal continence developed soiling after the surgery but 2 of them returned to normal in 6 months. Fifteen of 17 patients with abnormal FISI score showed improvement in fecal continence following TAMIS.

These studies yield varying results. It should be kept in mind that one of these studies compared TAMIS patients to healthy control group, and the other two compared the same patients' pre- and post-operative status. A study comparing functional outcomes and QoL of patients who underwent TAMIS versus TME would give a more meaningful picture in terms of the functional benefits of local excision over radical resection.

COMPLICATIONS

Lee *et al.*[29] reported postoperative morbidity of TAMIS to be 9% in a series of 228 patients comprising both benign and malignant tumors. In another study by the same group, complication rates of TAMIS in a group of 110 rectal cancer patients was 15%. The most common complications of TAMIS were urinary retention, perioperative bleeding and peritoneal violation; similar to TAE and TEM[30].

Both urinary retention and peritoneal entry have been associated with anterior and lateral location of the tumor. Urinary retention is usually self-limited and treated by temporary urinary catheterization. Entry into peritoneal cavity has been reported more frequently with upper lesion location (> 8-10 cm from anal verge). The largest TAMIS series published to date had an incidence of peritoneal entry of only 2%. In contrast, the incidence is reported as 6%-8.6% for TEM. Either transanal or laparoscopic suturing can be utilized when a peritoneal defect occurs. It is not associated with increased morbidity. Risk is further reduced in the setting of preoperative bowel preparation and intravenous antibiotic treatment for 24 h postoperatively[18,19,44]. In these patients, a gastrograffin enema is recommended on postoperative day 3 to document the absence of a leak[2].

Mean blood loss for local excision of rectal cancer is 28 mL[30]. Increased bleeding has been associated with large tumor size. Cases of post-procedural hemorrhage that do not stop spontaneously have in all cases been managed successfully either endoscopically or with examination under anesthesia and sewing[1].

Less commonly reported complications include urinary tract infection, subcutaneous emphysema, scrotal edema and hemorrhoidal thrombosis[2].

Barendse *et al*.[45] concluded that a learning curve effect was observed in complication rates. However, a specific case volume was not defined in this study and complication rates before and after the learning curve were not compared. Lee *et al*.[46] investigated the learning curve in a single high volume tertiary care referral center and found that the learning curve of TAMIS for rectal neoplasms is 14-24 cases. This study did not show a difference in complication rates before and after the learning curve.

CONCLUSION

Based on currently available clinical data, TAMIS in experienced hands, results in the high quality local excision of early rectal tumors with low histological margin positivity in an efficient manner and low recurrence rates in context of favourable histologic properties with an excellent morbidity profile with no long term adverse effect on continence. The role of TAMIS for more advanced tumors and in the post-neoadjuvant setting needs clarification by further studies. It can also be offered as a palliative procedure to patients with metastatic disease, which would potentially avoid complications of a major surgery. TAMIS has enabled the performance of high quality local excision of rectal lesions by many colorectal surgeons, integrating transanal endoscopic surgery into mainstream practice. Currently surgeon preference and device availability govern which platform is selected for use. As with all new techniques used in the management of neoplastic disease, appropriate training must be ensured and the continued assessment and assurance of oncological outcome - via databases - must be maintained.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Design, literature research, manuscript writing, manuscript editing, manuscript revision: Erkan A, Kelly JJ, Monson JRT

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Young DO, Kumar AS. Local excision of rectal cancer. Surg Clin North Am 2017;97:573-85.
2. Plummer JM, Leake PA, Albert MR. Recent advances in the management of rectal cancer: no surgery, minimal surgery or minimally invasive surgery. World J Gastrointest Surg 2017;9:139-48.
3. Atallah S, Albert M, Larach S. Transanal minimally invasive surgery: a giant leap forward. Surg Endosc 2010;24:2200-5.

4. Atallah SB, Larach S, deBeche-Adams TC, Albert MR. Transanal minimally invasive surgery (TAMIS): a technique that can be used for retrograde proctectomy. Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:931.
5. Brunner W, Rossetti A, Vines LC, Kalak N, Bischofberger SA. Anastomotic leakage after laparoscopic single-port sigmoid resection: combined transanal and transabdominal minimal invasive management. Surg Endosc 2015;29:3803-5.
6. Caycedo-Marulanda A, Jiang HY, Kohtakangas EL. Transanal minimally invasive surgery for benign large rectal polyps and early malignant rectal cancers: experience and outcomes from the first Canadian centre to adopt the technique. Can J Surg 2017;60:416-23.
7. deBeche-Adams T, Nassif G. Transanal minimally invasive surgery. Clin Colon Rectal Surg 2015;28:176-80.
8. Hayashi K, Kotake M, Kakiuchi D, Yamada S, Hada M, Kato Y, Hiranuma C, Oyama K, Hara T. Laparoscopic total pelvic exenteration using transanal minimal invasive surgery technique with en bloc bilateral lymph node dissection for advanced rectal cancer. Surg Case Rep 2016;2:74.
9. Quaresima S, Balla A, Franceschilli L, La Torre M, Iafrate C, Shalaby M, Di Lorenzo N, Sileri P. Transanal minimally invasive surgery for rectal lesions. JSLS 2016; doi: 10.4293/JSLS.2016.00032.
10. Morson BC, Bussey HJ, Samoorian S. Policy of local excision for early cancer of the colorectum. Gut 1977;18:1045-50.
11. Garcia-Aguilar J, Mellgren A, Sirivongs P, Buie D, Madoff RD, Rothenberger DA. Local excision of rectal cancer without adjuvant therapy: a word of caution. Ann Surg 2000;231:345-51.
12. Paty PB, Nash GM, Baron P, Zakowski M, Minsky BD, Blumberg D, Nathanson DR, Guillem JG, Enker WE, Cohen AM, Wong WD. Long-term results of local excision for rectal cancer. Ann Surg 2002;236:522-29.
13. Salehomoum NM, Nogueras JJ. Conventional transanal excision: current status and role in the era of transanal endoscopic surgery. Semin Colon Rectal Surg 2015;26:6-8.
14. Buess G, Hutterer F, Theiss J, Böbel M, Isselhard W, Pichlmaier H. A system for a transanal endoscopic rectum operation. Chirurg 1984;55:677-80.
15. Rai V, Mishra N. Transanal approach to rectal polyps and cancer. Clin Colon Rectal Surg 2016;29:65-70.
16. Maglio R, Muzi GM, Massimo MM, Masoni L. Transanal minimally invasive surgery (TAMIS): new treatment for early rectal cancer and large rectal polyps-experience of an Italian center. Am Surg 2015;81:273-7.
17. Althumairi AA, Gearhart SL. Local excision for early rectal cancer: transanal endoscopic microsurgery and beyond. J Gastrointest Oncol 2015;6:296-306.
18. Melin AA, Kalaskar S, Taylor L, Thompson JS, Ternent C, Langenfeld SJ. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery and transanal minimally invasive surgery: is one technique superior? Am J Surg 2016;212:1063-7.
19. Thompson EV, Bleier JI. Transanal minimally invasive surgery. Clin Colon Rectal Surg 2017;30:112-9.
20. Peeters KC, van de Velde CJ, Leer JW, Martijn H, Junggeburt JM, Kranenbarg EK, Steup WH, Wiggers T, Rutten HJ, Marijnen CA. Late side effects of short-course preoperative radiotherapy combined with total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: increased bowel dysfunction in irradiated patients--a Dutch colorectal cancer group study. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:6199-206.
21. McLemore EC, Weston LA, Coker AM, Jacobsen GR, Talamini MA, Horgan S, Ramamoorthy SL. Transanal minimally invasive surgery for benign and malignant rectal neoplasia. Am J Surg 2014;208:372-81.
22. Loughrey MB, Quirke P, Shepherd NA. Standards and datasets for reporting cancers. 4th ed. London: the Royal College of Pathologists; 2017.
23. Kikuchi R, Takano M, Takagi K, Fujimoto N, Nozaki R, Fujiyoshi T, Uchida Y. Management of early invasive colorectal cancer. Risk of recurrence and clinical guidelines. Dis Colon Rectum 1995;38:1286-95.
24. Kitajima K, Fujimori T, Fujii S, Takeda J, Ohkura Y, Kawamata H, Kumamoto T, Ishiguro S, Kato Y, Shimoda T, Iwashita A, Ajioka Y, Watanabe H, Watanabe T, Muto T, Nagasako K. Correlations between lymph node metastasis and depth of submucosal invasion in submucosal invasive colorectal carcinoma: a Japanese collaborative study. J Gastroenterol 2004;39:534-43.
25. Kudo S. Endoscopic mucosal resection of flat and depressed types of early colorectal cancer. Endoscopy 1993;25:455-61.
26. Nascimbeni R, Burgart LJ, Nivatvongs S, Larson DR. Risk of lymph node metastasis in T1 carcinoma of the colon and rectum. Dis Colon Rectum 2002;45:200-6.
27. Monson JR, Weiser MR, Buie WD, Chang GJ, Rafferty JF, Buie WD, Rafferty J; Standards Practice Task Force of the American Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons. Practice parameters for the management of rectal cancer (revised). Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:535-50.
28. Brunner W, Widmann B, Marti L, Tarantino I, Schmied BM, Warschkow R. Predictors for regional lymph node metastasis in T1 rectal cancer: a population-based SEER analysis. Surg Endosc 2016;30:4405-15.
29. Lee L, Edwards K, Hunter IA, Hartley JE, Atallah SB, Albert MR, Hill J, Monson JR. Quality of local excision for rectal neoplasms using transanal endoscopic microsurgery versus transanal minimally invasive surgery: a multi-institutional matched analysis. Dis Colon Rectum 2017;60:928-35.
30. Lee L, Burke JP, deBeche-Adams T, Nassif G, Martin-Perez B, Monson JRT, Albert MR, Atallah SB. Transanal minimally invasive surgery for local excision of benign and malignant rectal neoplasia: outcomes from 200 consecutive cases with midterm follow up. Ann Surg 2018;267:910-6.
31. Martin-Perez B, Andrade-Ribeiro GD, Hunter L, Atallah S. A systematic review of transanal minimally invasive surgery (TAMIS) from 2010 to 2013. Tech Coloproctol 2014;18:775-88.
32. Beaton C, Twine CP, Williams GL, Radcliffe AG. Systematic review and meta-analysis of histopathological factors influencing the risk of lymph node metastasis in early colorectal cancer. Colorectal Dis 2013;15:788-97.
33. Saclarides TJ. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery. Clin Colon Rectal Surg 2015;28:165-75.
34. Bedrosian I, Rodriguez-Bigas MA, Feig B, Hunt KK, Ellis L, Curley SA, Vauthey JN, Delclos M, Crane C, Janjan N, Skibber JM. Predicting the node-negative mesorectum after preoperative chemoradiation for locally advanced rectal carcinoma. J Gastrointest Surg 2004;8:56-62.
35. Bujko K, Nowacki MP, Nasierowska-Guttmejer A, Kepka L, Winkler-Spytkowska B, Suwiński R, Oledzki J, Stryczyńska G, Wieczorek

A, Serkies K, Rogowska D, Tokar P; Polish Colorectal Study Group. Prediction of mesorectal nodal metastases after chemoradiation for rectal cancer: results of a randomised trial: implication for subsequent local excision. Radiother Oncol 2005;76:234-40.
36. Yeo SG, Kim DY, Kim TH, Chang HJ, Oh JH, Park W, Choi DH, Nam H, Kim JS, Cho MJ, Kim JH, Park JH, Kang MK, Koom WS, Kim JS, Nam TK, Chie EK, Kim JS, Lee KJ. Pathologic complete response of primary tumor following preoperative chemoradiotherapy for locally advanced rectal cancer: long-term outcomes and prognostic significance of pathologic nodal status (KROG 09-01). Ann Surg 2010;252:998-1004.
37. Shin YS, Yoon YS, Lim SB, Yu CS, Kim TW, Chang HM, Park JH, Ahn SD, Lee SW, Choi EK, Kim JC, Kim JH. Preoperative chemoradiotherapy followed by local excision in clinical T2N0 rectal cancer. Radiat Oncol J 2016;34:177-85.
38. Lezoche E, Guerrieri M, Paganini AM, Feliciotti F. Long-term results of patients with pT2 rectal cancer treated with radiotherapy and transanal endoscopic microsurgical excision. World J Surg 2002;26:1170-4.
39. Garcia-Aguilar J, Renfro LA, Chow OS, Shi Q, Carrero XW, Lynn PB, Thomas CR Jr, Chan E, Cataldo PA, Marcet JE, Medich DS, Johnson CS, Oommen SC, Wolff BG, Pigazzi A, McNevin SM, Pons RK, Bleday R. Organ preservation for clinical T2N0 distal rectal cancer using neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy and local excision (ACOSOG Z6041): results of an open-label, single-arm, multi-institutional, phase 2 trial. Lancet Oncol 2015;16:1537-46.
40. Dafnis G, Påhlman L, Raab Y, Gustafsson UM, Graf W. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery: clinical and functional results. Colorectal Dis 2004;6:336-42.
41. Clermonts SHEM, van Loon YT, Wasowicz DK, Langenhoff BS, Zimmerman DDE. Comparative quality of life in patients following transanal minimally invasive surgery and healthy control subjects. J Gastrointest Surg 2018;22:1089-97.
42. Verseveld M, Barendse RM, Gosselink MP, Verhoef C, de Graaf EJ, Doornebosch PG. Transanal minimally invasive surgery: impact on quality of life and functional outcome. Surg Endosc 2016;30:1184-7.
43. Schiphorst AH, Langenhoff BS, Maring J, Pronk A, Zimmerman DD. Transanal minimally invasive surgery: initial experience and short-term functional results. Dis Colon Rectum 2014;57:927-32.
44. Keller DS, Haas EM. Transanal minimally invasive surgery: state of the art. J Gastrointest Surg 2016;20:463-9.
45. Barendse RM, Dijkgraaf MG, Rolf UR, Bijnen AB, Consten EC, Hoff C, Dekker E, Fockens P, Bemelman WA, de Graaf EJ. Colorectal surgeons' learning curve of transanal endoscopic microsurgery. Surg Endosc 2013;27:3591-602.
46. Lee L, Kelly J, Nassif GJ, Keller D, Debeche-Adams TC, Mancuso PA, Monson JR, Albert MR, Atallah SB. Establishing the learning curve of transanal minimally invasive surgery for local excision of rectal neoplasms. Surg Endosc 2018;32:1368-76.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Reduced-port surgery for rectal cancer

Takashi Ishida[1], Kohei Shigeta[1], Koji Okabayashi[1], Masashi Tsuruta[1], Hirotoshi Hasegawa[2], Yuko Kitagawa[1]

[1]Department of Surgery, Keio University School of Medicine, Tokyo 160-8582, Japan.
[2]Department of Surgery, Tokyo Dental College Ichikawa General Hospital, Chiba 272-8513, Japan.

Correspondence to: Dr. Kohei Shigeta, Department of Surgery, Keio University School of Medicine, Tokyo 160-8582, Japan. E-mail: ohlkoh@gmail.com

How to cite this article: Ishida T, Shigeta K, Okabayashi K, Tsuruta M, Hasegawa H, Kitagawa Y. Reduced-port surgery for rectal cancer. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:31. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.53

Received: 17 Jul 2018 **First Decision:** 20 Aug 2018 **Revised:** 4 Sep 2018 **Accepted:** 4 Sep 2018 **Published:** 28 Sep 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Cui Yu **Production Editor:** Zhong-Yu Guo

Abstract

Laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer has short-term and long-term oncological outcomes similar to those of open surgery. Conventional multiport laparoscopic surgery (CMLS) for rectal cancer requires four or five abdominal incisions for trocars, each of which could lead to complications and/or pain. Single-incision laparoscopic surgery (SILS) would reduce the incidence of such wound-related complications and achieve better cosmetic outcomes relative to CMLS. The potential advantages of SILS are less pain and more rapid recovery than achieved with CMLS. However, SILS is rarely used for rectal cancer because of the high-level technical expertise required. Reduced-port laparoscopic surgery (RPS), which involves one additional port, may bridge the technical gap between CMLS and SILS and has a less steep learning curve. RPS for rectal cancer has a short history, and its usefulness has not yet been fully established. Here, we review the present situation, challenges, and future prospects for RPS for rectal cancer.

Keywords: Laparoscopic surgery, rectal cancer, reduced port surgery

INTRODUCTION

Large randomized trials [Conventional versus laparoscopic-assisted surgery in colorectal cancer (CLASICC), Clinical Outcomes of Surgical Therapy (COST), Barcelona, JCOG0404] and a meta-analysis have demonstrated that laparoscopic surgery for colon cancer is not only safe, but also associated with better short-term outcomes, with no negative effect on long-term survival[1-5]. They also revealed trends toward reduced postoperative morbidity, intraoperative blood loss, and pain, as well as faster recovery and better quality of life for laparoscopic surgery compared with open surgery[1,4,6-9]. The disadvantages were a longer operating time, higher theater costs, and a steep learning curve. However, the long-term recurrence rate was similar and no significant difference was found in the disease-free survival (DFS) or overall survival (OS) rate[4]. Therefore, laparoscopic surgery is now considered to be an acceptable approach for colon cancer.

However, some controversy surrounds the non-inferiority of laparoscopic surgery to open surgery for rectal cancer in terms of long-term outcomes. Two previous large randomized controlled trials (RCTs), the Colorectal Cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection (COLOR) II and Comparison of Open versus laparoscopic surgery for mid or low Rectal cancer After Neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy (COREAN) trials, and several meta-analyses showed similar pathological and oncological outcomes of laparoscopic and open approaches for rectal cancer, and the laparoscopic approach is now a standard alternative to the open approach[5,10-13]. However, two more recent RCTs, the ALaCaRT and ACOSOG Z6051 trials, yielded contradictory results, and failed to show the non-inferiority of laparoscopic to open rectal resection[14,15]. The most recent meta-analysis showed that the risk of a positive circumferential resection margin in rectal cancer was significantly greater for laparoscopic than for open surgery[16]. Although laparoscopic surgery might be useful for the treatment of rectal cancer in selected patients, the evaluation of long-term outcomes is needed to determine whether the poor pathological outcomes have adverse effects on DFS or OS.

Laparoscopic procedures are becoming less invasive. Conventional multiport laparoscopic surgery (CMLS) for colorectal cancer (CRC) requires four or five abdominal incisions for trocars, and each incision could be associated with wound complications and pain[17]. Single-incision laparoscopic surgery (SILS) would reduce the incidence of such wound-related complications and achieve better cosmetic outcomes relative to CMLS. The potential advantages of SILS over CMLS are less pain and early recovery. Indeed, SILS reportedly has more acceptable short-term outcomes compared with CMLS[18-21]. In addition, it has been reported that SILS performed by experienced laparoscopic surgeons for selected patients can be an oncologically safe option[22-24]. However, SILS is a highly demanding procedure with several technical challenges, such as the handling of conventional laparoscopic instruments through small incisions, which could decrease the range of motion, and the potential for collisions between instruments and the camera. As a result, SILS also has disadvantages, such as a longer operation time, increased surgeon fatigue, and a steep learning curve. Reduced-port laparoscopic surgery (RPS), which is single-port surgery with one additional port, may overcome the limitations of SILS while retaining its advantages.

Here, we review the present situation, challenges, and future prospects of the use of RPS for CRC.

A comprehensive literature search was performed following an electronic search of PubMed@. Articles published in the English language between January 2013 and June 2018 were evaluated using the key terms “RPS, CRC” or “SILS, CRC”. Case reports or small case series (< 20 cases) were excluded.

CMLS, SILS, AND RPS PROCEDURES FOR RECTAL CANCER CMLS

CMLS for CRC is usually performed via the five-port method, with an umbilical camera port, two operator ports, and two assistant ports[25] [Figure 1A]. The left colon is initially mobilized laterally to medially to the extent required for identification of the left ureter and left hypogastric nerve plexus. Mobilization of splenic flexure is performed if necessary. After intracorporeal high ligation of the inferior mesenteric vessels, mobilization of the rectum and mesorectum is performed. After mobilization of the rectum, a 3-4 cm abdominal-wall incision is made to extract the specimen. Bowel anastomosis is performed intracorporeally for anterior resection using a double-stapling technique.

SILS and RPS

A vertical 3 cm incision is made in the umbilicus and a multiple-instrument access port (MIAP) is placed

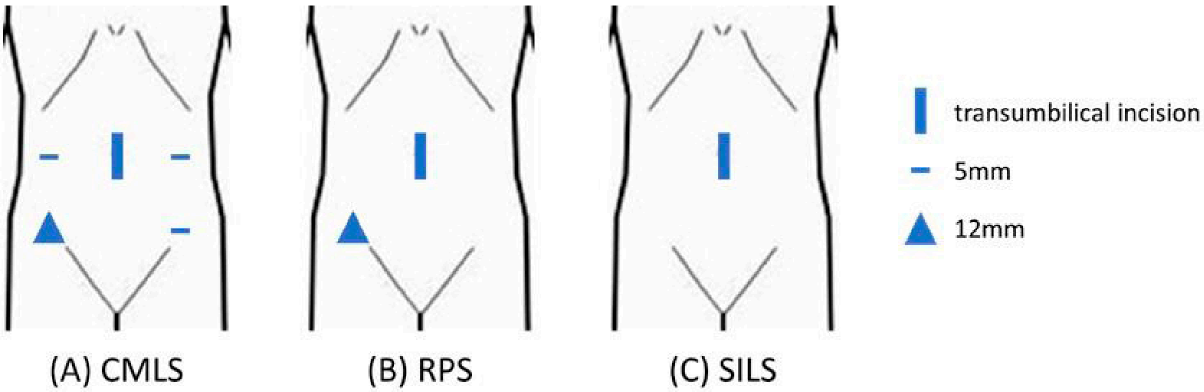


Figure 1. Trocars placement in conventional (A), reduced port (B) and single incision (C) laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer

at the site[26]. SILS is performed entirely through this access port[27]. For RPS, an additional port is inserted on the operator's dominant-hand side [Figure 1A and C]. The assistant uses one channel of the MIAP to create a working view, and a 5 mm flexible-tip laparoscope is inserted through the other MIAP channel. A flexible laparoscope is useful for preventing interference from the hand instruments. After mobilization of the rectum, the transumbilical site is used to extract the specimen, and bowel anastomosis is performed in the same manner as in CMLS.

SILS compared with CMLS

Although no RCT on the subject has been performed, the most recent systematic review showed that colorectal SILS is at least as feasible and safe as CMLS in selected patients with rectal cancer[17]. SILS had outcomes comparable to those of CMLS in terms of operating time, conversion rate, reoperation rate, postoperative complication rate, and mortality rate. The oncological results of SILS for CRC were satisfactory, as demonstrated by similar average lymph-node retrieval and adequate resection margins relative to those obtained with CMLS. Nevertheless, long-term follow-up data on survival and local recurrence rates are lacking. In addition, colorectal SILS is technically limited because of instrument crowding, in-line viewing, and insufficient countertraction[24,28]. In particular, cutting of the distal rectum from the umbilicus using a linear stapler is technically difficult[29]. Therefore, the authors of the systemic review concluded that they could not recommend the use of SILS instead of CMLS for CRC[17].

RPS compared with CMLS

RPS has become more feasible due to the accumulation of experience and improvement of laparoscopic tools, such as energy devices and specific forceps. Although they included relatively few patients with rectal cancer, four retrospective studies have compared RPS with CMLS for the treatment of this disease[27,30-32]. The advantages of RPS over CMLS are summarized in Table 1. No RCT, systematic review, or meta-analysis has compared the outcomes of RPS and CMLS. An RCT of the short-term surgical and long-term oncological safety of RPS compared with CMLS for rectosigmoid colon cancer is underway[33].

One study evaluated long-term oncological outcomes after RPS for rectosigmoid cancer. Liu *et al.*[27] reported that the 3-year DFS and OS rates were comparable between the RPS and CMLS groups.

Regarding short-term outcomes, the operation time is shorter for RPS than for CMLS[27,30,31], possibly due to selection bias[30,31] or a decreased time to wound closure as a result of the fewer and smaller wounds created during RPS[30].

RPS is less invasive than CMLS and results in shorter times to flatus passage, liquid diet consumption, and

Table 1. Retrospective studies comparing reduced port laparoscopic surgery and conventional multiport laparoscopic surgery (CMLS) for colorectal cancer (CRC)

Author	Publication year	Reference	Total patients included (RPS *vs.* CMLS)	Accrual	Difference seen in RPS	
Kang *et al.*	2018	31	73 *vs.* 111	2011-2017	Operation time	Shorter
					Gas passage time	Longer
Song *et al.*	2016	32	32 *vs.* 217*	2011-2013	Operation time	Shorter
					Blood loss	Less
					Gas passage time	Shorter
					Pain	Less
Liu *et al.*	2017	27	48 *vs.* 48**	2011-2014	3Y DFS	N.S.
					3Y OS	N.S.
					Operation time	Shorter
					Total incision length	Shorter
					Time to liquid diet	Shorter
					Time to ambulation	Shorter
					Discharge	Less
					Pain	Less
					Postoperative CRP and IL-6 levels	Lower
					Cosmesis	Better
Kawamata *et al.*	2014	33	20 *vs.* 20	2010-2012	Operation time	N.S.
					Postoperative neutrophil counts	Lower
					Postoperative body temparature	Lower

RPS: Reduced-port laparoscopic surgery

ambulation[27,31]. In addition, RPS leads to less postoperative pain and better cosmetic results than does CMLS because of the shorter total incision length[27,31]. Therefore, patients who undergo RPS have better postoperative outcomes. However, the estimated blood loss, morbidity rate, conversion rate, and number of harvested lymph nodes were comparable, suggesting that RPS is a feasible and safe procedure in the early postoperative stage[27,30]. Furthermore, the postoperative neutrophil count, C-reactive protein level, interleukin-6 level, and body temperature were significantly lower after RPS compared with CMLS[27,32], which may accelerate recovery. Another advantage of RPS may be its cost effectiveness. The instrument cost for RPS may be lower due to the reduced number of trocars required; however, previous studies have not evaluated this factor. A shortened hospital stay and decreased analgesic use may also reduce the cost[34,35].

A MIAP can be placed at the ileostomy site and the excised specimen can be brought out during a reduced port laparoscopic low anterior resection with diverting ileostomy. Furthermore, a drainage tube can be placed via the additional port[36]. The use of MIAP as the ileostomy site represents a minimally invasive approach that results in a scarless procedure.

Superiority of RPS over SILS

RPS for CRC may have several advantages over CMLS. Since Burcher *et al.*[37] performed the first SILS for colorectal diseases, it has become widely used because of technical advancements. However, SILS has a risk of collisions between instruments and is limited by use of triangular tissue traction[21,24,38]; consequently, SILS is used infrequently worldwide[36]. In contrast, the additional port created during RPS reduces the risk of collision between surgical instruments and the laparoscope, as well as shortening the operation time compared with SILS[27]. Therefore, RPS involves fewer technical difficulties than does SILS. Moreover, RPS has other advantages over SILS, such as the convenience of an intracorporeal suture and stable drain placement via the additional port.

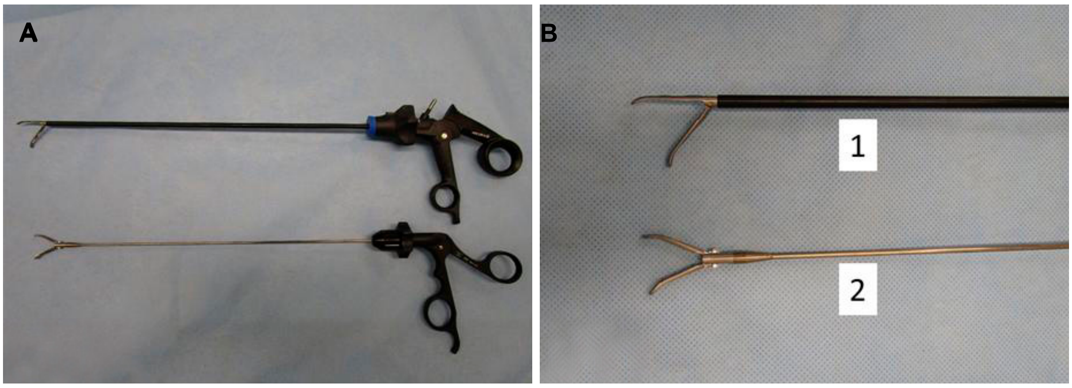


Figure 2. (A): Gross view of the instruments used in needlescopic surgery; (B): close up of the tips of the instruments shown in (A); 1: conventional 5 mm forceps; 2: same-sized tip section as that of the 5 mm forceps with a 2.4 mm-diameter shaft

SILS was initially expected to result in less postoperative pain compared with CMLS. However, this argument is controversial; indeed, the degree of postoperative pain after SILS is reportedly similar to or greater than that following CMLS[39-41]. Although SILS involves fewer incision sites, the single incision could be lengthened and stretched by insertion of a single port due to the challenges of handling conventional laparoscopic instruments[27]. This factor might explain the postoperative pain after SILS. The advantages of RPS are a reduced level of technical difficulty and cosmetic outcomes similar to those of SILS, and an operation time comparable to that of CMLS. In addition, the lengthening and stretching of the single incision are reduced during RPS relative to SILS, which may decrease postoperative pain. The results of a large prospective RCT comparing RPS with CMLS are awaited[33].

Future perspectives

RPS may be superior to SILS for CRC, as it has a lower level of technical difficulty while maintaining less invasiveness. However, RPS is typically performed by a single surgeon and a laparoscopist, and has a steep learning curve because the reduced number of ports interferes with forceps mobilization, leading to less effective countertraction and visualization. Therefore, RPS may still be difficult to perform for less experienced surgeons.

To overcome this difficulty, needlescopic surgery, which involves the use of forceps with a small-diameter shaft instead of the conventional 5 mm port, has been developed[42] [Figure 2]. Although the feasibility of needlescopic surgery compared with CMLS for CRC has been evaluated[43,44], needlescopic surgery is expected to be less invasive and produce better cosmetic outcomes than CMLS. In addition, needlescopic surgery for CRC does not increase surgeon stress, as it is basically identical to CMLS for all surgical procedures. The disadvantages of the use of a small-diameter shaft in needlescopic surgery are the low shaft stiffness and inability to exchange instruments[42]. However, the stiffness and operability of these tools have gradually been improved.

Although further prospective randomized studies of RPS (including needlescopic surgery) compared with CMLS for CRC are required, needlescopic surgery for CRC may be a good starting point for young surgeons and make feasible even less-invasive surgery.

CONCLUSION

Although further investigation is required, the surgical and oncological outcomes of SILS and RPS suggest that they are safe and feasible procedures. RPS may be superior to SILS due to its lower level of technical difficulty while maintaining less invasiveness.

DECLARATIONS

Author's contributions

Design, manuscript writing: Shigeta K, Ishida T
Literature research, data analysis: Ishida T
Manuscript editing: Okabayashi K, Tsuruta M, Hasegawa H, Kitagawa Y

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there were no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Guillou PJ, Quirke P, Thorpe H, Walker J, Jayne DG, Smith AM, Heath RM, Brown JM; MRC CLASICC trial group. Short-term endpoints of conventional versus laparoscopic-assisted surgery in patients with colorectal cancer (MRC CLASICC trial): multicentre, randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2005;365:1718-26.
2. Clinical Outcomes of Surgical Therapy Study Group, Nelson H, Sargent DJ, Wieand HS, Fleshman J, Anvari M, Stryker SJ, Beart RW Jr, Hellinger M, Flanagan R Jr, Peters W, Ota D. A comparison of laparoscopically assisted and open colectomy for colon cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:2050-9.
3. Lacy AM, García-Valdecasas JC, Delgado S, Castells A, Taurá P, Piqué JM, Visa J. Laparoscopy-assisted colectomy versus open colectomy for treatment of non-metastatic colon cancer: a randomised trial. Lancet 2002;359:2224-9.
4. Kitano S, Inomata M, Mizusawa J, Katayama H, Watanabe M, Yamamoto S, Ito M, Saito S, Fujii S, Konishi F, Saida Y, Hasegawa H, Akagi T, Sugihara K, Yamaguchi T, Masaki T, Fukunaga Y, Murata K, Okajima M, Moriya Y, Shimada Y. Survival outcomes following laparoscopic versus open D3 dissection for stage II or III colon cancer (JCOG0404): a phase 3, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol 2017;2:261-8.
5. Bonjer HJ, Deijen CL, Abis GA, Cuesta MA, van der Pas MH, de Lange-de Klerk ES, Lacy AM, Bemelman WA, Andersson J, Angenete E, Rosenberg J, Fuerst A, Haglind E; COLOR II Study Group. A randomized trial of laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer. N Engl J Med 2015;372:1324-32.
6. Lacy AM, García-Valdecasas JC, Piqué JM, Delgado S, Campo E, Bordas JM, Taurá P, Grande L, Fuster J, Pacheco JL, Visa J. Short-term outcome analysis of a randomized study comparing laparoscopic vs open colectomy for colon cancer. Surg Endosc 1995;9:1101-5.
7. Biondi A, Grosso G, Mistretta A, Marventano S, Toscano C, Gruttadauria S, Basile F. Laparoscopic-assisted versus open surgery for colorectal cancer: short- and long-term outcomes comparison. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A 2013;23:1-7.
8. Braga M, Vignali A, Gianotti L, Zuliani W, Radaelli G, Gruarin P, Dellabona P, Di Carlo V. Laparoscopic versus open colorectal surgery: a randomized trial on short-term outcome. Ann Surg 2002;236:759-66.
9. Weeks JC, Nelson H, Gelber S, Sargent D, Schroeder G; Clinical Outcomes of Surgical Therapy (COST) Study Group. Short-term quality-of-life outcomes following laparoscopic-assisted colectomy vs open colectomy for colon cancer: a randomized trial. JAMA 2002;287:321-8.
10. Jeong SY, Park JW, Nam BH, Kim S, Kang SB, Lim SB, Choi HS, Kim DW, Chang HJ, Kim DY, Jung KH, Kim TY, Kang GH, Chie EK, Kim SY, Sohn DK, Kim DH, Kim JS, Lee HS, Kim JH, Oh JH. Open versus laparoscopic surgery for mid-rectal or low-rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy (COREAN trial): survival outcomes of an open-label, non-inferiority, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2014;15:767-74.

11. van der Pas MH, Haglind E, Cuesta MA, Fürst A, Lacy AM, Hop WC, Bonjer HJ; COlorectal cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection II (COLOR II) Study Group. Laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer (COLOR II): short-term outcomes of a randomised, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2013;14:210-8.
12. Kang SB, Park JW, Jeong SY, Nam BH, Choi HS, Kim DW, Lim SB, Lee TG, Kim DY, Kim JS, Chang HJ, Lee HS, Kim SY, Jung KH, Hong YS, Kim JH, Sohn DK, Kim DH, Oh JH. Open versus laparoscopic surgery for mid or low rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy (COREAN trial): short-term outcomes of an open-label randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2010;11:637-45.
13. Hida K, Okamura R, Sakai Y, Konishi T, Akagi T, Yamaguchi T, Akiyoshi T, Fukuda M, Yamamoto S, Yamamoto M, Nishigori T, Kawada K, Hasegawa S, Morita S, Watanabe M; Japan Society of Laparoscopic Colorectal Surgery. Open versus laparoscopic surgery for advanced low rectal cancer: a large, multicenter, propensity score matched cohort study in Japan. Ann Surg 2018;268:318-24.
14. Fleshman J, Branda M, Sargent DJ, Boller AM, George V, Abbas M, Peters WR Jr, Maun D, Chang G, Herline A, Fichera A, Mutch M, Wexner S, Whiteford M, Marks J, Birnbaum E, Margolin D, Larson D, Marcello P, Posner M, Read T, Monson J, Wren SM, Pisters PW, Nelson H. Effect of laparoscopic-assisted resection vs open resection of stage II or III rectal cancer on pathologic outcomes: the ACOSOG Z6051 randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2015;314:1346-55.
15. Stevenson AR, Solomon MJ, Lumley JW, Hewett P, Clouston AD, Gebski VJ, Davies L, Wilson K, Hague W, Simes J; ALaCaRT Investigators. Effect of laparoscopic-assisted resection vs open resection on pathological outcomes in rectal cancer: the ALaCaRT randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2015;314:1356-63.
16. Martínez-Pérez A, Carra MC, Brunetti F, de'Angelis N. Pathologic outcomes of laparoscopic vs open mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. JAMA Surg 2017;152:e165665.
17. Hoyuela C, Juvany M, Carvajal F. Single-incision laparoscopy versus standard laparoscopy for colorectal surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Am J Surg 2017;214:127-40.
18. Kim SJ, Ryu GO, Choi BJ, Kim JG, Lee KJ, Lee SC, Oh ST. The short-term outcomes of conventional and single-port laparoscopic surgery for colorectal cancer. Ann Surg 2011;254:933-40.
19. Egi H, Hattori M, Hinoi T, Takakura Y, Kawaguchi Y, Shimomura M, Tokunaga M, Adachi T, Urushihara T, Itamoto T, Ohdan H. Single-port laparoscopic colectomy versus conventional laparoscopic colectomy for colon cancer: a comparison of surgical results. World J Surg Oncol 2012;10:61.
20. Papaconstantinou HT, Thomas JS. Single-incision laparoscopic colectomy for cancer: assessment of oncologic resection and short-term outcomes in a case-matched comparison with standard laparoscopy. Surgery 2011;150:820-7.
21. Poon JT, Cheung CW, Fan JK, Lo OS, Law WL. Single-incision versus conventional laparoscopic colectomy for colonic neoplasm: a randomized, controlled trial. Surg Endosc 2012;26:2729-34.
22. Kim CW, Cho MS, Baek SJ, Hur H, Min BS, Kang J, Baik SH, Lee KY, Kim NK. Oncologic outcomes of single-incision versus conventional laparoscopic anterior resection for sigmoid colon cancer: a propensity-score matching analysis. Ann Surg Oncol 2015;22:924-30.
23. Yun JA, Yun SH, Park YA, Huh JW, Cho YB, Kim HC, Lee WY. Oncologic outcomes of single-incision laparoscopic surgery compared with conventional laparoscopy for colon cancer. Ann Surg 2016;263:973-8.
24. Katsuno G, Fukunaga M, Nagakari K, Yoshikawa S, Azuma D, Kohama S. Short-term and long-term outcomes of single-incision versus multi-incision laparoscopic resection for colorectal cancer: a propensity-score-matched analysis of 214 cases. Surg Endosc 2016;30:1317-25.
25. Yamamoto S, Watanabe M, Hasegawa H, Kitajima M. Prospective evaluation of laparoscopic surgery for rectosigmoidal and rectal carcinoma. Dis Colon Rectum 2002;45:1648-54.
26. Ishii Y, Hasegawa H, Endo T, Ochiai H, Okabayashi K, Kitagawa Y. Reduced-port laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer: feasibility based on our early experience. Asian J Endosc Surg 2013;6:249-52.
27. Liu R, Wang Y, Zhang Z, Li T, Liu H, Zhao L, Deng H, Li G. Assessment of treatment options for rectosigmoid cancer: single-incision plus one port laparoscopic surgery, single-incision laparoscopic surgery, and conventional laparoscopic surgery. Surg Endosc 2017;31:2437-50.
28. Takemasa I, Uemura M, Nishimura J, Mizushima T, Yamamoto H, Ikeda M, Sekimoto M, Doki Y, Mori M. Feasibility of single-site laparoscopic colectomy with complete mesocolic excision for colon cancer: a prospective case-control comparison. Surg Endosc 2014;28:1110-8.
29. Watanabe J, Ota M, Suwa Y, Ishibe A, Masui H, Nagahori K. Single-incision laparoscopic anterior resection using a curved stapler. Dis Colon Rectum 2016;59:1105-9.
30. Kang JH, Lee SY, Kim CH, Kim HR, Kwak HD, Ju JK, Kim YJ. Comparison of the short-term outcomes of reduced-port laparoscopic surgery and conventional multiport surgery in colon cancer: a propensity score matching analysis. Ann Surg Treat Res 2018;94:147-53.
31. Song JM, Kim JH, Lee YS, Kim HY, Lee IK, Oh ST, Kim JG. Reduced port laparoscopic surgery for colon cancer is safe and feasible in terms of short-term outcomes: comparative study with conventional multiport laparoscopic surgery. Ann Surg Treat Res 2016;91:195-201.
32. Kawamata F, Homma S, Minagawa N, Kawamura H, Takahashi N, Taketomi A. Comparison of single-incision plus one additional port laparoscopy-assisted anterior resection with conventional laparoscopy-assisted anterior resection for rectal cancer. World J Surg 2014;38:2716-23.
33. Wang Y, Liu R, Zhang Z, Xue Q, Yan J, Yu J, Liu H, Zhao L, Mou T, Deng H, Li G. A safety study of transumbilical single incision versus conventional laparoscopic surgery for colorectal cancer: study protocol for a randomized controlled trial. Trials 2015;16:539.
34. Chambers WM, Bicsak M, Lamparelli M, Dixon AR. Single-incision laparoscopic surgery (SILS) in complex colorectal surgery: a technique offering potential and not just cosmesis. Colorectal Dis 2011;13:393-8.
35. Gash KJ, Goede AC, Chambers W, Greenslade GL, Dixon AR. Laparoendoscopic single-site surgery is feasible in complex colorectal resections and could enable day case colectomy. Surg Endosc 2011;25:835-40.

36. Yu H, Shin JY. Short-term outcomes following reduced-port, single-port, and multi-port laparoscopic surgery for colon cancer: tailored laparoscopic approaches based on tumor size and nodal status. Int J Colorectal Dis 2016;31:115-22.
37. Bucher P, Pugin F, Morel P. Single port access laparoscopic right hemicolectomy. Int J Colorectal Dis 2008;23:1013-6.
38. Choi SI, Lee KY, Park SJ, Lee SH. Single port laparoscopic right hemicolectomy with D3 dissection for advanced colon cancer. World J Gastroenterol 2010;16:275-8.
39. Wolthuis AM, Penninckx F, Fieuws S, D'Hoore A. Outcomes for case-matched single-port colectomy are comparable with conventional laparoscopic colectomy. Colorectal Dis 2012;14:634-41.
40. Kim SJ, Choi BJ, Lee SC. Successful total shift from multiport to single-port laparoscopic surgery in low anterior resection of colorectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2014;28:2920-30.
41. Park SJ, Lee KY, Kang BM, Choi SI, Lee SH. Initial experience of single-port laparoscopic surgery for sigmoid colon cancer. World J Surg 2013;37:652-6.
42. Mukai T, Fukunaga Y, Ueno M, Nagayama S, Fujimoto Y, Konishi T, Akiyoshi T, Ono R, Yamaguchi T. Needlescopic surgery for left-sided colorectal cancer. Int J Colorectal Dis 2014;29:1501-5.
43. Nakanishi M, Kuriu Y, Murayama Y, Arita T, Ito H, Kosuga T, Morimura R, Konishi H, Komatsu S, Shiozaki A, Ikoma H, Ichikawa D, Fujiwara H, Okamoto K, Otsuji E. Usefulness of reduced port surgery for left colon cancer. Anticancer Res 2016;36:4749-52.
44. Tsuruta M, Hasegawa H, Okabayashi K, Shigeta K, Ishida T, Yahagi M, Ishii Y, Kitagawa Y. Needlescopic versus conventional laparoscopic surgery for colorectal cancer ~a comparative study~. J Anus Rectum Colon 2017;1:45-49.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Enhanced recovery after rectal surgery: what we have learned so far

Giovanni D. Tebala, Ayeshah Gordon-Dixon, Mohammad Imtiaz, Ashish Shrestha, Mohamed Toeima

Colorectal and Emergency Surgery Unit, East Kent Hospitals University NHS Foundation Trust, William Harvey Hospital, Ashford, Kent TN24 0LZ, UK.

Correspondence to: Giovanni D. Tebala, Colorectal and Emergency Surgery Unit, East Kent Hospitals University NHS Foundation Trust, William Harvey Hospital, Kennington Rd, Willesborough, Ashford, Kent TN24 0LZ, UK.
E-mail: giovanni.tebala@nhs.net

How to cite this article: Tebala GD, Gordon-Dixon A, Imtiaz M, Shrestha A, Toeima M. Enhanced recovery after rectal surgery: what we have learned so far. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:32. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.37

Received: 8 Jun 2018 **First Decision:** 27 Aug 2018 **Revised:** 31 Aug 2018 **Accepted:** 3 Sep 2018 **Published:** 28 Sep 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Cai-Hong Wang **Production Editor:** Zhong-Yu Guo

Abstract
Enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) protocols are gradually becoming the gold standard in the perioperative management of rectal patients. It is a multimodal and multidisciplinary approach that has the great merit to involve and empower the patient and bring him or her back to the centre of the strategy of care. If applied correctly, ERAS can improve the postoperative recovery, reduce the rate of complications and reduce the postoperative length of stay, in patients who had extensive pelvic dissection. The factors within ERAS and their application do not represent rigid schematizations but fluid concepts that may undergo substantial changes as soon as new evidence becomes available. The ERAS principles must be adapted to the specific environment and each team is expected to set up their own programme and quality control criteria. In this comprehensive review, the latest evidence and trend on enhanced recovery after rectal surgery have been critically appraised and presented.

Keywords: Laparoscopic surgery, rectal surgery, enhanced recovery after surgery

INTRODUCTION

The enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) programmes have been introduced in the 90s to improve the outcome of patients undergoing major surgery[1,2]. The concept at the basis of ERAS is to apply the best and most recent evidences of the literature to set up standardized perioperative protocols to improve the postoperative recovery and, only as an obvious consequence, to reduce the length of hospital stay (LOS)[3-5]. Unfortunately, the name initially used for these new protocols - "Fast Track" - sounded like a suggestion to discharge surgical patients too early and probably unsafely and many patients regarded it only as a way to reduce the costs for the hospital, without any benefit for them who, on the contrary, were exposed to serious risks at home for being discharged prematurely. At the same time, many doctors were concerned regarding the possible medico-legal risks, if complications occurred in patients after their early discharge.

On the contrary, the more recent and positive denomination of ERAS evokes a significant improvement of the experience of the patient undergoing major surgery. ERAS protocols aim at optimising the postoperative recovery as they "reduce surgical stress, maintain postoperative physiological function, and enhance mobilization after surgery"[6].

In fact, it has been demonstrated that elective patients treated with ER protocols recover better and quicker with respect to those treated under the traditional protocols. Time to first flatus, time to full oral intake and time to full mobilisation are reduced within an ERAS protocol with respect to the traditional postoperative care, and this leads to improvements in patient satisfaction and reduction of costs[4].

General morbidity and specific medical complication rates after surgery are reduced, although the rate of surgical complications doesn't seem to be affected[7-11]. On a physiological level, the control of insulin-resistance index and the reduction of the levels of cortisol and cytokines with respect to the "traditional" management demonstrate that ERAS yields a reduction of the postoperative stress response and hence the risk of complications[12].

As a consequence, postoperative LOS is reduced as well[12,13]. The UK national audit results published in 2015 confirmed that adherence to ERAS pathway is weakly but significantly associated with overall reduction of LOS. The weakness of this association may raise the hypothesis that it is more than single elements of ERAS acting directly on LOS and that ERAS as a whole, yields a mentality change that leads to better postoperative recovery[14], also in very elderly patients[15].

Instead of increasing the risk of complications, as initially feared, early discharge seems to be a protective factor towards complications[12]. Although we feel this may be considered an over optimistic message, it is obvious that discharging a patient early in their postoperative course would allow him or her to recover completely in their own environment, thus decreasing the risk of hospital-acquired infection and other complications linked to prolonged hospitalisation, including psychological issues.

Clearly, it is important that every system is in place to make sure that patients are adequately followed up at home in their early postoperative period, even if by phone only, and they have a clear pathway to access senior review if and when needed.

Furthermore, ERAS allows an early warning for eventual complications. In fact, a patient who does not recover as expected in the postoperative period - delayed recovery of their bowel function, altered vital signs and parameters, difficulty with mobilization - is likely to be developing a complication and this should prompt the early start of the diagnostic-therapeutic pathway to rule out or treat eventual complications. On the contrary, a patient who clinically recovers quickly and completely, whose bowel works normally (no need to wait a full bowel motion, but just the first flatus), his vital signs are normal and pain is easily controllable can be discharged very early (even on the same day if the safety network is in place) with very low risk of complications and readmission.

However, we would expect that a number of patients would develop complications after their discharge and might need to be readmitted. This does not represent a failure of the ERAS pathway, as the outcome of complicated and readmitted patients is not different from the outcome of complicated in-patients who did not need readmission[16].

ERAS is by its own nature a multidisciplinary approach, where the paradigm of surgical treatment has been shifted from the surgeon to the team, consisting of surgeons, anaesthetists, physiotherapists, dieticians, physician assistants and specialist nurses. Adherence to the protocols is crucial to get the positive effects of ERAS in terms of better recovery, fewer complications, reduced LOS, reduction of costs and increased patient satisfaction[17].

Although ERAS principles are gradually spreading to every surgical specialty, due to local or national arrangements, the initial and still greatest interest is in colorectal surgery[12]. Within this specific field, a further division has been done between colonic[6] and rectal[18] surgery. Although this differentiation sounds to us a bit forced - as any excessive subspecialisation - we cannot deny that some issues specific to rectal surgery still exist and will be highlighted in the present review. With respect to colonic surgery, extraperitoneal rectal surgery is often associated with higher risk of complications due to (1) critical blood supply to the rectal stump and the proximal colonic stump in anterior resection due to anatomical reasons; (2) more difficult surgical technique and longer operation time; (3) previous pelvic radiotherapy; and (4) more frequent need for covering stoma. For these reasons, postoperative length of stay is usually longer after rectal resection with respect to colonic resection.

The ER protocols have 3 fundamental steps: (1) preoperative; (2) intraoperative; and (3) postoperative [Figure 1]. This artificial division does not reflect into the reality, as the three components overlap and interlace very often and one influences the others.

PREOPERATIVE STAGE

The preoperative phase of the ERAS protocols is crucial for the success of the whole treatment. For this reason, the full potential of ERAS can be obtained only in elective patients, as those needing an emergency operation may miss this important step. To try and extend the benefits of ER also to patients admitted as emergencies, one of the Authors endorsed a staged approach in patients with acutely complicated colorectal cancer, with an initial damage control procedure followed by an elective resection after the patient has been stabilized and fully investigated and prepared[19].

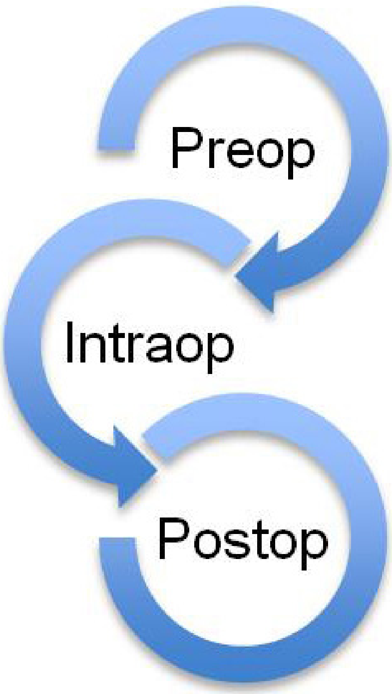
However, quite recently, emergency operations have been included into ER protocols, as it was felt that emergency patients can benefit from some of the improvements yielded by ERAS[20].

Preoperative counseling

One of the great advantages of ERAS is that the patient has been brought back to the centre of the whole experience and has been empowered to take care of him/herself and their recovery. The first meetings with the patient before their surgery are paramount to ensure the correct application of the ERAS protocol.

During the first encounters, after discussing diagnosis and treatment, the patient is offered to be included into the ERAS programme. Actually, the advantages of ERAS versus the traditional perioperative protocols have already been extensively demonstrated, so in our opinion there is no need to consider ERAS as a "special" measure and the ERAS principles must be considered at the basis of the standard and routine management of surgical patients. Placing special attention on ERAS - with specific paperwork - makes it appear as if it is still a sort of "experimental" treatment needing a "special" consent - which is clearly not the case.

It is true, however, that patients must be accurately informed before the operation, which is best practice anyway, of the kind of management they can expect before, during and after surgery. All the elements must be discussed, including bowel and systemic preparation, DVT and antibiotic prophylaxis, surgical



Preoperative counseling/stoma education
Optimization - pre-habilitation
Preoperative nutrition
Selective bowel preparation

No fluid overload
Antibiotic and DVT prophylaxis
Short-acting anaesthetic agents
Minimal use of opioids
Prevention of hypothermia
Mini-invasive technique
Selective use of drains, < 24 h
No nasogastric tube
Bladder catheter < 24 h

Multimodal postoperative analgesia
Ideally no morphine > 24 h
PONV prevention
Prevention of postoperative ileus
Early feeding
Early mobilization

Quality control/audit

Figure 1. ERAS flowchart

technique, postoperative diet, mobilization/rehabilitation and pain control. In particular, the discharge must be prepared well in advance, in the preoperative period, and all the systems must be put in place for a safe return home. Involvement of the patient and their family (not only providing information) is crucial. A recent non-blinded randomized controlled trial from Norway clearly showed the value of extensive counseling within an ERAS programme in colorectal surgery. Patients who received repeated information preoperatively showed a more efficient engagement in some elements of the ERAS programme such as early feeding and early mobilization after surgery, thus reducing their LOS by 2 days with respect to the patients who received only standard information[21].

In our practice, the patient has at least 3 important meetings before surgery: (1) with the consultant surgeon, who communicates the diagnosis, offers and discusses the treatment and introduces ERAS; (2) with the anaesthetist, who provides preoperative optimization of the patient, discusses the pre, intra and post-operative anaesthesiological management and explains the ERAS in more detail; and (3) with the colorectal nurse who is responsible for a holistic approach and oversees some particular elements of the ERAS protocol. Sometimes the colorectal specialist nurse can be in charge of the ERAS protocol as well as the preoperative stoma teaching and site marking. In fact, the creation of a stoma is itself a contributory factor of prolonged LOS, therefore with the ERAS protocol we should aim at reducing the impact of stomas on the postoperative recovery. Stoma education is more effective if initiated in the preoperative period[22]. It is mandatory that that criteria and pathway for discharge are discussed with the patient at this stage[23].

Optimization

During the preoperative meetings, all the comorbidities are fully investigated and the patient is optimized for surgery, including quitting smoking and alcohol, rebalancing their sugar levels and addressing their nutritional needs. Clearly, the optimization process needs time, and the ERAS Society guidelines suggest that preoperative counseling must take place 4 weeks before surgery[18].

Despite some less than enthusiastic report[24], pre-habilitation is becoming a key factor in increasing the functional capacity of the patient before an operation[25,26]. It has been defined as a multimodal protocol involving not only nutritional assessment and support, but also physical exercise. Typically, patients considered for prehabilitation are recruited in a 3 or 4-week supervised physical training associated with unsupervised home exercises. This schedule has been demonstrated to be beneficial to improve the cardiopulmonary exercise test scores[27,28] and to significantly reduce LOS and length of recovery[28,29]. The effect of prehabilitation as opposed to standard rehabilitation is more evident in sedentary people[30].

It is clear that this protocol is time-consuming and may delay curative surgery for cancer. In particular in the countries, such as the UK, where cancer targets exist and require the operation to be performed as soon as possible after the diagnosis, prehabilitation has not been diffusely accepted yet due to the fears that a prolonged preoperative interval would impair survival[31]. However, a recent prospective study from UK has demonstrated that time from diagnosis to surgery - either 4, 8 or 12 weeks - does not impact on survival, so the regulatory pathways can safely be changed to accommodate prehabilitation[32]. A few prospective trials are still ongoing and are targeted at assessing the value of physical prehabilitation in patients scheduled for colorectal surgery[28,33-35]. We are looking forward to evaluating their results. However, it should be universally clear by now that prehabilitation should be included in every ERAS protocol, possibly adding also anxiety-reduction techniques which may benefit both the psychological and physical wellbeing of patients undergoing major rectal surgery[36].

Preoperative nutrition

One of the new concepts highlighted by ERAS is that a correct preoperative nutrition can improve postoperative recovery by reducing the effects of surgical stress. As malnutrition is a negative prognostic factor for LOS and complications[37], nutritional assessment and support have been included in the prehabilitation programme.

It has been demonstrated that the traditional long fasting before the operation has no advantages in terms of possible risk of inhalation[38] and, on the contrary, can be detrimental due to the risk of increasing the physiologically stress-related insulin-resistance[39]. Randomized controlled trials demonstrated that the administration of a specific sugary fizzy drink before the operation could reduce postoperative insulin-resistance, other than hunger, thirst and anxiety[23]. The preoperative sugar load would improve the metabolism of proteins and nitrogen and reduces the detrimental catabolic effects of surgical stress on the muscular mass and the healing process[40,41], thus reducing the risk of complications and expediting the recovery.

Recent recommendation of the American Society of Anesthesiologists is that patients should have free access to fluids up to 2 h before surgery and to solid food up to 6 h before surgery, thus resembling a "normal" nutritional pattern[42]. Particular attention has been suggested - at least initially - to diabetic patients, where sugary drinks can potentially derange their glycaemia. Moreover, patients with complicated type 2 diabetes are known to have an increased risk of delayed gastric emptying, so - at least theoretically - the ERAS recommendations must be applied with special care.

Immuno-nutrition has been recently introduced as a way to reduce complications and improve recovery. The SONVI Study compared an immune-enhancing pre and postoperative nutrition with the traditional hyper caloric hypernitrogenous supplement within an ERAS programme and found that the number of infective complications was significantly reduced in the treated group[43]. Immuno-nutrition will be further discussed.

Nutritional supplements are mandatory in malnourished patients and preoperative enteral or parenteral feeding should be considered in patients who are not meeting the nutritional requirements.

Bowel preparation

Mechanical bowel preparation (MBP) has always been one of the cornerstones of colorectal surgery and lower gastrointestinal endoscopy, but it may be associated with dehydration and electrolyte imbalance, in particular in high risk patients (advanced age, renal impairment, liver failure). A Cochrane systematic review published in 2005 indicated that MBP does not prevent anastomotic complications and therefore should be avoided[6,44]. Although it was clear that this review was poorly significant due to high heterogeneity, it was suggested that no patient scheduled for colorectal resectional surgery should have his/her bowel prepared. A RCT trial published in 2010 and a new Cochrane review published in 2011 found that, although bowel preparation would make no difference in colonic surgery, it may be beneficial - and hence used selectively - in patients undergoing rectal surgery[45,46]. More recent studies seem to give contrasting results.

Two recent meta-analyses on this subject, one conducted in the USA and the other in Europe, propose a totally different approach. Yost *et al*.[47] from Massachusetts found that MBP associated with oral antibiotics can reduce the risk of anastomotic leak, wound infection and postoperative sepsis, and facilitate the manipulation of the bowel in laparoscopic surgery. On the contrary, the systematic review by Leenen *et al*.[48] from the Netherlands arrives to the conclusion that MBP does not decrease the incidence of leak, but admits that the study is flawed by the small size of the sample and the heterogeneity of the studies reviewed. Already in 2015 a retrospective study on prospectively collected outcome data from the National Surgical Quality Improvement Program on 8442 patients showed that MBP almost halves the risk of anastomotic leak, ileus and surgical site infection[49].

The different approach to this issue between the two sides of the ocean reflects in the official guidelines. The 2012 guidelines of the European ERAS Society clearly state, that MBP should be avoided in colonic and rectal surgery[6,18]. On the contrary, the 2017 ASCRS/SAGES guidelines advocate the use of MBP with oral antibiotics[23]. This difference can be explained, at least partially, by the fact that the US review took into account more recent evidences, clearly not available 5 years before, but also by the different cultural, and probably financial attitude. Although local guidelines must be developed and validated, it is undeniable that at the moment this is still matter for debate and a definitive answer is yet to come. We feel that with the current status of evidence the ultimate choice must stay with the consultant in charge, as some surgeons may feel more confident to operate on a completely empty and deflated bowel, mostly in laparoscopy, whereas others do not see the presence of a non-prepared bowel as a limitation or increasing difficulty. The role of oral antibiotics associated with MBP is gaining popularity after the studies of Alverdy and his team in Chicago[50] and the ERAS guidelines of the ASCRS/SAGES[23].

INTRAOPERATIVE STAGE

Intra and postoperative fluid therapy

The traditional liberal infusion of fluids during and after a major operation, either by open or laparoscopic surgery, has been demonstrated to be one of the causes of prolonged postoperative ileus, probably due to the tissue oedema or sodium excess, and other perioperative complications, therefore is has been suggested to have a more restrictive fluid regimen[51,52]. The so called "goal-directed fluid therapy" has been considered as the first choice to correctly titrate the amount of fluids to be infused during and after a surgical operation[53]. Invasive and non-invasive monitoring systems have been used to utilize cardiac output as a guide for fluid infusion[18,54], but currently most teams prefer to adopt a more "empiric" system, with a low volume of intraoperative infusions followed by free oral fluid in the immediate postoperative period, at least in elective patients with no important comorbidities. Obviously, cardiac output remains the best indicator of volaemia (and oxygen delivery), but pulse, blood pressure and urine output are generally considered good enough to guide fluid infusion in rectal surgery. The growing diffusion of laparoscopic surgery, which entails reduced evaporative fluid loss and reduced blood loss with respect to open surgery, has helped significantly to reduce the amount of volume to be infused. However, the recent RELIEF trial failed to demonstrate a higher rate of disability-free survival and pointed out an increased risk of acute renal failure in patients with restricted fluid infusion[55]. Although this interesting study is gradually contributing to switching the paradigm of restrictive fluid infusion, we can reasonably admit that at the moment the pathophysiology of fluid infusion during surgery is not yet completely understood and we may still decide case by case on empiric bases until more definitive evidence becomes available.

The vast majority of published articles do not differentiate between colonic and rectal surgery, but rectal surgery is more easily associated with dehydration or hypovolaemia due to increased duration of surgery, bowel preparation and possible blood loss in the pelvis, therefore a less restrictive fluid infusion may be advisable.

Our attitude is to reasonably limit the intraoperative infusion to maintain adequate tissue perfusion during the operation and to allow the patient to consume free or clear fluids as soon as he or she is awake and comfortable in the recovery room after surgery. Invasive monitoring of the cardiac dynamics increases the risks, delays the mobilization and raises the costs of surgery, but it may be necessary in selected cases, mostly in unprepared patients.

Antibiotic prophylaxis and DVT prophylaxis

It has been widely demonstrated that systemic antibiotic prophylaxis reduces the risk of postoperative infections[56]. Both ultra-short term prophylaxis (a single dose before surgery) and short term prophylaxis (a preoperative dose plus 24 h coverage after surgery) revealed effective. It is still a matter for debate what antibiotics should be used. Clearly, they must be active on aerobic and anaerobic so usually a combination of two antibiotics is needed, but the choice is usually left with local policies and protocols. The first dose should be administered within 1 h from skin incision. Apparently, the association of intravenous and oral antibiotic is more effective than intravenous alone[57]. Much debate has been done recently on the use of intraluminal antibiotics in association with mechanical bowel preparation (see dedicated paragraph), which would be able to reduce the risk of ileus and leak.

DVT prophylaxis has been one of the pivots of the traditional perioperative management for decades. It is well known that the correct administration of low-molecular-weight heparin and the use of thromboembolism deterrent stockings (TEDS) would decrease the risk of DVT and pulmonary embolism. Obviously, this best practice has been integrated into the ERAS protocols.

Anaesthesia

Open rectal surgery usually needs a long abdominal incision, a wide pelvic dissection and sometimes also a perineal incision with severe disruption of the pelvic floor. The laparoscopic approach reduces the trauma of the midline laparotomy, even if often a small laparotomy may still be needed, but increases the operative time and adds the further pathophysiologic trauma of a steep Trendelenburg position.

The ERAS principles pertaining to anaesthesia are: (1) short-acting agents to expedite the postoperative recovery; and (2) optimal pain control with minimal use of opioids. Intraoperative pain relief can be obtained with a blended approach with epidural analgesia (see postoperative analgesia) and short acting opioids. Remifentanyl can reduce the surgical trauma and the stress response. Muscle relaxation is essential in laparoscopic surgery of the pelvis - much more than in open surgery - to allow a complete distension of the abdomen without contrasting the CO_2 insufflation and to facilitate the pelvic dissection[23].

Prevention of hypothermia

It is well known that hypothermia is one of the killers of the surgical and trauma patient, also due to its negative effect on coagulation. It has been demonstrated, and is considered best practice, that prevention of hypothermia through the administration of warm fluids and the use of a thermic blanket can reduce bleeding, surgical site infection and cardiac complications.

Hypothermia can also be detrimental in terms of prolonging the admission and delaying oral feeding, but its direct relation with postoperative ileus has not been proved[58]. It has been suggested to monitor body temperature during and after surgery[18].

Surgical technique

The ERAS being mostly a perioperative policy, the surgical technique is pretty much unchanged with respect to the traditional protocols. However, if we want to get the whole range of benefits of ERAS, it is clear that the surgical technique must be as less invasive as possible. Therefore, the higher benefits of ERAS can be obtained in patients operated by laparoscopy[2,5]. Although pelvic dissection is always traumatic, in particular when coupled with perineal dissection, the laparoscopic approach associated with ERAS would reduce postoperative ileus and overall physiologic recovery[18]. Numerous and strong evidence[59,60] confirmed that laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer is feasible, safe and effective and adds the benefits of the mini-invasive approach to the care of patients with rectal malignancies. The combination of laparoscopic surgery with the ERAS approach improves the already outstanding results of each of the two taken singularly; therefore we strongly believe that laparoscopic surgery must be considered one of the core items of ERAS also in pelvic benign and malignant conditions.

Use of drains

If one of the principles of the surgical technique under an ERAS protocol is to be respectful of the particular pathophysiology of the patient, it necessarily follows that all those items that can delay his or her recovery should be avoided. The presence of one or more drains in the pelvis can impair the patient's early mobilization, without reducing the incidence or the severity of anastomotic leaks[61,62]. A large retrospective study from Holland and a meta-analysis from Italy showed that in patients who had total mesorectal excision the use of drain can be beneficial[63,64], but this finding was not confirmed by the GRECCAR 5 randomized controlled trial[65].

Nasogastric tube

The traditional use of a nasogastric (NG) tube to prevent postoperative vomiting and gastric distension has been demonstrated to be detrimental to an expedited recovery as it may be one of the causes of respiratory complications. A Cochrane meta-analysis demonstrated that bowel motility recovers quickly without a NG tube, with no increased risk of inhalation[66]. NG tubes should be reserved to those patients who develop postoperative ileus[23].

Bladder catheter

The use of a bladder catheter (either transurethral or suprapubic) has been part of the traditional perioperative management for decades, as it allows to monitor the urinary output and to deflate the bladder to improve the visualization of the pelvis, either by open or laparoscopic surgery. Moreover, it can be useful if the patient is not yet fully mobile. In rectal surgery, bladder catheter is standard practice due to the risk of urinary function impairment. However, there is no evident advantage in maintaining the catheter beyond the strict necessity. Several studies, and consequently the ERAS guidelines, suggest taking it out as soon as possible, even within the 1st day[18,67]. The American guidelines differentiate colonic and rectal surgery and suggest removal of the bladder catheter within day 2 in infraperitoneal rectal resections. Obviously, a longer duration of bladder catheterization may be necessary in patients with increased risk of urinary retention[18], such as in the presence of epidural analgesia, and in those who had extensive pelvic surgery[23].

Prevention of postoperative infections

Colorectal surgery patients are more prone to develop infections than any other surgical patients, possibly due to the high potential for bacterial seeding and/or translocation. Whereas specific infective processes such as pneumonia have a clear pathophysiology, it is still not perfectly clear why patients develop surgical site infection (SSI). The traditional view that this may be due to direct contamination during the operation, suspected on the basis that the most common causative bacteria of SSI are enteric in origin (*E. coli*, B. fragilis), has been disproved by the fact that cultures of the wound at the end of a surgical operation are not predictive of postoperative infection[68]. It has been proposed a "Trojan Horse" hypothesis for SSI, whereby virulent bacteria normally quiescent within the gastrointestinal tract are simply transferred to the surgical wound by neutrophils and macrophages activated by the surgical trauma[69]. The use of oral non-absorbable antibiotic would therefore be beneficial also in reducing the risk of SSI[23,50].

A similar mechanism has been invoked for the genesis of anastomotic leak. It has been demonstrated long ago that bacteria and not technique are usually responsible for anastomotic leak[70]. Unfortunately, for some reasons the view that local ischaemia and technical failure are the main causative factor for leak prevailed, despite the clinical evidence that oral antibiotics would decrease the risk of leak[71], until the more recent evidences[49] convinced the American Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons and the Society of American Gastrointestinal and Endoscopic Surgeons to include oral antibiotics in their ERAS guidelines[23].

The adoption of a bundle of measures to reduce SSI is a winning entry. A recent systematic review and meta-analysis showed a reduction of the risk of SSI of more than 50% (15.1% *vs.* 7%). All the studies considered in this review had in common the core elements of the SSI-reduction bundles, namely antibiotic prophylaxis, prevention of hypothermia, hair removal, prevention of hyperglycaemia[72]. Other interventions have been suggested, such as no fluid overload, skin preparation with chlorhexidine, double gloving or change of gloves and gowns before closing the fascia, lavage of subcutaneous tissue and silver dressing[23].

POSTOPERATIVE STAGE

Postoperative analgesia

Control of postoperative pain has always been a hot topic, as it is one of the variables that may affect postoperative recovery. The traditional use of morphine has always been quite effective, but at the expense of important side effects, such as prolonged ileus, and potential complications (respiratory, neurologic) and safety issues (drowsiness, dizziness, falls) in high risk patients. Several different analgesia regimens have been proposed, with the aim of minimizing patient discomfort while facilitating his or her recovery and minimizing side effects and complications of drugs. We agree with the American Society for Enhanced Recovery (ASER) that a completely painless surgery is a non-achievable goal[73], so we should aim at the best possible analgesia that does not impair the patient's physical recovery. Every analgesic regimen must also take into consideration the kind of surgical approach, as the requirements of pain control may vary according to the size and shape of the abdominal incision and the subsequent surgical trauma.

Opioids have been extensively used in the past to control postoperative pain, but at the expense of heavy side effects such as constipation, ileus, nausea, urinary retention, over sedation, delirium and delayed discharge. Clearly, this does not fit with the ERAS principles. The further demonstration, that non-opioid analgesia may be associated with less pain, reduced risk of cancer recurrence and longer survival[74] has convinced the medical community that non-opioids regimens should be considered. The European guidelines suggest using opioids only as rescue analgesia, in particular in laparoscopic surgery. The ASER guidelines suggest a multimodal approach with NSAIDs, paracetamol and/or gabapentin, eventually associated with spinal/epidural analgesia and/or local anaesthetic infusion within the wound. Eventual adjuncts can be steroids, ketamine and tramadol[73].

It has been demonstrated that the neuro-axial block is able to reduce the surgical stress by interrupting the transmission of the nociceptive stimulus to the brainstem, thus reducing the risk of postoperative ileus[2,75]. Epidural analgesia is also effective for the pain control in the postoperative period, even if many Authors prefer to limit its use to laparotomic surgery where its benefits are definitely clearer than the risks. Epidural anaesthesia (EA) is associated with very good pain control after colorectal surgery, both laparoscopic and open, but the prolonged block of the sympathetic system, with consequent hypotension and need for continuous fluid infusion, is a major concern. Although the benefits of EA are well known[76], the use of single-injection intrathecal (spinal) analgesia (IA) with opioid plus or minus local anaesthesia is gaining favor[77]. The main advantage of IA with respect to epidural is its easiness, as it does not require any further equipment or specific surveillance. The perceived drawback is its potential risk of complications such as respiratory depression. This has been widely contradicted by scientific evidences[77]. On the contrary, IA is safe and effective, as it is able to control postoperative pain while allowing earlier functional recovery and shorter LOS[78]. IA is usually performed to provide additional pain control in association with paracetamol and NSAIDs.

Peripheral analgesia can also be extremely effective. Transversus abdominis plane infiltration, wound and peritoneal infiltration and rectus sheath block in association with systemic analgesia have all been demonstrated to be able to reduce the use of opioid with respect to systemic analgesia only[73].

All non-opioid oral analgesic agents have been widely used and have been found to be able to reduce the use of opioids. Their routine use is part of any ERAS programme. Intravenous administration of paracetamol can achieve higher plasma concentrations with respect to the oral administration, but there is no evidence of a clear superiority of intravenous versus oral administration in the clinical settings[79]. The use of NSAIDs has been recommended on the basis of good efficacy and insufficient evidence of complications[80]. However, recent evidence suggest caution with the use of non-selective NSAIDs like diclofenac, due to increased risk of anatomotic leak[81]. Gabapentin and pregabalin can also be used to reduce the requirement of opioids in the postoperative period[82], and as such their use is recommended by the ASER[73], but only at high doses. Tramadol[83], ketamine[84], magnesium[85] and steroids[86] have all been used for postoperative pain control, with some efficacy, but their use has not gained wide acceptance.

Prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting

Postoperative nausea and vomiting (PONV) are common side effects of surgery and anaesthesia and can affect early feeding and reduce patient satisfaction. Recent guidelines suggest a multimodal and quite liberal approach to PONV treatment[23]. Avoidance of opiates and administration of oxygen can help reducing PONV. Goll *et al.*[87] demonstrated that 2 h of 80% oxygen are more effective in reducing PONV than ondansetron. However, postoperative ondansetron following preoperative administration of dexamethasone is an effective combination[23]. It is well known that intravenous anaesthesia with propofol is superior to inhalation anaesthesia[88], but the role of gabapentin is not yet fully defined[23].

Prevention of postoperative ileus

Postoperative ileus still remains a major problem after colorectal surgery, and in particular after extensive rectal operations, with a prevalence rate as high as 28%[89]. Its global impact on LOS overlaps the impact of anastomotic leak[90]. Its etiology is multifactorial and usually is not related to a substandard surgical technique. Smoking, major laparotomy, ASA classification and duration of surgery were considered independent causative factors[91,92]. Molecular level evidence has recently demonstrated the role of intestinal microbioma in the regulation of bowel motility[93], possibly through its action on bowel macrophages, whose activation leads to generalized intestinal nervous plexa dysfunction and paralytic ileus[94]. This can be taken as a confirmation of the positive role of oral non-absorbable antibiotics in the preparation of the bowel for colorectal surgery[49], even if the exact mechanism of action and the bacteria species involved in the process are not yet fully understood[50].

Compliance with ERAS principles is a protective factor against postoperative ileus[95]. According to ERAS principles, early recovery of bowel peristalsis is based on four cornerstones: (1) mini-invasive technique; (2) restrictive fluid infusion; (3) avoidance of opiates; and (4) early re-feeding.

Multiple RCTs and meta-analyses have demonstrated that early feeding stimulates recovery of bowel function[23,96]; this is particularly true in younger patients operated on by subspecialist colorectal surgeons using laparoscopic techniques[97,98].

It is well known that opioids may impair the gastrointestinal motility through a direct action on the mu-receptors of the bowel, causing ileus and constipation. Therefore, the use of peripheral opioid antagonists may reduce the risk of postoperative ileus[97]. Although this has been incorporated into the American ERAS guidelines[23], some Authors suggest prudence as definitive evidence is not yet available[98]. A recent phase 2 study from Scotland confirmed that oxycodone and naloxone reduces time to first bowel motion when compared to oxycodone only within an ERAS protocol in laparoscopic colorectal surgery, but the authors admit that a proper RCT is still needed[99].

It has been proposed that chewing gum may stimulate bowel motility - via vagal stimulation or gastro-intestinal hormones secretion - with an earlier return of intestinal function and reduced LOS[100], but unfortunately the vast majority of colorectal studies are small sized and of poor quality[101,102]. A large RCT on 402 patients clearly demonstrated that, although there is no detriment, there is no beneficial effect either[103]. Although chewing gum has been added to the ERAS Society guidelines[18], this matter remains unclear.

The use of oral laxatives such as magnesium oxide and disodium phosphate can reduce the time to first bowel motion[104], but it has not been fully evaluated yet and it is considered a weak recommendation[18].

Postoperative nutrition

Early studies confirmed that early oral feeding after a colorectal operation does not increase the risk of complications and, on the contrary, can be beneficial in reducing the post-surgical catabolism, improving the immune function, reducing the systemic inflammatory response and reducing bacterial translocation. The ERAS protocols suggest early re-feeding with liberal fluid intake by mouth immediately after surgery, provided that PONV is well controlled, and early return to a normal diet[18]. In cases where oral feeding is not deemed to be sufficient to get a correct caloric intake, it may be necessary to add oral proteic supplements[18].

Even if the application of simple rules can yield great results, the implementation of a specific gastrointestinal rehabilitation programme resulted in further reduced morbidity and LOS[105].

Immunonutrition is associated with reduced rate of complications and reduced length of stay[106,107]. In fact, it has been demonstrated that the administration of nutritional supplements containing mainly glutamine, arginine, omega-3 fatty acid and ribonucleic acid is able to reduce the inflammation and improve the immune response. The mechanism of action of immunonutrition has not been fully clarified yet. Apparently, its main effect is to reduce bacterial translocation by maintaining the integrity of the intestinal mucosa and reducing its permeability, thus reducing the risk of infectious complications[107].

The main barrier to a correct postoperative nutrition is patient information[108], so once again it is important to emphasize the need for patient engagement also in nutritional care at the preoperative encounters[109].

Early mobilization

Early postoperative mobilization has beneficial effects on the whole postoperative recovery. In fact, it reduces catabolism and bowel recovery and improves ventilator function and bronchial clearance (reducing the risk of pneumonia and atelectasis), reduces the risk of DVT and prevents muscle loss and insulin-resistance. Ultimately, it reduces postoperative LOS, encourages independence and reduces discomfort[18]. Several different modalities and targets have been proposed[23], but no specific protocol has been identified. A frequent approach is to allow liberal mobilization as soon as possible after surgery[23], but in high risk patients, strong support by specialized staff may be needed.

Quality control

Auditing outcome data is the only way to improve the service we are offering. Once an ERAS programme has been started, it is likely that this will become part of the "routine" management of surgical patients. Nonetheless, there is good recent evidence that habituation can lead to over-confidence and the application of some of the ERAS elements can reduce with time[110,111]. The exact quality indicators of ERAS protocols are yet to be defined, but it is obvious that LOS is not necessarily the main endpoint. Fit-for-discharge as a parameter can be more reliable than LOS[112]. The ERAS Society recommends also considering morbidity and mortality, need for transfusions, duration of surgery, readmission rate and total cost. We would also add reoperation rate and patient satisfaction as key factors for quality control. Moreover, it must be emphasized that the ultimate aim of rectal resection is to cure a malignant condition; therefore we believe that oncologic outcomes, such as rate of radical resections and rate of adequate lymphadenectomies must also be taken as quality parameters.

Another parameter that must be recorded and audited is the compliance with the elements of ERAS. Engagement of the whole multidisciplinary department is paramount and adherence to the process is crucial to obtain the advantages of ERAS[17,113].

To the best of our knowledge, adherence to ERAS protocols has never been analysed in relation to the size of the department, however we feel that in a small department it should be relatively easy to implement the necessary changes leading to the full potential of ERAS principles, with respect to a big-size department where engagement of all the relevant people can be tricky and sometimes frustratingly impossible. One of the Authors' past experience with implementing ERAS in a rural hospital has shown that evolutionary changes aiming at improving postoperative recovery in colorectal surgery can be implemented relatively quickly, and the learning curve of the whole team is quite short[5]. In more sizeable departments, the introduction of the ERAS protocol should be more gradual, focusing initially on prevention of hypothermia, early postoperative feeding, early removal of the bladder catheter and no nasogastric tube[114]. Actually, the Perioperative Italian Society who released this statement in a very recent publication added no bowel preparation to the "core" items listed above, but on this subject we favour the American guidelines, suggesting selective bowel preparation. Although a gradual approach can be acceptable, we again agree with the American guidelines that the aim must be a complete and standardised protocol implementation[23].

Probably never, have such minimal changes in surgical organisation and mindset yielded such a huge return as with ERAS in colorectal surgery[4].

CONCLUSION

ERAS protocols are largely improving the experience of patients undergoing colorectal surgery but they also represent a huge step forward in team working, hospital dynamics and trust finances, as they reduce LOS, total hospital costs and pharmacy costs, with a contemporary reduction of complications and readmission rates[115]. In a world where new scientific evidences are published on daily basis it is normal that ERAS principles are still quite fluid, but this is not necessarily a bad thing. Some of the ERAS elements are particularly likely to change in the near future, such as the attitude towards MBP and oral antibiotic, prehabilitation and immunonutrition. We can expect that with increased experience and awareness, LOS will reduce with time and more and more patients will be operated as day cases in the future.

Despite the various attempts at standardisation, ERAS statements remain general principles whose dynamic application must be adapted to the local situation and to the team preferences and must show an ample degree of flexibility. For this reason, every team applying ERAS standards must keep in mind the need for regular audits, quality checks and improvement.

DECLARATIONS

Author's contributions

Literature selection and review, article drafting, and approved the final version: Tebala GD, Gordon-Dixon A, Imtiaz M, Shrestha A, Toeima M

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

The authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Kehlet H, Wilmore DW. Multimodal strategies to improve surgical outcome. Am J Surg 2002;183:630-41.
2. Kehlet H, Wilmore DW. Evidence-based surgical care and the evolution of fast-track surgery. Ann Surg 2008;248:189-98.

3. Khreiss W, Huebner M, Cima RR, Dozois ER, Chua HK, Pemberton JH, Harmsen WS, Larson DW. Improving conventional recovery with enhanced recovery in minimally invasive surgery for rectal cancer. Dis Colon Rectum 2014;57:557-63.
4. Thiele RH, Rea KM, Turrentine FE, Friel CM, Hassinger TE, McMurry TL, Goudreau BJ, Umapathi BA, Kron IL, Sawyer RG, Hedrick TL. Standardization of care: impact of an enhanced recovery protocol on length of stay, complications, and direct costs after colorectal surgery. J Am Coll Surg 2015;220:430-43.
5. Tebala GD, Keane S, Osman A, Ip M, Khan AQ, Perrone L. Early discharge after colorectal resection: the positive impact of an enhanced recovery program on a rural colorectal surgery service. Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech 2016;26:e137-44.
6. Gustafsson UO, Scott MJ, Schwenk W, Demartines N, Roulin D, Francis N, McNaught CE, MacFie J, Liberman AS, Soop M, Hill A, Kennedy RH, Lobo DN, Fearon K, Ljungqvist O; Enhanced Recovery After Surgery Society. Guidelines for perioperative care in elective colonic surgery: enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS®) society recommendations. Clin Nutr 2012;31:783-800.
7. Greco M, Capretti G, Beretta L, Gemma M, Pecorelli N, Braga M. Enhanced recovery programme in colorectal surgery: a meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. World J Surg 2014;38:1531-41.
8. Muller S, Zalunardo MP, Hubner M, Clavien PA, Demartines N; Zurich Fast Track Study Group. A fast track program reduces complications and length of hospital stay after open colonic surgery. Gastroenterology 2009;136;842-7.
9. Serclová Z, Dytrych P, Marvan J, Nová K, Hankeová Z, Ryska O, Slégrová Z, Buresová L, Trávníková L, Antos F. Fast-Track in open intestinal surgery: prospective randomized study(clinical trials gov identifier no. NCT00123456). Clin Nutr 2009;28:618-24.
10. Teeuwen PH, Bleichrodt RP, Strik C, Groenewoud JJ, Brinkert W, van Laarhoven CJ, van Goor H, Bremers AJ. Enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) versus conventional postoperative care in colorectal surgery. J Gastrointest Surg 2010;14:88-95.
11. Gustafsson UO, Hausel J, Thorell A, Ljungqvist O, Soop M, Nygren J; Enhanced Recovery After Surgery Study Group. Adherence to the enhanced recovery after surgery protocol and outcomes after colorectal cancer surgery. Arch Surg 2011;146:571-7.
12. Grocott MP, Martin DS, Mythen MG. Enhanced recovery pathways as a way to reduce surgical morbidity. Curr Opin Crit Care 2012;18:385-92.
13. Forsmo HM, Pfeffer F, Rasdal A, Østgaard G, Mohn AC, Körner H, Erichsen C. Compliance with enhanced recovery after surgery criteria and preoperative and postoperative counselling reduces length of hospital stay in colorectal surgery: results of a randomized controlled trial. Colorectal Dis 2016;18:603-11.
14. Simpson JC, Moonesinghe SR, Grocott MP, Kuper M, McMeeking A, Oliver CM, Galsworthy MJ, Mythen MG; National Enhanced Recovery Partnership Advisory Board. Enhanced recovery from surgery in the UK: an audit of the enhanced recovey partnership programme 2009-2012. Br J Anaesth 2015;115:560-8.
15. Khan MA, Pandev S. Clinical outcomes of the very elderly undergoing enhanced recovery programmes in elective colorectal surgery. Ann R Coll Surg Engl 2016;98:29-33.
16. Kiran RP, Delaney CP, Senagore AJ, Steel M, Garafalo T, Fazio VW. Outcomes and prediction of hospital readmission after intestinal surgery. J Am Coll Surg 2004;198:877-83.
17. Portinari M, Ascanelli S, Targa S, Dos Santos Valgode EM, Bonvento B, Vagnoni E, Camerani S, Verri M, Volta CA, Feo CV. Impact of a colorectal enhanced recovery program implementation on clinical outcomes and institutional costs: a prospective cohort study with retrospective control. Int J Surg 2018;53:206-13.
18. Nygren J, Thacker J, Carli F, Fearon KC, Norderval S, Lobo DN, Ljungqvist O, Soop M, Ramirez J; Enhanced Recovery After Surgery Society. Guidelines for perioperative care in elective rectal/pelvic surgery: enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS®) society recommendations. Clin Nutr 2012;31:801-16.
19. Tebala GD, Natili A, Gallucci A, Brachini G, Khan AQ, Tebala D, Mingoli A. Emergency treatment of complicated colorectal cancer. Cancer Manag Res 2018;10:827-38.
20. Shida D, Tagawa K, Inada K, Nasu K, Seyama Y, Maeshiro T, Miyamoto S, Inoue S, Umekita N. Modified enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) protocols for patients with obstructive colorectal cancer. BMC Surg 2017;17:18.
21. Forsmo HM, Erichsen C, Rasdal A, Tvinnereim JM, Körner H, Pfeffer F. Randomized controlled trial of extended perioperative counseling in enhanced recovery after colorectal surgery. Dis Colon Rectum 2018;61:724-32.
22. Chaudhri S, Brown L, Hassan I, Horgan AF. Preoperative intensive, community-based vs. traditional stoma education: a randomized, controlled trial. Dis Colon Rectum 2005;48:504-9.
23. Carmichael JC, Keller DS, Baldini G, Bordeianou L, Weiss E, Lee L, Boutros M, McClane J, Feldman LS, Steele SR. Clinical practice guidelines for enhanced recovery after colon and rectal surgery from the american society of colon and rectal surgeons and Ssociety of american gastrointestinal and endoscopic surgeons. Dis Colon Rectum 2017;60:761-84.
24. Singh F, Newton RU, Baker MK, Spry NA, Taaffe DR, Galvão DA. Feasibility and efficacy of presurgical exercise in survivors of rectal cancer scheduled to receive curative resection. Clin Colorectal Cancer 2017;16:358-65.
25. Minnella EM, Bousquet-Dion G, Awasthi R, Scheede-Bergdahl C, Carli F. Multimodal prehabilitation improves functional capacity before and after colorectal surgery for cancer: a five-year research experience. Acta Oncol 2017;56:295-300.
26. Carli F, Charlebois P, Stein B, Feldman L, Zavorsky G, Kim DJ, Scott S, Mayo NE. Randomized clinical trial of prehabilitation in colorectal surgery. Br J Surg 2010;97:1187-97.
27. Dunne DF, Jack S, Jones RP, Jones L, Lythgoe DT, Malik HZ, Poston GJ, Palmer DH, Fenwick SW. Randomized clinical trial of prehabilitation before planned liver resection. Br J Surg 2016;103:504-12.
28. Berkel AEM, Bongers BC, van Kamp MS, Kotte H, Weltevreden P, de Jongh FHC, Eijsvogel MMM, Wymenga ANM, Bigirwamungu-Bargeman M, van der Palen J, van Det MJ, van Meeteren NLU, Klaase JM. The effect of prehabilitation versus usual care to reduce postoperative complications in high-risk patients with colorectal cancer or dysplasia scheduled for elective colorectal resection: study protocol of a randomized controlled trial. BMC Gastroenterol 2018;18:29.
29. Gillis C, Buhler K, Bresee L, Carli F, Gramlich L, Culos-Reed N, Sajobi TT, Fenton TR. Effects of nutritional prehabilitation, with and without exercise, on outcomes of patients who undergo colorectal surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Gastroenterology

2018;155:391-410.
30. Bousquet-Dion G, Awasthi R, Loiselle SE, Minnella EM, Agnihotram RV, Bergdahl A, Carli F, Scheede-Bergdahl C. Evaluation of supervised multimodal prehabilitation programme in cancer patients undergoing colorectal resection: a randomized control trial. Acta Oncol 2018;57:849-59.
31. Leong KJ, Chapman MAS. Current data about the benefit of prehabilitation for colorectal cancer patients undergoing surgery are not sufficient to alter the NHS cancer waiting targets. Colorect Dis 2017;19:522-4.
32. Curtis NJ, West MA, Salib E, Ockrim J, Allison AS, Dalton R, Francis NK. Time from colorectal cancer diagnosis to laparoscopic curative surgery - is there a safe window for prehabilitation? Int J Colorectal Dis 2018;33:979-83.
33. Merki-Künzli C, Kerstan-Huber M, Switalla D, Gisi D, Raptis DA, Greco N, Mungo G, Wirz M, Gloor S, Misirlic M, Breitenstein S, Tschuor C. Assessing the value of prehabilitation in patients undergoing colorectal surgery according to the enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) pathway for the improvement of postoperative outcomes: protocol for a randomised controlled trial. JMIR Res Protoc 2017;6:e199.
34. Wong SG, Maida E, Harvey D, Wagner N, Sonnadara R, Amin N. Evaluation of a physiatrist-directed prehabilitation intervention in frail patients with colorectal cancer: a randomized pilot study protocol. BMJ Open 2017;7:e015565.
35. Onerup A, Angenete E, Bock D, Börjesson M, Fagevik Olsén M, Grybäck Gillheimer E, Skullman S, Thörn SE, Haglind E, Nilsson H. The effect of pre- and post-operative physical activity on recovery after colorectal cancer surgery (PHYSSURG-C): study protocol for a randomized controlled trial. Trials 2017;18:212.
36. Minnella EM, Carli F. Prehabilitation and functional recovery for colorectal cancer patients. Eur J Surg Oncol 2018;44:919-26.
37. Yeung SE, Hilkewich L, Gillis C, Heine JA, Fenton TR. Protein intakes are associated with reduced length of stay: a comparison between enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) and conventional care after elective colorectal surgery. Am J Clin Nutr 2017;106:44-51.
38. Ljungqvist O, Søreide E. Perioperative fasting. Br J Surg 2003;90:400-6.
39. Black PR, Brooks DC, Bessey PQ, Wolfe RR, Wilmore DW. Mechanisms of insulin resistance following injury. Ann Surg 1982;196:420-35.
40. Crowe PJ, Dennison A, Royle GT. The effect of pre-operative glucose loading on postoperative nitrogen metabolism. Br J Surg 1984;71:635-7.
41. Svanfeldt M, Thorell A, Hausel J, Soop M, Rooyackers O, Nygren J, Ljungqvist O. Randomized clinical trial of the effect of preoperative oral carbohydrate treatment on postoperative whole-body protein and glucose kinetics. Br J Surg 2007;94:1342-50.
42. Practice guidelines for preoperative fasting and the use of pharmacologic agents to reduce the risk of pulmonary aspiration: application to healthy patients undergoing elective procedures:an updated report by the american society of anesthesiologists task force on preoperative fasting and the use of pharmacologic agents to reduce the risk of pulmonary aspiration. Anesthesiology 2017;126:376-93.
43. Moya P, Soriano-Irigaray L, Ramirez JM, Garcea A, Blasco O, Bianco FJ, Brugiotti C, Miranda E, Arroyo A. Preoperative standard oral nutrition supplements versus immunonutrition in patients undergoing colorectal resection in an enhanced recovery (ERAS) protocol: a multicenter randomized clinical trial (SONVI study). Medicine (Baltimore) 2016;95:e3704.
44. Guenaga KF, Matos D, Castro AA, Atallah AN, Wille-Jørgensen P. Mechanical bowel preparation for elective colorectal surgery. Cochrane Databasae Syst Rev 2005; doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD001544.pub2.
45. Bretagnol F, Panis Y, Rullier E, Rouanet P, Berdah S, Dousset B, Portier G, Benoist S, Chipponi J, Vicaut E; French Research Group of Rectal Cancer Surgery (GRECCAR). Rectal cancer surgery with or without bowel preparation: the French GRECCAR III multicenter single-blinded randomized trial. Ann Surg 2010;252:863-8.
46. Güenaga KF, Matos D, Wille-Jørgensen P. Mechanical bowel preparation for elective colorectal surgery. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2011; doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD001544.pub4.
47. Yost MT, Jolissaint JS, Fields AC, Whang EE. Mechanical and oral antibiotic bowel preparation in the era of mini-invasive surgery and enhanced recovery. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A 2018;28:491-5.
48. Leenen JPL, Hentzen JEKR, Ockhuijsen HDL. Effectiveness of mechanical bowel preparation versus no preparation on anastomotic leakage in colorectal surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Updates Surg 2018; doi: 10.1007/s13304-018-0526-4.
49. Kiran RP, Murray AC, Chiuzan C, Estrada D, Forde K. Combined preoperative mechanical bowel preparation with oral antibiotics significantly reduces surgical site infection, anastomotic leak, and ileus after colorectal surgery. Ann Surg 2015;262:416-25.
50. Alverdy JC. Microbiome medicine: this changes everything. J Am Coll Surg 2018;226:719-29.
51. Lobo DN, Bostock KA, Neal KR, Perkins PAC, Rowlands PBJ, Allison PSP. Effect of salt and water balance on recovery of gastrointestinal functions after elective colonic resection: a randomized controlled trial. Lancet 2002;359:1812-18.
52. MacKay G, Fearon K, McConnachie A, Serpell MG, Molloy RG, O'Dwyer PJ. Randomized clinical trial of the effect of postoperarive intravenous fluid restriction on recovery after elective colorectal surgery. Br J Surg 2006;93:1469-74.
53. Gan TJ, Soppitt A, Maroof M, el-Moalem H, Robertson KM, Moretti E, Dwane P, Glass PS. Goal-directed intraoperative fluid administration reduces length of hospital stay after major surgery. Anesthesiology 2002;97:280-6.
54. Walsh SR, Tang T, Bass S, Gaunt ME. Doppler guided intra-operative fluid management during major abdominal surgery: systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Clin Pract 2008;62:466-70.
55. Myles PS, Bellomo R, Corcoran T, Forbes A, Peyton P, Story D, Christophi C, Leslie K, McGuinness S, Parke R, Serpell J, Chan MTV, Painter T, McCluskey S, Minto G, Wallace S; Australian and New Zealand College of Anaesthetists Clinical Trials Network and the Australian and New Zealand Intensive Care Society Clinical Trials Group. Restrictive versus liberal fluid therapy for major abdominal surgery. N Engl J Med 2018;378:2263-74.
56. Song F, Glenny AM. Antimicrobial prophylaxis in colorectal surgery: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. Br J Surg 1998;85:1232-41.
57. Nelson RL, Glenny AM, Song F. Antimicrobial prophylaxis for colorectal surgery. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2009; doi:

10.1002/14651858.CD001181.pub3.
58. Choi JW, Kim DK, Kin JK, Lee EJ, Kim JY. A retrospective analysis on the relationship between intraoperative hypothermia and postoperative ileus after laparoscopic colorectal surgery. PLoS One 2018;13:e0190711.
59. van der Pas MH, Haglind E, Cuesta MA, Fürst A, Lacy AM, Hop WC, Bonjer HJ; COlorectal cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection II (COLOR II) Study Group. Laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer (COLOR II): short term outcomes of a randomized, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2013;14:210-8.
60. Bonjer HJ, Deijen CL, Abis GA, Cuesta MA, van der Pas MH, de Lange-de Klerk ES, Lacy AM, Bemelman WA, Andersson J, Angenete E, Rosenberg J, Fuerst A, Haglind E; COLOR II Study Group. A randomized trial of laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer. N Engl J Med 2015;372:1324-32.
61. Jesus EC, Karliczek A, Matos D, Castro AA, Atallah AN. Prophylactic anastomotic drainage for colorectal surgery. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2004; doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD002100.pub2.
62. Bretagnol F, Slim K, Faucheron JL. Anterior resection with low colorectal anastomosis. To drain or not? Ann Chir 2005;130:336-9.
63. Peeters KC, Tollenaar RA, Marijnen CA, Klein Kranenbarg E, Steup WH, Wiggers T, Rutten HJ, van de Velde CJ; Dutch Colorectal Cancer Group. Risk factors for anastomotic failure after total mesorectal excision of rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2005;92:211-6.
64. Rondelli F, Bugiantella W, Vedovati MC, Balzarotti R, Avenia N, Mariani E, Agnelli G, Becattini C. To drain or not to drain extraperitoneal colorectal anastomosis? A systematic review and meta-analysis. Colorectal Dis 2014;16:35-42.
65. Denost Q, Rouanet P, Faucheron JL, Panis Y, Meunier B, Cotte E, Meurette G, Kirzin S, Sabbagh C, Loriau J, Benoist S, Mariette C, Sielezneff I, Lelong B, Mauvais F, Romain B, Barussaud ML, Germain C, Picat MQ, Rullier E, Laurent C; French Research Group of Rectal Cancer Surgery (GRECCAR). To drain or not to drain infraperitoneal anastomosis after rectal excision for cancer: the GRECCAR 5 randomized trial. Ann Surg 2017;265:474-80.
66. Nelson R, Edwards S, Tse B. Prophylactic nasogastric decompression after abdominal surgery. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2007; doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD004929.pub3.
67. Zmora O, Madbouly K, Tulchinsky H, Hussein A, Khaikin M. Urinary bladder catheter drainage following pelvic surgery -- is it necessary for that long? Dis Colon Rectum 2010;53:321-6.
68. Gelalis ID, Arnaoutoglou CM, Politis AN, Batzaleksis NA, Katonis PG, Xenakis TA. Bacterial wound contamination during simple and complex spinal procedures. A prospective clinical study. Spine J 2011;11:1042-8.
69. Krezalek MA, Hyoju S, Zaborin A, Okafor E, Chandrasekar L, Bindokas V, Guyton K, Montgomery CP, Daum RS, Zaborina O, Boyle-Vavra S, Alverdy JC. Can methicillin-resistant staphylococcus aureus silently travel from the gut to the wound and cause postoperative infection? Modeling the "Trojan Horse Hypothesis". Ann Surg 2018;267:749-58.
70. Cohen I Jr, Rives JD. Antibiotic protection of colon anastomoses. Ann Surg 1955;141:707-17.
71. Clarke JS, Condon RE, Bartlett JG, Gorbach SL, Nichols RL, Ochi S. Preoperative oral antibiotics reduce septic complications of colon operations: results of a prospective, randomized, double-blind clinical study. Ann Surg 1977;186:251-9.
72. Tanner J, Padley W, Assadian O, Leaper D, Kiernan M, Edmiston C. Do surgical care bundles reduce the risk of surgical site infections in patients undergoing colorectal surgery? A systematic review and cohort meta-analysis of 8,515 patients. Surgery 2015;158:66-77.
73. McEvoy MD, Scott MJ, Gordon DB, Grant SA, Thacker JKM, Wu CL, Gan TJ, Mythen MG, Shaw AD, Miller TE. American society for enhanced recovery (ASER) and perioperative quality initiative (POQI) joint consensus statement on optimal analgesia within an enhanced recovery pathway for colorectal surgery: part1 - from the preoperative period to PACU. Perioper Med 2017;6:8.
74. Maher DP, White PF. Proposed mechanisms for association between opioid usage and cancer recurrence after surgery. J Clin Anest 2016;28:36-40.
75. Jørgensen H, Wetterslev J, Møiniche S, Dahl JB. Epidural local anaesthetics versus opioid-based analgesic regimens for postoperative gastrointestinal paralysis, PONV and pain after abdominal surgery. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2000; doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD001893.
76. Kehlet H. Epidural analgesia and postoperative outcome. Lancet 2008;372:2109.
77. Merchea A, Lovely JK, Jacob AK, Colibaseanu DT, Kelley SR, Mathis KL, Spears GM, Huebner M, Larson DW. Efficacy and outcomes of intrathecal analgesia as part of an enhanced recovery pathway in colon and rectal surgical patients. Surg Res Pract 2018; doi: 10.1155/2018/8174579.
78. Levy BF, Tilney HS, Downson HM, Rockall TA. A systematic review of postoperative analgesia following laparoscopic colorectal surgery. Colorect Dis 2010;12:5-15.
79. Jibril F, Sharaby S, Mohamed A, Wilby KJ. Intravenous versus oral acetaminophen for pain: systematic review of current evidence to support clinical decision-making. Can J Hosp Pharm 2015;68:238-47.
80. Bhangu A, Singh P, Fitzgerald JE, Slesser A, Tekkis P. Postoperative nonsgteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and risk of anastomotic leak: meta-analysis of clinical and experimental studies. World J Surg 2014;38:2247-57.
81. Modasi A, Pace D, Godwin M, Smith C, Curtis B. NSAID administration post colorectal surgery increases anastomotic leak rate: systematic review/meta-analysis. Surg Endosc 2018; doi: 10.1007/s00464-018-6355-1.
82. McEvoy MD, Wanderer JP, King AB, Geiger TM, Tiwari V, Terekhov M, Ehrenfeld JM, Furman WR, Lee LA, Sandberg WS. A perioperative consult service results in reduction in cost and length of stay for colorectal surgical patients: evidence from a healthcare redesign project. Perioper Med (Lond) 2016;5:3.
83. Lloyd GM, Kirby R, Hemingway DM, Keane FB, Miller AS, Neary P. The RAPID protocol enhances patient recovery after both laparoscopic and open colorectal resections. Surg Endosc 2010;24:1434-9.
84. Wang L, Johnston B, Kaushal A, Cheng D, Zhu F, Martin J. Ketamine added to morphine or hydromorphone patient-controlled analgesia for acute postoperative pain in adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. Can J Anaesth 2016;63:311-25.
85. Guo BL, Lin Y, Hu W, Zhen CX, Bao-Cheng Z, Wu HH, Kaye AD, Duan JH, Qu Y. Effects of systemic magnesium on post-operative analgesia: is the current evidence strong enough? Pain Physician 2015;18:405-18.

86. Waldron NH, Jones CA, Gan TJ, Allen TK, Habib AS. Impact of perioperative dexamethasone on postoperative analgesia and side-effects: systematic review and meta-analysis. Br J Anaesth 2013;110:191-200.
87. Goll V, Akça O, Greif R, Freitag H, Arkiliç CF, Scheck T, Zoeggeler A, Kurz A, Krieger G, Lenhardt R, Sessler DI. Ondansetron is no more effective than supplemental intraoperative oxygen for prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting. Anesth Analg 2001;92:112-7.
88. Habib AS, White WD, Eubanks S, Pappas TN, Gan TJ. A randomized comparison of a multimodal management strategy versus combination antiemetics for the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting. Anest Analg 2004;99:77-81.
89. Funder JA, Tolstrup R, Jepsen BN, Iversen LH. Postoperative paralytic ileus remains a problem following surgery for advanced pelvic cancers. J Surg Res 2017;218:167-73.
90. Lee L, Liberman S, Charlebois P, Stein B, Kaneva P, Carli F, Feldman LS. The impact of complications after elective colorectal resection within an enhanced recovery pathway. Tech Colproctol 2018;22:191-9.
91. Sugawara K, Kawaguchi Y, Nomura Y, Suka Y, Kawasaki K, Uemura Y, Koike D, Nagai M, Furuya T, Tanaka N. Perioperative factors predicting prolonged postoperative ileus after major abdominal surgery. J Gastrointest Surg 2018;22:508-15.
92. Grass F, Slieker J, Jurt J, Kummer A, Solà J, Hahnloser D, Demartines N, Hübner M. Postoperative ileus in an enhanced recovery pathway - a retrospective cohort study. Int J Colorectal Dis 2017;32:675-81.
93. Pohl JM, Gutweiler S, Thiebes S, Volke JK, Klein-Hitpass L, Zwanziger D, Gunzer M, Jung S, Agace WW, Kurts C, Engel DR. Irf4-dependent CD103+CD11b+ dendritic cells and the intestinal microbiome regulate monocyte and macrophage activation and intestinal peristalsis in postoperative ileus. Gut 2017;66:2110-20.
94. Engel DR, Koscielny A, Wehner S, Maurer J, Schiwon M, Franken L, Schumak B, Limmer A, Sparwasser T, Hirner A, Knolle PA, Kalff JC, Kurts C. T helper type 1 memory cells disseminate postoperative ileus over the entire intestinal tract. Nat Med 2010;16:1407-13.
95. Grass F, Slieker J, Jurt J, Kummer A, Solà J, Hahnloser D, Demartines N, Hübner M. Postoperative ileus in an enhanced recovery pathway - a retrospective cohort study. Int J Colorectal Dis 2017;32:675-81.
96. Rohatiner T, Wend J, Rhodes S, Murrell Z, Berel D, Fleshner P. A prospective single-institution evaluation of current practices of early postoperative feeding after elective intestinal surgery. Am Surg 2012;78:1147-50.
97. Viscusi ER, Gan TJ, Leslie JB, Foss JF, Talon MD, Du W, Owens G. Peripherally acting mu-opioid recepton antagonists and postoperative ileus: mechanisms of action and clinical applicability. Anesth Analg 2009;108:1811-22.
98. Schwenk ES, Grant AE, Torjman MC, McNulty SE, Baratta JL, Viscusi ER. The efficacy of peripheral opioid antagonists in opioid-induced constipation and postoperative ileus: a systematic review of the Literature. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2017;42:767-77.
99. Creamer F, Balfour A, Nimmo S, Foo I, Norrie JD, Williams LJ, Fearon KC, Paterson HM. Randomized open-label phase II study comparing oxycodone-naloxone with oxycodone in early return of gastrointestinal function after laparoscopic colorectal surgery. Br J Surg 2017;104:42-51.
100. Purkayastha S, Tilney HS, Darzi AW, Tekkis PP. Meta-analysis of randomized studies evaluating chewing gum to enhance postoperative recovery following colectomy. Arch Surg 2008;143:788-93.
101. Short V, Herbert G, Perry R, Atkinson C, Ness AR, Penfold C, Thomas S, Andersen HK, Lewis SJ. Chewing gum for postoperative recovery of gastrointestinal function. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2015; doi: 10.1002/ 14651858.CD006506.pub3.
102. Liu Q, Jiang H, Xu D, Jin J. Effect of gum ghewing on ameliorating ileus following colorectal surgery: a meta-analysis of 18 randomised controlled trials. Int J Surg 2017;47:107-15.
103. Atkinson C, Penfold CM, Ness AR, Longman RJ, Thomas SJ, Hollingworth W, Kandiyali R, Leary SD, Lewis SJ. Randomised clinical trial of postoperative chewing gum versus standard care after colorectal resection. Br J Surg 2016;103:962-70.
104. Hansen CT, Sørensen M, Møller C, Ottesen B, Kehlet H. Effect of laxatives on gastrointestinal functional recovery in fast-track hysterectomy: a double blind, placebo-controlled randomized study. Am J Obstetr Gynecol 2007;196:e1-7.
105. Martos-Benítez FD1, Gutiérrez-Noyola A2, Soto-García A2, González-Martínez I3, Betancourt-Plaza I. Program of gastrointestinal rehabilitation and early postoperative enteral nutrition: a prospective study. Updates Surg 2018;70:105-12.
106. Probst P, Ohmann S, Klaiber U, Hüttner FJ, Billeter AT, Ulrich A, Büchler MW, Diener MK. Meta-analysis of immunonutrition in major abdominal surgery. Br J Surg 2017;104:1594-1608.
107. Xu J, Sun X, Xin Q, Cheng Y, Zhan Z, Zhang J, Wu J. Effect of immunonutrition on colorectal cancer patients undergoing surgery: a meta-analysis. Int J Colorect Dis 2018;33:273-83.
108. Short V, Atkinson C, Ness AR, Thomas S, Burden S, Sutton E. Patient experiences of perioperative nutrition within an enhanced recovery after surgery programme for colorectal surgery: a qualitative study. Colorectal Dis 2016;18:O74-80.
109. Rinninella E, Persiani R, D'Ugo D, Pennestrì F, Cicchetti A, Di Brino E, Cintoni M, Miggiano GAD, Gasbarrini A, Mele MC. NutriCatt protocol in the enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) program for colorectal surgery: the nutritional support improves clinical and cost-effectiveness outcomes. Nutrition 2018;50:74-81.
110. Beloeil H, Slim K; Francophone Group of enhanced recovery after surgery. Sustainability of anaesthesia components of an enhanced recovery program (ERP) in colorectal and orthopaedics surgery. Anaesth Crit Care Pain Med 2018; doi: 10.1016/j.accpm.2018.01.005.
111. Veziant J, Leonard D, Pereira B, Slim K; French speaking Group for Enhanced Recovery after Surgery (GRACE). How does the application of surgical components in enhanced recovery programs for colorectal surgery change over time? Surgeon 2018; doi: 10.1016/j.surge.2018.03.003.
112. Balvardi S, Pecorelli N, Castelino T, Niculiseanu P, Liberman AS, Charlebois P, Stein B, Carli F, Mayo NE, Feldman LS, Fiore JF Jr. Measuring in-hospital recovery after colorectal surgery within a well-established enhanced recovery pathway: a comparison between hospital length of stay and time to readiness for discharge. Dis Colon Rectum 2018;61:854-60.
113. Grant MC, Pio Roda CM, Canner JK, Sommer P, Galante D, Hobson D, Gearhart S, Wu CL, Wick E. The impact of anesthesia-influenced process measure compliance on length of stay: results from an enhanced recovery after surgery for colorectal surgery cohort. Anesth Analg 2018; doi: 10.1213/ANE.0000000000003458.

114. Braga M, Scatizzi M, Borghi F, Missana G, Radrizzani D, Gemma M; Perioperative Italian Society. Identification of core items in the enhanced recovery pathway. Clin Nutr ESPEN 2018;25:139-44.
115. Jung AD, Dhar VK, Hoehn RS, Atkinson SJ, Johnson BL, Rice T, Snyder JR, Rafferty JF, Edwards MJ, Paquette IM. Enhanced recovery after colorectal surgery: can we afford not to use it? J Am Coll Surg 2018;226:586-93.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

Check for updates

Laparoscopic hepatectomy for benign hepatic lesions: short and long-term outcomes including quality-of-life evaluation

Sergio Renato Pais-Costa[1], Olímpia Alves Teixeira Lima[2], Guilherme Crispim Costa[3], Sandro José Martins[4]

[1]Hospital Brasilia and University Hospital of Brasilia, University of Brasilia, Brasília 70390-108, Federal District, Brazil.
[2]Hospital Brasilia, University of Brasília, Brasília 70390-108, Federal District, Brazil.
[3]Hospital Brasilia, Brasília 70390-108, Federal District, Brazil.
[4]Ministry of Health, Brasília 70390-108, Federal District, Brazil.

Correspondence to: Dr. Sergio Renato Pais-Costa, Hospital Brasilia and University Hospital of Brasilia, University of Brasilia, SEPS 710/910, Sala 330, CEP: 70390-108 - Brasília - DF - Brazil. E-mail: srenatopaiscosta@hotmail.com

How to cite this article: Pais-Costa SR, Lima OAT, Costa GC, Martins SJ. Laparoscopic hepatectomy for benign hepatic lesions: short and long-term outcomes including quality-of-life evaluation. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:33. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.33

Received: 31 May 2018 **First Decision:** 3 Jul 2018 **Revised:** 14 Sep 2018 **Accepted:** 17 Sep 2018 **Published:** 29 Sep 2018

Science Editor: Fernando Andrés Alvarez **Copy Editor:** Yuan-Li Wang **Production Editor:** Zhong-Yu Guo

Abstract

Aim: Even though laparoscopic hepatectomy (LH) has proved to be both safe and effective in specialized centers; the restricted indications for resection in the case of benign liver lesions has resulted in poorly reported outcomes. Our aim was to describe the short and long-term results of LH to treat benign hepatic lesions, including quality of life (QoL) evaluation.

Methods: Thirty-one LHs were performed between 2007 and 2018 in 30 patients. We evaluated QoL with the SF-36 test and a body image satisfaction questionnaire by personal interview before surgical treatment and at 1 month, 3 months, 6 months and 1 year after surgery.

Results: Median age was 38 years (range 21-71) and the majority were females (68%). The most frequent etiology was hepatic adenoma in 16 patients (52%), followed by focal nodular hyperplasia (*n* = 4), cavernous hemangioma (*n* = 3), hepatic abscess (*n* = 3), cystadenoma (*n* = 5) and hepatolithiasis (*n* = 1). The majority of resections were minor (66%) and the conversion rate was 6.2%. Pathological examination confirmed negative margins in all patients. Postoperative mortality was nil, while morbidity was 6.2%. Median hospital stay was 4 days (range 1-32 days). In a median follow-up of 48 months (range 2-120), 2 patients experienced recurrence. QoL variables were similar between the preoperative and postoperative periods.

Conclusion: LH should be considered the main therapeutic approach for treating selected patients with benign liver lesions who require surgical resection because it presented both null mortality and low morbidity, along with rare recurrence, a good quality of life and high esthetic satisfaction.

Keywords: Laparoscopic liver surgery, liver neoplasms, adenoma, liver cell, focal nodular hyperplasia, hemangioma, cavernous, quality of life

INTRODUCTION

Since the early 90s, when the first laparoscopic anatomical resection of the liver was reported, laparoscopic hepatectomy (LH) has gained increasing importance for treating hepatic tumors[1]. Several advances in laparoscopic instruments such as parenchymal transection devices, staplers and hand-assisted equipment, together with improved expertise in laparoscopic surgery, have led to increasing use of LH, especially in referral centers. Given its many advantages over open hepatectomy, including less postoperative pain, less use of opiate analgesia, better cosmetic results, decreased blood loss, decreased postoperative complications (both hepatic-specific and pulmonary) and shorter hospital stay, LH has become the preferred approach for treating benign hepatic tumors[2-7]. Even though LH has been shown to be both safe and effective; the restricted indications for resection in the case of benign liver lesions have resulted in poorly reported long-term outcomes. In addition, there is a need to know whether LH might improve the overall postoperative quality of life (QoL) of patients with benign lesions[8-15].

The aim of the present study was to evaluate the short and long-term outcomes of LH for benign liver tumors, with special emphasis on postoperative QoL results.

METHODS

Between June 2007 and March 2018, 81 LHs were performed by a single surgical team in two hospitals (Hospital Santa Lucia between 2007 and 2014 followed by Hospital Brasilia between 2014 and 2018). Of these, 31 (38%) LHs performed in 30 patients bearing benign hepatic lesions formed the study population.

The indications for resection of benign liver lesions were as follows: symptomatic patients, presence of cystadenoma, presence of hepatolithiasis and uncertain diagnosis based either on imaging or on biopsy findings (when it was not possible to rule out malignant hepatic neoplasm). Hepatic adenoma (HA) was also resected in the following circumstances: larger than 4-5 cm, female gender with intention to conceive, presence of beta-catenin mutation or male gender. Resection of pyogenic liver abscess (PLA) was indicated after failure of percutaneous drainage. All patients were studied with serum tumor markers (CEA, AFP and Ca 19.9), abdominal ultrasonography, computed tomography and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). For the last seven cases, MRI with hepatobiliary contrast (Primovist; Bayer-Schering, Berlin, Germany) was also carried out. Since 2007, our team has considered the laparoscopic approach as the first choice for all hepatectomies except in the following situations: very large lesions (> 10 cm) in the right lobe, tumors close to major vascular structures, or central locations. All liver resections were defined in accordance with the International Hepato-Pancreato-Biliary Association terminology through the Brisbane Nomenclature, 2000. Major hepatectomy was defined as resection of three or more hepatic segments. The surgical techniques used for LH were either the intra-hepatic Glissonian approach [Figures 1 and 2] or the extra-hepatic Glissonian approach [Figures 3 and 4], in accordance with previous standardization[7,11-13]. Intraoperative ultrasonography was performed whenever available. Surgical specimens were preferentially removed in an Endobag [Figure 5], by means of a Pfannenstiel incision [Figure 6] or a small right subcostal incision. On the liver bed, a hemostatic Surgicel was used, along with fibrin glue (Eviscel) when available, to finish the hemostasis. Finally, drains were placed only for major hepatectomies. Postoperative morbidity

Figure 1. Intrahepatic Glissonian approach for right posterior sectionectomy. Demarcation of liver surface around right posterior Glissonian pedicle

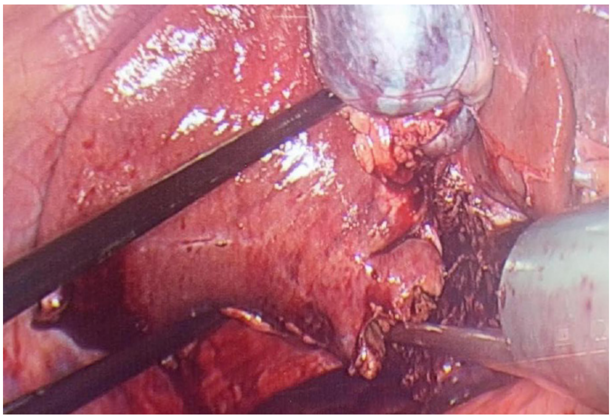


Figure 2. Intrahepatic Glissonian approach for right hepatectomy. En-bloc stapling of right glissonian pedicles by means of vascular stapler (after two hepatotomy procedures)

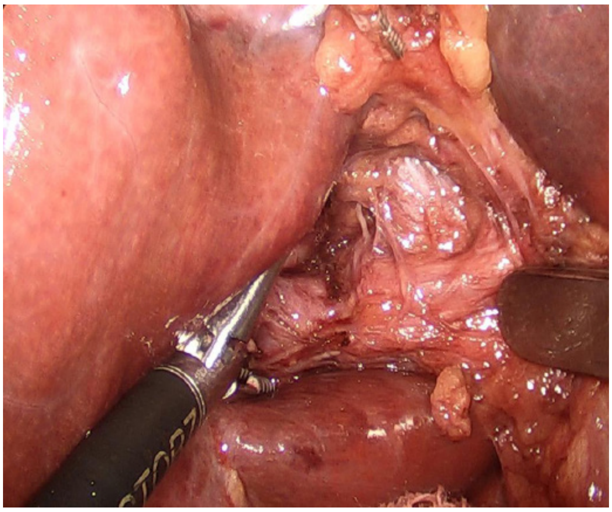


Figure 3. Extra-hepatic approach. En-bloc dissection of the right posterior hepatic pedicle

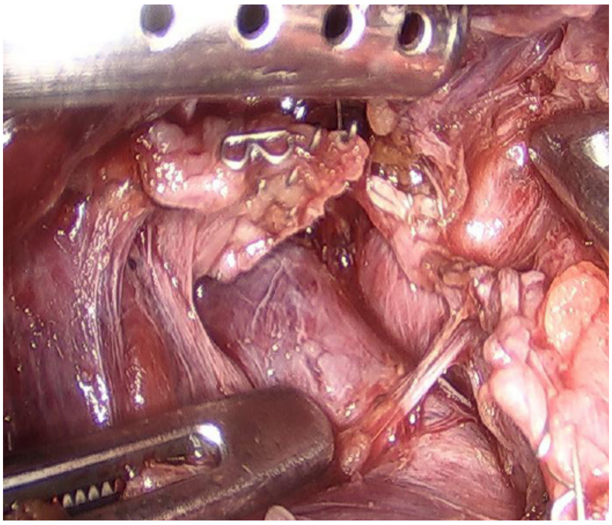


Figure 4. Extra-hepatic approach. Right posterior hepatic pedicle stapled en-bloc

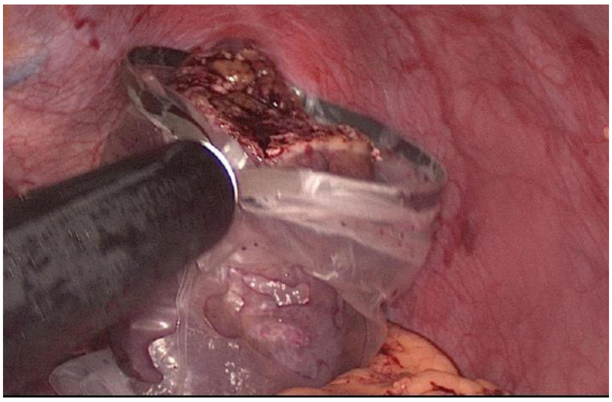


Figure 5. Segmentectomy 3 surgical specimen placed in Endobag before retrieval

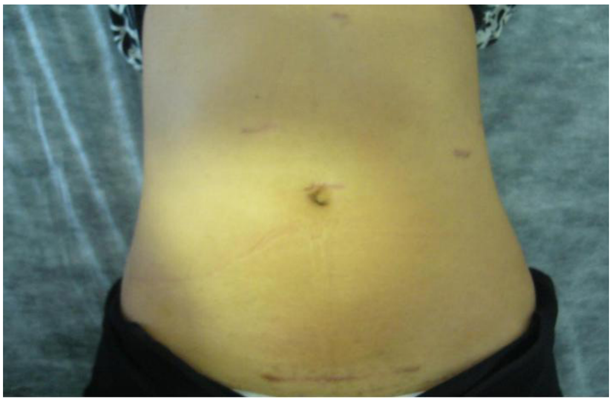


Figure 6. Late result after left lateral laparoscopic segmentectomy

Table 1. Patient Characteristics

Variable	Value
Gender, female, *n* (%)	21 (70)
Age, years, median (range)	38 (21-71)
ASA risk score, *n* (%)	
1	28 (93)
2	2 (7)
3	
Previous open abdominal surgery, *n* (%)	6 (20)
Etiology, *n* (%)	
Adenoma	16 (50)
Cystadenoma	5 (17)
Focal nodular hyperplasia	4 (13)
Pyogenic liver abscess	3 (10)
Hemangioma	3 (10)
Non-oriental hepatolithiasis	1 (3)
Number of lesions, median (range)	1 (1-6)
Lesions size, cm, median (range)	5 (3-13)

was defined in accordance with the Clavien-Dindo classification of surgical complications[16]. Biliary fistula was defined using the International Study Group of Liver Surgery classification[17]. Follow-up included physical examinations and hepatic blood tests every three months, as well as abdominal imaging (CT or MRI) twice a year. Recurrence was considered when a lesion reappeared on imaging examinations and was finally confirmed by means of histological analysis. QoL was measured by means of a QoL questionnaire using the Short-Form Health Survey (SF 36), as previously reported by Giuliani *et al.*[15]. This test was administered by means of a personal interview before surgery and at 1, 3, 6 and 12 months after surgery. In addition, a simple non-validated questionnaire was also performed including the following questions: (1) satisfaction of surgical scar; (2) exposure of body image when wearing bikinis, shorts, "summer clothes", *etc.*; (3) change of daily behavior (social, type of the clothes, sportive practices); and (4) recommendation of the LH to other patients. The responses were classified into positive or negative. All these questions were considered to evaluate body image satisfaction regarding the esthetics aspects after LH.

Statistical Analyses

Categorical variables are described using percentages. Continuous variables are expressed as means and standard deviation for symmetrically distributed, and median (range) for nonsymmetrically distributed data. Differences in SF-36 QoL questionnaire scores between preoperative evaluations and postoperative evaluations were analyzed using two-way repeated measures ANOVA and each patient was in his or her own control at the time of the evaluation. There were no significant outliers in pairwise comparisons and normality assumption held at Shapiro-Wilk test using residuals. We used Wilks' lambda as an omnibus test statistics for differences between the means of QoL evaluations. Within-subjects effects were evaluated by F-test with Greenhouse-Geisser correction due to unequal variances of the differences between all combinations of related groups, as assessed by Mauchly's test. Post hoc pairwise comparisons were calculated with Bonferroni adjustment for multiple comparisons. We reported exact P values up to 0.001 and the significance level was set to 0.05 (5%) for statistical inference. Statistical analyses were performed using PASW Statistics 18 (SPSS Inc., Hong Kong, 2015).

RESULTS

The general characteristics of the study population are detailed in Table 1. Median age was 38 years (range 21-71) and the majority were females (70%). The most frequent etiology was HA in 16 patients (50%). Among symptomatic patients (n = 3) who underwent LH, two of them had giant hepatic hemangiomas while the third patient had a giant focal nodular hyperplasia (FNH). Their symptoms were as follows:

Table 2. Operative characteristics and postoperative outcomes

Variable	Value
Type of hepatectomy, *n* (%)	
Right hepatectomy	4 (12.9)
Left hepatectomy	6 (19.3)
RPS	8 (25.8)
LLS	8 (25.8)
Segmentectomy 5	2 (6.4)
Segmentectomy 6	1 (3.2)
Segmentectomy 3	1 (3.2)
Segmentectomy 2	1 (3.2)
Operative time, min, median (range)	135 (60-265)
Blood loss, mL, median (range)	125 (0-1000)
Major morbidity, *n* (%)	2 (6.2)
Mortality, *n* (%)	0 (0)
Hospital stay, days, median (range)	4 (1-32)
Time to normal activities, days, median (range)	14 (7-32)

RPS: right posterior sectionectomy; LLS: left lateral sectionectomy

abdominal pain and sensation of epigastric fullness (n = 2) and visceral compression (n = 1). For most patients, preoperative diagnosis was made from typical findings seen on either CT or MRI. Three patients with HA underwent a percutaneous biopsy that confirmed the presence of beta-catenin mutation. One patient underwent intraoperative frozen-section biopsy because preoperative examinations presented a differential diagnosis with hepatocellular carcinoma, and FNH was then confirmed in this case. There were 3 patients who presented multiple lesions, 1 patient had 6 lesions (FNH) and 2 patients had 3 lesions each (HA).

Thirty-one liver resections were performed in 30 patients (1 patient underwent 2 independent resections, both of them by means of a laparoscopic approach). The majority of liver resections were minor (64.5%) and there were two open conversions in this series (6.4%). One patient underwent conversion due to severe intraoperative bleeding (> 750 mL) and the other due to technical difficulties. The first was an obese male operated on for a 10 cm symptomatic giant hemangioma in the dome of the left liver, very close to the left hepatic vein, which was injured due to a stapler failure. The stapler was fired but it was not possible to open it and, thus, an open repair became necessary. This patient was the only one in this series who required postoperative blood transfusions (3.3%). The second case was a female with a cystadenoma in the left lobe who presented multiple adhesions between the small intestine and the liver due to a previous surgery. Pringle maneuver was performed in a single case who underwent open conversion due to intraoperative bleeding. Eight patients underwent surgical drainage of the liver bed by means of a tubular drain. Details of the surgical procedures are shown in Table 2.

Two patients (6.4 %) presented postoperative complications (grade 3), and these were the same 2 patients who underwent open conversion [Table 2]. One patient presented a biliary fistula that required endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography with stent placement, and the other developed an incisional hernia that required a laparoscopic repair six months after surgery. There was no gas embolism in this series. Mortality was nil. The median hospital stay was 4 days (range 1-32 days) for the overall series, and 2 days (range 1-3 days) considering only the minor resections. Eighteen patients required low doses of common analgesics for 2 or 3 days during their postoperative course, while 10 patients required them for 4 days and 2 patients for 6 days. Both patients who underwent open conversion required narcotic analgesia. The median length of time taken to return to normal daily activities was 14 days (range 7-32 days) for the overall series, and 9 days (range 7-12 days) considering only the cases of monosegmentectomy. These findings are shown in Table 2. Among the symptomatic patients, all of them achieved complete symptom relief. Histological examination confirmed negative surgical margins in all patients. Preoperative diagnosis was confirmed in all but 2 patients (93%), who underwent oncological LH because of typical features of hepatocellular carcinoma on preoperative imaging (wash-in/wash-out), but definitive pathological evaluation showed HA in both cases. The median length of follow-up in this series was 48 months (range 2-120 months). Two patients experienced disease recurrence during follow-up. The first recurrence occurred in a young woman two years after right posterior sectionectomy due to HA. She developed a new HA in the left lobe and finally underwent a successful laparoscopic resection of segment III. The second recurrence occurred ten years after left hepatectomy for PLA in a 78-year-old man. He presented a new very large solid-cystic abscess in the right hepatic lobe (segments 7 and 8), for which he underwent open unroofing and finally died due to postoperative infectious complications and sepsis.

We observed a statistically significant decrease of the overall QoL in seven measured variables (except social) at early postoperative period until one month [Table 3]. However, after one month of the postoperative period we observed a statistically significant increase of the all Qol variables. Thus all Qol variables were similar between the preoperative and postoperative periods after 3 months from surgical intervention. These variables were maintained similar until 12 months. Both role emotional and mental health variables presented a great improvement after postoperative period [Table 3]. Application of the questionnaire to evaluate esthetic body image after surgery showed that 93% of the patients considered that their result was satisfactory. Only the two patients who underwent open conversion were dissatisfied with their esthetic result.

DISCUSSION

Since initial experiences, LH has been proven to be a good choice for treating benign hepatic lesions, especially for minor resections of lesions arising in easily accessible hepatic segments at anterolateral positions, so-called "laparoscopic hepatic segments"[2-6]. Since 2008, two major international expert consensus conferences have been held to review the role of LH. The first of these was held in Louisville, USA, where it was established that LH was best indicated for solitary lesions measuring 5 cm or less that were located in segments 2 to 6[6]. At this meeting, it was accepted that laparoscopy should be considered the standard approach for left lateral sectionectomy and that indications for surgical treatment of benign hepatic lesions should not be widened simply because laparoscopic approach was feasible. Six years later, a new consensus meeting involving many worldwide experts was held in Morioka, Japan, where hepatic resections of greater complexity became more accepted, including major resections or resections of posterosuperior liver segments, especially at referral centers[7]. Therefore, LH is nowadays considered a safe and feasible alternative to open operations, even for left or right major hepatectomies and malignant liver lesions.

Given that LH is a complex laparoscopic procedure, laparoscopic left lateral sectionectomy has been considered by many experts the ideal anatomical resection for initial training because of its anatomical accessibility and the possibility of using the aid of staplers[18-22]. Therefore, laparoscopic left lateral sectionectomy has been one of the most performed types of LH along the learning curve of many authors[8,10,12]. Even though laparoscopic left lateral sectionectomy and right posterior sectionectomy were the most frequent LHs performed in the present series, more complex LHs including left hepatectomy, right hepatectomy and even mesohepatectomy were also performed, reflecting the strong trend in the literature towards performing more complex procedures for treating hepatic lesions[2-13,15,23].

Many studies, including meta-analyses, have confirmed the benefits of LH in comparison with open hepatectomy, namely: lower levels of postoperative pain, fewer peritoneal adhesions, shorter hospital stay, earlier return to daily activities, lower blood loss, reduced morbidity, fewer operative complications and less mortality[2-15,18-29]. Among the short-term outcomes from our study, a low blood loss (mean 125 mL),

Table 3. QoL variables

Dimension	Time	Mean (SD)	Multivariate model[a]	Within subjects[b]	Baseline contrast[c]	Last period contrast[c]
Physical functionating	Baseline	96.9 (2.5)	< 0.001	< 0.001		
	1 mo	93.1 (5.5)			0.002	0.002
	3 mo	94.7 (5.2)			0.22	0.001
	6 mo	95.5 (4.9)			0.98	0.004
	12 mo	96.4 (3.9)			1.00	0.39
Social functionating	Baseline	99.4 (0.7)	0.48			
	1 mo	98.8 (2.9)				
	3 mo	99.3 (1.3)				
	6 mo	99.6 (0.7)				
	12 mo	99.7 (0.6)				
Mental health	Baseline	91.7 (5.1)	< 0.001	< 0.001		
	1 mo	93.2 (8.1)			1.00	1.00
	3 mo	95.8 (4.2)			0.002	0.29
	6 mo	97.9 (2.5)			< 0.001	0.023
	12 mo	97.2 (3)			< 0.001	1.00
Bodily pain	Baseline	97.4 (2.2)	< 0.001	0.032		
	1 mo	95.4 (6.2)			0.81	0.81
	3 mo	96.5 (4.5)			1.00	0.40
	6 mo	97.6 (2.8)			1.00	0.09
	12 mo	97.6 (2.8)			1.00	1.00
Vitality	Baseline	97.6 (4.5)	0.009	0.001		
	1 mo	96.4 (4.8)			0.29	0.29
	3 mo	95.7 (5)			0.044	1.00
	6 mo	97.2 (3.4)			1.00	0.007
	12 mo	98.5 (2.1)			1.00	0.035
Role physical	Baseline	93.1 (2.9)	0.008	< 0.001		
	1 mo	90.3 (5.6)			0.01	0.01
	3 mo	92.4 (3.8)			1.00	0.003
	6 mo	92.8 (3.4)			1.00	1.00
	12 mo	93.8 (2.9)			1.00	0.13
Role emotional	Baseline	89.5 (7.1)	< 0.001	< 0.001		
	1 mo	93.2 (5.2)			0.45	0.45
	3 mo	95.9 (3.6)			0.005	0.69
	6 mo	96.4 (3.1)			0.001	0.99
	12 mo	97.3 (2.7)			< 0.001	0.08
General health	Baseline	95.6 (7.6)	< 0.001	0.037		
	1 mo	97.5 (1.2)			1.00	1.00
	3 mo	98.7 (1.2)			0.26	< 0.001
	6 mo	99.1 (0.8)			0.11	0.61
	12 mo	99.4 (0.9)			0.24	0.83

[a]Wilks' lambda; [b]F-test with Greenhouse-Geisser correction for violation of sphericity; [c]post hoc pairwise comparisons with Bonferroni adjustment for multiple comparisons. SD: standard deviation

short hospital stay, low morbidity (6.4%) and no mortality are clearly in accordance with the many advantages reported in previous studies. The surgical margin was adequate in all cases, despite the lack of intraoperative palpation that is inherent to this method. Late recurrence in this series was a rare event (only 6%), and given that they occurred distant in liver parenchyma, they could perhaps be attributed to more aggressive biological behavior in those two cases.

Benign lesions of the liver usually occur in young patients, who care not only to achieve an early return to work and sports practice, but also to maintain a good QoL and a pleasing body image. Giuliani *et al.*[15] have demonstrated that the laparoscopic approach was superior regarding the QoL of patients who underwent operations due to benign liver lesions. In the present study we observed that there was an excellent

QoL among the patients who underwent successful LH without open conversion. Seven out of eight variables measured by the SF 36 questionnaire presented similar results between preoperative period and postoperative period (after three months of surgical procedure). In our view point, this finding may indicate that LH allows QoL maintenance in patients operated from benign diseases. In the present study, an early return to work and sports practice was observed and, since most of the patients were young and in a productive phase of their lives, a significant socioeconomic gain could be expected from this population group. The main limitations of this study are its retrospective nature, as well as the heterogeneous and relatively small patient population. However, to our knowledge, no case series in Brazil have evaluated early and late postoperative outcomes along with the QoL of patients after LH performed solely on benign lesions of the liver. In addition, this report is unique because most of the patients in this sample were young women who live in a tropical country where body image is a very important tool for evaluating the overall QoL. Thus, a simple satisfaction questionnaire was applied in addition to the QoL questionnaire and showed that about 93% of our patients were satisfied in relation to the general esthetic aspects of the laparoscopic approach.

In conclusion, LH presented low morbidity, null mortality and rare recurrence in the present series. Furthermore, LH offered a good QoL and high esthetic satisfaction. Therefore, LH performed by expert liver surgeons should be considered the main therapeutic approach for treating selected patients with benign liver lesions who require surgical resection. Further prospective studies are needed to confirm our findings.

DECLARATIONS

Author's contributions

Contribution to conception and design, and analysis and interpretation of data, giving the final approval of the version to be submitted and any revised version: Pais-Costa SR

Contribution to selection of the studies and literature which were included in the references and drafting the article and revising it critically for important intellectual content: Lima OAT

Contribution with acquisition and collection of data: Costa GC

Contribution to statistical analyses : Martins SJ

Availability of data and materials

Data of the patients were collected from their archives in Dr. Pais-Costa's personal clinic, Oncodigestiva - Digestive Surgery Institute. The patients only authorized this study.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there were no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

This study was approved by hospital ethics committee of Hospital Brasília. Consent to participate was obtained.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Azagra JS, Gowergen M, Gilbart E, Jacobs D. Laparoscopic anatomical (hepatic) left lateral segmentectomy-technical aspects. Surg Endosc 1996;10:768-61.
2. Buell JF, Tranchart H, Cannon R, Dagher I. Management of benign hepatic tumors. Surg Clin North Am 2010;90: 719-35.
3. Abu Hilal M, Di Fabio F, Teng MJ, Godfrey DA, Primrose JN, Perace NW. Surgical management of benign and indeterminate hepatic lesions in the era of laparoscopic liver surgery. Dig Surg 2011; 28: 232-6.
4. Cugat E, Marco C. Cirugía laparoscópica del hígado. Una opción madura? Cir Esp 2009;85:193-5.
5. Edwin B, Nordin A, Kazaryan AM. Laparoscopic liver surgery: new frontiers. Scan J Surg 2011;100:54-65.
6. Buell JF, Cherqui D, Geller DA, O'Rourke N, Iannitti D, Dagher I, Koffron AJ, Thomas M, Gayet B, Han HS, Wakabayashi G, Belli G, Kaneko H, Ker CG, Scatton O, Laurent A, Abdalla EK, Chaudhury P, Dutson E, Gamblin C, D'Angelica M, Nagorney D, Testa G, Labow D, Manas D, Poon RT, Nelson H, Martin R, Clary B, Pinson WC, Martinie J, Vauthey JN, Goldstein R, Roayaie S, Barlet D, Espat J, Abecassis M, Rees M, Fong Y, McMasters KM, Broelsch C, Busuttil R, Belghiti J, Strasberg S, Chari RS; World Consensus Conference on Laparoscopic Surgery. The international position on laparoscopic liver surgery: the Louisville statement, 2008. Ann Surg 2009;250:825-30.
7. Wakabayashi G, Cherqui D, Geller DA, Buell JF, Kaneko H, Han HS, Asbun H, O'Rourke N, Tanabe M, Koffron AJ, Tsung A, Soubrane O, Machado MA, Gayet B, Troisi RI, Pessaux P, Van Dam RM, Scatton O, Abu Hilal M, Belli G, Kwon CH, Edwin B, Choi GH, Aldrighetti LA, Cai X, Cleary S, Chen KH, Schön MR, Sugioka A, Tang CN, Herman P, Pekolj J, Chen XP, Dagher I, Jarnagin W, Yamamoto M, Strong R, Jagannath P, Lo CM, Clavien PA, Kokudo N, Barkun J, Strasberg SM. Recommendations for laparoscopic liver resection: a report from the second international consensus conference held in Morioka. Ann Surg 2015;261:619-29.
8. Pais-Costa SR, Araujo SL, Lima OA, Teixeira AC. Laparoscopic hepatectomy: indications and results from 18 resectable cases. Einstein (Sao Paulo) 2011;9:343-9.
9. Machado MAC, Makdissi FF, Surjan RCT. Hepatectomia videolaparoscópica: experiência pessoal com 107 casos. Rev Col Bras Cir 2012;39:483-8.
10. Herman P, Coelho FF, Perini MV, Lupinacci RM, D'Albuquerque LA, Cecconello I. Hepatocellular adenoma: an excellent indication for laparoscopic liver resection. HPB (Oxford) 2012;14:390-5.
11. Lacerda CF, Bertulucci PA, Oliveira AT. Totally laparoscopic liver resection: new Brazilian experience. Arq Bras Cir Dig 2014;27:191-5.
12. Pais-Costa SR, Araújo SLM, Lima OAT, Martins SJ. Critical evaluation of long-term results of malignant hepatic tumors treated by means curative laparoscopic hepatectomy. Arq Bras Cir Dig 2017;30:205-10.
13. Pais-Costa SR, Araújo SLM, Teixeira OA, Pereira AC. Laparoscopic right posterior sectioniectomy for treating hepatic tumors. Arq Bras Cir Dig 2010;23: 275-9.
14. Pais-Costa SR, Araujo SLM, Lima OAT. Intrahepatic glissonian approach for laparoscopic left lateral segmentectomy: is it worthwhile? Report on six cases. Bras J Video-Sur 2011;4: 217-23.
15. Giuliani A, Migliaccio C, Ceriello A, Aragiusto G, La Manna G, Calise F. Laparoscopic vs. open surgery for treating benign lesions: assesing quality life in the first year after surgery. Updates Surg 2014;66:127-33.
16. Dindo D, Demartines N, Clavien PA. Classification of surgical complications: a new proposal with evaluation in a cohort of 6336 patients and results of survey. Ann Surg 2004;240:205-13.
17. Koch M, Garden OJ, Padbury R, Rahbari NN, Adam R, Capussotti L, Fan ST, Yokoyama Y, Crawford M, Makuuchi M, Christophi C, Banting S, Brooke-Smith M, Usatoff V, Nagino M, Maddern G, Hugh TJ, Vauthey JN, Greig P, Rees M, Nimura Y, Figueras J, DeMatteo RP, Büchler MW, Weitz J. Bile Leakage after hepatobiliary and pancreatic surgery: a definition and grading of severity by the international study group of liver surgery. Surgery 2011;149:680-8.
18. Robles Campos R, Marín Hernández C, López Conesa A, Abellán B, Pastor Pérez P, Parrilla Paricio P. Laparoscopic resection of the left segments of the liver: the "ideal technique" in experienced centres? Cir Esp 2009;85:214-21.
19. Carswell KA, Sagias FG, Murgatroyd B, Rela M, Heaton N, Patel AG. Laparoscopic versus open left lateral segmentectomy. BMC Surg 2009;9:14.
20. Chang S, Laurent A, Tayar C, Karoui M, Cherqui D. Laparoscopic as a routine approach for left lateral sectionectomy. Br J Surg 2007:94:58-63.
21. Cugat E, Marco C. Laparoscopic liver surgery. A mature option? Cir Esp 2009;85:193-5.
22. Liu Z, Ding H, Xiong X, Huang Y. Laparoscopic left lateral hepatic sectioniectomy was expected to be the standard for the treatment of left hepatic lobe lesions: a meta-analysis. Medicine (Baltimore) 2018;97:e9835.
23. de'Angelis N, Memeo R, Calderaro J, Felli E, Salloum C, Compagnon P, Luciani A, Laurent A, Cherqui D, Azoulay D. Open and laparoscopic resection of hepatocellular adenoma: trends over 23 years at a specialist hepatobiliary unit. HPB (Oxford) 2014;16:783-8.
24. Chen K, Pan Y, Zhang B, Liu XL, Maher H, Zheng XY. Laparoscopic versus open surgery for hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis of high-quality case-matched studies. Can J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2018;2018:1746895.
25. Guo Y, Gao Y, Chen G, Li C, Dong G. Minimally invasive versus open simultaneous resections of colorectal cancer and synchronous liver metastases: a meta-analysis. Am Surg 2018;84:192-200.
26. Coelho FF, Bernardo WM, Kruger JAP, Jeismann VB, Fonseca GM, Macacari RL, Cesconetto DM, D'Albuquerque LAC, Cecconello I, Herman P. Laparoscopic-assisted versus open and pure laparoscopic approach for liver resection and living donor hepatectomy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. HPB (Oxford) 2018;20:687-94.
27. Kasai M, Cipriani F, Gayet B, Aldrighetti L, Ratti F, Sarmiento JM, Scatton O, Kim KH, Dagher I, Topal B, Primrose J, Nomi T, Fuks D, Abu Hilal M. Laparoscopic versus open major hepatectomy: a systematic review and meta-analysis of individual patient data. Surgery 2018;163:985-95.

28. Liu X, Min X, Ma Z, He X, Du Z. Laparoscopic hepatectomy produces better outcomes for hepatolithiasis than open hepatectomy: an updated systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Surg 2018;51:151-63.
29. Liu H, Wang D, Yu Y, Ren H, Jiang T. Meta-analysis of efficacy of laparoscopic hepatectomy versus open hepatectomy for hepatocarcinoma. J cancer Res Ther 2017;13:849-55.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Check for updates

Minimally invasive contact X-ray brachytherapy as an alternative option in patients with rectal cancer not suitable for bespoke surgical resection

Arthur Sun Myint[1,2], Jean Pierre Gerard[3]

[1]Papillon Unit, Clatterbridge Cancer Centre, Wirral CH63 4JY, UK.
[2]Translation research Unit, University of Liverpool, Liverpool L 69 3GE, UK.
[3]Centre Antoine-Lacassagne, Nice 06189, France.

Correspondence to: Dr. Arthur Sun Myint, Papillon Unit, Clatterbridge Cancer Centre, Wirral CH63 4JY, UK.
E-mail: sun.myint@nhs.net

How to cite this article: Myint AS, Gerard JP. Minimally invasive contact X-ray brachytherapy as an alternative option in patients with rectal cancer not suitable for bespoke surgical resection. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:34.
http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.52

Received: 14 Jul 2018 **First Decision:** 22 Aug 2018 **Revised:** 10 Sep 2018 **Accepted:** 13 Sep 2018 **Published:** 7 Oct 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Cui Yu **Production Editor:** Zhong-Yu Guo

Abstract
Surgery remains the gold standard treatment for rectal cancer. All published guidelines and most protocols recommend surgery as the standard of care. However, non-surgical management of rectal cancer is increasingly gaining acceptance as it avoids extirpative surgery and a stoma. In patients who are not suitable for surgery because of advancing age or medical comorbidities, and also in a small number of patients who are stoma phobic and refuse surgery, we need to consider an alternative treatment option to bespoke surgery. External beam radiotherapy is usually offered as an alternative. However, local regrowth rate is high and contact X-ray brachytherapy (Papillon treatment) boost can be added to reduce the risk of local regrowth after external beam radiotherapy. Case selection is important to achieve the best results.

Keywords: Contact X-ray brachytherapy, watch and wait, papillon, rectal cancer patients not suitable for surgery

INTRODUCTION

Surgery remains the gold standard treatment for rectal cancer: all published guidelines and most protocols recommend surgery as the standard of care[1,2]. Selection of the best option for care is based on recommendations made during multidisciplinary team (MDT) meetings, which are now mandated in most countries to discuss treatment for all patients with rectal cancer. The majority of MDTs still recommend surgery even for early rectal cancer as this is regarded as the standard of care. However, non-surgical management of rectal cancer is increasingly gaining acceptance as it avoids extirpative surgery and a stoma[3]. In patients who are not suitable for surgery because of advancing age or medical comorbidities, and also in a small number of patients who are stoma phobic and refuse surgery, we need to consider an alternative treatment option to surgery[4]. In most cases, external beam radiotherapy alone (EBRT) or with chemotherapy (EBCRT) is offered as an alternative to surgery. It is likely that with EBCRT alone, 10%-30% of patients can achieve clinical complete response (cCR)[5,6]. For these patients, a "watch and wait" strategy can be offered that avoids extirpative surgery with a stoma. The published evidence indicates that in 25%-38% of cases, local regrowth can develop late after achieving a cCR following EBCRT alone[3,5]. In patients who are fit and agree to proceed, these recurrences require salvage surgery. Once the patient develops a regrowth, if they are not fit for surgery or if the patient refuse surgery, palliative care is the only available option and the majority will die from symptomatic progressive local regrowth. The burden of care for these patients can put strain on their health care providers as these patients can survive for months or even years. The alternative approach is to offer them contact X-ray brachytherapy (CXB, Papillon treatment) which can reduce the risk of local regrowth[4]. Case selection is important to achieve the best results.

Case selection for treatment

In patients who are not suitable for surgery, or in younger, medically fit patients who vehemently refuse surgery because of stoma phobia, an alternative treatment option is radical radiotherapy. There are two types of radiation: either external beam radiotherapy (EBCRT/EBRT) or CXB (using a Papillon).

The choice of radiation type and which treatment modality to start depends on: (1) stage of the tumor (cT1); (2) possible lymph node spread (cT2, cT3); and (3) size of the tumor (< 3 cm or > 3 cm).

Inclusion criteria for CXB alone for early rectal tumors with curative intent
(1) mobile exophytic early rectal cancer (cT1);
(2) well to moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma;
(3) tumor size < 3 cm;
(4) no evidence of suspicious lymph nodes;
(5) no evidence of distant metastases;
(6) tumor within 12 cm of the anal verge;
(7) patient suitable for long-term follow-up.

Exclusion criteria

(1) poorly differentiated adenocarcinoma;
(2) presence of lymphatic or vascular invasion;
(3) bulky rectal cancer involving more than half the circumference (> 3 cm);
(4) fixed rectal adenocarcinoma with deep ulceration (cT3, cT4).

TREATMENT STRATEGIES

Early small rectal cancers (cT1, cN0, < 3 cm)

When an asymptomatic early (cT1) small (< 3 cm) rectal cancer is diagnosed (which usually occurs through the national bowel cancer screening program), the standard of care is to offer the patient surgery that may involve abdominoperineal resection of the rectum (APER) if the tumor is low in the rectum (< 6 cm from the anal verge). If the patient is not suitable for surgery or refuses surgery, an alternative option is to offer them CXB (Papillon) alone[4].

More advanced larger rectal cancers (cT2, cT3a/cNo/cN1, > 3 cm)

If the tumor size is > 3 cm or if the tumor is at stage cT2 or cT3a, then the risk of lymph node metastases can be as high as 20%-30%. CXB alone is not suitable as the low energy X-rays have limited penetration that will not reach the lymph nodes in the meso-rectum. The usual standard of care is to offer these patients surgery[1,2]. However, if the patient is not suitable for surgery or refuses it, they can be offered an alternative treatment using external beam radiotherapy with or without chemotherapy. If the patient is fit, external beam chemo-radiotherapy, with a total dose of 45 Gy in 25 fractions over 5 weeks, or a biologically equivalent dose, can down-size the tumor. There is published evidence that in radio-responsive tumors[6], the malignant tissue is not just down-sized, but usually down-staged to either ypT0 or ypT1 as well. If the patient is not fit enough for this treatment or has a poor renal function, a short course of radiation (25 Gy in 5 fractions over 5 days) can be offered, with consideration of performing CXB boost after 4-6 weeks to improve local control[4,7].

TECHNIQUES

CXB uses a high dose (90 Gy) of low energy (50 KVp) X-rays which are targeted directly on the tumor under visual guidance. There are two machines currently available for CXB cancer therapy. First, the Papillon + X-ray brachytherapy unit is currently marketed by the British company Ariane Medical Systems, Ltd (Alfreton, UK). Additionally, the Xoft® Axxent® Electronic Brachytherapy System® (iCAD, Inc., San Jose, CA, USA) is currently only approved for breast, skin and gynecological cancers, but it is undergoing development for treatment of rectal neoplasms. The radiation dose applied at each treatment is quite high (30 Gy) but because the radiation energy is low (50 kV) and applied directly to the tumor in a small volume (< 5 cc), the collateral damage to the normal surrounding tissues is limited. The treatment is given three times (30 Gy X 3) every two weeks. This regimen allows the normal tissues to recover during the 2-week break. There are three applicator sizes available: 30, 25 and 20 mm. The choice of applicator size depends on the tumor size which should be less than 30 mm (if the tumor size is > 30 mm, then EBCRT or EBRT is offered initially to down-size the tumor before CXB). The tumor is treated with a margin of 5 mm. In a responsive tumor, the lesion usually regresses centripetally [Figure 1], beginning immediately after the first fraction but mostly after the second fraction as illustrated in our case study[4,7].

The treatment can be given as a day patient as the whole procedure usually takes less than 30 min. This includes the initial assessment with endoscopy and the treatment time is less than 150 s. The patient can be treated supine or prone, in a knee-chest position [Figure 2]. A rigid sigmoidoscope is inserted to assess the tumor size, position, and to select the size of the rectal applicator. Then the radiation is applied using a suitable rectal treatment applicator. The radiation dose of 30 Gy is delivered to the surface of the normal surrounding rectal mucosa. Therefore, exophytic lesions which protrude into the treatment applicator receive a much higher dose of radiation than 30 Gy at the surface of the tumor. In a radio-responsive tumor, the treated layer is shaved off after each radiation treatment until the tumor regresses completely to the base of the bowel wall, and finally is flush with the surface of the surrounding normal rectal mucosa. The deeper layers then get treated with subsequent fractions. At a depth of 5 mm below the surface of the rectal mucosa, where the muscularis propria (deep muscle) of the rectal wall is situated, the dose of CXB is reduced to 50% of the surface (applied) dose, and at a 10 mm depth, the dose is attenuated to 30% of the surface dose [Figure 3]. There is published evidence that 98% of the residual tumor is usually confined within the muscularis propria (5 mm deep from the rectal mucosa) for early stages (cT1, cT2) of rectal tumors[6]. We normally offer CXB boost treatments 4-6 weeks following EBCRT. However, if the residual tumor following EBCRT is still bulky and infiltrates more than 5 mm below the rectal mucosa (beyond the rectal wall full thickness) we can delay the treatment by few more weeks to see if there is further regression of the residual tumor before proceeding with the CXB boost.

Follow-up

The risk of local neoplastic regrowth is usually highest within the first 2 years[4,7] and close follow-up is

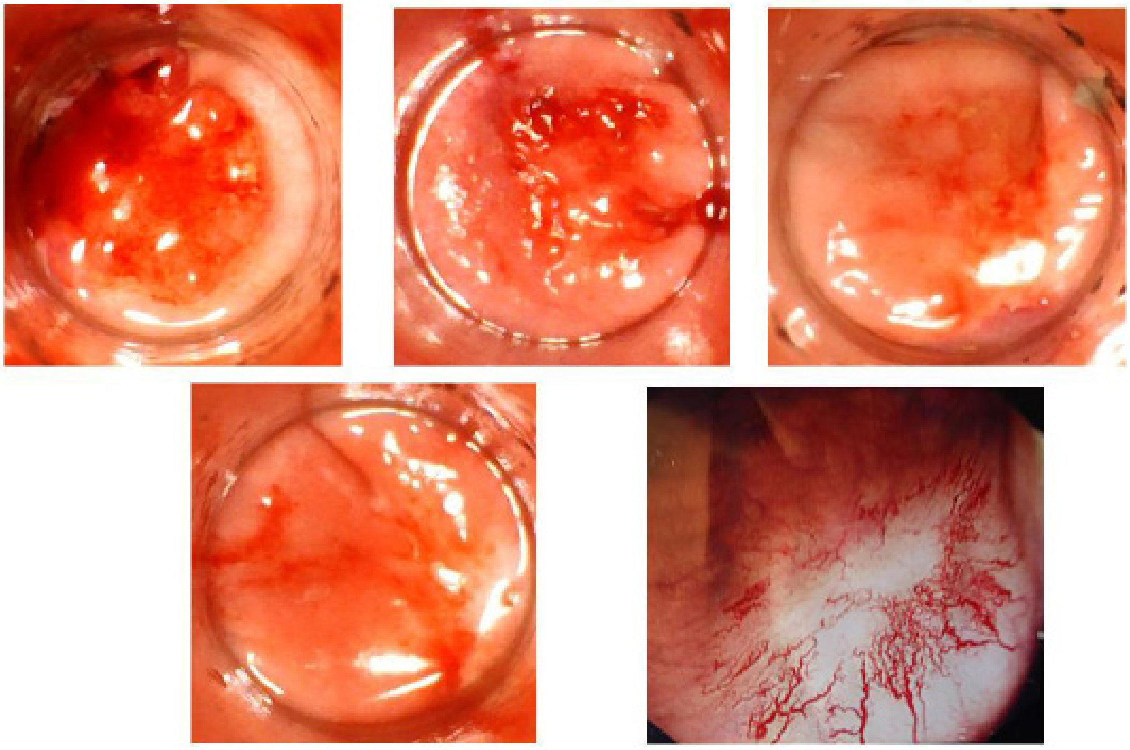


Figure 1. Treatment response to contact X-ray brachytherapy (CXB). Case 1: 65-year-old male diagnosed with low rectal adenocarcinoma staged as cT1cN0cM0 on MRI and CT scan. Refused surgery including trans-anal endoscopic microscopic surgery (TEMS) and external beam radiotherapy. Patient's choice. Treated only with CXB. Started his treatment in December 2012 after informed consent. Fully understand and accepted that CXB is non standard treatment for rectal cancer. Significant regression of tumour after only one fraction of CXB and no palpable or visible tumour after 2nd fraction. Clinical complete response (cCR) maintained after 5 years with good quality of life and bowel control. No bleeding despite being on clopidrogel

important during this period. Most of the regrowth is intraluminal[8] and can be detected by endoscopic examination, which should be carried out every 3 months during the first year, every 3-4 months during the second year, and every 6 months from the third to the fifth post-treatment year. Full colonoscopy should be done at 5 years if not performed earlier. Usually a digital rectal examination (DRE) is carried out just before inserting the endoscope for this procedure to assess any palpable local regrowth and its mobility. High-resolution whole-pelvis magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) should be done every 3-4 months during the first 2 years and at 6-month intervals in the third year to detect local and/or nodal regrowth. Computerized tomography (CT) scan of the chest, abdomen and pelvis should be done every 6 months during the first 3 years to detect distant metastases. The risk of both local and distant metastases is low after 3 years. Therefore, we do not recommended routine radiological examinations unless there is suspicion of a persistent tumor or development of distant metastases[7]. We advocate regular follow-up of the patients in the center where the treatment was delivered initially, by the same observer (if possible) or by a dedicated clinician following a "watch and wait" program. Patient follow-up also can be performed at the referring center, alternating with the CXB treatment center, by a limited number of clinicians who are experienced in the watchful waiting protocol. The radiological examinations should be done under a strict rectal protocol and reported by a radiologist familiar with the "watch and wait" clinical strategy,

Figure 2. Treatment set up position

because interpretation of the images can sometimes be challenging. If necessary, these images should be referred to an experienced radiologist for review. Likewise, endoscopic examination should only be done by experienced clinicians familiar with the "watch and wait" follow-up process for these cancers. It is important not to biopsy normal mucosa or non-cancerous radiation-induced ulcers as the negative predictive value of a benign rectal biopsy is of very limited value. Moreover, complications such as perforations, delays in wound healing, protracted bleeding, or persistent pain can occur if the tumor is very low in the rectum[9]. In addition, fibrosis following a biopsy can make the interpretation of the subsequent radiological images more difficult. If there is uncertainty regarding abnormalities, either on endoscopy or in the interpretation of radiological images, the best approach is to refer the patient back to an appropriate cancer center for further assessment. In uncertain cases, it is best to repeat the investigations sooner (within 6-8 weeks) to assess any changes and refer the patient back to the cancer center for an expert opinion. If there is local regrowth of the tumor, the appearance will change at that site, but the changes usually are subtle and progress slowly. Examination under anesthesia for a targeted deep biopsy may be necessary to identify local regrowth, but this is not mandatory, as most regrowth are embedded deep within the muscles (muscularis propria) and it is not always possible to get the histological evidence of local regrowth unless the whole area is removed surgically.

CXB for local persistence of tumors after EBCRT

The watch and wait protocol with deferred surgery can be offered to patients who achieve cCR following EBCRT or EBRT. However, the majority of patients (74%) have residual tumor reported following EBCRT or EBRT[6] and the standard of care is to offer these patients surgery. However, if the patient is a not suitable surgical candidate or still refuses surgery, CXB can be offered as a booster therapy. There is published evidence that some of these patients can achieve cCR following CXB boost for their residual tumor[4,7]. Patients can then be follow up by the 'watch and wait' strategy and avoid immediate surgery.

Residual tumors after CXB and EBCRT

If there is residual tumor following EBRT and CXB boost, surgery can then be offered. For small residual

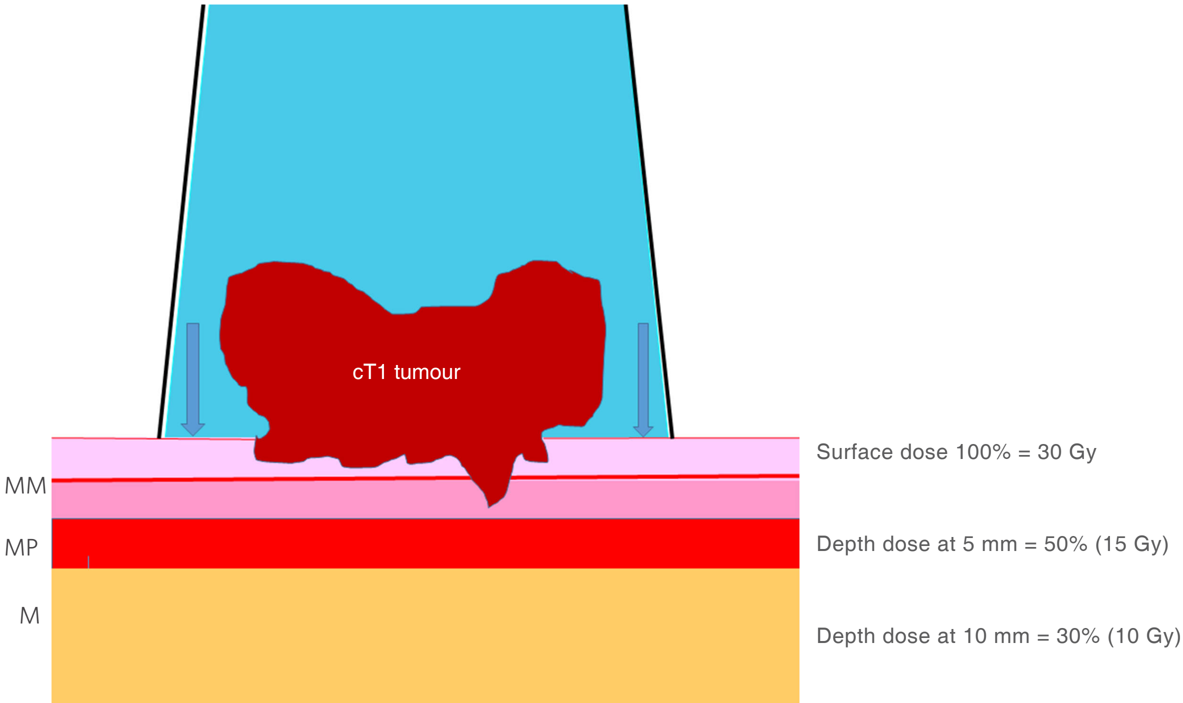


Figure 3. Treatment diagram and depth dose. MM: muscularis mucosa; MP: muscularis propria; M: mesorectum

tumors, trans-anal endoscopic microscopic surgery (TEMS) can be offered, because a proportion of residual mucosal abnormalities turn out to be benign adenomas that are difficult to differentiate from residual adenocarcinomas[10]. For gross residual tumors, salvage total mesorectal excision (TME) surgery should be offered[11]. However, the patient may not be medically fit for TME surgery or may refuse it. However, in our experience, at this stage most patients will agree for surgery, as they have tried the alternative non-surgical route and accept that this has failed. It is important to stress to the patient during the informed consent process that not all rectal cancers respond to CXB boosts after their EBRT, and that they may need to undergo salvage surgery if there is persistent residual tumor or a local growth at a later date[4,7].

Surgical salvage for local regrowth after cCR following EBCRT or EBRT and CXB

Local regrowth of a rectal cancer after achieving cCR following EBCRT or EBRT and CXB boost can be successfully treated if the patient is fit and agrees to surgery. Unfortunately, not all patients with local regrowth are fit and willing to undergo surgery[8]. Local regrowth following EBCRT or EBRT and CXB reportedly occurs in 11%-12% of cases[4,6,12,13], a rate that is much lower than the 25%-38% local regrowth that has been reported following EBCRT or EBRT alone[3,5].

DISCUSSION

Most colorectal cancer treatment protocols and guidelines do not include radiotherapy for early rectal neoplasms[1,2]. Most colorectal MDT recommendations do not advocate non- surgical treatment even for early rectal cancers detected by screening. The dilemmas arise when a patient refuse the MDT recommendations. The UK National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE) guidelines state that patients can refuse medical interventions to the extent of electing to undergo no treatment[14]. Most clinicians will only consider alternative treatment options if there is no evidence from a randomized trial. It is not always possible to do a randomized trial when two treatment strategies are not in equipoise with entirely different outcomes. In the absence of data from "hard to do" randomized trials, we need to consider how best to gather evidence to support the watch and wait approach. Most patients prefer not to have a stoma if there is a choice. The management of rectal cancer is becoming more complex and all cases should be discussed at the colorectal MDT before any treatment is offered. All treatment options that are available should be explained to the patients and their caregivers so that genuine "shared decision making" occurs before consent for treatment is obtained[15]. Sufficient time should be given to the patient prior to making that decision. Clinicians should be aware that some patients cannot handle too much information, and provision of needed but not excessive information to these patients must be considered. However, enough information should be given so as to allow the patient to make choices that take into account their values, which can be quite different from established medical views. In cases where uncertainties exist, the patients should be encouraged to participate in ongoing clinical trials so that meaningful data can be generated to help with decision-making in the future.

Following treatment, it is sometimes difficult to assess the clinical response, especially if the clinicians are not experienced in following a watch and wait strategy. Newer cancer centers that are starting to adopt these non-surgical treatment plans should work closely with, and take advice from, more experienced clinicians at other cancer hospitals. Not all patients with mucosal abnormalities have residual tumors[8] and clinicians should be aware that not all abnormalities on MRI represent a residual tumor. There are many uncertainties and clinicians should be encouraged to work closely with oncologists at nearby cancer centers who have more experience, so as to avoid performing unnecessary salvage surgeries, which can be devastating for the patient when there is no residual cancer. Litigation could follow, and so the possibility of this scenario should be clearly explained to the patient[16]. In cases where there is clinical uncertainty, it is better to wait a little longer to clarify the situation, to determine whether or not there is regrowth of any residual tumor, as the regrowth does not progress as quickly as one would expect.

CONCLUSION

The management of rectal cancer is becoming complex, even for early-stage tumors, and all cases should be presented and discussed in an early rectal MDT. Patients have a right to refuse the MDT recommendations, and alternative treatment options should be presented and explained to the patients and their caregivers. Patients should be made aware of any uncertainties about the possible treatments, including lack of data from relevant randomized trials that might guide rational evidence-based decisions. The rectal cancer patients should be encouraged to enter into ongoing clinical trials and ongoing trials such as the Organ Preservation for Early Rectal Adenocarcinoma trial (OPERA)[17] which may provide some useful data for decision making in the future.

DECLARATIONS

Author's contributions

Both authors contributed equally to all.

Availability of data and materials

The data were strictly obtained from medical records according to the privacy policy and ethics code of our institute. All materials data are from Clatterbridge data base.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

Gerard JP is the medical advisor for Ariane company. Myint AS has no conflict of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Ethic approval (01-02/26). Consent was obtained in this study.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Glynne-Jones R, Wyrwicz L, Tiret E, Brown G, Rödel C, Cervantes A, Arnold D; ESMO Guidelines Committee. Rectal cancer: ESMO clinical practice guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol 2017;28:iv22-40.
2. Moran B, Karandikar S, Geh I. Association of coloproctology of great Britain & Ireland (ACPGBI): guidelines for the management of cancer of the colon, rectum and anus (2017) - introduction. Colorectal Dis 2017;19:6-8.
3. Renehan AG, Malcomson L, Emsley R, Gollins S, Maw A, Myint AS, Rooney PS, Susnerwala S, Blower A, Saunders MP, Wilson MS, Scott N, O'Dwyer ST. Watch-and-wait approach versus surgical resection after chemoradiotherapy for patients with rectal cancer (the OnCoRe project): a propensity-score matched cohort analysis. Lancet Oncol 2016;17:174-83.
4. Sun Myint A, Smith FM, Gollins SW, Wong H, Rao C, Whitmarsh K, Sripadam R, Rooney P, Hershman MJ, Fekete Z, Perkins K, Pritchard DM. Dose escalation using contact X-ray brachytherapy (Papillon) for rectal cancer: does it improve the chance of organ preservation? B J Radiol 2017;90:20170175.
5. Habr-Gama A, Gama-Rodrigues J, São Julião GP, Proscurshim I, Sabbagh C, Lynn PB, Perez RO. Local recurrence after complete clinical response and watch and wait in rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiation: impact of salvage therapy on local disease control. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2014;88:822-8.
6. Duldulao MP, Lee W, Streja L, Chu P, Li W, Chen Z, Kim J, Garcia-Aguilar J. Distribution of residual cancer cells in the bowel wall after neoadjuvant chemoradiation in patients with rectal cancer. Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:142-9.
7. Sun Myint A, Smith FM, Gollins S, Wong H, Rao C, Whitmarsh K, Sripadam R, Rooney P, Hershman M, Pritchard DM. Dose escalation using contact X-ray brachytherapy after external beam radiotherapy as nonsurgical treatment option for rectal cancer: outcomes from a single-center experience. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2018;100:565-73.
8. van der Valk MJM, Hilling DE, Bastiaannet E, Meershoek-Klein Kranenbarg E, Beets GL, Figueiredo NL, Habr-Gama A, Perez RO, Renehan AG, van de Velde CJH; IWWD Consortium. Long-term outcomes of clinical complete responders after neoadjuvant treatment for rectal cancer in the International Watch & Wait Database (IWWD): an international multicentre registry study. Lancet 2018;391:2537-45.
9. NICE. Low energy contact X-ray brachytherapy (the Papillon technique) for early-stage rectal cancer. Available from: http://www.contactpapillon.com/wp-content/uploads/2016/04/NICE-Papillon-guidance-Sept-2015.pdf. [Last accessed on 17 Sep 2018]
10. Smith FM, Chang KH, Sheahan K, Hyland J, O'Connell PR, Winter DC. The surgical significance of residual mucosal abnormalities in rectal cancer following neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy. Br J Surg 2012;99:993-1001.
11. Hershman MJ, Sun Myint A. Salvage surgery after inadequate combined local treatment for early rectal cancer. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol) 2007;19:720-3.
12. Dhadda AS, Martin A, Killeen S, Hunter IA. Organ preservation using contact radiotherapy for early rectal cancer: outcomes of patients treated at a single centre in the UK. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol) 2017;29:198-204.
13. Frin AC, Evesque L, Gal J, Benezery K, François E, Gugenheim J, Benizri E, Château Y, Marcié S, Doyen J, Gérard JP. Organ or sphincter preservation for rectal cancer. The role of contact X-ray brachytherapy in a monocentric series of 112 patients. Eur J Cancer 2017;72:124-36.
14. NICE. Colorectal cancer: diagnosis and management. Available from: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg131. [Last accessed on 17 Sep 2018]
15. General Medical Council. Ethical guidance for doctors. Available from: https://www.gmc-uk.org/ethical-guidance/ethical-guidance-for-doctors. [Last accessed on 17 Sep 2018]
16. BMJ Publishing Group Ltd. When surgeons unwittingly don't obtain informed consent. Available from: https://blogs.bmj.com/bmj/2017/10/06/fraser-smith-and-david-locke-when-surgeons-unwittingly-dont-obtain-informed-consent/. [Last accessed on 17 Sep 2018]
17. U.S. National Library of Medicine. European phase III study comparing, in association with neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy, a radiation dose escalation using 2 different approaches: external beam radiation therapy versus endocavitary radiation therapy with contact X-ray brachytherapy 50 kV for patients with rectal adenocarcinoma cT2-T3 a,b < 5cm in diameter in distal and middle rectum.Organ preservation for early rectal adenocarcinoma. Available from: https://www.clinicaltrials.gov. [Last accessed on 17 Sep 2018]

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

The role of splenic flexure mobilization in laparoscopic rectal surgery for rectal cancer

Tao-Wei Ke, Christian Ross Geniales, William Tzu-Liang Chen

Department of Colorectal Surgery, China Medical University Hospital, Taichung 404, Taiwan.

Correspondence to: Prof. William Tzu-Liang Chen, Department of Colorectal Surgery, China Medical University Hospital, Taichung 404, Taiwan. E-mail: golfoma22@gmail.com

How to cite this article: Ke TW, Geniales CR, Chen WTL. The role of splenic flexure mobilization in laparoscopic rectal surgery for rectal cancer. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:35. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.46

Received: 5 Jul 2018 **First Decision:** 20 Aug 2018 **Revised:** 24 Aug 2018 **Accepted:** 29 Aug 2018 **Published:** 9 Oct 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Yuan-Li Wang **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Laparoscopic surgery for the treatment of colorectal cancer has gained an enormous advantage as compared to the traditional approach in terms of patient benefits. Although it has gained popularity among surgeons, there are still some contentious issues especially in laparoscopic rectal surgery. Splenic flexure mobilization is a crucial aspect of the procedure with complex technical details thereby establishing a learning curve that cannot be easily overcome. A team of colorectal surgeons at China Medical University Hospital adopted a standardized approach to laparoscopic rectal surgery particularly simplifying the steps involved in mobilizing the splenic flexure which is deemed as one of the difficult steps in the surgery.

Keywords: Splenic flexure mobilization, anterior resection, low anterior resection, laparoscopic rectal surgery

INTRODUCTION

One of the most commonly diagnosed malignancies in the world is colorectal cancer (CRC). It currently ranks third based on the GLOBOCAN (Global Cancer Incidence, Mortality and Prevalence) index and is also the fourth leading cause of cancer-related deaths. The cancer burden will be increasing by 60% to more than 2.2 million new cases and resulting in 1.1 million deaths by 2030[1]. Based on the National Cancer Registry of Taiwan, CRC is the second most common invasive neoplastic disease with a total of 15,764 cases in 2014 and a crude incidence rate of 67.27%[2]. The evolution of laparoscopic-assisted compared to open approach colorectal surgery for diverticular disease and cancer was first introduced in the early 1990s and was aimed to offer the benefit of less trauma, without compromising functional and oncological outcomes[3]. Laparoscopic surgery has gained increasing interest for the treatment of CRC. Laparoscopic approach for colon and rectal cancer was associated with less morbidity, enhanced recovery, and at least equivalent oncological outcomes[3-6]. In China Medical University Hospital (CMUH), a tertiary medical center in Taichung City, a team of colorectal surgeons performs a high volume of cases for laparoscopic rectal surgeries.

Left-sided CRC comprises two thirds of all colorectal malignancies. The standard surgical treatment is a complete oncologic resection with a primary anastomosis[7]. There were initial concerns about the potential risk of tumor cell dissemination during laparoscopy but this has not been validated. The emergence of laparoscopic colorectal surgery has not been fully embraced by most surgeons mostly because of the increased technical laparoscopic skill requirements[4]. This paper aims to discuss the importance of splenic flexure mobilization (SFM) and its technical details during laparoscopic rectal surgery.

SFM

SFM is one of the essential, challenging and technically demanding step during laparoscopic rectal cancer surgery. The use of SFM for CRC surgery remains a contentious issue[5,6,8], but safe dissection of the splenic flexure to fully mobilize the descending colon is mandatory not only for oncologic resection but also for safe anastomosis[4,9-11]. The definition of SFM is different among several studies with some describing the technique as either complete or partial mobilization[3,5,6,12]. However, it is relevant to know the procedural aspect of SFM consisting of the division of the splenocolic, phrenicocolic, gastro colic and pancreaticomesocolic ligaments. It is crucial to differentiate a partial splenic flexure from the complete SFM. In partial SFM, it is limited only to the division of splenocolic and phrenicocolic ligaments while a complete SFM includes not only the division of splenocolic and phrenicocolic ligaments (partial mobilization) but the division of gastro-colic and pancreaticomesocolic attachments. This can be technically accomplished either through a lateral-to-medial or a medial-to-lateral approach[3,4,6,9,10]. A variety of approaches for SFM have been used by surgeons to simplify the technique. A median to lateral approach for the complete mobilization of the splenic flexure was commonly described in various studies[9,10,19,20]. This approach is similar to the study of Marsden *et al.*[13], in which many surgeons favor routine mobilization of the flexure at an early stage in the operation, particularly for low rectal cancers. It is often considered helpful to carry out this step along with division of the inferior mesenteric artery (IMA), the inferior mesenteric vein (IMV) and the colon before beginning the pelvic dissection. This approach allows the divided colon and small bowel to be packed away giving good access to the pelvis for the rectal dissection[4,9,10]. This highlights the importance of a complete SFM prior to the pelvic dissection of any rectal surgery.

SFM is a crucial part in all left-sided colorectal surgeries particularly laparoscopic anterior and low anterior resections[4,9,10]. SFM is performed in order to achieve adequate oncological resection, create a tension-free anastomosis with a good blood supply, and perform a pouch reconstruction if necessary[3,4,14]. It allows to achieve a straight segment of supple and well vascularized segment of the descending colon that can be easily anastomosed to the remnant rectum down in the pelvis in which some surgeons favor creating a recreational pouch to decrease frequency of bowel movement[5]. In a cadaveric study done by Thum-umnuaysuk *et al.*[7], a greater length of colon at 17.98 ± 6.80 cm was achieved and it reached statistical significance when high ligation of IMA and IMV coupled with SFM was done. In a separate cadaveric study by Araujo *et al.*[11], it was shown that an additional 10 to 28 cm segment of the descending colon can be gained if SFM was carried out with or without distal transverse colon mobilization. Kye *et al.*[15] cited that as much as 30 centimeters of colon redundancy will be reached if high IMV ligation was performed as compared to a low IMV ligation which gains 5 centimeters less. The results in the paper of Kye *et al.*[15] had comparable results to the previous cadaveric studies which considered SFM as vital in every laparoscopic rectal surgery to come up with a lengthy colon needed to have a tension-free anastomosis. Elongation of the colon is essential in creating a tension-free anastomosis which involves adequate mobilization of the bowel ends particularly on the colonic side[16]. The vascular supply of the proximal and distal margins after resection becomes an integral part of the process[8-20]. In the process of performing a complete SFM, it is

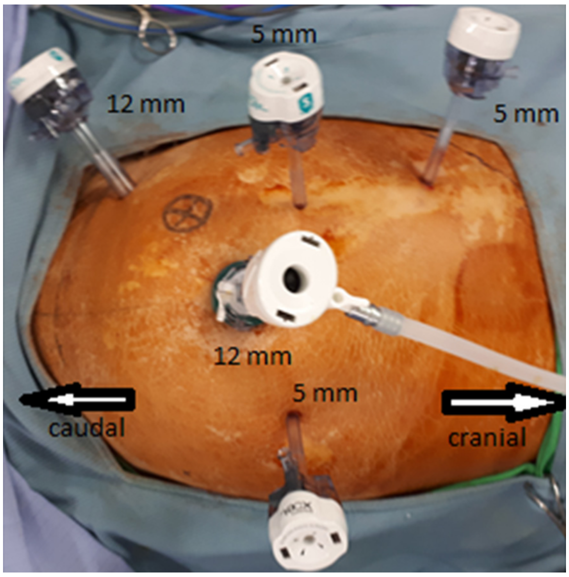


Figure 1. Placement of trocars

noteworthy that only high ligation of both the IMV and IMA as well as division of the involved attachments in the splenic flexure will result in a lengthy colon that would provide for a tension-free anastomosis. Toh *et al.*[17], highlighted the presence of an important vessel known as the Arc of Riolan that provides collateral mesenteric circulation in 10% of individuals and naturally found anterior to the IMV on the inferior border of the pancreas. It is important that this vessel should be preserved during high ligation of the IMV and splenic flexure takedown to ensure collateral supply from the SMA through the connection between the middle colic and left colic artery[17]. Performing a technically sound and complete SMF can have an impact on the patient's postoperative recovery although the success of the surgery is reliant on several compounding factors.

Several of these studies mentioned a variety of possible risk factors owing to the technical difficulty of such a procedure. The presence of comorbidities such as hypertension and diabetes mellitus, increased BMI, increased American Society of Anesthesiologist score, previous neoadjuvant chemo radiotherapy have been linked to the technical difficulty of performing SFM due to the risks that accompany it. However, the results did not reach statistical significance leading to the conclusion that the benefits of the step in all laparoscopic rectal surgeries far outweighs the risk[4-6,8-10,12,14-16]. One common intraoperative complication cited in various studies is causing tears to the spleen whether it is complete or partial avulsion will be immaterial since both can cause significant bleeding[4-6,8-10,12]. This particularly happens during the process of dividing the phrenicocolic and especially the splenocolic ligaments. There were mentions of inadvertent serosal injuries to the small bowel but they were insignificant as far as the overall result of those studies were concerned[5,12,18]. The presence of anastomotic leaks after laparoscopic rectal surgery in which SFM was performed were cited in some of the published papers[8,12,15,16,18]. It was attributed in some cases to the presence of tension and inadequate vascularity on the involved segments but no direct links were established between SFM and anastomotic leaks since it is considered to be multifactorial.

The team of colorectal surgeons in CMUH adopted the method of doing a mandatory SFM. Incorporating SFM in all laparoscopic rectal surgeries will enable the team to overcome the learning curve involved in this very technical procedure.

SURGICAL METHOD

The following part details the precise description of how a complete SFM is done in our institution. The ap-

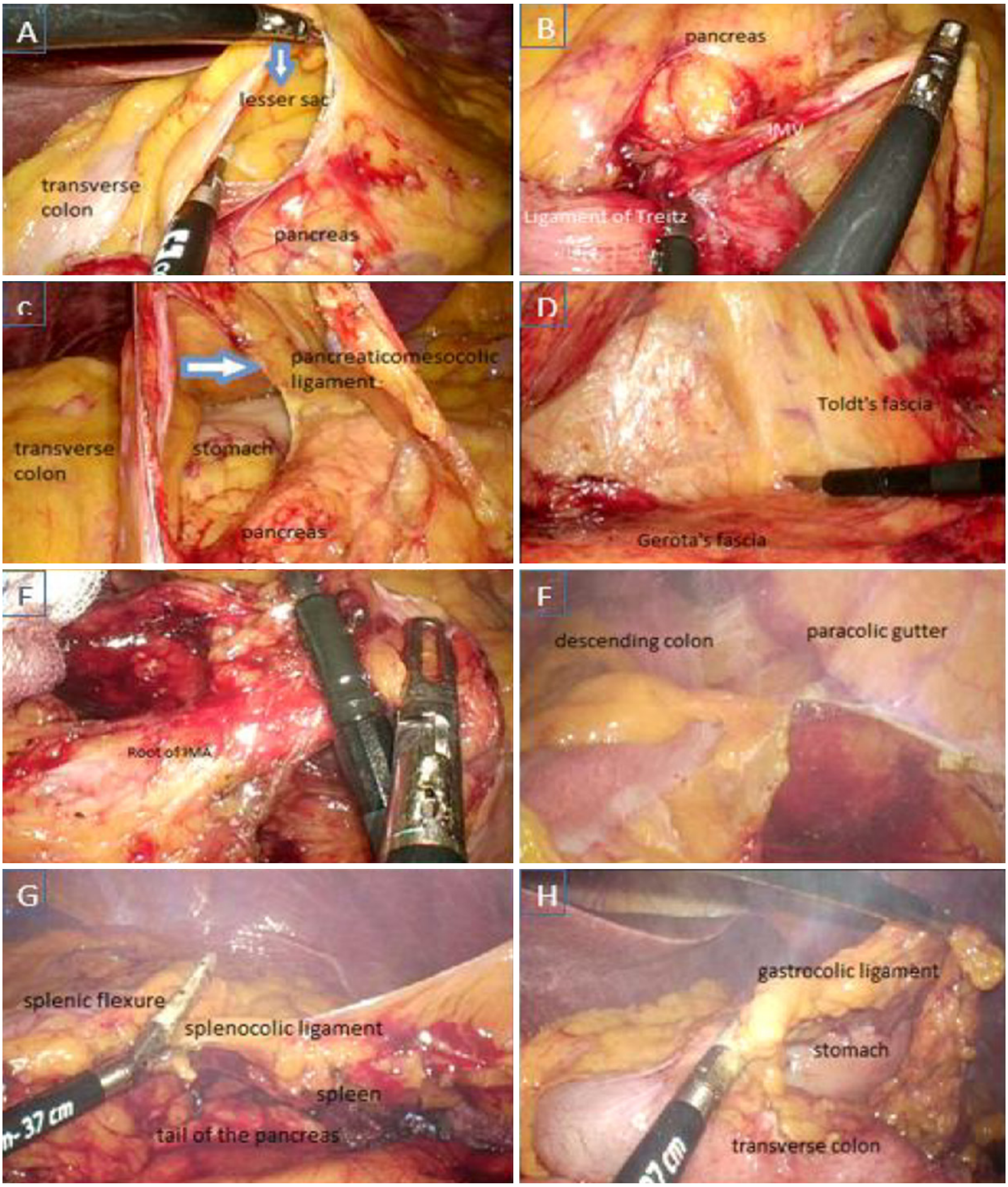


Figure 2. Splenic flexure mobilization. A: Entering the lesser sac by dividing the mesentery at the inferior border of the pancreas; B: high ligation of the inferior mesenteric vein proximal to the ligament of Treitz and on the inferior border of the pancreas; C: division of the pancreaticomesocolic ligament; D: retroperitoneal dissection and separation of the Toldt's fascia; E: ligation of the inferior mesenteric artery at its root; F: lateral dissection involving division of the left paracolic gutter; G: division of the splenocolic ligament; H: completion of splenic flexure mobilization by division of the gastrocolic ligaments

proach utilized is a combined medial to lateral and lateral to medial dissection with emphasis on the ease of performing the steps during laparoscopic surgery.

The patient is placed in a Trendelenburg and a semi-right lateral decubitus position. The patient is prepped in a conventional manner and a conventional 5-trocar placement is instituted. A 12-mm trocar is inserted at the umbilicus employing the Hasson's technique (entering the abdomen under direct visualization) as well as at the right lower quadrant of the abdomen. Additional 5 mm trocars are placed each at the right and left paraumbilical area (5-6 cm from the umbilicus) as well as on the right upper quadrant of the abdomen along the mid-clavicular line [Figure 1].

After a thorough inspection of the abdominal cavity, the small bowel is carefully placed to the right side of the abdomen using atraumatic bowel graspers and exposing the ligament of Treitz where the root of the IMV is also located. The inferior border of the pancreas is likewise identified and the mesentery is carefully grasped and sharp dissection is initiated using monopolar electro cautery to enter the lesser sac. This is followed by incising the paraaortic peritoneum and the IMV is ligated at its root and divided using *Ligasure*. The retroperitoneal dissection is carried out over the Gerota's fascia by carefully separating the Toldt's fascia aided by sharp dissection until the mesentery of the descending colon can be lifted up to form a tent. The pancreaticomesocolic attachments along the tail of the pancreas is carefully divided using Ligasure to render visible the splenic hilum [Figure 2A-D].

The IMA is identified and isolated at its take off from the abdominal aorta. The IMA is ligated at around 1-1.5 cm distal to the aorta and carefully divided using Ligasure. Posterior dissection is continued caudally while preserving all identified retroperitoneal structures along the dissection until the presacral space is reached. Sharp dissection is carried out laterally until reaching the left paracolic gutter where the parietal peritoneum commences. The sigmoid and descending colon is now mobilized by dividing the parietal peritoneum from the pelvis until the hilum of the spleen is visible. SFM is completed by detaching the omentum from the transverse colon and dividing the splenocolic and gastro colic ligaments [Figure 2E-H].

In the pelvic phase of all laparoscopic rectal surgeries, an additional 5-mm trocar can be inserted in the left lower quadrant of the abdomen that can be used by the assistant surgeon during this phase of the dissection. This is particularly done especially in low lying rectal tumors where a laparoscopic low anterior resection or transanal total mesorectal excision will be performed.

CONCLUSION

In our perspective, SFM is an integral step in performing laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer. This will enable the surgeon to achieve a tension-free anastomosis from an adequate redundant colon and have good vascularity on both the proximal and distal ends of the segment. There is a learning curve involved in such procedure and it can easily be overcome in high volume centers such as our institution where the steps can be readily performed.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Performed the operations: Ke TW, Geniales CR, Chen WTL
Participated in the data and patients collection, wrote the manuscript: Ke TW, Geniales CR
Supervised this study: Chen WTL

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Arnold M, Sierra MS, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, Bray F. Global patterns and trends in colorectal cancer incidence and mortality. Gut 2017;66:683-91.
2. Taiwan Cancer Registry. Available from: http://tcr.cph.ntu.edu.tw/main.php?Page=N1. [Last accessed on 15 Sep 2018]
3. Vecchio R, Marchese S, Intagliata E. Laparoscopic colorectal surgery for cancer: what is the role of complete mesocolic excision and splenic flexure mobilization? Indian J Surg 2017;79:338-43.
4. Gouvas N, Gogos-Pappas G, Tsimogiannis K, Agalianos C, Tsimoyiannis E, Dervenis C, Xynos E. Impact of splenic flexure mobilization on short-term outcomes after laparoscopic left colectomy for colorectal cancer. Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech 2014;24:470-4.
5. Kim MK, Lee IK, Kang WK, Cho HM, Kye BH, Jalloun HE, Kim JG. Long-term oncologic outcomes of laparoscopic surgery for splenic flexure colon cancer are comparable to conventional open surgery. Ann Surg Treat Res 2017;93:35-42.
6. Gezen C, Altuntas YE, Kement M, Vural S, Civil O, Okkabaz N, Aksakal N, Oncel M. Complete versus partial mobilization of splenic flexure during laparoscopic low anterior resection for rectal tumors: a comparative study. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A 2012;22:392-6.
7. Thum-umnuaysuk S, Boonyapibal A, Geng YY, Pattana-Arun J. Lengthening of the colon for low rectal anastomosis in a cadaveric study: how much can we gain? Tech Coloproctol 2013;17:377-81.
8. Schlussel AT, Wiseman JT, Kelly JF, Davids JS, Maykel JA, Sturrock PR, Sweeney WB, Alavi K. Location is everything: the role of splenic flexure mobilization during colon resection for diverticulitis. Int J Surg 2017;40:124-29.
9. Kim HJ, Kim CH, Lim SW, Huh JW, Kim YJ, Kim HR. An extended medial to lateral approach to mobilize the splenic flexure during laparoscopic low anterior resection. Colorectal Dis 2013;15:e93-8.
10. Benseler V, Hornung M, Iesalnieks I, von Breitenbuch P, Glockzin G, Schlitt HJ, Agha A. Different approaches for complete mobilization of the splenic flexure during laparoscopic rectal cancer resection. Int J Colorectal Dis 2012;27:1521-9.
11. Araujo SE, Seid VE, Kim NJ, Bertoncini AB, Nahas SC, Cecconello I. Assessing the extent of colon lengthening due to splenic flexure mobilization techniques: a cadaver study. Arq Gastroenterol 2012;49:219-22.
12. Zhou T, Zhang G, Tian H, Liu Z, Xia S. Laparoscopic rectal resection versus open rectal resection with minilaparotomy for invasive rectal cancer. J Gastrointest Oncol 2014;5:36-45.
13. Marsden MR, Conti JA, Zeidan S, Flashman KG, Khan JS, O'Leary DP, Parvaiz A. The selective use of splenic flexure mobilization is safe in both laparoscopic and open anterior resections. Colorectal Dis 2012;14:1255-61.
14. Matsumura N, Tokumura H, Saijo F, Katayose Y. Strategy of laparoscopic surgery for colon cancer of the splenic flexure: a novel approach. Surg Endosc 2018;32:2559.
15. Kye BH, Kim HJ, Kim HS, Kim JG, Cho HM. How much colonic redundancy could be obtained by splenic flexure mobilization in laparoscopic anterior or low anterior resection? Int J Med Sci 2014;11:857-62.
16. Reddy SH, Gupta V, Yadav TD, Singh G, Sahni D. Lengthening of left colon after rectal resection: what all is adequate? A prospective cohort study. Int J Surg 2016;31:27-32.
17. Toh JWT, Matthews R, Kim SH. Arc of riolan-preserving splenic flexure takedown during anterior resection: potentially critical to prevent acute anastomotic ischemia. Dis Colon Rectum 2018;61:411-4.
18. Okuda J, Yamamoto M, Tanaka K, Masubuchi S, Uchiyama K. Laparoscopic resection of transverse colon cancer at splenic flexure: technical aspects and results. Updates Surg 2016;68:71-5.
19. Ludwig KA, Kosinski L. Is splenic flexure mobilization necessary in laparoscopic anterior resection? Another view. Dis Colon Rectum 2012;55:1198-200.
20. Murpurgo E, Contardo T, Termini B, Orsini C, Tosato SM, Annibale AD. Laparoscopic takedown of the splenic flexure. Available from: http://cine-med.com/index.php?id=acs-2721. [Last accessed on 15 Sep 2018]

Mansy *et al*. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:36
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.48

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

Outcomes of radical surgical management in liver hydatid cysts: 7 years center experience

Wael Mansy[1], **Morsi Mohamed**[1], **Sameh Saber**[2]

[1]Hepatobiliary Surgery, General Surgery Department, Zagazig University, Zagazig 44511, Egypt.
[2]Intervention Radiology, Zagazig University, Zagazig 44511, Egypt.

Correspondence to: Dr. Wael Mansy and Morsi Mohamed, Hepatobiliary Surgery, General Surgery Department, Zagazig University, Advanced Hepato-Pancreateco-Biliary Center, Koliat Al Tob Street, Zagazig 44511, Egypt.
E-mail: drwaelmansy@hotmail.com; drmorsi@yahoo.com

How to cite this article: Mansy W, Mohamed M, Saber S. Outcomes of radical surgical management in liver hydatid cysts: 7 years center experience. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:36. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.48

Received: 7 Jul 2018 **First Decision:** 12 Jul 2018 **Revised:** 27 Aug 2018 **Accepted:** 30 Sep 2018 **Published:** 23 Oct 2018

Science Editor: Charles F. Bellows **Copy Editor:** Cai-Hong Wang **Production Editor:** Zhong-Yu Guo

Abstract

Aim: To evaluate our experience of radical treatment in management of liver hydatid cyst. As liver is considered the organ most frequently infected with hydatid disease.

Methods: We performed a retrospective study concerning surgical management of liver hydatid cyst at Advanced Hepato-Pancreateco-Biliary Center. Our study done from June 2011 to May 2018 on 103 patients presented with hepatic hydatid cyst.

Results: Total pericystectomy was carried out in 80 (77.67%) patients; while hepatic resection was carried out in 14 (13.59%) patients. Laparoscopic management was done in 6 (5.82%) patients (5 cases with total pericystectomy and 1 case with sub-total pericystectomy and omentoplasty). Twenty-one patients developed post-operative complications, four patients suffered from biliary leak. There was no mortality. Follow-up period ranged from 6 to 60 months with no recurrence.

Conclusion: Radical surgical procedures were safe and effective in management of hepatic hydatid cyst when it was done by experienced surgeons, with lower morbidity rates and no recurrence.

Keywords: Liver hydatid cysts, pericystectomy, hepatic resection, cystobiliary communications, recurrent hydatid

INTRODUCTION

Echinococcus spp. is responsible for Hydatidosis. Accidental hosts are infected with one or more cysts in different body sites, mainly in the liver[1]. The disease is endemic in sheep rearing countries as in the

Mediterranean Sea and Middle East where there is contact with infected animals[2]. During our study, we discovered increasing incidence of liver hydatid disease. And surprisingly, we get no feedback regarding animal contact in some patients. Camels were the only contact animal in other patients.

Different management modalities were discussed before in literature, but surgery remains the standard treatment. Operative modalities range from complete resection (e.g., total pericystectomy or hepatectomy) to minimal invasive procedures (e.g., percutaneous aspiration of cysts)[3]. More recently, laparoscopic approaches take a hand in the treatment of hepatic hydatid cysts[4].

Choosing the appropriate modality for management depends on several factors: number & site of the cysts, patient general condition, type of hospital in which the surgery is performed, including the possibility of intensive postoperative care and the surgeon's expertise[5].

Radical treatment modality focuses on near total or total hepatic adventitia resection with or without hepatic parenchyma resection associated, which avoids residual cavity[6].

Here in our study, we assess our experience in radical treatment especially total pericystectomy in management of hepatic hyatid cyst.

METHODS

Patients and methods

In this retrospective study, we analyzed 103 patients with hydatid cyst managed at the Advanced Hepato-Pancreatico Biliary Center, Zagazig University Hospitals, from June 2011 till May 2018. All data as clinical, radiological, laboratory, operative, and post-operative were recorded. Comorbidity, operative morbidity and mortality, surgical procedure, length of postoperative hospital stay were also recorded.

The diagnosis was made mainly on radiological appearance (ultrasonography was the imaging of choice). In doubtful cases we also combined radiology with serology (enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay) and Triphasic CT which was used to assess location, diameter and number of cysts. We used plain x-ray chest to identify lung hyatid cyst. Magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP) was performed for patients with hydatid cyst more than 5 cm in diameter, recurrent and multiple cysts to assess cysto-bilary communications. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) restricted to patients presented with preoperative obstructive jaundice.

Albendazole 400 mg twice daily was prescribed for two weeks prior to surgery to inactivate the organism. During the follow up period Albendazole was given with the same doses for 3 and 6 months in complicated and recurrent cases. In cirrhotic patients we reduced the dose to 200 mg twice daily for 1 week pre-operative and for 3 months postoperative.

Surgical technique

Surgeries were done by trained surgeons. Epidural catheter was used for postoperative pain management. J shaped incision "Makuuchi" was the chosen approach for good exposure. But, bilateral subcostal incision used in cases needed splenectomy. Complete liver mobilization, identification of the cyst (site and number), search for other associated cysts (intestine or kidney) followed by gauze towels soaked in hypertonic saline used to isolate the lesion and safeguard against the risk of spillage of cyst contents into the peritoneal cavity, were the routine steps.

In cases where the cyst was deep intra-parenchymal, we used intra-operative U/S to identify the proper site. Harmonic shears were used to achieve good haemostasis during liver parenchyma dissection. Also, in

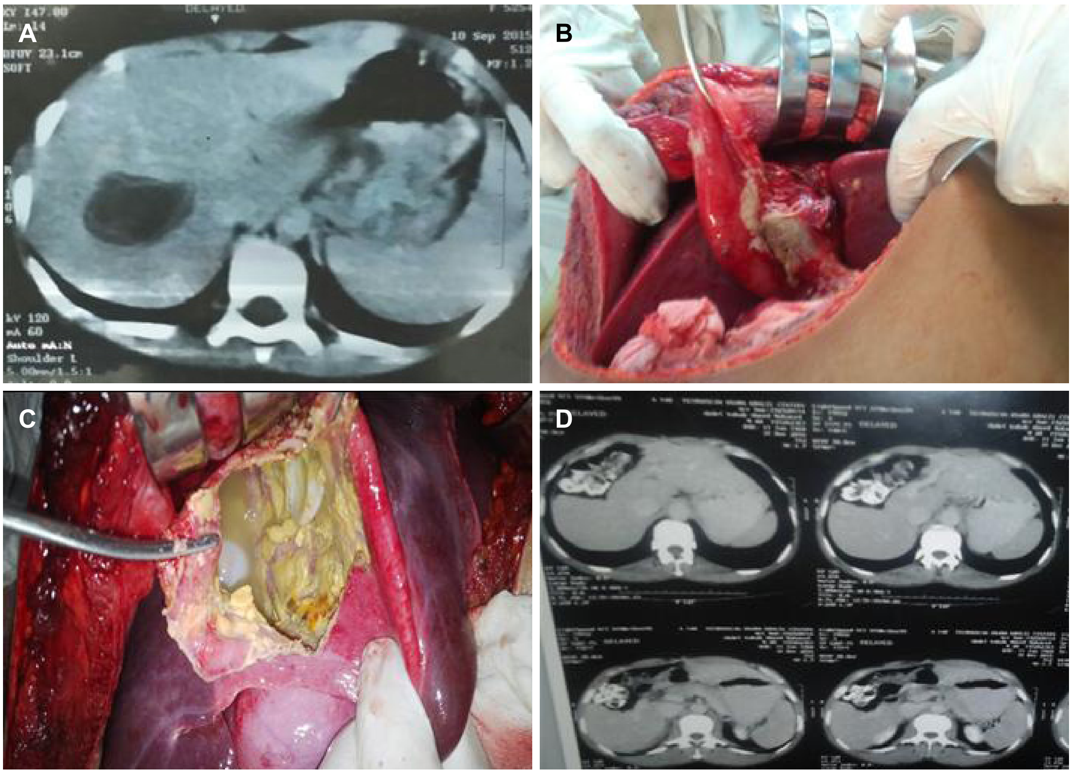


Figure 1. A: Intra-parenchymal hydatid cyst in female 9 years old; B: ruptured hydatid cyst in 17 years male; C: huge central hydatid cyst in 45 years male; D: CT 2 years after huge centeral hydatid removal

order to reduce bleeding, inflow control was done (Pringle maneuver) in some cases.

Surgical procedures were radical surgery in the form of total pericystectomy, sub-total pericystectomy and liver resection. Pericystectomy is performed with closed or open, total or sub-total method. The closed procedure was used in superficial cysts or exophytic cysts without opening the cyst. Open method was performed in deep cysts or cysts closely related to the hepatic veins or inferior vena cava (IVC). It was done by puncture of the cyst, suction of the fluid, removal of endocyst and cavity irrigation with hypertonic saline [Figure 1].

In cases of hard pericysts adherent to main vessels, especially to the IVC, we stopped dissection just before the vascular plane leaving a small part of the cyst wall (sub-total). Omentoplasty was done to prevent fluid re-accumulation and avoid recurrence.

In laparoscopic procedure, all patients were positioned in the French position and semi-left lateral position. In right side lesions, four to five ports were placed under direct visualization. A 10-mm port is placed 2-3 cm above and to the right of umbilicus for camera. Two 12-mm ports were placed about 5 cm to the left and right side of camera port and one or two 5-mm ports were placed below right and/or left costal margin for liver retraction by the assistant. In left sided lesions, the same trocars were placed in the same positions but shifted 1-2 cm to the left. Irrigation of the abdominal cavity was performed with hypertonic saline to safeguard against spillage in central cases that would underwent sub-total excision.

We sent the specimen to histopathology to confirm the diagnosis. Follow up was done at 6-60 months postoperative including physical examination, laboratory testing, ultrasonography and triphasic CT to assess the success of surgery, liver regeneration in major cases and to detect recurrence.

RESULTS

Our study included 103 patients with hydatid disease. 32 (31.068%) were males and 71 were (68.932%) females. The median age at presentation was 35 (range 10-65) years. 65 (63.11%) patients presented with symptoms. The most common symptom was abdominal pain presented in all symptomatic patients. Serology test was positive in 76 (73.79%) patients. Ultrasound was positive in all patients.

Cyst was solitary in 74 (71.84%) cases. The most common size of the cyst was 7-10 cm presented in 62 (60.19%) patients. Huge cyst more than 20 cm was found in 4 patients. Most of the cysts were in the right lobe 69 (66.99%) cases. A total of 76 (73.79%) patients had deep cysts [Table 1].

We faced complicated cysts in 30 patients, as well as ruptured cysts in 3 patients (25 years male patient with ruptured cyst inside the CBD, 17 years male patient with ruptured central hydatid cyst discovered incidentally during operation, which was at the area of the porta-hepatis and 35 years female patient with ruptured cyst at segment IV discovered incidentally during operation). Infected cysts were found in 12 patients (7 of them were due to percutaneous ultrasound (US) guided diagnostic aspiration fine needle aspiration cytopathology).

We also managed recurrent cysts in 15 cases (4 M & 11 F); 7 cases with past history of US guided drainage and 8 cases with past history of conservative surgery (endocystectomy). Two patients after US guided aspiration had more than 1 cyst; 1 male patient had 3 cysts (1 huge in the peritoneum, 1 in the liver and 1 in the spleen) and 1 female with 2 cysts in the left lobe. Two females also after endocystectomy had more than 1 cyst; 1 with 3 cysts (2 of them were biliary cyst) and the other one had 2 cysts 1 in the left lobe and 1 in the right lobe [Table 2].

Total pericystectomy was carried out on 80 (77.67%) patients [open method in 49 (47.57%) patients and closed method in 31 (30.1%) patients]. Hepatic resection was carried out on 14 (13.59%) patients and 3 (4.3%) patients required a subtotal pericystectomy with omentoplasty (where the IVC and hepatic veins forming the posterior wall of the cyst).

Laparoscopic management used in 6 (5.82%) patients (laparoscopic total pericystectomy in 5 cases and laparoscopic subtotal pericystectomy and omentoplasty in one patient).

Intra-operative US was done in 4 patients in whom the cyst was totally intra-parenchymal and not palpable. Intra-operative cholangiography done in 9 patients. While intra-operative ERCP and stenting was done in one female patient, that had huge cyst including CBD. Cysto-biliary communications were found in 78 (82.6%) patients. Major communications were found in 42 (40.78%) patients. However minor cysto-biliary communications were presented in 36 (34.95%) patients.

The mean operative time was 170 min. The average intra-operative blood loss was less than 600 mL. Thirty-two patients needed packed RBCs transfusion while 39 patients needed FFP transfusion. The mean hospital stay was 7 days in all patients. The mean ICU stay was 2 days in 18 (17.48%) patients.

Twenty-one (20.39%) patients developed post-operative complications with no mortality or recurrence. Postoperative bleeding occurred in female patient after 10 h post operatively which re-explored (bleeding was from liver bed and slipped ligature from one of the varices at the splenic bed).

Four patients developed post-operative bile leaks (one of them with right hepatectomy, biloma was at the cut-surface that needed percutaneous US guided pigtail catheter drainage, removed after 2 weeks. The other 3 were managed conservatively).

Table 1. Characters of the hepatic hydatid cyst

Characters	Number
Type	
Clear	29 (38.16%)
Multivesicular	74 (71.84%)
Size	
≤ 6 cm	22 (21.36%)
7-10 cm	62 (60.19%)
11-20 cm	15 (14.56%)
> 20 cm	4 (3.89%)
Cyst number	
One cyst	74 (71.84%)
Two cysts	19 (18.44%)
More than 2 cysts	10 (9.72%)
Associations	14 (13.59%)
CBD	2 (1.94%)
Spleen	10 (9.71%)
Peritoneum	2 (1.94%)
Location	
RT lobe	69 (66.99%)
Whole	4 (3.88%)
RT. Post Seg. VI, VII	17 (16.5%)
RT. Ant Seg. V, VIII	6 (5.82%)
Segment V	8 (7.77%)
Segment VI	18 (17.48%)
Segment VII	9 (8.74%)
Segment VIII	7 (7.8%)
LT lobe	21 (20.39%)
LT Lat. Seg. II, III	16 (15.53%)
Segment IV	5 (4.86%)
Central liver	
Segment IV, V, VIII	4 (3.88%)
Bilobar	9 (8.74%)
Site	
Superficial	27 (26.21%)
Vasculo-biliary cyst	76 (73.79%)
Non-complicated	73 (70.87%)
Complicated cysts before surgery	30 (29.13%)
Rupture	3 (2.91%)
Infection	12 (11.65%)
Recurrence	15 (14.56%)
Complicated cysts After US guided drainage	7 (6.8%)
Complicated cysts After endo-cystectomy	8 (7.76%)

Eight patients developed right sided pleural effusion, managed by albumin and diuretics. Four patients developed ascites due to liver cirrhosis and portal hypertension were also managed by albumin and diuretics. We faced wound infection in 5 patients. While incisional hernia in 3 patients developed 1 year after surgery [Table 3].

DISCUSSION

Hydatid disease increased in sheep raising areas[7]. The increased number of people immigrated from contaminated areas as Iraq and Syria because of war as well as dogs in the street and contamination of vegetables with dogs' excreta, enhance the incidence of hydatid disease in our country lately.

The hydatid cyst presentation is always asymptomatic for many years, as it enlarges slowly[8]. In our series, 38 (36.89%) patients were asymptomatic at the time of diagnosis. Symptoms arise either from pressure effects on adjacent organs or when a complication occurs[9]. The sensitivity of US in liver hydatid disease diagnosis was 100%. Affection of liver lobes by Hydatid disease was more in the right lobe[10], which was matching with our patients 69 (66.99%). The cysts are more commonly solitary as was the case in 74 (71.84%) of our patients.

Table 2. Characters of recurrent cases managed by total pericystectomy

N	Demographic data				Cyst characters			
	Age	Sex	Symptoms	Co-morbidity	No.	Size	Location	Associations
Seven cases with past history of US guided drainage								
1	55	M	Abdominal pain Mass	HPN	3	Peritoneum > 20 cm Spleen 8 cm × 7 cm Liver 6 cm × 6 cm	Seg. II, III	Peritoneum Spleen
2	22	F	Abdominal pain	Non	1	7 cm × 7 cm	Seg. VIII	Non
3	35	F	Abdominal pain Nausea & Vomiting	Non	1	8 cm × 8 cm	Seg. V	GB stones
4	28	M	Abdominal pain	Liver cirrhosis HCV + ve	1	6 cm × 7 cm	Seg. VI	Non
5	30	F	Abdominal pain	Non	1	8 cm × 8 cm	Seg. II, III	Non
6	35	F	Abdominal pain	Non	1	7 cm × 7 cm	Seg. VII	Non
7	48	F	Abdominal pain Fever	Cardiac	2	6 cm × 7 cm 3 cm × 3 cm	Seg. III, III	Non
Eight cases with past history of endocystectomy								
1	23	F	Abdominal pain	Non	1	7 cm × 8 cm	Seg. VII	Biliary Fistula
2	32	F	Abdominal pain	Non	1	7 cm × 6 cm	Seg. VI	Non
3	25	F	Abdominal pain Nausea & Vomiting	Non	1	8 cm × 8 cm	Seg. VIII	Non
4	50	F	Incisional hernia Abdominal pain	Non	3	RT 9 cm × 8 cm 7 cm × 7 cm LT 6 cm × 5 cm	2 RT Seg. VIII Seg. VI 1 LT Seg.IV	Past history of splenectomy Right biliary cyst after endocystectomy
5	45	M	Abdominal pain	DM	1	7 cm × 8 cm	Seg. IV	Non
6	28	F	Abdominal pain Nausea & Vomiting	Non	1	6 cm × 8 cm	Seg. II, III	GB stones
7	27	F	Abdominal pain	Non	2	LT 6 cm × 6 cm RT 7 cm × 8 cm	LT Seg. IV RT Seg. VII	Non
8	55	M	Abdominal pain	HCV + ve	1	8 cm × 9 cm	Seg II, III	Biliary Fistula

Table 3. Postoperative outcomes

Outcome		Number
Hospital stay	7 days (5-10 days)	
ICU stay	2 days (1-3 days)	18 (17.48%)
Operative time	170 min (120-250 min)	
Blood loss	600 mL (300-2000 mL)	
Blood transfusion	2-4 units	32 (31.07%)
Fresh frozen plasma	2-4 units	39 (37.86%)
Complications[1]		21 (20.39%)
Bleeding		1 (0.97%)
Biliary leak		4 (3.88%)
Chest infection		4 (3.88%)
Pleural effusion		8 (7.76%)
Ascites		4 (3.88%)
Wound infection		5 (4.85%)
Burst abdomen		1 (0.97%)
Incisional hernia		3 (2.91%)

[1]Patient had more than one complication

Assessment of cysto-biliary communication presence via preoperative detection was essential. Recurrent episodes of cholangitis and Large cysts occupying several liver segments are highly suggestive of cysto-biliary communications, and a search for the fistula should be meticulous[11]. In our series MRCP was mandatory for all patients for detection of cysto-biliary communications.

Since effective anti-parasitic medical treatment has not yet proved to treat and to effectively cure the disease, the optimal treatment for hepatic hydatid cyst is surgery[12]. Treatment of hepatic hydatid cyst should be focused on parasite elimination, and treatment of both the adventitia as well as the cavity.

Total or near total pericystectomy is the chosen treatment for hepatic hydatid cyst, because it is the only management modality that treats the disease integrally with low morbidity and mortality[13]. If we don't resect the infected adventitia well, which is known to contain exogenous vesicles, that may lead to relapse of the disease. Due to this reason radical treatment prevents residual cavity disease and thus prevents relapse[9,13]. In our study, radical procedure was done in 96.12% of the patients (liver resection in 14.59%, total pericystectomy in 77.67% and laparoscopic total pericystectomy in 4.85%). In a study of Marco *et al.*[6], a radical treatment was performed for 93%, and for 81% of these patients, total or near total cystectomy was done.

In addition to ordinary open surgical techniques, the laparoscopic approach has been used as a new modality for hydatid cyst treatment.

The laparoscopic approach on open approach affords a short hospital stay, less invasiveness, lower incidence of wound infection and less postoperative pain[14]. Disadvantages of laparoscopic technique are limited manipulation, difficult thick viscous content aspirating, increased risk of cyst content spillage and the difficult approach deeply-seated lesions[15]. Note that centrally located cysts carry a high risk of bleeding, so we should think in conventional open method, for its management[16].

Radical hydatid cyst treatment showed better results and low risk for complications[17]. In our study, the average intra-operative bleeding was less than 600 mL, ranging from 300 mL to 2000 mL. About 31.07% of the patients required an intraoperative blood transfusion. Less than 20% of the patients required hospitalization in ICU during the first 24 h postoperatively.

Complicated hydatid liver cysts was found in 15% to 60% of patients at the time of diagnosis[18]. We managed 30 (29.13%) patients with complicated hydatid cyst. The most important cases were the 8 cases that recurrent after incomplete resection (endocystectomy and drainage). Three of the cases were presented with biliary complications (1 with biliary cyst and 2 with biliary fistula).

The type of surgery: either conservative method (deroofing, drainage) or radical surgery (pericystectomy and hepatectomy) is the major factor for hydatid cyst recurrence[18]. Aydin *et al.*[19] comparative retrospective study on 242 patients described significantly higher morbidity and recurrence rates in patients managed by conservative surgery (11% *vs.* 3%; 24% *vs.* 3%). In another study by Tagliacozzo *et al.*[20], from 454 patients, 214 were managed with conservative surgery (external drainage, marsupialization or omentoplasty), while the remaining 240 managed with radical surgery. Morbidity and recurrence rates were significantly higher in the group that was managed conservatively. In our study no recurrence was detected during the follow up period.

Biliary leakage and fistulas are the main immediate post-operative complications after conservative procedures, beside septic complications of the residual cavity. A pericyst left in situ (especially if thick and calcified) represents two major obstacles. First, delay liver regeneration filling the residual cavity, leading to serum and blood accumulation or liver abscess formation. Second, pericyst persistence may hide possible biliary communication in the residual cavity leading to biliary fistula, which occurs in up to 50% of patients after conservative managemenet[3].

However radical procedure advantages in this particular issue allow exact detection and safe suture of biliary and vascular branches in the healthy parenchyma which definitely reduce the risk of biliary leak and blood collection. Spontaneous reduction of the residual cavity by liver regeneration would happen[21].

Albendazole may play a role to prevent recurrences after surgery using 400 mg twice daily for 3-6 months.

According to the WHO, antiparasitic chemotherapy treatment is considered an important indication to prevent secondary echinococcosis and reduce the risk of recurrence. In patients who didn't take albendazole, recurrence rate was 18.75%, compared to 4.16% recurrence rate in patients who received albendazole therapy[22]. In our study, we give the patients albendazole 400 mg twice daily for 1-2 weeks before surgery, and postoperative for 3 months in uncomplicated cases and 6 months for complicated cases.

In conclusion, pericystectomy is a safe and effective management modality for liver hydatid cyst either complicated or uncomplicated. This attributed to no mortality, less morbidity and no recurrence especially when done by experienced surgeons and specialized centers with appropriate equipment.

DECLARATIONS

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank the Advanced Hepato-Pancreateco-Biliary Center team for their continuous support to achieve patients data.

Authors' contributions

Design, literature research, data acquisition, drafted manuscript: Mansy W, Mohamed M, Saber S
Data analysis: Mohamed M
Revised manuscript: Mansy W

Availability of data and materials

Patients were identified using Advanced Hepato-Pancreateco-Biliary Center database. Data were collected retrospectively through systematic review of patient charts and imaging. The de-identified data is available by contacting the corresponding author Associate Professor wael mansy.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Larrieu E. Risks factors for hidatidosis in children of Rio Negro Province. A study of cases and control. Ann Trop Med Parasitol 2002;96:43-52.
2. Ayles HM, Corbett EL, Taylor I, Cowie AGA, Bligh J, et al. A combined medical and surgical approach to hydatid disease: 12 years' experience at the hospital for tropical diseases, London. Ann R Coll Surg Engl 2002;84:100-5.
3. Tagliacozzo S, Miccini M, Gregori M, Bonapasta SA, Tocchi A. Surgical management of hyatid disease of the liver: 25 years of experience. Am J Surg 2011;201:797-804.
4. Verma GR, Bose SM. Laparoscopic treatment of hepatic hydatid cyst. Surg Laparosc Endosc 1998;8:280-2.
5. Chautems R, Leo H, Gold B, Giostra E, Poletti P, et al. Surgical management and long-term outcome of complicated liver hydatid cysts caused by Echinococcus granulosus. Surgery 2005;137:312-6.
6. Marco H, Abelleira M, Vanerio P, Ettlin A, San Martin G, et al. Radical treatment of hepatic hydatid cyst: results of total and near-total

pericystectomy. J Liver Clin Res 2017;4:1039.
7. Balik AA, Basoglu M, Celebi F, Oren D, Polat KY, et al. Surgical treatment of hydatid disease of the liver: review of 304 cases. Arch Surg 1999;134:166-9.
8. Magistrelli P, Masetti R, Coppola R, Messia A, Nuzzo G, et al. Surgical treatment of hydatid disease of the liver: a 20-year experience. Arch Surg 1991;126:518-23.
9. Silva MA, Mirza DF, Mayer AD, Bramhall SR, McMaster P, et al. Treatment of hydatid disease of the liver, evaluation of a UK experience. Dig Surg 2004;21:227-34.
10. Dervenis C, Delis S, Avgerinos C, Madariaga J, Milicevic M. Changing concepts in the management of liver hydatid disease. J Gasterointest Surg 2005;9:869-77.
11. Erguney S, Tortum O, Taspinar AH, Ertem M, Gazioğlu E. Complicated hydatid cysts of the liver [extra data]. Ann Chir 1991;45:584-9.
12. Brough W, Hennessy O, Rickard MD, Lightowlers MW, Kune GA. Preoperative albendazole therapy for recurrent hydatid disease. Aust NZ J Surg 1989;59:665-7.
13. Gonzalez ME, Selas RP, Bercedo M, García IG, Carazo P, et al. Results of surgical treatment of hepatic hydatidosis: current therapeutic modifications. World J Surg 1991;15:254-63.
14. Dziri C, Haouet K, Fingerhut A. Treatment of hydatid cyst of the liver: where is the evidence? World J Surg 2004;28:731-6.
15. Iskender S, Demiral O. Diagnosis and treatment of uncomplicated hydatid cyst of the liver. World J surg 2001;25:21-7.
16. Buttenschoen K, Buttenschoen CD. Echinococcus granulosus infection: the challenge of surgical treatment. Langenbecks Arch Surg 2003;388:218-30.
17. Doty JE, Tompkins RK. Management of cystic disease of the liver. Surg Clin North Am 1989;69:285.
18. El Malki HO, El Mejdoubi Y, Souadka A, Zakri B, Mohsine R, et al. Does primary surgical management of liver hydatid cyst influence recurrence? J Gastrointest Surg 2010;14:1121-7.
19. Aydin U, Yazici P, Onen Z, Ozsoy M, Zeytunlu M, et al. The optimal treatment of hydatid cyst of the liver: radical surgery with a significant reduced risk of recurrence. Turk J Gastroenterol 2008;19:33-9.
20. Tagliacozzo S, Miccini M, Bonapasta AS, Gregori M, Tocchi A. Surgical treatment of hydatid disease of the liver: 25 years of experience. Am J Surg 2011;201:797-804.
21. Kayaalp C, Sengul N, Akoglu M. Importance of cyst content in hydatid liver surgery. Arch Surg 2002;137:159-63.
22. Arif SH, Shams-UI-Bari, Wani NA, Zarger SA, Wani MA, et al. Albendazole as an adjuvant to the standard surgical management of hydatid cyst liver. Int J Surg 2008;6:448-51.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Surgical management of hereditary colorectal cancer

Peter C. Ambe[1,3], **Gabriela Möslein**[2,3]

[1]Department for Visceral, Minimally Invasive and Oncologic Surgery, Marien Hospital Düsseldorf, Düsseldorf 40479, Germany.
[2]Center for Hereditary Gastrointestinal Tumors, Helios University Hospital Wuppertal, Wuppertal 42283, Germany.
[3]Chair of Surgery, Witten/Herdecke University, Witten 58448, Germany.

Correspondence to: Dr. Peter C. Ambe, Department for Visceral, Minimally Invasive and Oncologic Surgery, Marien Hospital Düsseldorf, Düsseldorf 40479, Germany. E-mail: Peter.ambe@uni-wh.de; Peter.ambe@vkkd-kliniken.de

How to cite this article: Ambe PC, Möslein G. Surgical management of hereditary colorectal cancer. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:37. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.45

Received: 22 Jun 2018 **First Decision:** 25 Jun 2018 **Revised:** 25 Sep 2018 **Accepted:** 9 Oct 2018 **Published:** 28 Oct 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Cui Yu **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract
Colorectal cancer (CRC) is one of the most common solid malignancies worldwide. Although sporadic CRC represents the most common form, genetic alterations is increasingly being identified in a relevant portion of patients with CRC. Familial CRC describes an increased incidence of adenomatous polyps and CRC in first - degree relatives. Hereditary CRC is defined by the identification of deleterious mutations in known predisposing genes. Typical hereditary syndromes with predisposition to CRC include: hereditary non-polyposis colon cancer or Lynch syndrome, familial adenomatous polyposis, attenuated familial adenomatous polyposis, Peutz-Jeghers syndrome and *MUTYH* associated polyposis. Newly identified genetic alterations with increased risk for CRC include: *PPAP*, *NAD*, *MSH3* and *NTHL1*. The diagnosis, surveillance and optimal surgical management of patients with hereditary predisposition to CRC warrant a good understanding of the genetic syndrome in question. Prophylactic surgery must be segregated from symptom-related procedures depending on the syndrome in question. The need for extended surgical procedures must be made in an individualized manner based on gene and gender. The patient should play an active role in the surgical decision-making. Minimally invasive access should be the preferred approach and postoperative quality of life must be seen as a primary outcome measure.

Keywords: Hereditary colorectal cancer, hereditary non-polyposis colon cancer, Lynch Syndrome, familial adenomatous polyposis, *MUTYH* associated polyposis, polyposis, proctocolectomy, virtual ileostomy

INTRODUCTION

Colorectal cancer (CRC) represents one of the most common solid malignancies worldwide[1]. Based on the underlying pathogenesis, three distinct groups of CRC can be identified. Sporadic CRC is usually diagnosed in individuals aged 50 years and above and represents approximately 60%-70% of CRC and is as such the most common entity. These patients by definition do not harbor a deleterious predisposing hereditary mutation[2].

The second group has been termed, familial colorectal cancer and describes families with an increased incidence of CRC. Typically, CRC has been diagnosed in more than one close relative. By definition this applies when a first - degree relative (parent, sibling or child) has been diagnosed with CRC[3]. Screening colonoscopy is recommended for the relatives at risk beginning at the age of 40 or 10 years before the youngest age of onset in the family. This group has been reported to account for about 20%-30% of all CRC[3].

The third group includes cases with hereditary CRC, due to a single deleterious mutation in one of the known predisposing genes. Based on multiple mutational abnormalities in different organ systems and additionally a heterogenous phenotype, these mutational pathologies are best summarized as syndromes, which are defined based on clinical, histopathological and genetic findings. With advances in genetic research, it is expected that many more genes involved in predisposition to cancer will be identified in affected individuals.

Well studied hereditary syndromes with predisposition to CRC currently include: hereditary non-polyposis colon cancer (HNPCC) or Lynch syndrome (LS), familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP), attenuated familial adenomatous polyposis (aFAP), Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (PJS) and *MUTYH* associated polyposis (MAP)[4,5]. Recently described inheritable genetic alterations with increased risk for CRC further include polymerase proofreading associated polyposis (*PPAP*), *NAD*, *MSH3* and *NTH* like DNA glycosylase 1 (*NTHL1*)[5]. All these hereditary syndromes do not only vary widely in terms of clinical presentation but individually present with variable risks of CRC and also involvement of additional benign and malignant neoplastic growth. Interestingly, intrafamilial heterogeneity is common, despite the fact that the affected harbor the identical deleterious mutation. This is an indication of the influence of modifying genetic and epigenetic factors.

The surgical management of patients with hereditary CRC warrants identification and an understanding of the underlying syndrome. The heterogeneity of the phenotype, risk of organ-specific malignant transformation and the quality of life following surgery amongst others must be taken into consideration and discussed at the time of CRC ideally prior to surgery. A personalized approach should always be considered to offer each individual patient the best management option based on gene and gender and the estimated risk, depending on available evidence. However, patient preference is important and the explanation of risk can be challenging.

This review focuses on hereditary syndromes with predisposition to CRC. The most relevant syndromes will be addressed with focus on surgical considerations regarding oncological and functional outcome.

HNPCC (LS)

LS describes a wide spectrum of clinical findings with a high risk of gastrointestinal, urinary and gynecological cancers[6,7]. The underlying pathology is related to defective mismatch repair (*MMR*) genes, which are associated with a high level of microstatellite instability (MSI-H). These germline mutations are autosomal dominantly transmitted and thus carry a 50% risk of inheritance[8]. The identification of a pathogenic germline *MMR* mutation (and implicitly a MSI-H tumor phenotype) defines LS[8]. HNPCC is the clinical colorectal manifestation following the familial pattern of inheritance as described in the clinical pattern of the Bethesda or Amsterdam criteria, whereas LS is attributed to an individual with a pathogenic mutation in one of the *MMR* genes (*MLH1*, *MSH2*, *MSH6*, *PMS2*, *EPCAM*).

LS is often associated with a young age of onset and is accountable for 3%-5% of CRC with a predominance

Table 1. Amsterdam II criteria and revised Bethesda criteria

Type	Description
Amsterdam II criteria	1. Three or more relative with a Lynch - associated malignancy (gastrointestinal cancers,endometrial cancer, ureter or renal pelvic cancer) 2. Two or more successive generations involved including involvement of a first-degree relative 3. At one individual is diagnosed before the age of 50 years 4. Familial adenomatous polyposis has been ruled out
Revised Bethesda criteria	1. Colorectal cancer diagnosed in a patient less than 50 years of age 2. Synchronous or metachronous colorectal cancer or other Lynch tumor independent of age 3. Colorectal cancer with MSI-H diagnosed in a patient less than 60 years of age 4. Colorectal cancer diagnosed in one or more first-degree relative with a Lynch-related tumor, one of which is diagnosed on or before the age of 50 years 5. Colorectal cancer diagnosed in two or more first or second-degree relativen with Lnych-related tumors regardless of age

MSI-H: high level of microstatellite instability

in the proximal colon. However, both old age and left-sided or rectal cancers are far more frequent than originally described, since more systematic detection and a more unbiased approach have been pursued. Histopathologically, HNPCC tumors are usually large, mutinous, poorly differentiated and exhibit an extensive lymphocytic infiltration[9]. Despite these unfavorable histopathological features, HNPCC tumors rarely metastasize and are therefore associated with a better prognosis compared to sporadic CRC[10].

The clinical diagnosis of HNPCC is based on the patient's personal and family history. The Amsterdarm II criteria[11] and the revised Bethesda criteria[12] [Table 1] still remain the most common approach for identifying potential Lynch patients or families, despite their poor sensitivity and specificity. Histopathologic examination of tumor biopsies obtained during colonoscopy including immunohistochemical staining for gene products of the *MMR* genes represents a simple and cost-effective method of identifying individuals with *MMR* deficiency requiring an individualized therapeutic approach. Of these, approximately 30% will harbour a constitutional mutation, that leads to the diagnosis LS[13]. Therefore all patients with the substantial family history and/or *MMR* deficiency in the tumor (biopsy) require genetic counseling and if consented genetic testing in a DNA sample in normal tissue.

Recently, it has been demonstrated that systematic tumor testing without previous staining for loss of protein expression renders a more efficient approach. The authors conclude that "up-front tumor sequencing in colorectal cancer is simpler and has superior sensitivity to current multitest approaches to Lynch syndrome screening, while simultaneously providing critical information for treatment selection"[14]. Also, germline testing in unselected CRC cases with a gene panel [25 known predisposing genes for gastrointestinal tract (GI) cancers] rendered a yield of nearly 10% of identified carriers with a pathogenic mutation. These recent results indicate the need to reassess the value of systematic panel testing either in the tumor or in constitutional DNA as a preferred method for identification of patients with hereditary conditions, rather than staining for *MMR* deficiency, also taking into account that the polyposis syndromes are almost all stable (exception PPAP and MSH3 polyposis). Specifically for a tailored surgical approach, it is of increasing importance to be aware of the risk disposition for subsequent cancers.

Individuals with a confirmed pathogenic mutation benefit from a regular surveillance program, although the value of each screening procedure must be weighed against potential harm and to date there is a lack of evidence for some of the recommendations. Also, there is no global agreement on the intervals and type of procedures or quality assurance. Beside this, additional data has evolved indicating that a more differentiated approach on the basis of the different *MMR* genes and gender is required[15].

The indications for colorectal surgery in patients with HNPCC are basically similar to those in patients with sporadic CRC. Premalignant polyps with severe dysplasia, large polyps not amendable via colonoscopy and malignancy represent the most common indications for surgery. LS, in contrast to familial polyposis (FAP) is not associated with full penetrance, therefore prophylactic colorectal resection is not generally recommended. However, the indication for surgery can be extended in selected cases as personalized decision-making based on gene and gender[16-18]. A personalized option might include a combination of (sub)total colectomy in place of the indicated oncological segmental resection at the time of a first CRC in combination with a purely prophylactic hysterectomy with or without adnectomy in a female with LS after completion of family planning.

Surgical management of histologically confirmed LS-associated CRC as a minimal requirement should be in accordance with current oncologic standards. Therefore colon cancer should be managed via colectomy (right or left) without compromise in the oncological thoroughness, despite the observed better prognosis of *MMR*-deficient tumors. Possibly, complete mesocolic excision (CME) as described by Hohenberger *et al.*[19] may as is suggested for sporadic cancer demonstrate superiority - this evidence is as of yet not demonstrated. In accordance, cancer of the proximal rectum or rectosigmoid junction should be managed with anterior rectal resection and partial mesorectal excision, whilest mid and low rectal cancers are managed with total mesorectal excision as described by Heald *et al.*[20]. However, it is mandatory to discuss with patients a prophylactically extended option of additional removal of the colorectum as an alternative to segmental procedures and regular colonoscopies.

The benefits of the laparoscopic approach are well documented for oncological conditions which represent the preferred means of access[21]. For cancer of the mid and lower rectum the transanal total mesorectal excision (taTME) is of increasing importance due to suggested advantages with regard to identification and preservation of pelvic nerves[22,23].

FAP

FAP is the second most common monogenetic hereditary syndrome with predisposition to CRC. FAP is caused by germline mutations of the tumor suppressor *APC*-gene on chromosome 22q21-22 involving over 2800 codons[24]. The prevalence of this syndrome has been estimated at 1 in 10,000 individuals with the spectrum of clinical presentation depending largely on the mutated codons[25]. Clinically, classical FAP can be distinguished from an attenuated variant (aFAP)[26]. Both conditions are caused by mutations in the same gene, which are allocated to different coding regions.

Classically, FAP is characterized by the development of hundreds to thousands of colonic polyps (adenomas) early in the adolescence[27]. Unlike many other hereditary syndromes with predisposition to CRC, FAP has a one hundred percent penetrance with regard to the development of CRC[28]. Therefore, FAP patients would inevitably develop CRC usually before the age of 40 years if left untreated. More so, close to 13% of FAP patients develop CRC by the age of 25 and about 95% would have developed CRC by the age of 50 years[29].

The attenuated form of FAP (aFAP) is clinically characterized by a later onset on colonic polyposis after ten years compared to cases with classical FAP[30]. Besides, individuals with aFAP present with a significant fewer amount of polyps, usually tens to a few hundreds, mostly in the proximal colon. Unlike FAP, aFAP is not associated with a complete penetrance for CRC. The lifetime risk of CRC in aFAP is estimated at about 70%[31].

FAP (and aFAP) are not only limited to the colon. Extra-colonic manifestations are very common since the germline mutations can affect virtually every organ[32]. Current genetic studies, have identified formerly defined syndromes like Gardner syndrome characterized by FAP, epidermoid cysts, osteomas, desmoid tumors and dental anomalities as merely some aspects of presentation of FAP syndrome[33]. Equally, polyposis of the upper GI is common in FAP patients. Duodenal polyps for example dependent of patient's age, occur in almost 90% of FAP patients and duodenal cancer is the second most common malignancy in FAP patients[34].

The diagnosis of FAP (aFAP) is usually straight forward. Identifying multiple, up to hundreds of polyps on colonoscopy in an individual with a family history of FAP is de facto the actionable phenotype. Alongside, the presence of extra-colonic manifestations e.g. osteomas, congenital hypertrophy of the retinal pigment epithelium, *etc.* are indicative of FAP. *APC* mutation analysis by genetic testing would confirm the suspected diagnosis. However, increasingly rarer heritable syndromes are clinically indistinguishable regarding the colorectal phenotype. In order to adequately judge the risks, it is increasingly important to identify the underlying gene, as demonstrated by gene panel testing with surprising results. This is leading to a shift in paradigm regarding our clinical ability to identify hereditary predispositions to cancer.

Individuals with genetically confirmed FAP as well as individuals at risk should undergo endoscopic surveillance every 1-2 years. The recommended surveillance frequency increases to once per year as soon as adenomatous polyps appear. This interval stays until surgical management via proctocolectomy (colectomy for aFAP) is performed and is further warranted for manifestations in other organs[35].

Generally accepted indications for surgical management include large adenomas > 1 cm, numerous adenomas (> 20), unfavorable histology (high grade dysplasia or carcinoma), chronic anemia and failure to thrive. Otherwise, surgical management is performed in a personalized manner, usually if possible postponed until after puberty[36].

Restorative proctocolectomy with an ileal pouch anal anastomosis (IPAA) is the recommended treatment for classical FAP. The vulnerable colon and rectum are removed leaving a 2 cm sensitive rectal cuff (transition zone) above the anus for solid-liquid-gas discrimination[37]. The rectal mucosal cuff, however, must be seen as a risky island with a residual risk of mucosal dysplasia as high as 4.5% after 10 years follow-up[38]. Thus the need for a stringent endoscopic follow-up cannot be over emphasized. Some surgeons perform a mucosectomy during IPAA with the goal of preventing future rectal cuff cancer although poor functionality has been reported following mucosectomy[39]. This has been attributed primarily to loss of the sensitive transitional zone and secondary to injury of the sphincter apparatus during dissection. We perform mucosectomy in selected cases when the transitional zone is involved in the disease process at the time of primary surgery. Also, the recurrence rate of neoplasia following primary mucosectomy remains high and may be repeated. For this reason at our institution we have also implemented the taTME approach for benign disease. By performing a double purse-string anastomosis at the height of the dentate line the rectal remnant and all mucosa is eliminated, it may be expected that this will further reduce the neoplastic changes seen today in the ageing FAP population with a rectal remnant of (at least) 2 cm. Functional results in this small series, to date are excellent but require prospective documentation.

Preserving the rectum and it's reservoir function via a colectomy with an ileorectal anastomosis is also an established option in most aFAP individuals. This option is open to individuals with little or no rectal polyposis. The advantages of the ileorectal anastomosis include a reduced number of bowel movements, a better continence and potentially a better quality of life compared to IPAA, although this has not been proven[40]. However, such patients need to be closely monitored (annually initially, then in 4-6 monthly intervals after the age of 50) via endoscopy of the disposed rectal remnant. Subtotal colectomy with ileosigmoid anastomosis should be considered in individuals with aFAP with polyposis of the proximal colon. These options should be considered in the attenuated FAP phenotype and especially in female patients of reproductive age to avoid pelvic dissection and formation of adhesions.

Ambe *et al*. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:37 I http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.45

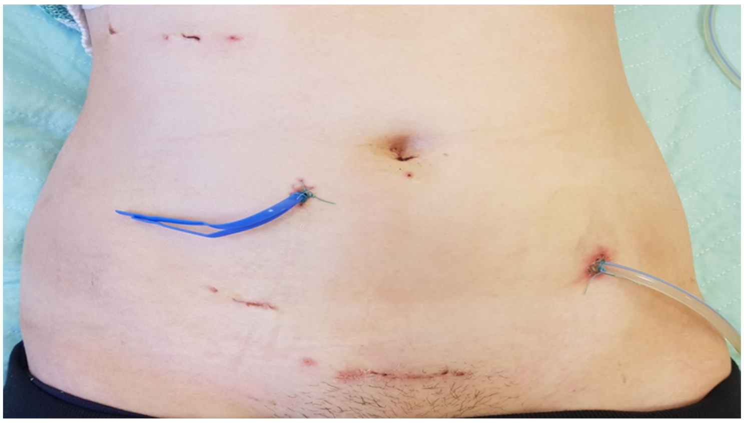


Figure 1. Virtual ileostomy with an exteriorized blue vassel loop following ileal pouch anal anastomosis for familial adenomatous polyposis

Surgical management of individuals with FAP (and aFAP) should preferably be done via minimally invasive access. Laparoscopic colectomy and proctocolectomy now represent standard procedures for FAP patients. An increasing number of FAP patients are developing desmoid tumors[41]. These fibrous tumors are considered to be triggered by trauma, including surgical trauma. Thus reducing surgical trauma via laparoscopic access should be a primary goal in these patients. This is also true with regard to the creation of a diverting ileostomy during IPAA. Ileostomy creation and eventually reversal contribute to significant surgical trauma with an increased risk of desmoid tumor. We routinely use a virtual ileostomy (ghost ileostomy) [Figure 1] during IPAA for FAP instead of a diverting ileostomy[42].

A majority of patients undergoing prophylactic proctocolectomy with FAP have no evidence of cancer. Therefore, oncologic dissection must not be performed in these patients. However, we prefer central dissection of the mesentery for three reasons: first central dissection with CME is standard for oncologic segmental colectomy. We therefore have expertise in this dissection, which is time-sparing with less vessel ligations required. Second, there is a possibility that cancer might be found in the surgical specimen for which oncologic resection would have been indicated. Thus a preemptive oncologic resection is sensible. Third, the mesenteric remnant is a predisposing site for the development of desmoid tumors [Figure 2]. In this light, pelvic dissection should be performed in accordance with TME because desmoid tumors in the remaining rectal mesentery may later impair pouch functionality. These surgical aspects are of utmost importance because desmoid tumors comprise the second most common cause of death after cancer in patients with FAP and are the most relevant factor deteriorating the quality of life in FAP patients.

Patients undergong (prophylactic) restorative proctocolectomy with IPAA for FAP are usually young and active. Therefore, quality of life is a central outcome measure in these patients. Key parameters in this regard are the number of bowel movements and fecal continence. The continent function depends mainly on the stool consistency, but also on the intactness of both the sphincter apparatus and the pelvic nerves. The identification and preservation of these nerves could be difficult via the top - bottom dissection during laparoscopic surgery. TaTME is now an established method in the management of mid and low rectal cancer[43]. This technique is a further modification of transanal minimally invasive techniques and enables a bottom - top dissection with improved visualization of the pelvic nerves and a rendezvous-approach. TaTME now represents our standard procedure for pelvic dissection during proctocolectomy[44].

The anastomosis technique for IPAA remains an issue of controversial debate. The most common anastomosis techniques include the double purse - string with single stapling, double stapling and the hand-sewn anastomosis. The double stapling technique is easy to perform. However, stapler intersection might pre-

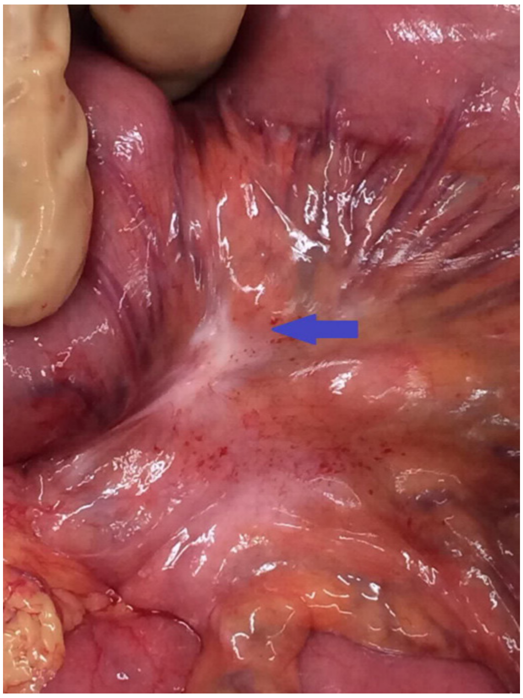


Figure 2. The arrow indicates a desmoid plaque of the small bowel mesenterium

dispose to anastomotic dehiscence, which is the most severe complication following IPAA. The hand-sewn anastomosis can be challenging and demanding in unexperienced hands. Continence function has been shown to be better following double stapling in comparison to hand-sewn anastomosis[45].

The single - stapling technique following double purse-string is our preferred technique for IPAA. Outcomes with this technique are similar to the double-stapled technique. A major advantage of the single stapled anastomosis is the lack of interposition of staplers predisposing to anastomotic dehiscence.

The need of a diverting ileostomy in patients undergoing IPAA for FAP remains a point of controversy. FAP patients are usually young and otherwise healthy with no risk factors for anastomotic leakage[46]. The rate of anastomotic leakage as high as 10% has been reported in this population[47]. Due to the fear of devastating consequences following anastomotic leakage, some surgeons prefer to perform fecal diversion during IPAA. We generally do not routinely use a diverting ileostomy during IPAA. Instead we use a virtual ileostomy [Figure 1], which can be easily converted to a defunctional ileostomy in case of a clinically relevant anastomotic leakage[42]. We complete the procedure with the placement of a transanal decompression tube [Figure 3].

MAP

MAP is caused by biallelic mutations in the *MUTYH* (myh) gene. The *MUTYH* gene is involved in base excision repair in the set-up of oxidative DNA damage by preventing G:C to T:A transversions[48]. Unlike monoallelic mutations with predisposition to CRC with an autosomal dominant transmission, siblings of biallelic *MUTYH* mutations have a 25% chance of having MAP. This is based on the autosomal recessive transmission pattern, indicating that parents and children of affected individuals are usually not affected[49].

The clinical presentation in MAP is similar to that of aFAP, with tens to hundreds of polyps with proximal colonic predominance by the age of 40-45 years found during colonoscopy[50]. Although adenomatous polyps predominate, hyperplasic polyps are common in MAP[51]. This is a major distinguishing histologic feature.

Figure 3. Placement of a transanal decompression tube into the ileal pouch at the end of ileal pouch anal anastomosis

Genetic testing for MAP is recommended in patients with clinical features of FAP or aFAP without identifiable *APC* mutation. The gene is included in all gene panels for hereditary GI predisposition and is not infrequent in this setting.

Colonoscopic surveillance is recommended in individuals with MAP typically starting in their mid-20's. There is no indication for prophylactic surgery without neoplastic changes. Subtotal colectomy is the procedure of choice in MAP patients with CRC or severe dysplasia or a high polyp burden. Relative indications for surgery include troublesome colonoscopy or the situations when polyps become too large to be removed endoscopically.

HAMARTOMATOUS POLYPOSIS SYNDROMES

Peutz-jeghers syndrome (PJS) is a genetic syndrome associated with hamartomatous polyposis with an increased risk of CRC and other malignancies. Similar syndromes with predisposition to colonic polyposis include juvenile polyposis syndrome (JPS) and Cowden syndrome. PJS is caused by mutations in *STK11* - gene[52]. Mutations in *SMAD4* and *BMPR1A* genes have been identified in 40%-60% of patients with JPS[53,54]. Mutations in the *PTEN* gene are found in over 80% of patients with Cowden syndrome[55].

One of the most characteristic feature of PJS is the development of multiple hamartomatous polyps of both the small (60%-90%) and large (50%-70%) intestines[56]. Symptoms usually occur in teenage years, however in our series children with polyp-related intussusception and emergency surgery under the age of eight years much higher than anticipated (5% of all PJS patients). Intussusception, gastrointestinal bleeding and bowel obstruction are commonly the first clinical symptoms, apart from the lentiginosis pigmentosa of the lips[57].

Mucocutaneous pigmentation on the lips, periorbital region and buccal mucosa are very consistent in patients with PJS. This mucocutaneous pigmentation in association with hamartomatous polyps are virtually diagnostic for PJS in an individual with a family history of PJS[58,59]. The lifetime risk of cancer development in patients with PJS has been reported to be as high as 85%[60]. Cancers of the GI have been thought to occur in about three quarters of PJS patients including a close to 40% risk for CRC[61].

Since PJS is not associated with complete penetrance with regard to CRC there is no indication for prophylactic surgery. The indications for surgical management are therefore usually symptom related. This is especially true for surgical management of small bowel polyps. The small bowel must be monitored regularly, preferably with video endoscopy and polyps with a size > 1.5 cm should be prophylactically removed, preferably via doubl-balloon endoscopy. Surgical resection of large colonic polyps is indicated following failure of endoscopic polypectomy. Equally, severe dysplasia and malignant transformation constitute absolute indications for surgery. The principles of oncologic resection should be followed when dealing with CRC in a patient with PJS.

PPAP

PPAP is a dominantly inherited condition caused by germline mutations in the DNA polymerases *POLE* and *POLD*[62]. These mutations have been identified in families with a history of unexplained adenomatous polyposis and CRC[63,64]. Extra-colonic manifestations including endometrial, brain and duodenal tumors have been reported in association with PPAP[65]. Typically, a large number of polyps (up to a few hundreds) are present by the age of 35-40 years[66]. Therefore, PPAP should be considered if clinical and endoscopic aspects of FAP, aFAP or MAP are present in the absence of the respective mutations following genetic analysis. Also and interestingly, this syndrome may clinically be consistent with LS, including MSI in the neoplastic tissue.

Estimated risks of PPAP - associated CRC patients with *POLE* mutations by the age of 70 years were reported in a recent publication by Buchanan *et al.*[67] to be 40% for males and 32% for females. The corresponding risks in patients with *POLD* mutations were 63% in males and 52% in females. These estimates must be interpreted with caution due to limited data on this newly described syndrome.

An evidence based management algorithm for PPAP is so far not available. Thus surveillance and surgical management of patients with PPAP should follow the principles of “best clinical practice” analogue to similar syndroms (aFAP and MAP and LS).

NTHL1-ASSOCIATED POLYPOSIS

NTHL1-associated polyposis (NAP) is a recessively inherited polyposis syndrome caused by mutations in base excision repair gene *NTHL1*[68]. Homozygous germline mutations in NTHL1 have been identified in cases with a family history of adenomatous polyposis and CRC[69]. Besides, extra-colonic manifestations might be present[70]. More insight is needed to be able to define the spectrum of presentation and the risk of CRC in patients with NAP. To date, surgical management is symptom related, with no indication for prophylactic surgery at this time.

MSH3 POLYPSIS

Adenomatous polyposis has recently been described in connection with biallelic germline mutations in *MSH3*, an *MMR* gene[71]. The resulting CRC demonstrates microsatellite instability. Although data on this new polyposis syndrome are limited, surveillance and management should follow the principles of “best clinical practice” analogue to LS. Clinically, the phenotype might be indistinguishable from FAP and follow the same (individualized) management recommendations.

DISCUSSION

The management of patients with hereditary predisposition for CRC warrants a good understanding of the underlying syndrome. The syndrome-associated risk for CRC must be considered, especially in the event of a CRC and required surgery. Besides, heterogeneity in mutational status as well as clinical presentation must be considered in each case. Thus an individualized decision-making and a personalized strategy with the patient's active involvement in terms of shared decision-making should represent a major aspect of management.

Basically, the principles of oncologic surgery should be respected in call cases with CRC independent of mutational status. The need for extended surgery beyond segmental colectomy for CRC can be made as a "tailored approach" in selected cases based on mutational status, that is gene and gender. This is a moving target and the challenge lies in the translational aspect of patient management. As an example: LS still may be considered by most as a syndrome with a high risk for colorectal and other GI malignancies. However, depending on the gene, endometrial cancer may be the sentinel cancer and not CRC (*MSH6*). Or, *PMS2* is a very low penetrant gene and mutations may not predispose to a substantial amount of cancers. Therefore annual invasive screening or prophylactic surgery may not be warranted. *MLH1*- and *MSH2*-LS patients, however, have a very high risk for metachronous CRC cancers, despite even yearly colonoscopies. Therefore, patients might opt to have more extended surgery at the time of their primary surgery. Or, especially for *MSH6* mutation carriers, a simultaneous hysterectomy after completion of the family planning might be the preferred option. In order to address these issues it is becoming pivotal to generate genetic tests and a reliable risk assessment as timely as possible following the diagnosis of CRC and prior to cancer surgery.

Prophylactic colorectal resection (restorative proctocolectomy) with or without IPAA is currrently reserved for hereditary syndroms with 100% penetrance for the development of CRC including FAP, aFAP and MAP. The role of prophylactic colorectal surgery for hereditary syndromes without a 100% penetrance is still to be defined and must include patient preference.

Patients with hereditary CRC are usually younger than those with sporadic CRC. Thus quality of life following surgery is of even greater importance to these patients. Therefore attention to technical details with respect to surgery like minimizing surgical trauma and preservation of nerve function during pelvic dissection is a major aspect of surgical management. Furthermore, the postoperative follow-up should be in accordance with syndrome-specific guidelines.

The role of effective chemoprevention for example with aspirin may influence decision-making regarding prophylactic surgery and must be assessed prospectively. In the light of evolving evidence, it is mandatory to involve patients in decision-making with the most recent knowledge available.

In conclusion, with increasing understanding of tumor genetics, the role of gene and gender will increasingly play a role in the management of patients with hereditary predispostion for CRC. A good understanding of the predisposing genetic mutations with regard to mutational and clinical heterogeneity is the basis for an optimized management. Prophylactic surgery is reserved for syndromes with a 100% penetrance. The principles of oncologic resection should be respected as in sporadic CRC. The quality of life following surgical management should be the focus of counselling and decision-making. Postoperative lifelong follow-up is an important aspect of surgical management and must be discussed with patients at the time of their first surgery. The potential role of chemoprevention in individuals with hereditary predisposition to CRC must be prospectively studied and evaluated for less invasive options than prophylactic or prophylactically extended surgeries. Last but not least: after identification of an index patient with a hereditary mutation, genetic counselling and the option of predictive testing must be the focus of the surgeon.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Design, literature research and review, critically reviewed the manuscript, final approval: Ambe PC, Möslein G

Drafted the manuscript: Ambe PC

Availability of data and materials
Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship
None.

Conflicts of interest
All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate
Not applicable.

Consent for publication
Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. International Agency for Research on Cancer. World cancer report 2014. Available from: https://www.drugsandalcohol.ie/28525/1/World%20Cancer%20Report.pdf. [Last accessed on 17 Oct 2018]
2. Gamboa A, Lin Q, Jin P, Zhou Y, Liu Q, et al. The descriptive epidemiology of gastrointestinal malignancies. In: Cai Q, El-Rayes BF, Hao J, editors. Gastrointestinal malignancies: new innovative diagnostics and treatment. New Jersey: World Scientific; 2015. pp. 1-40.
3. Lung MS, Trainer AH, Campbell I, Lipton L. Familial colorectal cancer. Intern Med J 2015;45:482-91.
4. Wells K, Wise PE. Hereditary colorectal cancer syndromes. Surg Clin North Am 2017;97:605-25.
5. Lorans M, Dow E, Macrae FA, Winship IM, Buchanan DD. Update on hereditary colorectal cancer: improving the clinical utility of multigene panel testing. Clin Colorectal Cancer 2018;17:e293-305.
6. Lynch HT, Lynch J. Lynch syndrome: genetics, natural history, genetic counseling, and prevention. J Clin Oncol 2000;18:19S-31S.
7. Planck M1, Rambech E, Möslein G, Müller W, Olsson H, et al. High frequency of microsatellite instability and loss of mismatch-repair protein expression in patients with double primary tumors of the endometrium and colorectum. Cancer 2002;94:2502-10.
8. Papadopoulos N, Lindblom A. Molecular basis of HNPCC: mutations of MMR genes. Hum Mutat 1997;10:89-99.
9. Shia J, Ellis NA, Paty PB, Nash GM, Qin J, et al. Value of histopathology in predicting microsatellite instability in hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer and sporadic colorectal cancer. Am J Surg Pathol 2003;27:1407-17.
10. Malesci A, Laghi L, Bianchi P, Delconte G, Randolph A, et al. Reduced likelihood of metastases in patients with microsatellite-unstable colorectal cancer. Clin Cancer Res 2007;13:3831-9.
11. Vasen HF, Watson P, Mecklin JP, Lynch HT. New clinical criteria for hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC, Lynch syndrome) proposed by the international collaborative group on HNPCC. Gastroenterology 1999;116:1453-6.
12. Rodriguez-Bigas MA, Boland CR, Hamilton SR, Henson DE, Jass JR, et al. A national cancer institute workshop on hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer syndrome: meeting highlights and Bethesda guidelines. J Natl Cancer Inst 1997;89:1758-62.
13. Müller W, Burgart LJ, Krause-Paulus R, Thibodeau SN, Almeida M, et al. The reliability of immunohistochemistry as a prescreening method for the diagnosis of hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC)--results of an international collaborative study. Fam Cancer 2001;1:87-92.
14. Hampel H, Pearlman R, Beightol M, Zhao W, Jones D, et al. Assessment of tumor sequencing as a replacement for Lynch syndrome screening and current molecular tests for patients with colorectal cancer. JAMA Oncol 2018;4:806-13.
15. Vasen HF, Blanco I, Aktan-Collan K, Gopie JP, Alonso A, et al. Revised guidelines for the clinical management of Lynch syndrome (HNPCC): recommendations by a group of European experts. Gut 2013;62:812-23.
16. Rau B, Angele M, Gonzalez-Moreno S, Kähler G, Langelotz C, et al. Gender-specific aspects in gastrointestinal medicine and surgery. Viszeralmedizin 2014;30:133-5.
17. Möslein G, Ohmann C, Wenzel M. Prophylactic surgery for hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer. Chirurg 2005;76:1135-44. (in German)
18. Schneider R, Fürst A, Möslein G. Gender-specific aspects of Lynch syndrome--an update. Z Gastroenterol 2015;53:789-93. (in German)
19. Hohenberger W, Weber K, Matzel K, Papadopoulos T, Merkel S. Standardized surgery for colonic cancer: complete mesocolic excision and central ligation--technical notes and outcome. Colorectal Dis 2009;11:354-64.
20. Heald RJ, Moran BJ, Ryall RD, Sexton R, MacFarlane JK. Rectal cancer: the Basingstoke experience of total mesorectal excision, 1978-1997. Arch Surg 1998;133:894-9.
21. Hazebroek EJ; Color Study Group. COLOR: a randomized clinical trial comparing laparoscopic and open resection for colon cancer. Surg Endosc 2002;16:949-53.
22. Kneist W, Hanke L, Kauff DW, Lang H. Surgeons' assessment of internal anal sphincter nerve supply during TaTME - inbetween ex-

pectations and reality. Minim Invasive Ther Allied Technol 2016;25:241-6.
23. Kneist W, Wachter N, Paschold M, Kauff DW, Rink AD, et al. Midterm functional results of taTME with neuromapping for low rectal cancer. Tech Coloproctol 2016;20:41-9.
24. Aretz S, Uhlhaas S, Sun Y, Pagenstecher C, Mangold E, et al. Familial adenomatous polyposis: aberrant splicing due to missense or silent mutations in the APC gene. Hum Mutat 2004;24:370-80.
25. Bisgaard ML, Fenger K, Bülow S, Niebuhr E, Mohr J. Familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP): frequency, penetrance, and mutation rate. Hum mutat 1994;3:121-5.
26. Knudsen AL, Bülow S, Tomlinson I, Möslein G, Heinimann K, et al. Attenuated familial adenomatous polyposis: results from an international collaborative study. Colorectal Dis 2010;12:e243-9.
27. Bülow S. Diagnosis of familial adenomatous polyposis. World J Surg 1991;15:41-6.
28. Dörner J, Fallahpour MT, Möslein G. Surgical management of hereditary colorectal cancer syndromes. In: Valle L, Gruber S, Capellá G, editors. Hereditary colorectal cancer. Cham: Springer; 2018. pp. 327-47.
29. De Cosse JJ, Bülow S, Neale K, Järvinen H, Alm T, et al. Rectal cancer risk in patients treated for familial adenomatous polyposis. The Leeds Castle polyposis group. Br J Surg 1992;79:1372-5.
30. Lynch HT, Smyrk T, McGinn T, Lanspa S, Cavalieri J, et al. Attenuated familial adenomatous polyposis (AFAP). A phenotypically and genotypically distinctive variant of FAP. Cancer 1995;76:2427-33.
31. Knudsen AL, Bisgaard ML, Bülow S. Attenuated familial adenomatous polyposis (AFAP): a review of the literature. Fam cancer 2003;2:43-55.
32. Groen EJ, Roos A, Muntinghe FL, Enting RH, de Vries J, et al. Extra-intestinal manifestations of familial adenomatous polyposis. Ann Surg Oncol 2008;15:2439-50.
33. Traboulsi EI, Krush AJ, Gardner EJ, Booker SV, Offerhaus GJ, et al. Prevalence and importance of pigmented ocular fundus lesions in Gardner's syndrome. N Engl J Med 1987;316:661-7.
34. Naylor EW, Gardner EJ, Richards RC. Desmoid tumors and mesenteric fibromatosis in Gardner's syndrome: report of kindred 109. Arch Surg 1979;114:1181-5.
35. Vasen HF, Möslein G, Alonso A, Aretz S, Bernstein I, et al. Guidelines for the clinical management of familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP). Gut 2008;57:704-13.
36. Lynch PM, Morris JS, Wen S, Advani SM, Ross W, et al. A proposed staging system and stage-specific interventions for familial adenomatous polyposis. Gastrointest Endosc 2016;84:115-25.
37. Ambe PC, Möslein G. Ileoanal pouch. Coloproctology 2018;40:130-5.
38. Remzi FH, Fazio VW, Delaney CP, Preen M, Ormsby A, et al. Dysplasia of the anal transitional zone after ileal pouch-anal anastomosis: results of prospective evaluation after a minimum of ten years. Dis Colon Rectum 2003;46:6-13.
39. Carne PW, Pemberton JH. Technical aspects of ileoanal pouch surgery. Clin Colon Rectal Surg 2004;17:35-41.
40. Van Duijvendijk P, Slors JF, Taat CW, Oosterveld P, Sprangers MA, et al. Quality of life after total colectomy with ileorectal anastomosis or proctocolectomy and ileal pouch-anal anastomosis for familial adenomatous polyposis. Br J Surg 2000;87:590-6.
41. DE Marchis ML, Tonelli F, Quaresmini D, Lovero D, Della-Morte D, et al. Desmoid tumors in familial adenomatous polyposis. Anticancer Res 2017;37:3357-66.
42. Ambe PC, Zirngibl H, Möslein G. Routine virtual ileostomy following restorative proctocolectomy for familial adenomatous polyposis. World J Surg 2018;42:1867-71.
43. Monson JR, Arsalanizadeh R. Transanal total mesorectal excision (TaTME) and quality of rectal cancer surgery: do we really know? Ann Surg 2017;266:e88-9.
44. Ambe PC, Zirngibl H, Möslein G. Initial experience with taTME in patients undergoing laparoscopic restorative proctocolectomy for familial adenomatous polyposis. Tech Coloproctol 2017;21:971-4.
45. Reilly WT, Pemberton JH, Wolff BG, Nivatvongs S, Devine RM, et al. Randomized prospective trial comparing ileal pouch-anal anastomosis performed by excising the anal mucosa to ileal pouch-anal anastomosis performed by preserving the anal mucosa. Ann Surg 1997;225:666-76.
46. Rullier E, Laurent C, Garrelon JL, Michel P, Saric J, et al. Risk factors for anastomotic leakage after resection of rectal cancer. Br J Surg 1998;85:355-8.
47. Aziz O, Albeyatti A, Derias M, Varsani N, Ashrafian H, et al. PTU-202 A case-controlled study demonstrating that changes associated with rectal anastomotic leakage are detectable within 48 hours of surgery. Gut 2015;64:A152.
48. Al-Tassan N, Chmiel NH, Maynard J, Fleming N, Livingston AL, et al. Inherited variants of MYH associated with somatic G:C-->T:A mutations in colorectal tumors. Nat Genet 2002;30:227-32.
49. Mazzei F, Viel A, Bignami M. Role of MUTYH in human cancer. Mutat Res 2013;743-744:33-43.
50. Nielsen M, Joerink-van de Beld MC, Jones N, Vogt S, Tops CM, et al. Analysis of MUTYH genotypes and colorectal phenotypes in patients With MUTYH-associated polyposis. Gastroenterology 2009;136:471-6.
51. Nieuwenhuis MH, Vogt S, Jones N, Nielsen M, Hes FJ, et al. Evidence for accelerated colorectal adenoma--carcinoma progression in MUTYH-associated polyposis? Gut 2012;61:734-8.
52. De Rosa M, Galatola M, Quaglietta L, Miele E, De Palma G, et al. Alu-mediated genomic deletion of the serine/threonine protein kinase 11 (STK11) gene in Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Gastroenterology 2010;138:2558-60.
53. Howe JR, Roth S, Ringold JC, Summers RW, Järvinen HJ, et al. Mutations in the SMAD4/DPC4 gene in juvenile polyposis. Science 1998;280:1086-8.
54. Howe JR, Bair JL, Sayed MG, Anderson ME, Mitros FA, et al. Germline mutations of the gene encoding bone morphogenetic protein receptor 1A in juvenile polyposis. Nat Genet 2001;28:184-7.
55. Orloff MS, Eng C. Genetic and phenotypic heterogeneity in the PTEN hamartoma tumour syndrome. Oncogene 2008;27:5387-97.

56. Utsunomiya J, Gocho H, Miyanaga T, Hamaguchi E, Kashimure A. Peutz-Jeghers syndrome: its natural course and management. Johns Hopkins Med J 1975;136:71-82.
57. Beggs AD, Latchford AR, Vasen HF, Moslein G, Alonso A, et al. Peutz-Jeghers syndrome: a systematic review and recommendations for management. Gut 2010;59:975-86.
58. Jeghers H, McKusick VA, Katz KH. Generalized intestinal polyposis and melanin spots of the oral mucosa, lips and digits; a syndrome of diagnostic significance. N Engl J Med 1949;241:993.
59. Giardiello FM, Trimbath JD. Peutz-Jeghers syndrome and management recommendations. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol 2006;4:408-15.
60. Hearle N, Schumacher V, Menko FH, Olschwang S, Boardman LA, et al. Frequency and spectrum of cancers in the Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Clin Cancer Res 2006;12:3209-15.
61. Lefevre H, Bouvattier C, Lahlou N, Adamsbaum C, Bougnères P, et al. Prepubertal gynecomastia in Peutz-Jeghers syndrome: incomplete penetrance in a familial case and management with an aromatase inhibitor. Eur J Endocrinol 2006;154:221-7.
62. Palles C, Cazier JB, Howarth KM, Domingo E, Jones AM, et al. Germline mutations affecting the proofreading domains of POLE and POLD1 predispose to colorectal adenomas and carcinomas. Nat Genet 2013;45:136-44.
63. Spier I, Holzapfel S, Altmüller J, Zhao B, Horpaopan S, et al. Frequency and phenotypic spectrum of germline mutations in POLE and seven other polymerase genes in 266 patients with colorectal adenomas and carcinomas. Int J Cancer 2015;137:320-31.
64. Valle L, Hernández-Illán E, Bellido F, Aiza G, Castillejo A, et al. New insights into POLE and POLD1 germline mutations in familial colorectal cancer and polyposis. Hum Mol Genet 2014;23:3506-12.
65. Hahn MM, Vreede L, Bemelmans SA, van der Looij E, van Kessel AG, et al. Prevalence of germline mutations in the spindle assembly checkpoint gene BUB1B in individuals with early-onset colorectal cancer. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 2016;55:855-63.
66. Bellido F, Pineda M, Aiza G, Valdés-Mas R, Navarro M, et al. POLE and POLD1 mutations in 529 kindred with familial colorectal cancer and/or polyposis: review of reported cases and recommendations for genetic testing and surveillance. Genet Med 2016;18:325-32.
67. Buchanan DD, Stewart JR, Clendenning M, Rosty C, Mahmood K, et al. Risk of colorectal cancer for carriers of a germ-line mutation in POLE or POLD1. Genet Med 2018;20:890-5.
68. Weren RD, Ligtenberg MJ, Kets CM, de Voer RM, Verwiel ET, et al. A germline homozygous mutation in the base-excision repair gene NTHL1 causes adenomatous polyposis and colorectal cancer. Nat Genet 2015;47:668-71.
69. Broderick P, Dobbins SE, Chubb D, Kinnersley B, Dunlop MG, et al. Validation of recently proposed colorectal cancer susceptibility gene variants in an analysis of families and patients-a systematic review. Gastroenterology 2017;152:75-7.
70. Chubb D, Broderick P, Dobbins SE, Frampton M, Kinnersley B, et al. Rare disruptive mutations and their contribution to the heritable risk of colorectal cancer. Nat Commun 2016;7:11883.
71. Adam R, Spier I, Zhao B, Kloth M, Marquez J, et al. Exome sequencing identifies biallelic MSH3 germline mutations as a recessive subtype of colorectal adenomatous polyposis. Am J Hum Genet 2016;99:337-51.

Westwood *et al*. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:38
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.50

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Check for updates

The importance of pathological quality control for rectal surgery

Alice C. Westwood, Nick P. West

Pathology & Tumour Biology, Leeds Institute of Cancer and Pathology, University of Leeds, Leeds LS9 7TF, UK.

Correspondence to: Dr. Nick P. West, Pathology & Tumour Biology, Level 4, Wellcome Trust Brenner building, St. James's University Hospital, Beckett Street, Leeds LS9 7TF, UK. E-mail: n.p.west@leeds.ac.uk

How to cite this article: Westwood AC, West NP. The importance of pathological quality control for rectal surgery. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:38. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.50

Received: 9 Jul 2018 **First Decision:** 11 Oct 2018 **Revised:** 26 Oct 2018 **Accepted:** 29 Oct 2018 **Published:** 31 Oct 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Cai-Hong Wang **Production Editor:** Zhong-Yu Guo

Abstract
Pathologists are an integral member of the colorectal multidisciplinary team and are able to closely interact with surgeons, radiologists and oncologists to facilitate improvements in surgical quality and patient outcomes. Accurate, high quality pathology reports containing all vital prognostic information are essential to ensure the patient receives optimal treatment. These reports should also integrate feedback to all members of the multidisciplinary team on the accuracy of preoperative staging, response to preoperative treatment, and the quality of surgery. Pathologists have played a key role in improving outcomes in patients with rectal cancer by recognising the prognostic importance of an involved circumferential resection margin. In addition, pathologists have described an assessment of the surgical planes of dissection as a marker of surgical quality and thereby a means of quality control. This article will review the current best practice for the pathological assessment of anterior resections and abdominoperineal excisions for rectal cancer and ultimately look at how pathologists can influence quality control in rectal cancer surgery.

Keywords: Rectal cancer, pathological assessment, quality of surgery, mesorectal grading

INTRODUCTION

Pathologists play a key role in the modern multidisciplinary management of patients with rectal cancer. Pathological assessment of the resected specimen not only provides key prognostic information, e.g., primary staging of the tumour and identification of high risk features, but also allows evaluation of the quality of the surgery, accuracy of radiology, and an assessment of response to neoadjuvant therapy. Pathologists therefore have a unique opportunity, and responsibility, to provide feedback to all members of the multidisciplinary team (MDT), in particular surgeons, radiologists and oncologists, on the quality of their services for audit, education and research purposes. This interaction is essential to optimise improving patient outcomes and ensure high quality care for patients with rectal cancer.

Total mesorectal excision (TME) has become the surgical treatment of choice in operable rectal cancer[1], and high quality TME is vital in reducing the risk of local recurrence. If a patient with a low rectal cancer requires an abdominoperineal excision (APE), the mesorectum should be removed intact as for a TME but also careful thought should be given to the plane of dissection around the sphincters/levators. The quality of surgery can be determined by pathological assessment of the plane of dissection compared to the intended planes, with a focus on the mesorectal plane in all major resectional specimens[2] and an additional assessment of the sphincter plane in APE[3]. In addition, involvement of the circumferential resection margin (CRM) can be used as a marker of the quality of surgery, although this is partly influenced by tumour extent[4]. Optimal surgery should aim for an intact specimen in the planned dissection plane with an uninvolved CRM.

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is routinely used to stage rectal tumours preoperatively, to plan the optimal dissection plane and to re-assess tumours following neoadjuvant therapy. Pathologists provide feedback and quality control to radiologists on their accuracy of staging, prediction of CRM involvement, and response to neoadjuvant treatment. Oncologists can also benefit from feedback on response to neoadjuvant treatment, which gives important prognostic information and can be used to tailor further treatment.

Pathologists dissecting and analysing rectal cancer specimens must produce an accurate report not only containing all important staging and prognostic information, but also allowing the evaluation of the quality of other clinical services, notably radiology, surgery and oncology. For this reason, we advocate the use of a structured proforma for reporting, e.g., the Royal College of Pathologists dataset for colorectal cancer[5].

This review will focus on how pathological assessment can be used to evaluate and optimise the quality of rectal cancer treatment as well as the evidence underpinning this.

SURGICAL ANATOMY OF TME/ANTERIOR RESECTION SPECIMENS

Above the anal sphincter complex, the muscularis propria of the rectum is surrounded by a variable layer of perirectal mesenteric fat known as the mesorectum, which is in direct continuity with the mesocolon. The mesorectum is of upmost importance in rectal cancer surgery as it contains all the structures, including blood vessels, nerves, lymphatic drainage, and lymph nodes, by which rectal cancers can potentially disseminate. A layer of visceral fascia completely surrounds the mesorectum below the peritoneal reflections, with this mesorectal fascia continuing posteriorly to the apex of the mesorectal triangle. Above the peritoneal reflections, the anterior and lateral mesorectum is covered by peritoneum [Figure 1]. The mesorectal fascia and peritoneum together create the external surface of a surgical "package", which should be removed intact with optimal TME surgery.

The volume of the mesorectum varies significantly between individuals and in different regions of the structure, with the greatest volume seen posteriorly and a thinner layer anteriorly[6]. It is therefore unsurprising that involvement of the CRM and intra-operative perforations are more commonly seen at the anterior aspect of the specimen[6,7]. The greatest volume of mesorectum is found in the mid rectum, distal to which the structure gradually narrows to a point of maximum wasting at the level of puborectalis, approximately 4 cm above the anal verge[8].

During TME surgery, the aim is to perform precise dissection within the mesorectal fascial plane to create an intact surgical "package" containing the primary tumour and surrounding mesorectum[1]. The non-peritonealised surface of the specimen forms the surgically created CRM, although this margin is only

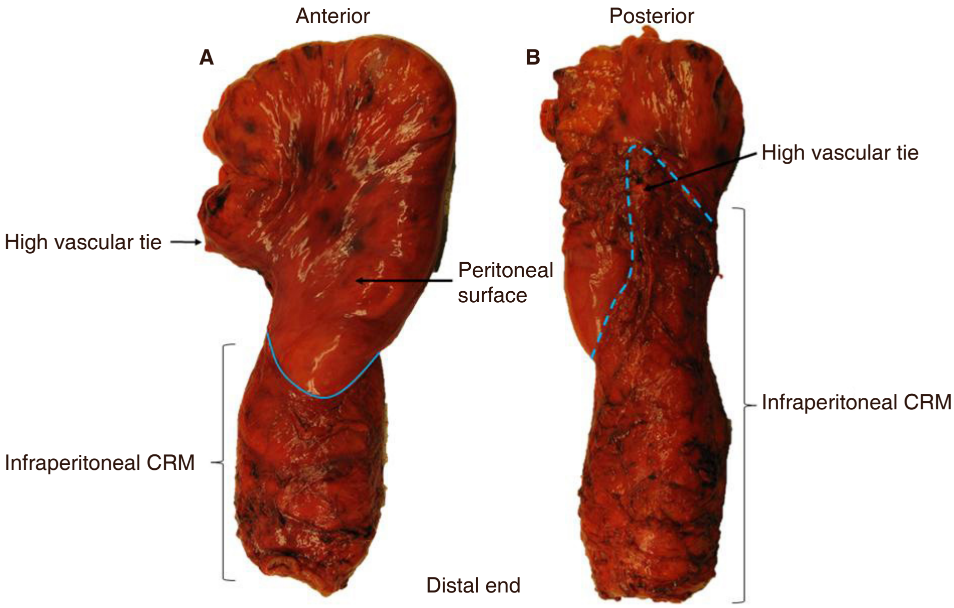


Figure 1. Anterior resection specimen for rectal cancer demonstrating the peritoneal reflection (marked in blue solid line) at the anterior aspect (A) and the mesorectal apex (marked in blue dotted line) at the posterior aspect (B). CRM: circumferential resection margin

truly circumferential below the level of the anterior peritoneal reflection. The CRM should be covered by mesorectal fascia if surgery has been carried out in the optimal mesorectal plane[1].

Involvement of the CRM by tumour, defined as tumour 1 mm or less from the margin, is strongly associated with local recurrence and is an adverse prognostic feature[4,9]. This involvement can occur through direct extension of the main tumour; by tumour in nerves, blood vessels, lymphatic channels or lymph nodes; or discontinuous tumour deposits[5]. Advances in MRI mean that radiologists can make excellent predictions for CRM involvement and play a vital role in selecting patients who may benefit from preoperative therapy[10].

There are two main causes of the primary tumour involving the CRM. Either the tumour is advanced and involving the mesorectal fascia, or the tumour is clear of the fascia but the surgeon has failed to stay in the correct dissection plane. Advanced tumours extending to within 1 mm of the mesorectal fascia should be identified in advance by MRI and may benefit from more extensive surgery or preoperative treatment to shrink the tumour to a surgically resectable state. If the CRM is involved by primary tumour with the specimen in the mesorectal plane, either the involved CRM should have been expected or the radiologist has failed to identify the advanced nature of the disease.

The introduction of TME and surgical training initiatives have led to a significant reduction in the rate of local recurrence and improved survival in both large-scale population series and clinical trials[11-13]. A major contributing factor to this improvement is thought to be the reduction in CRM involvement and suboptimal planes of surgery associated with TME[4].

SURGICAL ANATOMY OF APE SPECIMENS

APE of the rectum and anus is frequently utilised as the surgical treatment of choice in patients with advanced low rectal tumours (within 6 cm of the anal verge), although the operation may be used for higher tumours if poor function is predicted. The “conventional” APE involves an abdominal and a perineal phase; the abdominal phase is essentially a TME, and this is followed by the perineal phase, traditionally with the patient in the lithotomy position, that involves dissection outside the anal sphincters to meet the TME plane.

Approximately 25% of patients with rectal cancer undergo APE surgery, although there is considerable variation in APE rates between hospitals[14,15]. There have been concerns raised that APE surgery is overused in some centres and it has been proposed that the rate of APE surgery may be used as a surrogate marker for surgical quality[16,17]. The outcome after APE surgery for low rectal cancer in several studies is poorer in terms of patient outcome when compared to anterior resections for higher rectal tumours[6,18]. As previously described, the mesorectum narrows to a waist at the level of puborectalis and commencement of the sphincters, therefore unlike mid or high rectal tumours, there is less protective tissue between the tumour and the CRM in low rectal tumours when following the "conventional" TME plane. In addition, visualisation in a "conventional" APE may be poor in the lithotomy position during perineal dissection and may lead to surgeons deviating into the wrong tissue plane. These factors are likely to account for the increased CRM involvement rate in APE surgery[6,7] and increased risk of intraoperative perforations[19,20]. In cases of advanced anterior tumours, an en bloc prostatectomy or resection of the posterior vaginal wall may be carried out due to the negligible perirectal tissue present anteriorly, in order to increase the chances of an R0 resection[6].

Development of more radical techniques for advanced tumours, e.g., extralevator APE has led to improved clinical outcomes in some studies through a reduction in CRM involvement and perforations compared to "conventional" APE surgery[7,21,22]. Extralevator APE involves the removal of the levator ani with the mesorectum and anal sphincters, creating a more cylindrically shaped specimen and thereby providing critical extra tissue around a low rectal tumour[22]. Surgical variations in this technique, including use of the prone jack-knife position, mean that visualisation of the perineal dissection is also improved, helping to reduce the risk of straying into the wrong tissue plane[22]. A multicentre European study comparing a large series of extralevator APE to "conventional" APE found that extralevator APE removed significantly more tissue around low rectal cancers with a reduction in CRM involvement (50% to 20%, $P < 0.001$) and reduction in intraoperative perforations (28% to 8%, $P < 0.001$)[23]. Similarly, a 2011 systematic review found a reduction when comparing extralevator APE to conventional APE in CRM involvement (9.6% *vs.* 15.4%, $P = 0.022$), bowel perforation (4.1% *vs.* 10.4%, $P = 0.004$), and local recurrence rate (6.6% *vs.* 11.9%, $P < 0.001$)[24].

THE ROLE OF PHOTOGRAPHY IN SPECIMEN QUALITY CONTROL

A key component in facilitating feedback on the quality of surgical specimens is keeping a permanent record of each specimen using digital photography. Digital images should be taken of the anterior and posterior aspect of the whole intact specimen, preferably prior to inking, opening and fixation, alongside a metric scale for calibration. Any significant defects in the mesorectal fascia, sphincters or perforations warrant a close-up image. Similarly, digital images should be routinely taken of the serial cross-sectional slices taken at 3-5 mm intervals through the tumour to confirm the plane of surgery and demonstrate the relationship of the tumour to the CRM. In APE, additional close-up images should be taken of the front and back of the anal canal/sphincter/levator area to record the plane of surgery in this area. Lateral images may also be helpful. These images should be stored in a departmental archive and should be actively used in MDT meetings to feed back to surgical colleagues and compare to the radiological appearances. In addition they can be used for education, research and audit purposes.

PATHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT OF ANTERIOR RESECTION SPECIMENS

The anatomy of the specimen depends on several factors including the positioning of the tumour, the quality of surgical dissection, whether a partial or total mesorectal excision has been performed, whether additional structures have been removed and the individual variation in height of the peritoneal reflections. The first step is to grade the quality of the mesorectum. The recommended three-point grading system for assessment of mesorectal dissection can be seen in Table 1[25] and macroscopic images demonstrating these planes of dissection can be found in the Royal College of Pathologists dataset for colorectal cancer[5]. Examples of mesorectal and intramesorectal plane surgery can be seen in Figure 2.

Table 1. Three-point grading system for the assessment of the plane of mesorectal dissection in total mesorectal excision/anterior resection specimens for rectal cancer

Grade of excision	Quality of surgery	Description
Mesorectal	Good surgery	Intact smooth mesorectal surface with only minor irregularities. Any defects must be no deeper than 5 mm. No coning of the specimen distally. Smooth CRM on slicing
Intramesorectal	Moderate surgery	Moderate bulk to mesorectum but irregularity of the mesorectal surface. Moderate distal coning. Muscularis propria not visible with the exception of levator insertion. Moderate irregularity of CRM on slicing
Muscularis propria	Poor surgery	Little bulk to mesorectum with defects down onto the muscularis propria and/or very irregular CRM. It includes perforations through the CRM

CRM: circumferential resection margin

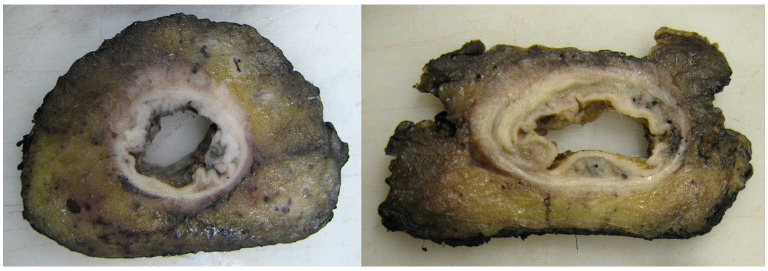


Figure 2. Cross sectional slices showing a mesorectal plane specimen with smooth circumferential resection margin (CRM) (left) and intramesorectal plane specimen with irregularity to the CRM and obvious defects, but no evidence of defects extending to the muscle tube (right)

Grading of the mesorectal plane of excision is a key marker for surgical quality and plays a vital role in providing continual feedback to the MDT team for educational and audit purposes. Feeding back the planes of mesorectal surgery in the MRC CR07 trial led to a gradual improvement in specimen quality over the duration of the trial[26].

Prior to dissecting the specimen, the external surface should be carefully examined by a histopathologist to ensure all key prognostic features are identified and described. We recommend the description and dissection method developed in Leeds and adopted by the Royal College of Pathologists for use in colorectal cancer reporting to ensure consistent and thorough assessment[5,27]. It is essential that the specimen is received intact, and preferably fresh, to allow accurate assessment of both the mesorectal plane and the CRM, as well as taking the whole specimen photographs. The mesorectal fascia may be easier to identify and assess in fresh tissue as it will appear as a shiny smooth layer, whereas following formalin fixation the fascia can become distorted and appear dull and opaque.

Any disruptions in the mesorectal fascia should be described in terms of their depth and extent, and the presence of surgical perforation, a communication between the surface of the specimen and the lumen of the bowel, should also be documented in the pathology report [Figure 3]. Tumour perforations above the peritoneal reflections are associated with an increased risk of intraperitoneal recurrence and have a poor prognosis[28]; these are classified as pT4a using TNM8 staging[29]. Perforations through the CRM commonly occur in addition to perforations through the peritoneum, especially in APE specimens, and usually involve the anterior aspect, where the mesorectum is at its thinnest[19]. Although technically not classified as pT4a under TNM rules, these are also associated with a high risk of local recurrence[20] and reduced survival[30].

PATHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT OF APE SPECIMENS

APE specimens should be received intact, ideally fresh and should be assessed by pathologists in a very similar way to that for anterior resection specimens as described above. Specifically, the mesorectal plane of excision and presence of intraoperative perforations should be evaluated and specimen photographs should

Figure 3. Anterior resection specimen showing a large anterior perforation with a defect into the lumen of the bowel (left), which is confirmed on cross sectional slicing where part of the anterior rectal wall is missing (right)

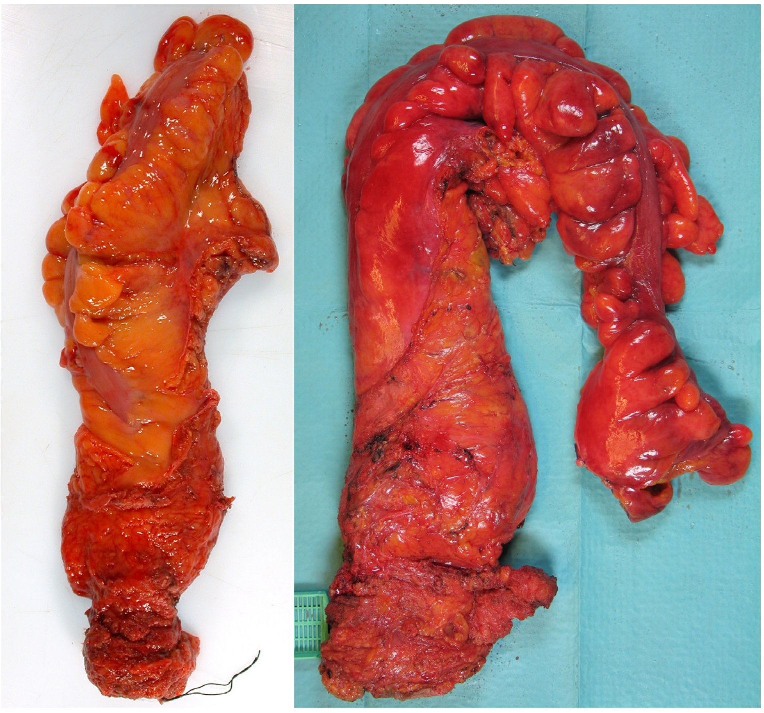


Figure 4. Two abdominoperineal specimens, the first resected in the sphincteric plane with an obvious area of waisting towards the base of the mesorectum/top of the sphincters (left) and the second resected in the extra-levator plane with no visible waisting (right)

be taken. An additional assessment of the surgical plane of dissection around the levator/sphincter area is an important indicator of APE quality and needs to be assessed carefully by the pathologist; macroscopic images demonstrating the three surgical planes of dissection can be found in the Royal College of Pathologists dataset for colorectal cancer[5]. A study by Martijnse *et al*.[31] is an example of how an increased focus on the quality of perineal dissection in APE surgery can lead to improved quality of surgery and a significant reduction in the number of involved resection margins [Figure 4]. The recommended three-point grading system can be seen in Table 2[3].

PATHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT OF THE CRM

Involvement of the CRM is a key prognostic marker in rectal cancer and therefore care needs to be taken to ensure accurate histopathological assessment. The importance of an involved CRM increases after preoperative treatment as it is associated with increased risk of local failure, local recurrence and poor survival[9,18].

Following macroscopic assessment of the mesorectal plane (and sphincter planes in APE), whole specimen photography and after a period of formalin fixation (at least 48 hours to facilitate thin cross sectional

Table 2. Three-point grading system for the assessment of the plane of anal canal/sphincter dissection in abdominoperineal excision specimens for low-rectal cancer

Grade	Description
Extra-levator plane	The specimen has a cylindrical shape due to the presence of levator ani removed *en bloc* with the mesorectum and sphincters. Any defects must be no deeper than 5 mm. No waisting of the specimen. Smooth CRM on slicing
Sphincteric plane	The specimen is waisted and the CRM in this region is formed by the surface of the sphincter muscles which have been removed intact
Intrasphincteric plane	The specimen is waisted and includes deviations into the sphincter muscles, submucosa and complete perforations

CRM: circumferential resection margin

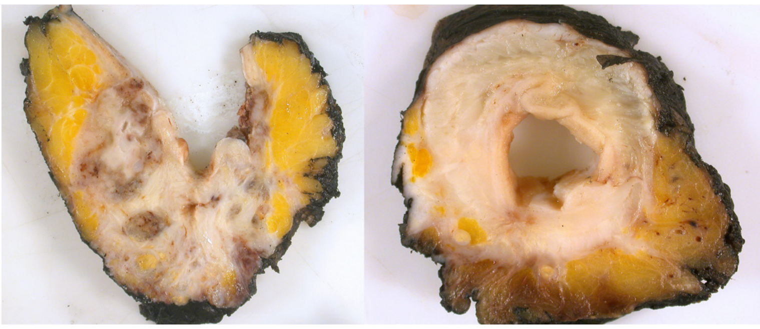


Figure 5. Cross sectional slices from two specimens showing involvement of the circumferential resection margin (CRM) by primary tumour. The first has macroscopically visible tumour extending to the margin and was correctly identified as CRM involved on MRI (left); the second has extensive fibrosis following pre-operative chemoradiotherapy and the post treatment MRI predicted a clear margin, but small microscopic islands of residual viable tumour were present at the CRM (right)

slices), the CRM of the specimen should be inked, e.g., with India ink to allow histological identification of the margin and accurate measurement. It is important that the peritoneal surface is not inked as involvement of the peritoneum is a risk factor for peritoneal recurrence rather than the local recurrence seen following CRM involvement.

The specimen should then be sliced transversely at 3-5 mm intervals and the slices laid out sequentially to visualise the relationship between the tumour and the CRM. A minimum of five tumour blocks should be processed for histological examination and at least one should include the closest tumour to the inked CRM[5]. Tumour can involve the CRM through primary extension, discontinuous spread/tumour deposits, lymph node metastases (with and without extracapsular spread) and along nerves, veins and lymphatics [Figure 5]. Any lymph nodes or suspicious vascular structures close to the CRM should therefore be embedded with the inked margin intact. It is mandatory that the pathology report includes a comment regarding tumour involvement of the CRM, as if appropriate the patient may be offered adjuvant therapy to reduce the subsequent risk of local recurrence[5,32]. The nearest distance of the tumour to the CRM should also be recorded and if involved the mechanism and extent of involvement may be helpful. It should be noted that the relative importance of lymph node metastases at the CRM is relatively underreported, however, limited evidence suggests that this may have less impact than other mechanisms of involvement[4]. Biologically one would expect that tumour in a lymph node with an intact lymph node capsule and intact mesorectal fascia is likely to have a lower risk of local recurrence when compared to extracapsular lymph node spread with mesorectal defects.

The status of the CRM and mechanisms of involvement should be specifically fed back to the radiologists at the MDT meeting to enable them to audit their preoperative predictions for CRM involvement. Radiological assessment following neoadjuvant therapy is of increasing importance; MRI prediction of involvement of the CRM following preoperative treatment is associated with a greater risk of local recurrence[33]. Feedback from the pathologist as to whether any fibrosis extends towards the CRM is very helpful to enable correlation with MRI findings. In cases where there is a discrepancy between the radiological prediction and the final pathology, effort should be made by the pathologist to indicate why this is the case. One important factor may be correlation with the plane of surgery, i.e., an involved margin being caused by failure to resect in the planned dissection plane. Another common cause of discrepancy is the identification of CRM involvement through microscopic nodal deposits and small vessel invasion that could not be visualised radiologically.

Feedback on the degree of response to neoadjuvant treatment is also very helpful for the oncologists in terms of regression away from the CRM and general tumour regression grading in order to understand the sensitivity of individual tumours to specific treatments and to plan subsequent treatment. The four point tumour regression grading system from TNM8 should be used in all pathology reports; this can be found in the latest Royal College of Pathologists dataset for colorectal cancer[5,29].

THE ROLE OF MDT EDUCATION IN IMPROVING THE QUALITY OF TREATMENT FOR RECTAL CANCER

The MDT provides a patient-centred forum and an opportunity to optimise the treatment plan, improve quality of care for patients with cancer, and is likely linked to improved rates of curative resection[34]. Education of the MDT gives a unique opportunity to optimise surgical practice, improve decision making for preoperative treatment, and advance the overall quality of care for patients[35]. Education programmes directed primarily at surgeons have been shown to improve the oncological quality of surgical specimens and patient outcomes in Netherlands, Norway and Sweden[13]. The National Pelican MDT TME Development Programme was an educational programme aimed at the whole CRC MDT and was delivered through the Pelican Cancer Foundation in England[36]. Although there is limited evidence for the direct effect of the programme, outcomes for rectal cancer patients in the UK were significantly improved over this time period and a further government funded National MDT educational programme focusing on low rectal cancer called the Low Rectal Cancer Development Programme (LOREC) was launched a few years later[37]. The aim of LOREC was to improve the poor outcomes associated with low rectal cancer by focusing on preoperative imaging, selective neoadjuvant therapy, optimal surgical treatment, specialist nursing, and detailed histopathological assessment. LOREC ran workshops for all colorectal MDT members and take-up across England was excellent with approximately 90% of MDTs attending and a total 1019 participants[3 7]. These received excellent feedback and 96% of surgeons attending said it would alter their future practice[37,38]; local audit has also shown a change in surgical practice associated with good outcomes following the workshops[39]. LOREC has shown the potential positive impact that education on MDTs can have. A further programme focusing on early colorectal cancers, the Significant Polyp & Early Colorectal Cancer, has recently finished and there is an ongoing programme, Improving Management for Patients with Advanced Colorectal Tumour, with a focus on advanced and metastatic cancers[40].

CONCLUSION

Outcomes for patients with rectal cancer have markedly improved over the last two decades; these improvements have resulted from a number of interventions including the description and widespread introduction of TME surgery[1,41], the use of MRI for preoperative staging[42,43], and the use of neoadjuvant treatment[44,45]. Histopathologists who dissect and report rectal cancer specimens have played an essential role in improving patient outcomes by recognising the importance of the CRM[9], as well as describing the assessment of surgical planes of dissection as a means of quality control[26]. More recent focus has been on the poor outcomes associated with traditional APE surgery for low rectal cancer and pathologists have played a vital role in this, by identifying evidence to support changes in practice for surgeons, radiologists, oncologists and pathologists. Many of these improvements have been supported by national MDT education/development programmes leading to a rapid uptake in optimal practice.

In summary, pathologists are able to assess the quality of surgery of anterior resections by assessing the plane of mesorectal excision, involvement of the CRM and presence of intraoperative perforations. In APE specimens, the same quality markers are used with the addition of an assessment of the plane of sphincter/levator dissection as a surrogate marker for surgical quality in the critical area commonly associated with CRM involvement/perforations. Feedback on the planes of surgery, as well as other important prognostic information, is essential to the MDT and can benefit not only surgeons, but oncologists and radiologists. Pathologists must provide detailed, accurate reports encompassing all important prognostic markers as well as an evaluation of surgical quality. Consistent feedback to the colorectal MDT is essential to further improve outcomes for patients with rectal cancer.

DECLARATIONS

Author's contributions

Equally involved with the literature research and manuscript writing: Westwood AC, West NP

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

Westwood AC is supported by Cancer Research UK and the Pathological Society of Great Britain and Ireland pre-doctoral research Bursary. West NP is supported by Yorkshire Cancer Research.

Conflicts of interest

The two authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Heald R, Ryall R. Recurrence and survival after total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Lancet 1986;327:1479-82.
2. Bosch SL, Nagtegaal ID. The importance of the pathologist's role in assessment of the quality of the mesorectum. Curr Colorectal Cancer Rep 2012;8:90-8.
3. Nagtegaal ID, van de Velde CJ, Marijnen CA, van Krieken JH, Quirke P. Low rectal cancer: a call for a change of approach in abdominoperineal resection. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:9257-64.
4. Birbeck KF, Macklin CP, Tiffin NJ, Parsons W, Dixon MF, et al. Rates of circumferential resection margin involvement vary between surgeons and predict outcomes in rectal cancer surgery. Ann Surg 2002;235:449.
5. Loughrey M, Quirke P, Shepherd N. Standards and datasets for reporting cancers: dataset for colorectal cancer. London: The Royal College of Pathologists; 2017.
6. Marr R, Birbeck K, Garvican J, Macklin CP, Tiffin NJ, et al. The modern abdominoperineal excision: the next challenge after total mesorectal excision. Ann Surg 2005;242:74.
7. West NP, Finan PJ, Anderin C, Lindholm J, Holm T, et al. Evidence of the oncologic superiority of cylindrical abdominoperineal excision for low rectal cancer. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:3517-22.
8. Salerno G, Chandler I, Wotherspoon A, Thomas K, Moran B, et al. Sites of surgical waisting in the abdominoperineal specimen. Br J Surg 2008;95:1147-54.
9. Quirke P, Dixon M, Durdey P, Williams N. Local recurrence of rectal adenocarcinoma due to inadequate surgical resection: histopathological study of lateral tumour spread and surgical excision. Lancet 1986;328:996-9.
10. Mercury Study Group. Diagnostic accuracy of preoperative magnetic resonance imaging in predicting curative resection of rectal cancer: prospective observational study. BMJ 2006;333:779.

11. Kapiteijn E, Putter H, Van de Velde C. Impact of the introduction and training of total mesorectal excision on recurrence and survival in rectal cancer in The Netherlands. Br J Surg 2002;89:1142-9.
12. Martling AL, Holm T, Rutqvist L, Moran B, Heald R, et al. Effect of a surgical training programme on outcome of rectal cancer in the County of Stockholm. Lancet 2000;356:93-6.
13. Wibe A, Møller B, Norstein J, Carlsen E, Wiig JN, et al. A national strategic change in treatment policy for rectal cancer--implementation of total mesorectal excision as routine treatment in Norway. A national audit. Dis Colon Rectum 2002;45:857-66.
14. Morris E, Birch R, West N, Finan P, Forman D, et al. Low abdominoperineal excision rates are associated with high-workload surgeons and lower tumour height. Is further specialization needed? Colorectal Dis 2011;13:755-61.
15. Tilney HS, Heriot AG, Purkayastha S, Antoniou A, Aylin P, et al. A national perspective on the decline of abdominoperineal resection for rectal cancer. Ann Surg 2008;247:77-84.
16. Morris E, Quirke P, Thomas JD, Fairley L, Cottier B, et al. Unacceptable variation in abdominoperineal excision rates for rectal cancer: time to intervene? Gut 2008;57:1690-7.
17. Tilney H, Tekkis P, Heriot A. Report of the national bowel cancer audit project: assessing quality. London: Association of Coloproctology of Great Britain & Ireland; 2006.
18. Nagtegaal ID, Quirke P. What is the role for the circumferential margin in the modern treatment of rectal cancer? J Clin Oncol 2008;26:303-12.
19. How P, Shihab O, Tekkis P, Brown G, Quirke P, et al. A systematic review of cancer related patient outcomes after anterior resection and abdominoperineal excision for rectal cancer in the total mesorectal excision era. Surg Oncol 2011;20:e149-55.
20. Zhang XM, Dai JL, Ma SH, Liang JW, Wang Z, et al. Intra-operative perforation: a risk factor for prognosis of low rectal cancer after abdominoperineal resection. Med Oncol 2014;31:964.
21. De Nardi P, Summo V, Vignali A, Capretti G. Standard versus extralevator abdominoperineal low rectal cancer excision outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Ann Surg Oncol 2015;22:2997-3006.
22. Holm T, Ljung A, Häggmark T, Jurell G, Lagergren J. Extended abdominoperineal resection with gluteus maximus flap reconstruction of the pelvic floor for rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2007;94:232-8.
23. West N, Anderin C, Smith K, Holm T, Quirke P. Multicentre experience with extralevator abdominoperineal excision for low rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2010;97:588-99.
24. Stelzner S, Koehler C, Stelzer J, Sims A, Witzigmann H. Extended abdominoperineal excision vs. standard abdominoperineal excision in rectal cancer--a systematic overview. Int J Colorectal Dis 2011;26:1227.
25. Quirke P, Thorpe H, Dewberry S. Prospective assessment of the quality of surgery in the MRC CLASICC trial evidence for variation in the plane of surgery in colon cancer, local recurrence and survival. Birmingham, United Kingdom: National Cancer Research Institute conference; 2008.
26. Quirke P, Steele R, Monson J, Grieve R, Khanna S, et al. Effect of the plane of surgery achieved on local recurrence in patients with operable rectal cancer: a prospective study using data from the MRC CR07 and NCIC-CTG CO16 randomised clinical trial. Lancet 2009;373:821-8.
27. Quirke P, Dixon M. The prediction of local recurrence in rectal adenocarcinoma by histopathological examination. Int J Colorectal Dis 1988;3:127-31.
28. Eriksen M, Wibe A, Syse A, Haffner J, Wiig J. Inadvertent perforation during rectal cancer resection in Norway. Br J Surg 2004;91:210-6.
29. Union for International Cancer Control. TNM Classification of Malignant Tumours. Oxford, UK: Wiley-Blackwell; 2017.
30. Bülow S, Christensen IJ, Iversen LH, Harling H; Danish Colorectal Cancer Group. Intra-operative perforation is an important predictor of local recurrence and impaired survival after abdominoperineal resection for rectal cancer. Colorectal Dis 2011;13:1256-64.
31. Martijnse IS, Dudink RL, West NP, Wasowicz D, Nieuwenhuijzen GA, et al. Focus on extralevator perineal dissection in supine position for low rectal cancer has led to better quality of surgery and oncologic outcome. Ann Surg Oncol 2012;19:786-93.
32. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Colorectal cancer: diagnosis and management [CG131]. London; 2014.
33. Patel UB, Taylor F, Blomqvist L, George C, Evans H, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging-detected tumor response for locally advanced rectal cancer predicts survival outcomes: MERCURY experience. J Clin Oncol 2011;29:3753-60.
34. Burton S, Brown G, Daniels I, Norman A, Mason B, et al. MRI directed multidisciplinary team preoperative treatment strategy: the way to eliminate positive circumferential margins? Br J Cancer 2006;94:351.
35. Jessop J, Beagley C, Heald R. The Pelican Cancer Foundation and The English National MDT-TME Development Programme. Colorectal Dis 2006;8:1-2.
36. Taylor C, Sippitt JM, Collins G, McManus C, Richardson A, et al. A pre-post test evaluation of the impact of the PELICAN MDT-TME Development Programme on the working lives of colorectal cancer team members. BMC health Serv Res 2010;10:187.
37. Moran B, Holm T, Brannagan G, Chave H, Quirke P, et al. The English national low rectal cancer development programme: key messages and future perspectives. Colorectal Dis 2014;16:173-8.
38. Foster J, Gash K, Carter F, West N, Acheson A, et al. Development and evaluation of a cadaveric training curriculum for low rectal cancer surgery in the English LOREC National Development Programme. Colorectal Dis 2014;16.
39. Blong J, Chhabra A, James K, Arumagam P, Feldman M. PWE-403 Impact of the lorec programme on low rectal cancer surgery in a UK hospital. Gut 2015;64:A387-8.
40. Moran B, Dattani M. "SPECC and SPECULATION": Is a significant polyp benign or an early colorectal cancer? How do we know and what do we do? Colorectal Dis 2016;18:745-8.
41. Heald R, Husband E, Ryall R. The mesorectum in rectal cancer surgery--the clue to pelvic recurrence? Br J Surg 1982;69:613-6.
42. Beets-Tan R, Beets G, Vliegen R, Kessels A, Van Boven H, et al. Accuracy of magnetic resonance imaging in prediction of tumour-free resection margin in rectal cancer surgery. Lancet 2001;357:497-504.

43. Brown G, Richards CJ, Newcombe RG, Dallimore NS, Radcliffe AG, et al. Rectal carcinoma: thin-section MR imaging for staging in 28 patients. Radiology 1999;211:215-22.
44. Stockholm Rectal Cancer Study Group. Preoperative short-term radiation therapy in operable rectal carcinoma: a prospective randomized trial. Cancer 1990;66:49-55.
45. Sauer R, Fietkau R, Wittekind C, Rödel C, Martus P, et al. Adjuvant vs. neoadjuvant radiochemotherapy for locally advanced rectal cancer: the German trial CAO/ARO/AIO-94. Colorectal Dis 2003;5:406-15.

Singh-Ranger. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:39
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.23

Mini-invasive Surgery

Opinion

Open Access

Aspirin and colorectal cancer chemoprevention

Gurpreet Singh-Ranger[1,2]

[1]Department of Surgery, Upper River Valley Hospital, New Brunswick E7P 0A4, Canada.
[2]Department of Biology, Faculty of Science, Mount Allison University, Sackville, New Brunswick E4L 1E2, Canada.

Correspondence to: Prof. Gurpreet Singh-Ranger, Department of Surgery, Upper River Valley Hospital, 11300 Route 130, Waterville, New Brunswick E7P 0A4, Canada. E-mail: gsinghranger@yahoo.co.uk

How to cite this article: Singh-Ranger G. Aspirin and colorectal cancer chemoprevention. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:39. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.23

Received: 9 May 2018 **First Decision**: 8 Oct 2018 **Revised**: 5 Nov 2018 **Accepted**: 5 Nov 2018 **Published**: 21 Nov 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor**: Huan-Liang Wu **Production Editor**: Cai-Hong Wang

Abstract
The role of aspirin in colorectal cancer prevention is currently under intense scrutiny. Low dose Aspirin effectively suppresses the cyclooxygenase-2 enzyme system, which is thought to play an important role in the pathogenesis of colorectal cancer. A number of observational studies and randomized controlled trials have supported a chemoprevention effect. In some instances, regular use of low dose aspirin has provided a nearly 20% reduction in incidence. Compliance and underutilization remain important issues however, as does the incidence of side effects - aspirin is a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug, and regular use of these medications carries a small but significant risk of gastrointestinal bleeding, which on occasion, can be life-threatening. These are important problems, which need wider recognition and detailed exploration before we can suggest widespread use of aspirin in primary or secondary prevention.

Keywords: Colorectal cancer, adenomas, aspirin, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, chemoprevention, cyclooxygenase-2

INTRODUCTION
The incidence of rectal cancer has increased over the last decade[1]. Left undiagnosed, patients can present with untreatable or stage IV disease, and even when recognised relatively early, cases are often locally advanced, and require a combination of major surgery, chemotherapy and radiotherapy to attempt cure.

With the advent of laparoscopic, and now robotic resection, the rectal cancer patient is relieved of some of the discomforts of treatment, but one of the most desired intentions of rectal cancer treatment would be to prevent or treat the disease at an earlier stage. Most left-sided cancers develop from an earlier adenoma

Table 1. Observational studies with aspirin and colorectal cancer chemoprevention

Study	Design	Aspirin use	Duration	Relative risk
Nurses Health Study[8]	Cohort	More than 2x per week	10	0.62
Cancer Prevention Study[9]	Cohort	Various	15	0.58-0.61
Health Professionals Study[10]	Cohort	More than 2x per week	4	0.54

phase. We now know that unregulated prostaglandin expression appears to have some importance in the early phase of adenoma formation, and transition to invasive cancer[2,3].

COLORECTAL CANCER CHEMOPREVENTION

The cyclooxygenase (COX) enzymes act on arachidonic acid to permit formation of prostaglandins. There are two isoenzymes; Generally speaking, although this is slightly simplistic, COX-1 is responsible for stable expression of "useful" prostaglandins in cells[3,4], whilst COX-2 expression occurs by stimulation in various pathological environments, and typically by those factors which are present in malignant disease and chronic inflammation[5,6]. Once induced, COX-2 can create a situation of uncontrolled prostaglandin release, which thereby promotes the genesis and growth of malignant cells in various ways[7]. A cell which is initially only mildly dysplastic, can, in the environment of persistent prostaglandin release, transform into more severe dysplasia and frankly, cancer.

The adenoma-cancer transformation occurs over many years in most patients, although there are exceptions. The lag period provides a potential pathway for a suitable intervention to reduce cancer risk - typically, we have thought about polyp removal in this regard, the purpose of colon cancer screening program, now prevalent in most countries. What if however, we could terminate the transition of the cell on the brink of turning dysplastic or malignant in some way, with drugs that inhibit prostaglandin synthesis?

Low dose aspirin, already taken worldwide to in the secondary prevention of ischaemic heart disease, blocks COX and prostaglandin formation, so would seem to be a prime candidate. Indeed, studies as far back as 20 years ago suggested some usefulness in this regard[8-10][Table 1]. The results of formal randomised controlled trials (RCTs) in the 1990s and early 2000s were disappointing however, and did not substantiate results from previous observational studies[11,12].

Towards the end of the last decade however, the longer term results of the aforementioned RCTs and other more recent trials suggested a significant reduction in colorectal cancer incidence after 10 years of use[13,14] [Table 2].

Patients probably need to take aspirin or related drugs regularly for about 3 years before realising an anti-cancer benefit, and even if they then stop using the medication, there still may exist some long term protective effect lasting up to 10 years or more, which indicates we might be able to suggest patients take aspirin for a defined period, and then be less strict about compliance and adherence after that time, particularly if there is an issue with adverse effects.

Furthermore, another positive insight from trials is that maintaining patients on a low dose for example, 75-81 mg, is sufficient to allow risk reduction in those with a polyp history[15,16] - this was actually previously also suggested by observational work[17].

An anticancer action for aspirin at low dose seems paradoxical however - extraordinarily high doses of aspirin (over 1 g/day) are required to terminate COX-2 expression in nucleated cells[18]. Recent studies suggest the low dose strategy works due to inactivation of platelet COX-1 - a strong induction signal for COX-2 upregulation in damaged cells[19]. Recent work also indicates there may be other isolated mechanisms

Table 2. Long term follow-up data from randomised controlled trials

Study	Design	Duration (years)	Number of patients	Colon cancer hazard ratio	*P* value	GI bleed/ peptic ulcer
Cook NR[13]	Post RCT observational follow-up	10	33,682 (84.5% of original participants)	0.80 overall (0.73 proximal tumors)	0.021 (0.022)	
Rothwell PM[14]	Post RCT data follow up (5 trials)	20	17,164	0.58 rectal (0.35 proximal tumors)	< 0.01	Not reported

of effect to prevent cancer - the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-related pathway[20], "induced-senescence" by interference of the sirtuin1 metabolic pathway[21], and clotting factor acetylation[22].

The aforementioned provides strong support for the case for using aspirin to prevent rectal cancer, but there are serious potential problems that need consideration.

Firstly, there is the small but dose-dependent risk of haemorrhagic stroke and gastrointestinal bleeding[23]. This might be deemed relatively acceptable in patients already on aspirin for ischaemic heart disease, but could be a serious issue in younger and otherwise healthy patients being asked to take the medication for chemoprevention long term - and has been noted as a risk in randomised controlled trials [Table 2].

Secondly, there are known to be cases where aspirin does not "work", even when taken regularly. This phenomenon of persistent platelet activation has long been recognised as a cause of persistent strokes/angina or myocardial infarction in around one quarter of compliant patients taking therapeutic dose aspirin[24,25].

The reasons for "aspirin resistance" are variable, probably involving supranormal rates of platelet turnover in some patients, suboptimal levels of actual agent entering the circulation, and possibly different pathways for thromboxane A2 synthesis and abnormal variants of COX[26]. Aspirin bioavailability can vary from 20%-40% and differs markedly depending on route of administration, and formulation - for example, soluble aspirin has better bioavailability than tablet form[27,28], and some co-administered agents and lifestyle factors can have profound effects on bioavailability[29,30].

Tolerance occurs over time, and is not completely responsive to increased dosing[31]. Studies of aspirin use in cardiovascular disease indicate compliance and non-adherence are significant problems - associated with age, co-morbidity and polypharmacy - essentially in groups who would probably benefit from aspirin most[32]. Our own preliminary work suggests that although side effect reporting is low (< 6%), only a quarter of patients are fully compliant with treatment[33], and underuse may be associated with female gender, the presence of comorbidities and polypharmacy.

CONCLUSION

In summary, regular low dose aspirin would seem to be an ideal candidate for low risk prevention of rectal cancer based on the most recent research, however, concerns about side effects, underutilisation and compliance may indicate a selective role only. In the prevention of ischaemic heart disease, aspirin use is restricted to specific subgroups, and not recommended for general use in primary prevention due to the incidence of the aforementioned side effects in otherwise healthy patients. One potential target group could be those at higher risk of a heart attack or stroke, and who do not have risk factors for stomach bleeding, with the aim of preventing both cardiovascular disease and colorectal cancer. Concerns regarding adverse effects might also limit use of aspirin in those groups at particular risk of colorectal cancer, such as patients with hereditary polyposis or Lynch syndrome, and more work is required to clarify the risk - benefit ratio in these high risk groups.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Singh-Ranger G conceived and wrote the article.

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

There are no conflict of interests.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Jemal A, Center MM, DeSantis C, Ward EM. Global patterns of cancer incidence and mortality rates and trends. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 2010;19:1893-907.
2. Pugh S, Thomas GA. Patients with adenomatous polyps and carcinomas have increased colonic mucosal prostaglandin E2. Gut 1994;355:675-8.
3. Giardiello FM, Casero RA Jr, Hamilton SR, Hylind LM, Trimbath JD, et al. Prostanoids, ornithine decarboxylase, and polyamines in primary chemoprevention of familial adenomatous polyposis. Gastroenterology 2004;1262:425-31.
4. Singh Ranger G. Current Concepts in colorectal cancer prevention with cyclooxygenase inhibitors. Anticancer Res 2014;34:6277-82.
5. Herschman HR. Prostaglandin synthase-2. Biochim Biophys Acta 1996;1299:125-40.
6. Adegboyega PA, Ololade O. Immunohistochemical expression of cyclooxygenase-2 in normal kidneys. Appl Immunohistochem Mol Morphol 2004;12:71-4.
7. Ranger GS, Thomas V, Jewell A, Mokbel K. Elevated cyclooxygenase-2 expression correlates with distant metastases in breast cancer. Anticancer Res 2004;24:2349-51.
8. Chan AT, Giovannucci EL, Meyerhardt JA, Schernhammer ES, Curhan GC, et al. Long-term use of aspirin and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and risk of colorectal cancer. JAMA 2005;294:914-23.
9. Thun MJ, Namboodiri MM, Heath CW Jr. Aspirin use and reduced risk of fatal colon cancer. N Engl J Med 1991;325:1593-6.
10. Giovannucci E, Rimm EB, Stampfer MJ, Colditz GA, Ascherio A, et al. Aspirin use and the risk for colorectal cancer and adenoma in male health professionals. Ann Intern Med 1994;121:241-6.
11. Gann PH, Manson JE, Glynn RJ, Buring JE, Hennekens CH. Low-dose aspirin and incidence of colorectal tumors in a randomized trial. J Natl Cancer Inst 1993;85:1220-4.
12. Cook NR, Lee IM, Gaziano JM, Gordon D, Ridker PM, et al. Low-dose aspirin in the primary prevention of cancer: the Women's Health Study: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA 2005;294:47-55.
13. Cook NR, Lee IM, Zhang SM, Moorthy MV, Buring JE. Alternate-day, low-dose aspirin and cancer risk: long-term observational follow-up of a randomized trial. Ann Intern Med 2013;159:77-85.
14. Rothwell PM, Wilson M, Elwin CE, Norrving B, Algra A, et al. Long-term effect of aspirin on colorectal cancer incidence and mortality: 20-year follow-up of five randomised trials. Lancet 2010;376:1741-50.
15. Baron JA, Cole BF, Sandler RS, Haile RW, Ahnen D, et al. A randomized trial of aspirin to prevent colorectal adenomas. N Engl J Med 2003;348:891-9.
16. Cuzick J, Thorat MA, Bosetti C, Brown PH, Burn J, et al. Estimates of benefits and harms of prophylactic use of aspirin in the general population. Ann Oncol 2015;26:47-57.
17. Breuer-Katschinski B, Nemes K, Rump B, Leiendecker B, Marr A, et al. Long-term use of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs and the risk of colorectal adenomas. The Colorectal Adenoma Study Group. Digestion 2000;61:129-34.
18. Patrono C, Coller B, FitzGerald GA, Hirsh J, Roth G. Platelet-active drugs: the relationships among dose, effectiveness, and side

effects: the Seventh ACCP Conference on Antithrombotic and Thrombolytic Therapy. Chest 2004;126:234S-64S.
19. Patrono C, Patrignani P, Garcia Rodriguez LA. Cyclooxygenase-selective inhibition of prostanoid formation: transducing biochemical selectivity into clinical read-outs. J Clin Invest 2001;108:7-13.
20. Liao X, Lochhead P, Nishihara R, Morikawa T, Kuchiba A, et al. Aspirin use, tumor PIK3CA mutation, and colorectal-cancer survival. N Engl J Med 2012;367:1596-606.
21. Langley RE, Rothwell PM. Potential biomarker for aspirin use in colorectal cancer therapy. Nat Rev Clin Oncol 2013;10:8-10.
22. Jung YR, Kim EJ, Choi HJ, Park JJ, Kim HS, et al. Aspirin targets SIRT1 and AMPK to induce senescence of colorectal carcinoma cells. Mol Pharmacol 2015;88:708-19.
23. Serebruany VL, Malinin AI, Eisert RM, Sane DC. Risk of bleeding complications with antiplatelet agents: meta-analysis of 338,191 patients enrolled in 50 randomized controlled trials. Am J Hematol 2004;75:40-7.
24. Hankey GJ, Eikelboom JW. Aspirin resistance. BMJ 2004;328:477-9.
25. Gum PA, Kottke-Marchant K, Poggio ED, Gurm H, Welsh PA, et al. Profile and prevalence of aspirin resistance in patients with cardiovascular disease. Am J Cardiol 2001;88:230-5.
26. Patrono C. Aspirin resistance: definition, mechanisms and clinical read-outs. J Thromb Haemost 2003;1:1710-13.
27. Gibaldi M, Grundhofer B. Bioavailability of aspirin from commercial suppositories. J Pharm Sci 1975;64:1064-6.
28. Sagar KA, Smyth MR. A comparative bioavailability study of different aspirin formulations using on-line multidimensional chromatography. J Pharm Biomed Anal 1999;21:383-92.
29. Abdel-Rahman MS, Reddi AS, Curro FA, Turkall RM, Kadry AM, et al. Bioavailability of aspirin and salicylamide following oral co-administration in human volunteers. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 1991;69:1436-42.
30. Pulcinelli FM, Pignatelli P, Celestini A, Riondino S, Gazzaniga PP, et al. Inhibition of platelet aggregation by aspirin progressively decreases in long term treated patients. J Am Coll Cardiol 2004;43:979-84.
31. Gum PA, Kottke-Marchant K, Poggio ED, Gurm H, Welsh PA, et al. Profile and prevalence of aspirin resistance in patients with cardiovascular disease. Am J Cardiol 2001;88:230-5.
32. Tran HV, Waring ME, McManus DD, Erskine N, Do VTH, et al. Underuse of Effective Cardiac Medications Among Women, Middle-Aged Adults, and Racial/Ethnic Minorities With Coronary Artery Disease (from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 2005 to 2014). Am J Cardiol 2017;120:1223-9.
33. Singh Ranger G, McKinley-Brown C. Aspirin utilization, compliance and prevention of colorectal cancer - A single centre perspective. Available from: https://academic.oup.com/annonc/article/27/suppl_6/1342P/2800238. [Last accessed on 19 Nov 2018]

Adegbola *et al*. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:40
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.55

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Transanal minimal invasive surgery - pushing the boundaries of transanal surgery

Samuel O. Adegbola[1,2], Kapil Sahnan[1,2], Gianluca Pellino[1,3], Janindra Warusavitarne[1,2]

[1]Department of Surgery, St. Mark's Hospital, Harrow, Middlesex, HA1 3UJ, UK.
[2]Department of Surgery and Cancer, Imperial College, London, SW7 5NH, UK.
[3]Department of Medical, Surgical, Neurological, Metabolic, and Ageing Sciences, Università della Campania "Luigi Vanvitelli", Naples 80138, Italy.

Correspondence to: Dr. Samuel O. Adegbola, Department of Surgery, St. Mark's Hospital, Watford Road, Harrow, Middlesex, HA1 3UJ, UK. E-mail: samadeg@doctors.net.uk

How to cite this article: Adegbola SO, Sahnan K, Pellino G, Warusavitarne J. Transanal minimal invasive surgery - pushing the boundaries of transanal surgery. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:40. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.55

Received: 31 Jul 2018 **First Decision:** 30 Oct 2018 **Revised:** 14 Nov 2018 **Accepted:** 15 Nov 2018 **Published:** 28 Nov 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Cui Yu **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Transanal minimally invasive surgery is a rapidly evolving platform surgery that is facilitating the transanal approach to colorectal surgery. Over the years since its initial description, the applications have widened and now include endoluminal and extraluminal approaches to rectal and pelvic surgery. This article discusses the various applications and future direction of research evaluating this novel technique and its role in colorectal practice.

Keywords: Transanal minimal invasive surgery, rectal surgery

INTRODUCTION

Transanal minimally invasive surgery (TAMIS) describes a platform that evolved from transanal techniques to address mid to low rectal lesions. It represents an alternative to conventional transanal excision of rectal lesions, transanal endoscopic microsurgery (TEM)/transanal endoscopic operation (TEO) and endoscopic submucosal dissection in selected rectal lesions. TAMIS was introduced in 2009 by Atallah *et al.*[1] for the purpose of performing endoluminal rectal surgery, and its use has since expanded to include extraluminal approaches, most prominent of which is the transanal total mesorectal excision (taTME) for rectal cancers. Instead of a purpose-designed proctoscope as is the case with TEM, TAMIS is characterised by the use of a single-site port transanally in combination with ordinary laparoscopic instruments, a laparoscopic camera lens, and a standard laparoscopic carbon dioxide insufflator. It was developed out of the need for a practical alternative to TEM that was both affordable and technically feasible without specialized equipment[2]. The benefit over TEM was mostly in overcoming the steep learning curve and associated expense. Other reported benefits favouring TAMIS include rapid set-up time, 360 degrees *vs.* 220 degrees of visibility within the rectal lumen, the adaptability to available laparoscopic instruments, and the ease of patient and equipment positioning within the operating theatre[2-4]. Furthermore, it is hypothesised that the soft transanal access platform with TAMIS offers less sphincter traction, although this has not been conclusively demonstrated to translate to better functional outcome postoperatively[4].

The evolution of TAMIS has seen a rapid progression into a technique that is now an established practice of some colorectal surgeons globally and has seen some of the cutting-edge developments in surgical innovation in colorectal surgery[5,6]. Since the inception of TAMIS, several changes have been made to optimize the technique and broaden indications, reflecting the stages described by the IDEAL ("Idea, Development, Exploration, Assessment, Long-term study") framework for surgical innovation[7-9]. The ease of access to the rectum and pelvis that is provided by TAMIS allows it to be used for various additional applications. In this article, we discuss the widening applications and latest developments in TAMIS use, which signpost the future direction with this new platform.

EARLY APPLICATION

Local excision of rectal neoplasia

Initially TAMIS was used largely for local excision of rectal lesions within the context of benign (e.g., adenomatous polyps unsuitable for endoscopic resection) or early-stage (T1) malignant tumours with a low risk for lymphatic involvement at the time of operation or local excision as a form of palliation in patients (T3 and above) who are medically unfit or unwilling to go ahead with standard oncologic surgery[10-13]. Studies report similar advantages conferred with TAMIS as for TEM when compared with conventional transanal resection, with more intact, non-fragmented specimens, negative resection margins and lower recurrence rates[6,12]. For very distal lesions or those at or just above the dentate line, a hybrid approach with standard transanal and TAMIS equipment can facilitate resection[12,14]. TAMIS has also been considered in local excision of tumour site in patients with locally advanced rectal cancer following neoadjuvant therapy; for the purpose of confirming mural complete pathologic response[15]. This approach is considered acceptable in certain scenarios in view of the low risk of occult node positivity for ypT0 lesions is low, at 3%-6%[12,16-19]. There is limited data evaluating the effectiveness of TAMIS for resection of neuroendocrine (e.g., carcinoid tumours) however, small series suggest it is feasible for excision of small primary rectal carcinoids, or following incomplete endoscopic removal[15,20]. A systematic review in 2014[10] reported on a combined 390 TAMIS procedures for local excision of rectal neoplasia with publications from 16 countries. They reported an average excised lesion size of 3.1 cm (range 0.8-4.75 cm) with an average distance of 7.6 cm from the anal verge (range 3-15 cm). Of the 390 TAMIS procedures included, 152 lesions were benign (adenomas and high-grade dysplasias) 209 were malignant (carcinomas in situ/adenocarcinomas), 23 (0.05%) were for neuroendocrine lesions (e.g., carcinoid), three were for fibrosis (e.g., benign scar), one mucocele, one gastrointestinal stromal tumour, and one melanoma[10]. Within the series there were 29/390 complications (7.4%), the most common of which was self-limiting bleeding (10/29). Only five cases (1.28%) were graded on the Clavien Dindo classification as grade 3 (one case of bleeding requiring reintervention and four cases of inadvertent peritoneal entry) and no complications were graded higher. The conversion rate was 2.31% (n = 9) necessitating either a transanal excision with a Park's retractor, TEM surgery or laparoscopy. The recurrence rate was low at 2.7% (7/259), albeit with only short term follow-up, with mean duration of follow-up of approximately seven months. The concept of local excision for rectal cancer is of course a hotly debated topic with both strong proponents and opponents. The role of radiotherapy followed by local excision for early rectal cancers is an emerging field and has the potential for a complete re-evaluation of current standards in rectal cancer surgery with a larger emphasis on organ preservation. A phase-II study enrolled 63 patients with T3 or low-lying T2 rectal cancer who received local excision after achieving complete response to neoadjuvant chemoradiation[21]. They found excellent cumulative 3-year overall survival (91.5%), disease-free survival (91%) and local disease-free survival (97%) in the 43 patients who fulfilled the criteria for watchful surveillance after local excision[21]. A different study compared the functional outcomes and quality of life of local excision *vs.* total mesorectal excision after chemoradiation, and found that local excision achieved better results in both[22]. The paucity of data will probably benefit from prospective studies which have been set to assess the role of organ preserving strategies in a selected category of rectal cancer patients, and TAMIS would probably be the ideal surgical approach[23,24]. One other innovative indication for the TAMIS platform is the recently described transanal endoscopic submucosal resection which is a hybrid procedure combining the skills of the endoscopist and the laparoscopic surgeon to remove large and complex rectal lesions (up to 18 cm in length). Preliminary results on 17 patients from a tertiary referral centre, with complex lesions (> 5 cm lesions, recurrent polyps with submucosal fibrosis) demonstrated the feasibility of the technique[25]. Pioneers of the procedure reported 91% complete endoscopic excision in a single session, sometimes requiring the combination of more than one endoscopic technique (27% of cases)[26]. Intraoperative bleeding (72.7%) was successfully controlled with clips and coagulation; suturing was performed in 9%. Of those who completed the 3-6 months follow-up none developed recurrences, whereas one patient was referred to surgery for a malignant polyp. Such innovations push the boundaries of minimally invasive surgery as previously patients with large/complex lesions would have required an anterior resection.

WIDER APPLICATIONS OF THE TAMIS PLATFORM AND FUTURE DIRECTION

The TAMIS platform has seen rapid evolution, and the breath of applications continues to increase[12]. Some of these will be discussed below.

Transanal total mesorectal excision approach to rectal cancer excision

The spectrum of pathology that can be managed with TAMIS has broadened from excision of intraluminal small rectal lesions to a full total mesorectal excision (TME)[14,27]. In 2015, Lacy *et al.*[28] reported on their experience in 140 cases, using a hybrid approach of transabdominal-taTME and several other series have followed. The TaTME International registry is a prospective, secure online database where surgeons can upload data of TAMIS proctectomy performed on a voluntary basis (https://tatme.medicaldata.eu/). TaTME has been associated with poor pathological outcomes in less than 7.5% of patients, who - of note - received surgery during the first years of technique development[29]. The latest analysis available of patients from the registry included data on 1540 rectal cancers, and confirmed the feasibility and safety of this technique highlighting the key points for optimal short-term outcomes[30]. The keenly anticipated COLOR III trial[31] aims to compare laparoscopic with taTME and should help address questions on the quality of surgery in particular the oncological outcomes in the treatment of mid-low rectal cancers.

TAMIS for benign rectum excision

In 2012, Wolthuis *et al.*[32] described a case report of transanal single port access to facilitate distal rectal mobilization with hand-sewn coloanal anastomosis for a patient with refractory pelvic inflammation secondary to cryptoglandular fistula. In so doing, they proposed the further development of hybrid procedures in paving the way to full transanal resection. TAMIS has since been used in hybrid technique with transabdominal laparoscopic surgery/single incision laparoscopic surgery (SILS) for rectal excision in the context of inflammatory bowel disease. This includes proctectomy in Crohn's disease and also for restorative proctocolectomy (RPC) or completion proctectomy and ileal pouch-anal anastomosis [i.e., transanal ileal pouch anal anastomosis (IPAA) or ta-IPAA] in ulcerative colitis (UC)[33-36]. Ta-IPAA is done either as a 2-stage (total proctocolectomy and IPAA/closure of ileostomy) or 3-stage procedure, i.e., with (subtotal colectomy/proctectomy and IPAA/closure of ileostomy)[34]. Ta-IPAA is often performed with close rectal dissection and single stapled anastomosis. Early reports suggest the TAMIS platform is a feasible and safe alternative to conventional laparoscopic RPC performed for UC. Advantages suggested include the facilitated pelvic dissection, avoidance of repeated application of staplers and when combined with SILS approach results in fewer scars with improved cosmetic results[34]. In 2017, a retrospective comparative study assessing ta-IPAA (n = 97 patients) *vs.* transabdominal minimally invasive (completion) proctectomy with IPAA (119 patients) assessed 90-day morbidity between the two groups[37]. They demonstrated safety of the ta-IPAA approach in patients with UC, with decreasing rates of postoperative morbidity, lower conversion rate and shorter postoperative length of stay[37]. An analysis of the benign cases extracted from the TaTME International registry reported leak rates of less than 5% in the first 69 Ta-IPAA patients included, with 23% overall complication rates (most of them grade I-II Clavien-Dindo)[38]. Similarly, analyses of the entire cohort of patients with inflammatory bowel disease who underwent TAMIS proctectomy with or without restoration of the continuity confirmed the safety of the technique[39]. Four percent experienced Clavien-Dindo III complications; surgery was, however, technically more demanding in Crohn's disease with inability to proceed with TAMIS in 20% of patients and more frequent wound complications[39].

The techniques employed offer an added advantage as a form of natural orifice transanal endoscopic surgery with laparoscopic/SILS assistance and is potentially a well suited technique for inflammatory bowel disease[33,36,40,41]. Recent European guidelines on surgery in UC[42] acknowledge these new variants of natural orifice surgery (i.e., TAMIS for proctectomy with or without an anastomosis). However, in view of their an early development stage, it is noted that future prospective (and comparative) studies would be required to assess benefit in terms of functional outcomes and their role in management of patients with UC[42].

Redo pelvic surgery

In 2016 Borstlap *et al.*[43] shared their experience of TAMIS in redo pelvic surgery addressing complications or necessity for surgery following rectal resections and primary anastomosis and also in the context of pouch surgery. In a series of 17 patients, they described TAMIS use for redo anastomotic surgery in 13 and pouch problems in the remaining four. A majority of patients had chronic presacral sinus due to prior anastomotic dehiscence after low anterior resection, and pouch problems were due to efferent loop syndrome, obstructive pouch polyp, voiding disorder, recurrent cuffitis. Using a hybrid technique of transanal/transabdominal approach for most (15/17), feasibility was defined as the ability to complete rendezvous from transanal to transabdominal level (at seminal vesicles/anterior curvature of neorectum in women) beyond the anastomosis[43]. Whereas for those with sole TAMIS procedures (2/17) feasibility was defined as the ability to perform safer dissection with better visualisation of the dehisced anastomosis. This increased visibility is proposed to be one of the likely benefits of the TAMIS approach in redo pelvic surgery, with supposed lower risk of neurovascular injury, however this remains yet to be proven[43]. The authors proposed the merits of TAMIS in the context of redo surgery of the above nature to be judged on feasibility and complication rate, in view of the absence of oncological issues. Another potential anastomotic problem that can be addressed by this platform is the treatment of completely occluded anastomotic strictures, with incision of the blind end with electrocautery following confirmation of proximal lumen with contrast[44].

Pelvic exenterative surgery

The TAMIS platform has been applied to exenterative surgery in the context of advanced rectal cancer, with case reports by two groups of authors, both from Japan[45-47]. The technique described involves a hybrid transabdominal/transanal approach with the use of TAMIS access port following incision of the perianal skin incision and subsequent perirectal tissue and muscles dissection until the abdominal cavity is encountered[45]. The platform is proposed to facilitate the pelvic dissection with removal of the pelvic organs within the visceral pelvic fascia[46]. Clearly, evidence is very limited at this stage, however, there may well be future adoption of this technique in view of the proposed advantages of increased visibility, reduced blood loss and smaller perineal wounds with the TAMIS approach[46]. As the series are small and assessing feasibility there is no formal comparison available with the conventional open technique, and the oncological outcomes and long term safety of this technique will need to be evaluated in future studies.

ROBOTIC TAMIS

Robotic transanal surgery is one of the developments which have arisen from the natural evolution of TAMIS. It was initially described in a cadaveric model by Atallah and colleagues[48] and was proposed at the time as a potential tool to counteract some of the limitations of using standard laparoscopic instruments and approaches via a TAMIS platform. In particular, limitation of operative navigation in the confined rectal lumen, and the resultant restriction in instrument working angles *vs.* camera angle can make transanal surgery challenging. Proposed advantages of combining robotic technique with the TAMIS platform include greater precision for dissection and ease of intraluminal suturing of the surgical defect compared to standard TAMIS[5]. Atallah *et al.*[49] subsequently demonstrated the option of using the da Vinci surgical robot to perform TAMIS as an option for local excision of rectal lesions, later going on to perform a pilot study for transanal TME using the robotic-TAMIS platform[49]. The feasibility and safety of these approaches have been confirmed in other cohort series from various groups in Europe and America, demonstrating its feasibility and safety in both local excision and taTME[7,49-54]. The pioneers of this technique also describe its use in the repair of complex fistula, specifically in the repair of three rectourethral fistulae and 1 anastomotic fistula, using the robotic TAMIS platform for suture closure of the fistula and flap construction of the rectal wall[53]. The robotic TAMIS use is still very much in its infancy, and studies are currently experimental, demonstrate feasibility with anecdotal reports of advantages in ergonomics, tremor elimination, motion scaling and instruments with multiple degrees of freedom[55]. However, the financial implications as well as the increased set up time of robotic techniques may well serve as a significant counteraction to widespread use. As this modality evolves with technology, further studies will be required to determine whether it offers significant patient benefit.

DISCUSSION

There has been a rapid explosion in the TAMIS platform, with widening use for intraluminal and extraluminal pelvic surgery. The reported ease of access to the rectum and pelvis lends use to various additional applications as described. Furthermore, the rapid development of compatible instruments, ports, and equipment is allowing further refinement to improve the technical approach to this complex area of colorectal surgery. The cost savings, potentially shorter learning curve for trained colorectal surgeons and increased incorporation into surgical training in comparison to TEM[56], are likely to stimulate an increase in procedures being performed using the TAMIS modality. Comparative studies will however be required to address benefit between these two techniques as none currently exist.

Martin-Perez *et al.*[10] described TEM surgery (equipment by Richard Wolf GMBH, Knittlingen, Germany) as being born out of the need to improve on conventional transanal excision with a Park's retractor. TEM was soon followed with reports of TEO (equipment by Karl Storz GmbH, Tutlingen, Germany), which similarly uses a rigid rectoscope, but employs a 2-D high definition camera compared with TEM's 3-D and thus obviating the need for specially designed instrumentation and equipment as is required with TEM. When compared with TEM, TEO has been reported to offer similar results in terms of quality of surgical resections and surgical difficulty, however, there is limited published evidence on its use[57-60]. TAMIS was born out the need to make transanal surgery more accessible to all, cost-effective and with a more translatable learning-curve. The spectrum of pathology that can be managed with TAMIS has already broadened from excision of intraluminal small rectal lesions to a full TME[43]. Short-term outcomes for TaTME show shorter operative times, lower readmission rates, and acceptable morbidity and mortality with satisfactory oncological resection quality[5,28,61]. As with most pathology a nuanced approach is necessitated and TAMIS offers that for low lying rectal lesions and has particular benefit in complex cases such as in obese male patients. Here TAMIS offers visibility and technical advantage for a presumed narrow pelvis and is advantageous where exposure to the distal rectum from the abdominal approach can be challenging[5]. The improved transanal visibility and exposure as well as proposed technical advantage has led to a breadth of applications, with increasing use in benign pathologies including repair of recto-urethral fistula, ligation of distal rectal haemorrhage, resection of tail-gut/duplication cysts, removal of rectal foreign body[62,63]. Where uncertainty or complexity exists pre-operative planning and rehearsal with imaging adjuncts has been shown to be beneficial and can aid guide surgery in complex cases[64]. The utility of novel imaging techniques (e.g., 3D imaging, stereotactic surgery) in preoperative surgical planning and intraoperative mapping has been recently showed both in benign conditions and cancer[65-69]. This might allow a truly personalized approach with TAMIS proctectomy, where the extent of the TME can be adapted to disease features and patient needs.

Long-term oncologic outcomes and controlled trials of the technique are needed to guide further use in clinical practice. As the interest and uptake of this exciting new platform continues to rise exponentially[70], further prospective and comparative studies will be beneficial in evaluating this platform and shaping its role. Together with following international guidelines and recommendations, surgeons willing to offer their patients the option for TAMIS need to follow the training pathways and accreditation which have been set for the safe implementation of the technique into clinical practice. Under this light, a critical role is also played by honest participation into International registries, which can capture a wider, real-life perspective about performance, safety and patient-relevant outcomes of surgical procedures. Consensus exercises will also be useful in defining patient selection criteria and indications for its use in the armamentarium of colorectal surgery.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Conceptualised the topic and oversaw direction of narrative: Warusavitarne J
Drafted the manuscript: Adegbola SO
Performed literature review, prepared the manuscript: Adegbola SO, Sahnan K, Pellino G
Revised the manuscript critically, prepared the final version: all authors

Availability of Data and Materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

Kapil Sahnan is supported by a Royal College of Surgeons of England Research Scholarship. The other authors have no conflict of interests or financial ties to disclose.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Atallah S, Albert M, Larach S. Transanal minimally invasive surgery: a giant leap forward. Surg Endosc 2010;24:2200-5.
2. deBeche-Adams T, Nassif G. Transanal minimally invasive surgery. Clin Colon Rectal Surg 2015;28:176-80.
3. Young DO, Kumar AS. Local excision of rectal cancer. Surg Clin North Am 2017;97:573-85.

4. Quaresima S, Balla A, Franceschilli L, La Torre M, Iafrate C, et al. Transanal minimally invasive surgery for rectal lesions. JSLS 2016; doi: 10.4293/JSLS.2016.00032.
5. Keller DS, Haas EM. Transanal minimally invasive surgery: state of the art. J Gastrointest Surg 2016;20:463-9.
6. Plummer JM, Leake PA, Albert MR. Recent advances in the management of rectal cancer: no surgery, minimal surgery or minimally invasive surgery. World J Gastrointest Surg 2017;9:139-48.
7. Hompes R, Rauh SM, Ris F, Tuynman JB, Mortensen NJ. Robotic transanal minimally invasive surgery for local excision of rectal neoplasms. Br J Surg 2014;101:578-81.
8. Hirst A, Philippou Y, Blazeby J, Campbell B, Campbell M, et al. No surgical innovation without evaluation: evolution and further development of the IDEAL framework and recommendations. Ann Surg 2018; doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000002794.
9. McCulloch P, Altman DG, Campbell WB, Flum DR, Glasziou P, et al. No surgical innovation without evaluation: the IDEAL recommendations. Lancet 2009;374:1105-12.
10. Martin-Perez B, Andrade-Ribeiro GD, Hunter L, Atallah S. A systematic review of transanal minimally invasive surgery (TAMIS) from 2010 to 2013. Tech Coloproctol 2014;18:775-88.
11. Yoshitomi M, Hasegawa S, Takahashi R, Hida K, Kawada K, et al. Transanal minimally invasive surgery for local excision of early rectal tumor. Asian J Endosc Surg 2018;11:182-4.
12. deBeche-Adams T, Hassan I, Haggerty S, Stefanidis D. Transanal minimally invasive surgery (TAMIS): a clinical spotlight review. Surg Endosc 2017;31:3791-800.
13. Giannoulopoulos D, Nastos C, Gavriatopoulou M, Vezakis A, Dellaportas D, et al. The role of TAMIS (transanal minimally invasive surgery) in the management of advanced rectal cancer - one shared story of three exceptional cases. J Invest Surg 2018; doi: 10.1080/08941939.2017.1418462.
14. Keller DS, Tahilramani RN, Flores-Gonzalez JR, Mahmood A, Haas EM. Transanal minimally invasive surgery: review of indications and outcomes from 75 consecutive patients. J Am Coll Surg 2016;222:814-22.
15. Lim SB, Seo SI, Lee JL, Kwak JY, Jang TY, et al. Feasibility of transanal minimally invasive surgery for mid-rectal lesions. Surg Endosc 2012;26:3127-32.
16. Lu JY, Lin GL, Qiu HZ, Xiao Y, Wu B, et al. Comparison of transanal endoscopic microsurgery and total mesorectal excision in the treatment of T1 rectal cancer: a meta-analysis. PLoS One 2015;10:e0141427.
17. Kundel Y, Brenner R, Purim O, Peled N, Idelevich E, et al. Is local excision after complete pathological response to neoadjuvant chemoradiation for rectal cancer an acceptable treatment option? Dis Colon Rectum 2010;53:1624-31.
18. Kim CJ, Yeatman TJ, Coppola D, Trotti A, Williams B, et al. Local excision of T2 and T3 rectal cancers after downstaging chemoradiation. Ann Surg 2001;234:352-8.
19. Yeo SG, Kim DY, Kim TH, Chang HJ, Oh JH, et al. Pathologic complete response of primary tumor following preoperative chemoradiotherapy for locally advanced rectal cancer: long-term outcomes and prognostic significance of pathologic nodal status (KROG 09-01). Ann Surg 2010;252:998-1004.
20. Lee TG, Lee SJ. Transanal single-port microsurgery for rectal tumors: minimal invasive surgery under spinal anesthesia. Surg Endosc 2014;28:271-80.
21. Pucciarelli S, De Paoli A, Guerrieri M, La Torre G, Maretto I, et al. Local excision after preoperative chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer: results of a multicenter phase II clinical trial. Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:1349-56.
22. Pucciarelli S, Giandomenico F, De Paoli A, Gavaruzzi T, Lotto L, et al. Bowel function and quality of life after local excision or total mesorectal excision following chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2017;104:138-47.
23. Barina A, De Paoli A, Delrio P, Guerrieri M, Muratore A, et al. Rectal sparing approach after preoperative radio- and/or chemotherapy (RESARCH) in patients with rectal cancer: a multicentre observational study. Tech Coloproctol 2017;21:633-40.
24. Rombouts AJM, Al-Najami I, Abbott NL, Appelt A, Baatrup G, et al. Can we save the rectum by watchful waiting or TransAnal microsurgery following (chemo) radiotherapy versus total mesorectal excision for early rectal cancer (STAR-TREC study)?: protocol for a multicentre, randomised feasibility study. BMJ Open 2017;7:e019474.
25. Tsiamoulos ZP, Warusavitarne J, Faiz O, Castello-Cortes A, Elliott T, et al. A new instrumental platform for trans-anal submucosal endoscopic resection (TASER). Gut 2015;64:1844-6.
26. Tsiamoulos ZP, Warusavitarne J, Elliott T, Saunders BP. OC-048 trans-anal submucosal endoscopic resection (taser): a new endo-surgical approach to the resection of giant rectal lesions. Gut 2014;63:A23-4.
27. Fernández-Hevia M, Delgado S, Castells A, Tasende M, Momblan D, et al. Transanal total mesorectal excision in rectal cancer: short-term outcomes in comparison with laparoscopic surgery. Ann Surg 2015;261:22-7.
28. Lacy AM, Tasende MM, Delgado S, Fernandez-Hevia M, Jimenez M, et al. Transanal total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: outcomes after 140 patients. J Am Coll Surg 2015;221:415-23.
29. Penna M, Hompes R, Arnold S, Wynn G, Austin R, et al. Transanal total mesorectal excision: International registry results of the first 720 cases. Ann Surg 2017;266:111-7.
30. Penna M, Hompes R, Arnold S, Wynn G, Austin R, et al. Incidence and risk factors for anastomotic failure in 1594 patients treated by transanal total mesorectal excision: results from the international TaTME registry. Ann Surg 2018; doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000002653.
31. Deijen CL, Velthuis S, Tsai A, Mavroveli S, de Lange-de Klerk ES, et al. COLOR III: a multicentre randomised clinical trial comparing transanal TME versus laparoscopic TME for mid and low rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2016;30:3210-5.
32. Wolthuis AM, Cini C, Penninckx F, D'Hoore A. Transanal single port access to facilitate distal rectal mobilization in laparoscopic rectal sleeve resection with hand-sewn coloanal anastomosis. Tech Coloproctol 2012;16:161-5.
33. Wolthuis AM, de Buck van Overstraeten A, D'Hoore A. Dynamic article: transanal rectal excision: a pilot study. Dis Colon Rectum 2014;57:105-9.

34. Leo CA, Samaranayake S, Perry-Woodford ZL, Vitone L, Faiz O, et al. Initial experience of restorative proctocolectomy for ulcerative colitis by transanal total mesorectal rectal excision and single-incision abdominal laparoscopic surgery. Colorectal Dis 2016;18:1162-6.
35. de Buck van Overstraeten A, Wolthuis AM, D'Hoore A Transanal completion proctectomy after total colectomy and ileal pouch-anal anastomosis for ulcerative colitis: a modified single stapled technique. Colorectal Dis 2016;18:O141-4.
36. Tasende MM, Delgado S, Jimenez M, Del Gobbo GD, Fernández-Hevia M, et al. Minimal invasive surgery: NOSE and NOTES in ulcerative colitis. Surg Endosc 2015;29:3313-8.
37. de Buck van Overstraeten A, Mark-Christensen A, Wasmann KA, Bastiaenen VP, Buskens CJ, et al. Transanal versus transabdominal minimally invasive (completion) proctectomy with ileal pouch-anal anastomosis in ulcerative colitis: a comparative study. Ann Surg 2017;266:878-83.
38. Pellino G, Sahnan K, Penna M, Adegbola S, Chandrasinghe P, et al. OP017 Transanal minimally invasive proctectomy with ileal pouch anal anastomosis (Ta-IPAA) in patients with ulcerative colitis: a cohort study from the TaTME international database. J Crohns Colitis 2018;12:S012-3.
39. Pellino G, Sahnan K, Penna M, Adegbola S, Chandrasinghe P, et al. P482 Transanal minimally invasive proctectomy (TaMIP) in patients with inflammatory bowel diseases (IBD) within the TaTME international database. J Crohns Colitis 2018;12:S348.
40. Sylla P, Bordeianou LG, Berger D, Han KS, Lauwers GY, et al. A pilot study of natural orifice transanal endoscopic total mesorectal excision with laparoscopic assistance for rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2013;27:3396-405.
41. Warusavitarne J, Kotze PG. Double single-port transanal pouch surgery: a novel technique for rectal excision and ileo-anal pouch anastomosis for ulcerative colitis. J Coloproctology 2017;37:328-31.
42. Øresland T, Bemelman WA, Sampietro GM, Spinelli A, Windsor A, et al. European evidence based consensus on surgery for ulcerative colitis. J Crohns Colitis 2015;9:4-25.
43. Borstlap WA, Harran N, Tanis PJ, Bemelman WA. Feasibility of the TAMIS technique for redo pelvic surgery. Surg Endosc 2016;30:5364-71.
44. Bong JW, Lim SB. Transanal minimally invasive surgery as a treatment option for a completely occluded anastomosis after low anterior resection: a new approach to severe anastomotic stenosis. Asian J Endosc Surg 2018; doi: 10.1111/ases.12599.
45. Hayashi K, Kotake M, Kakiuchi D, Yamada S, Hada M, et al. Laparoscopic total pelvic exenteration using transanal minimal invasive surgery technique with en bloc bilateral lymph node dissection for advanced rectal cancer. Surg Case Rep 2016;2:74.
46. Uematsu D, Akiyama G, Sugihara T, Magishi A, Ono K, et al. Transanal total pelvic exenteration with sphincter-preserving surgery. Dis Colon Rectum 2018;61:641.
47. Uematsu D, Akiyama G, Sugihara T, Magishi A, Yamaguchi T, et al. Transanal total pelvic exenteration: pushing the limits of transanal total mesorectal excision with transanal pelvic exenteration. Dis Colon Rectum 2017;60:647-8.
48. Atallah S, Nassif G, Polavarapu H, deBeche-Adams T, Ouyang J, et al. Robotic-assisted transanal surgery for total mesorectal excision (RATS-TME): a description of a novel surgical approach with video demonstration. Tech Coloproctol 2013;17:441-7.
49. Atallah S, Martin-Perez B, Pinan J, Quinteros F, Schoonyoung H, et al. Robotic transanal total mesorectal excision: a pilot study. Tech Coloproctol 2014;18:1047-53.
50. Verheijen PM, Consten EC, Broeders IA. Robotic transanal total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: experience with a first case. Int J Med Robot 2014;10:423-6.
51. Gómez Ruiz M, Palazuelos CM, Martín Parra JI, Alonso Martín J, Cagigas Fernández C, et al. Nueva técnica de proctectomía trasanal con escisión total del mesorrecto totalmente robótica en el tratamiento del cáncer de recto. Cirugía Española 2014;92:356-61.
52. Vallribera Valls F, Espín Bassany E, Jiménez-Gómez LM, Ribera Chavarría J, Armengol Carrasco M. Robotic transanal endoscopic microsurgery in benign rectal tumour. J Robot Surg 2014;8:277-80.
53. Atallah S, Martin-Perez B, Parra-Davila E, deBeche-Adams T, Nassif G, et al. Robotic transanal surgery for local excision of rectal neoplasia, transanal total mesorectal excision, and repair of complex fistulae: clinical experience with the first 18 cases at a single institution. Tech Coloproctol 2015;19:401-10.
54. Erenler I, Aytac E, Bilgin IA, Baca B, Hamzaoglu I, et al. Robotic transanal minimally invasive surgery (R-TAMIS) with the da Vinci Xi System - a video vignette. Colorectal Dis 2017;19:401.
55. Hompes R. Robotics and transanal minimal invasive surgery (TAMIS): the "sweet spot" for robotics in colorectal surgery? Tech Coloproctol 2015;19:377-8.
56. Thompson EV, Bleier JI. Transanal minimally invasive surgery. Clin Colon Rectal Surg 2017;30:112-9.
57. Nieuwenhuis DH, Draaisma WA, Verberne GH, van Overbeeke AJ, Consten EC. Transanal endoscopic operation for rectal lesions using two-dimensional visualization and standard endoscopic instruments: a prospective cohort study and comparison with the literature. Surg Endosc 2009;23:80-6.
58. D'Hondt M, Yoshihara E, Dedrye L, Vindevoghel K, Nuytens F, et al. Transanal endoscopic operation for benign rectal lesions and T1 carcinoma. JSLS 2017; doi: 10.4293/JSLS.2016.00093.
59. Serra-Aracil X, Mora-Lopez L, Alcantara-Moral M, Caro-Tarrago A, Gomez-Diaz CJ, et al. Transanal endoscopic surgery in rectal cancer. World J Gastroenterol 2014;20:11538-45.
60. Serra-Aracil X, Mora-Lopez L, Alcantara-Moral M, Caro-Tarrago A, Navarro-Soto S. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery with 3-D (TEM) or high-definition 2-D transanal endoscopic operation (TEO) for rectal tumors. A prospective, randomized clinical trial. Int J Colorectal Dis 2014;29:605-10.
61. Atallah S, Martin-Perez B, Albert M, deBeche-Adams T, Nassif G, et al. Transanal minimally invasive surgery for total mesorectal excision (TAMIS–TME): results and experience with the first 20 patients undergoing curative-intent rectal cancer surgery at a single institution. Tech Coloproctol 2014;18:473-80.
62. McCarroll RH, Moore LJ. Transanal minimally invasive surgery for resection of retrorectal cyst. J Surg Case Rep 2018; doi: 10.1093/jscr/rjy021.

63. deBeche-Adams T, Hassan I, Haggerty S, Stefanidis D. Transanal minimally invasive surgery (TAMIS): a clinical spotlight review. Surg Endosc 2017;31:3791-800.
64. Sahnan K, Pellino G, Adegbola SO, Tozer PJ, Chandrasinghe P, et al. Development of a model of three-dimensional imaging for the preoperative planning of TaTME. Tech Coloproctol 2018;22:59-63.
65. Atallah S, Martin-Perez B, Larach S. Image-guided real-time navigation for transanal total mesorectal excision: a pilot study. Tech Coloproctol 2015;19:67-84.
66. Atallah S, Tilahun Y, Monson JR. Real-time stereotactic navigation for the laparoscopic excision of a pelvic neoplasm. Tech Coloproctol 2016;20:599-600.
67. Atallah S, Larach SW, Monson JR. Stereotactic navigation for TAMIS-TME. Minim Invasive Ther Allied Technol 2016;25:271-7.
68. Sahnan K, Adegbola SO, Tozer PJ, Gupta A, Baldwin-Cleland R, et al. Improving the understanding of perianal crohn fistula through 3D modeling. Ann Surg 2018;267:e105-7.
69. Sahnan K, Adegbola SO, Tozer PJ, Patel U, Ilangovan R, et al. Innovation in the imaging perianal fistula: a step towards personalised medicine. Therap Adv Gastroenterol 2018;11:1756284818775060.
70. Pellino G, Warusavitarne J. Medium-term adoption trends for laparoscopic, robotic and transanal total mesorectal excision (TaTME) techniques. Tech Coloproctol 2017;21:911-3.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Enhanced recovery after surgery in liver surgery

Niteen Kumar, Sandeep K. Jha, Sanjay Singh Negi

Department of HPB Surgery and Liver Transplant, BLK Superspeciality Hospital, New Delhi 110005, India.

Correspondence to: Sanjay Singh Negi, Department of HPB Surgery and Liver Transplant, BLK Superspeciality Hospital, New Delhi 110005, India. Email: drsanjaynegi@gmail.com

How to cite this article: Kumar N, Jha SK, Negi SS. Enhanced recovery after surgery in liver surgery. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:41. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.49

Received: 8 Jul 2018 **First Decision:** 8 Oct 2018 **Revised:** 20 Nov 2018 **Accepted:** 22 Nov 2018 **Published:** 29 Nov 2018

Science Editor: Fernando Andrés Alvarez **Copy Editor:** Cui Yu **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) or fast-track surgery protocols, have been implemented across surgical fields with positive impact on outcomes. These protocols represent a standardized and evidence-based multimodal perioperative strategy founded on a series of measures aiming to attenuate the physical and psychological stress responses to surgical insults, and to potentiate the postoperative rehabilitation of patients. The successful adoption of ERAS protocols in various specialties enabled its gradual acceptance in the complex field of liver surgery. Even though many elements have been adapted especially from colorectal surgery, a few elements of ERAS protocol are unique to liver surgery. The goals of enhanced recovery can be achieved with efforts beginning at the first interaction on outpatient basis. Core elements of this multidisciplinary effort include pre-operative counseling, shortened preoperative fasting, no pre-anesthetic medication, targeted antimicrobial prophylaxis and early withdrawal, preventing and treating of postoperative nausea and vomiting, minimally invasive approaches, avoidance of postoperative nasogastric decompression, preventing hypothermia, optimal perioperative fluid management, selective use of abdominal drains, early urinary catheter removal, optimal pain control, early oral feeding and mobilization. The available evidence from recent randomized controlled studies and meta-analyses comparing ERAS programs with traditional care in liver surgery suggests that length of hospital stay is shortened without increasing morbidity, mortality or readmission rates.

Keywords: Liver surgery, hepatic surgery, enhanced recovery after surgery, fast track, enhanced recovery

INTRODUCTION

Surgery alters the body physiology and defense mechanisms resulting in a catabolic state with impaired immunity, gut motility and respiratory physiology. These post-operative physiologic changes stem from metabolic, inflammatory or immunological responses and are thought to be primarily responsible for morbidity[1]. Mechanistically, initiation of surgical stress response is primarily due to afferent nerve im-pulse combined with release of humoral substances [such as prostaglandins, kinins, leukotrienes, IL-1 and tumor necrosis factor (TNF)]. This phenomenon is amplified by factors including semi-starvation, infection and hemorrhage[2]. The neural pathway is probably most important in releasing the classic endocrine catabolic response, while associated release of humoral factors is important for the hyperthermic response, changes in coagulation and fibrinolysis, immune function and capillary permeability[1,2]. No wonder, attenuation of surgical stress response is dependent upon the technique of analgesia and afferent neural blockade with local anesthetic, with epidural being the most effective technique[1]. The introduction of effective neural blockade and use of epidural analgesia has been found to mitigate the metabolic response to surgical stress, but has a less important effect on inflammatory or immunologic responses. On the contrary, minimally invasive surgery reduces the inflammatory response and immune suppression, while leaving the metabolic response mostly unaltered[1].

Even though the concept of bundling perioperative treatments to improve outcomes was developed in the early 90' and known as "Fast-Track" surgery, the enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) protocol was developed in Europe in 2001[3,4]. This last involved a more comprehensive multidisciplinary and multimodal approach with the main end-point of enhancing the quality of recovery by attenuating the perioperative surgical stress and improving the response to stress rather than just accelerating the speed of recovery[4]. Initially employed in colorectal surgery, it led to tremendous improvement in patient outcomes following surgery. This was later adopted by other surgical specialties including liver surgery. No wonder, many recommendations pertaining to ERAS in liver surgery arise from the experience in colorectal surgery[5]. However, there has been an increased need to develop liver specific programs to optimize ERAS protocols and outcome parameters given that features such as hepatic reserve evaluation, surgical complexity and risk of post-hepatectomy liver failure are unique to liver surgery. Naturally, many strategies employed to enhance recovery after liver surgery are similar to other surgical fields, including perioperative measures as well as postoperative recovery standardization [Table 1]. After Mackay and O'Dwyer[6] reported their initial enhanced recovery protocols for liver resection, few ERAS protocols for liver surgery have been published, and data is limited mostly to observational studies and few randomized controlled trials (RCT)[7-9]. In addition, there is scarce data comparing ERAS programs with conventional liver surgery protocols, and meta-analyses including RCTs suffer from inadequate disclosure of randomization techniques[9]. The subjective nature of end points (i.e., time to flatus) and the heterogeneity in outcome measures between studies lead to inherent imprecise data [i.e., length of stay (LOS), where the patient may be fit for discharge but stay in hospital due to logistic reasons]. Primary surgeon experience, baseline patient characteristics and selection criteria may also significantly impact the validity of results. Hence, even though there is a growing body of evidence in favor of ERAS application in liver surgery, further studies are required to determine the most effective ERAS protocol for this particular field. The purpose of this review is to summarize the current scientific evidence on the most important elements of an ERAS program in liver surgery and the outcomes associated with the application of this protocol compared to traditional care.

KEY COMPONENTS OF ERAS PROTOCOLS IN LIVER SURGERY

Implementation of the complete set of traditional core elements of ERAS protocols is rarely seen in referral liver surgery centers[10]. Although pre- and perioperative elements have a good adherence, compliance is especially poor for the postoperative phase elements[10]. This may be due to the fact that at least 7 out of 23 classical ERAS items validated for colorectal surgery have not been studied in liver surgery yet, and it is currently unclear whether they can be extrapolated for liver surgery[5]. However, some have been considered of outmost importance for liver surgery in recent meta-analyses and a consensus guideline from the international ERAS Society[5,9]. Specifically, pre- and intraoperative fluid restriction and no routine nasogastric tubes (NGTs) postoperatively have been considered significant for liver surgery[9]. On the contrary, elements such as preoperative oral mechanical bowel preparation and postoperative stimulation of bowel movement are not considered indicated in liver surgery[5].

Table 1. Core elements for enhanced recovery after surgery protocols in liver resections

Pre-operative	Peri-operative	Post-operative	At discharge
• Education, counselling and exercise • No bowel preparation • No preanesthetic medications • Carbohydrate loading 2 h prior surgery • Minimal fasting (2 h)	• Antibiotic prophylaxis • Thromboembolic prophylaxis • Epidural analgesia • Short-acting i.v. anesthetic agent • Prevention of hypothermia • Optimal fluid balance no abdominal drains or early removal • Minimal incisions	• No nasogastric tube • Selective ICU transfer • Multimodal analgesia • Early removal of Foley's catheter • Early enteral intake • Early ambulation • Early withdraw of i.v. fluids • Early restoration of normal diet • Glucose Control PONV prophylaxis	• Normal or decreasing serum bilirubin • Good pain control with oral analgesia only • Tolerance of solid food • No i.v. fluids • Mobile independently or at the preoperative level • Willingness to go home • Normal body temperature • No incision infection

ICU: intensive care unit; PONV: postoperative nausea and vomiting

Preoperative information and counselling

Fear and stress are common prior to surgery. Hospitalization is a stressful event that disturbs the physical and psychological wellbeing of a patient. Stress due to apprehension of surgery leads to activation of sympathetic axis and adrenaline overdrive. Increased cortisol and catecholamine production can significantly impact the healing process and particularly the initial inflammatory phase[11]. Although no high level evidence exists certifying the beneficial impact of preoperative counseling and education on outcomes, there is no doubt that education aids such as brochures, leaflets and online information help the patients in decision making and enhance the validity of informed consent[5]. Also, the engagement of visual media regarding the recovery process and postoperative expectations improves overall compliance with feeding and physiotherapy, hence reducing morbidity[12]. Whatever approach is employed, detailed information about the natural history of disease, surgical procedure, anesthesia, expected course of recovery and complications reduces stress and anxiety related to the procedure, which positively impacts postoperative outcomes. Earlier return of gastrointestinal (GI) motility has been shown in patients who received preoperative instruction compared to those who merely received information and reassurances[13]. Therefore, adequate counseling and communication with empathy may be all that is required sometimes to relieve postoperative ileus during the post-operative period[14]. Although there are no specific studies evaluating the therapeutic effect of preoperative counseling and patient education before liver surgery, it is strongly recommended for any ERAS protocol to include thorough preoperative information and counseling in order to allay patients' fear and reduce psychological stress.

Preoperative fasting

The concept of overnight fasting before surgery to ensure an empty stomach and avoid pulmonary complications has been decisively challenged in recent years. Prolonged fasting leads to perioperative insulin resistance, fever, symptoms like malaise, hunger, thirst, nausea and increases patients' anxiety[15]. Fasting guidelines before surgery are based on gastric physiology and expert opinion, as there is limited evidence that they improve outcomes. Clear liquids and gastric secretion move rapidly out of the stomach, and even though glucose containing fluids leave the stomach more slowly, after 90 min the stomach is empty of clear liquids regardless of type[16]. Gastric residual volume averages about 25 mL in patients fasted overnight prior to surgery, and clear liquids intake up to 2 h before surgery does not seem to affect this residual volume[17,18]. In a Cochrane database systematic review, Brady *et al.*[19] have shown that a liberal fluid fasting protocol does not increase the risk of aspiration or morbidity as compared to a conventional mid night fasting policy. Surgical insult following overnight fasting results in an exaggerated catabolic response that causes insulin resistance and prolongs recovery[2]. In fact, insulin resistance is a central metabolic change during surgical stress that is directly proportional to the magnitude of the operation and leads to hyperglycemia in non-diabetic patients[2]. As a consequence, various endocrine and inflammatory systems are stimulated. This results in an exacerbation of the existing postoperative catabolic state with marked loss of body fat and protein stores[20]. Given that postoperative insulin resistance has been associated with poor pain control, increased morbidity, and increased length of hospital stay after surgery, several studies have examined the impact of preoperative carbohydrate drink on patient well-being[2]. A review of 17 RCTs including 1445 patients concluded that patients receiving carbohydrates have reduced LOS, less perioperative insulin resistance and experience less fever, hunger, thirst, nausea and anxiety[21]. Hausel *et al.*[22] investigated the impact of carbohydrate loading on postoperative nausea and vomiting (PONV) in 172 patients undergoing elective laparoscopic cholecystectomy. Within the first 24 h after surgery, the carbohydrate fed group experienced significantly lower incidence of PONV. Yet, other studies have not reported such beneficial effects[23]. Mathur *et al.*[24] conducted a double-blind placebo RCT in 2009 to study the effect of preoperative carbohydrate drink on clinical outcomes after colorectal surgery and liver resection. The study however, did not observe any beneficial effects in LOS, oral intake or postoperative infections. Despite some controversy, carbohydrate loading has a solid physiologic foundation which is supported by several studies[5]. Thus, incorporation of such strategies helps in patient's enhanced recovery, more so in the light of the fact that insulin resistance affects liver regeneration and might therefore have the potential of further delaying the recovery[2]. Overall, although preoperative fasting does not need to exceed 6 h for solids, a judicious recommendation for patients being operated at first time on the morning is to allow a normal meal the night before and continue carbohydrate liquids up to 2 h before induction of anesthesia.

Antimicrobial prophylaxis

Surgical site infection (SSI) is the most common postoperative complication after high-risk surgery, which increases both hospital stay and treatment costs[25]. Incidence of SSI after liver resection ranges between 2% and 15%, and has significant impact on LOS, morbidity and mortality[26,27]. Even though liver surgery is considered a clean contaminated surgery, it is categorized as contaminated surgery when combined with extrahepatic bile duct resection due to the possibility of biliary or enteric spillage during surgery. In such scenarios, bile is almost always (up to 75%) contaminated due to preoperative biliary drainage[28]. In addition, invasive nature of major hepatic resection and inevitable surgical field contamination has lead to the empirical use of prolonged antibiotic prophylaxis among surgeons. This practice, however, ends up increasing bacterial resistance and prolongs patient recovery. To date, three RCTs on postoperative antibiotic prophylaxis in patients undergoing hepatectomy without extrahepatic bile duct resection have been reported. Although only one of these RCTs has supported prolonged prophylaxis based on significant difference in the incidence of signs of infections or systemic inflammatory response syndrome, the incidence of infection did not differ among all RCTs[29-31]. In a more recent RCT by Sugawara *et al.*[32], it was found that two-day administration of antibiotic prophylaxis is sufficient for patients undergoing complicated major hepatectomies with extrahepatic bile duct resection. Various other methods to reduce infectious complications have been attempted, including the use of pre- and pro-biotics, with no strong evidence of their efficacy[33]. In summary, it is recommended to administer a single dose of intravenous antibiotics before skin incision, of the type recommended by a local infectious committee. Postoperative "prophylactic" antibiotics are not recommended, with the exception of simultaneous bile duct resection in patients with a biliary drainage, where prophylaxis should be selected on the basis of preoperative surveillance bile cultures and discontinued on postoperative day (POD) 3, unless evidence to the contrary is shown.

Antithrombotic prophylaxis

Despite the common belief that liver resection impairs coagulation, increasing the risk of bleeding and protecting patient from thromboembolism, hypocoagulability is rare after liver resections[34]. A study done in living donor hepatectomy showed that pulmonary embolism is not rare despite prophylaxis with low molecular weight heparin (LMWH)[35]. These clinical findings have been supported by thromboelastogram monitoring which shows a hypercoagulable state after liver resection due to imbalance in coagulation proteins[36,37]. Furthermore, major hepatectomy has been identified as an independent risk factor for pulmonary embolism[38]. A cohort study of 419 patients showed lower symptomatic postoperative venous thromboembolism if prophylaxis is initiated from day 1 after major hepatectomy[39]. One meta-analysis suggested continuing thromboprophylaxis for 4 weeks post-operatively, especially in patients bearing liver malignancies[40]. The combination of pharmacologic and mechanical prophylaxis, such as compressive stocking and intermittent pneumatic compression, may further reduce the risk in the high-risk group of patients[41]. In summary, routine prophylaxis with LMWH or unfragmented heparin should be initiated 2-12 h before surgery in major hepatectomies, restarted 8-12 h after surgery if there are no signs of bleeding, and discontinued once the patient is discharged[5]. Given the absence of high-level evidence, extended thromboprophylaxis (28 days) should be considered only in selected patients with high-risk scores.

Minimally invasive approach

Even though none of the four incisions used for open liver surgery (median, Chevron, Mercedes-benz and Makuuchi) has shown to offer any advantages over the others and perioperative complications remain comparable, mini-invasive approaches have consistently demonstrated a substantial benefit with regards to patient recovery over the open approach. The central concept of surgical stress response attenuation orbits around the minimally invasive approach. Laparoscopic liver resection (LLR) was introduced in the early 1990's[42-44]. Over the years, the many advantages of LLR have became widely accepted, with reduced intraoperative bleeding, shorter LOS, less pain, lower infection rates, earlier recovery and better quality of life (QOL)[45-51]. In addition, emerging data has now confirmed the safety and oncologic equivalence of the laparoscopic approach for both malignant liver lesions[48,52-54]. A recent meta-analysis by Liu *et al.*[55] found that laparoscopic left lateral sectionectomy had significantly better results regarding blood transfusion, blood loss, total morbidity and LOS compared to the open approach. In fact, while major LLRs are still under development, minor LLRs including left lateral sectionectomy have become standard practice nowadays[47,48,55]. With regards to ERAS protocols in LLR, Stoot *et al.*[56] reported from retrospective data a reduction in LOS from 7 days to 5 days when laparoscopy and ERAS program were combined. More recently, a propensity score-based analysis between the open and laparoscopic approaches from Ratti *et al.*[57] has found that the combination of a minimally invasive approach with a fast-track protocol allows a reduced rate of postoperative morbidity and satisfactory functional recovery, even in the setting of complex liver resections. Although laparoscopic surgery offers an additional advantage to ERAS protocols during postoperative recovery, adequate patient selection and surgeon expertise are key determinants of success[47,48]. Patients with lesions located in peripheral liver segments (Segments 2 to 6) that require minor resections (≤ segments) are considered the best candidates for this approach[47,48]. So far there are no studies assessing robotic liver surgery within ERAS frameworks.

Prophylactic nasogastric intubation

Pathogenesis of postoperative ileus as demonstrated by Wangensteen[58] arose from excess of swallowed air, which can be relieved by NGT insertion. However, a NGT has been consistently associated with higher pulmonary complications and this may be due to several reasons[59]. First, it may be due to the incomplete closure of the glottis during cough hence leading to the accumulation of secretions, with increased risk of atelectasis and infection. Secondly, it acts as a conduit for transfer of bacteria from the oropharynx to the lungs. Thirdly, NGT also may cause diaphragmatic dysfunction through reflex mechanisms[60,61]. Time to passage of flatus and return to oral intake are delayed due to NGT, and around 70% of patients experience marked discomfort limiting mobility with increased nursing care[62-64]. Furthermore, NGT is also associated with laryngeal injury, esophagitis, pharyngitis, otitis, electrolyte losses, aerophagia and rhinosinusitis[65-67]. A Cochrane review concluded that routine prophylactic use of NGT in general abdominal surgery can increase pulmonary complications and delay bowel function, therefore recommending its selective use[68]. With regards specifically to NGT use after liver resections, two recent RCTs have confirmed the increased risk of complications and the absence of any advantages after elective liver surgery[59,69]. In summary, even though NGT decompression may be necessary during surgery, immediate on-table removal after surgery is strongly recommended as it has been proven to be safe and associated with better outcomes and an improved peri-operative experience for the patient[5].

Prophylactic drainage

An intense debate about the value and risk of prophylactic drainage in liver resections was raised in 2004 after a meta-analysis provided a strong ground to omit routine prophylactic drainage after major abdominal surgery[70]. Recent data from RCTs and large retrospective studies suggest that there is no evidence to support routine drain use after uncomplicated liver resections without bilio-enteric anastomosis[71,72]. Furthermore a routine use policy may even lead to an increased risk of complications and 30-day readmissions in major hepatectomy[73-75]. Overall, prophylactic drainage tubes should be used selectively and early removal is recommended in the absence of complications in order to promote easier mobilization.

Postoperative mobilization and urinary catheter removal

Bed rest in critically ill patients or after surgery can lead to muscular atrophy, weakness, joint contracture, thromboembolism, insulin resistance, microvascular dysfunction, systemic inflammation, atelectasis and bed sores[76]. Early physical activity during recovery from surgery has beneficial effect on many aspects of physiological functions. Up to 85% of patients undergoing liver resection may be ambulatory by postoperative day 3[7]. In a study by Yip *et al.*[77], sitting out of bed by POD 1 ($P < 0.03$), walking by POD 3 ($P = 0.03$) and removal of urinary catheter by POD 3 ($P < 0.01$) were independently associated with successful completion of an ERAS protocol aiming at hospital discharge within 6 days after surgery. Delay in removal of urinary catheter is enough to prolong hospital stay. In a RCT, Zaouter *et al.*[78] demonstrated catheter removal on POD 1 even with epidural analgesia had lower urinary infection rate and similar re-catheterization rates. A recent RCT by Ni *et al.*[79] including 120 patients has shown that patients undergoing liver resection who perform early postoperative ambulation have statistically significant faster return of bowel function and shorter LOS, without increased risk of complications. Hence, early ambulation could reduce economic burden and nursing workload as well as increase patient comfort and satisfaction. In summary, early "out of bed" mobilization with daily goals adjusted to each individual should start the day after liver resection, as it is both feasible and safe, and it leads to faster patient recovery.

Postoperative nutrition and early oral intake

Allowing patients orally early after major upper GI surgery does not increase morbidity. A RCT on 427 patients, 66 of which had undergone hepatic resection or hepaticojejunostomy, confirmed the advantages and safety of normal oral nutrition at will from postoperative day 1[80]. Use of laxatives resulted in earlier passage of stools but the overall rate of recovery was unaltered[81]. Parenteral nutrition should be only used in mal-nourished patients or patients expected to have a prolonged fasting (> 5 days) and longer recovery due to complications or otherwise[5]. In summary, it is nowadays recommended that patients under an ERAS protocol should be allowed liquids the morning after surgery and switched to normal food by the evening if there is a good tolerance there are no complications[5].

Postoperative glycemic control

Postoperative rise in blood glucose is expected due to deranged physiologic status of the body after major surgery. During hepatectomy, blood glucose levels shoot up sharply after Pringle maneouvre due to augmentation of glycogenolysis as a result of hypoxia[82]. In line with this concept, Hanazaki *et al.*[83] suggested that ischemic preconditioning may reduce the hyperglycemia caused by disturbances of hepatic glucose mechanism in association with ischemic reperfusion injury. Preoperative fasting combined with surgical stress response reduces liver glycogen stores and promotes insulin resistance with hyperglycemia[2]. Hyperglycemia is both a marker and cause of adverse outcomes both for diabetics and non-diabetic patients. The Interleukins released also cause insulin resistance either by suppressing insulin receptors tyrosine kinase activity or reduction of transmembrane glucose transporters expression, leading to hyperglycemia during early postoperative period[84]. It is therefore recommended to initiate insulin therapy early after liver resections in order to maintain normoglycemia[5].

PONV

Prevention and treatment of PONV is of utmost importance to allow early oral intake and keep the patient within an ERAS pathway. Risk factors include previous PONV, young female patient, nonsmoker, use of volatile anesthetic or opioids[5]. Given their favorable side effect profile, 5-HT3 antagonists such as Ondansetron, remain the treatment of choice[85]. Low dose dexamethasone has equivalent antiemetic action but has to be used with caution in diabetics[85]. Metoclopramide is a weak antiemetic and a dose of 10 mg may not effectively reduce PONV[86]. Therefore, the international ERAS society and the international consensus group on PONV recommend a multimodal prophylaxis including at least two antiemetic drugs to reduce PONV[5,87].

Perioperative steroid administration

Preoperative steroid in patients undergoing hepatic surgery is controversial and its use is limited. Although supported by experimental studies[88,89], beneficial effects stemming from its immunologic and anti-inflammatory action has not been consistent[90,91]. Although pre-operative steroid administration has not been associated with a reduction of post-operative complications in two recent meta-analysis of RCTs[90,91], it resulted in significantly lower levels of serum bilirubin and interleukins on POD 1[92]. The mechanism of action may be due to a protection against warm ischemia-reperfusion injury, lower IL's release, better tissue perfusion, stabilization of cell membrane and lower lysosomal protease release[93]. A negative effect of steroids in liver regeneration remains a concern, as IL-6 and TNF-α are important initiators of hepatic regeneration[94]. However, Glanemann *et al.*[95] showed in an animal model that steroids had no negative impact on liver regeneration. Although the use of preoperative steroids (methylprednisolone) can not be strongly recommended in liver surgery, they may be used only before hepatectomy in non-diabetic patients with normal liver parenchyma in order to decrease liver injury and intraoperative stress.

OUTCOMES OF ERAS PROTOCOLS COMPARED WITH TRADITIONAL CARE

In the inaugural experience with a multimodal ERAS program after open liver surgery, Van Dam *et al.*[7] reported a significant reduction in the LOS without increasing morbidity or mortality. Many later retrospective studies and meta-analyses comparing ERAS with traditional care have confirmed the safety and feasibility of ERAS in liver resection[96-98]. A recent meta-analysis by Wang *et al.*[9] showed that hospital stay was significantly shorter for ERAS patients in both RCTs and non-RCTs, being reduced by a mean of 2.65 days and 1.81 days, respectively ($P < 0.001$). This benefit was increased if laparoscopic surgery was applied, with a mean reduction of 3.64 days ($P < 0.001$)[9]. Time to bowel function recovery has been consistently found significantly shorter when an ERAS protocol is applied[9,99]. With regards to morbidity, a meta-analysis of 4 RCTs found that complications were significantly reduced in ERAS patients compared to traditional care patients (20.9% *vs.* 31.4%; $P = 0.02$)[99]. This was later confirmed by Wang *et al.*[9], who found significantly less overall morbidity in both RCTs and non-RCTs (OR = 0.57 and 0.66 respectively; $P = 0.01$). However, when categorized according to the Dindo-Clavien classification, although ERAS group had significantly fewer grade I complications (RR = 0.51; $P = 0.003$), there were no differences in grade II-V complications (RR = 0.94; $P = 0.80$)[100]. Similarly, a RCT by Jones *et al.*[97] found a significantly reduced rate of medical complications (7% *vs.* 27%; $P = 0.02$), but not surgical complications (15% *vs.* 11%; $P = 0.612$). In addition, three meta-analyses of RCTs found no significant differences regarding 30-day mortality and readmission rates between ERAS and traditional care approaches[9,101,102]. With regards to QOL evaluation, two RCTs have found a statistically significant improvement in QOL by one month after surgery in ERAS patients[98,103]. Finally, although the benefits in outcomes of ERAS protocols have been translated in significant cost saving in colorectal surgery, from around $2,800 to $5,900 per patient, this has not been widely confirmed in liver surgery yet[4]. Although a recent retrospective cost-benefit analysis of ERAS in liver surgery from Switzerland found a total mean cost reduction of €3,080 per patient compared to traditional care, this difference did not reach statistical significance ($P = 0.467$)[104]. The main outcomes of ERAS protocols reported in the literature are summarized in Table 2.

Table 2. Outcomes of enhanced recovery after surgery protocols in liver resections

Ref.	Year	Study design	*n*	Length of stay, days (Range)	Morbidity	Mortality	Results compared to TC
Spelt *et al.*[96]	2011	Review	130	5-7	15%-46%	0%-1.8%	Reduced LOS
Jones *et al.*[97]	2013	RCT	46	4	7%	2%	Reduced LOS and morbidity Improved QOL
Ni *et al.*[98]	2013	RCT	80	5.2	30%	0	Reduced morbidity, PONV, ileus and LOS Lower CRP
Lei *et al.*[99]	2014	Meta-analysis of RCT's	187	4-9.2	20.9%	0	Reduced time to flatus, morbidity, LOS
He *et al.*[103]	2015	RCT	48	4-8	14.6%	0	Reduced LOS, time to flatus and cost Improved QOL
Ni *et al.*[100]	2015	Meta-analysis of RCT's	354	5	15.5%	0	Reduced morbidity, ileus and LOS
Liang *et al.*[105]	2016	RCT	80	6.2	22.5%	0	Reduced LOS, morbidity and cost
Li *et al.*[101]	2016	Meta -analysis	477	6-10	29.7%	0.02%	Reduced LOS
Wang *et al.*[9]	2017	Meta-analysis	1297	2.5-10	28.4%	0.49%	Reduced morbidity, LOS, cost and blood loss
Rouxel *et al.*[102]	2018	Review	254	4-6.9	7%-24%	0.004%	Reduced morbidity and LOS

RCT: randomized controlled trial; TC: traditional care; LOS: length of hospital stay; QOL: quality of life; PONV: postoperative nausea and vomiting; CRP: C-reactive protein

Figure 1. Summary of the enhanced recovery after surgery protocol applied at our institute. LMWH: low molecular weight heparin; PPI: proton-pump inhibitor; CVP: central venous pressure; CUSA: cavitron ultrasonic surgical aspirator; POD: postoperative day

CONCLUSION

ERAS programs represent a standardized and evidence-based multimodal perioperative pathway founded on a series of measures aiming to attenuate the physical and psychological stress responses to surgical insults, potentiating postoperative rehabilitation of patients. Increasing evidence demonstrates that the application of ERAS in the field of liver surgery leads to an improvement in LOS, morbidity, patient satisfaction and a trend towards less hospital costs compared to traditional care. These benefits are leading to an increase adoption of various elements of ERAS protocols as part of modern surgical practice in liver surgery referral centers worldwide, including our institute [Figure 1]. Core elements of this multidisciplinary effort include adequate pre-operative patient education and counselling, shortened preoperative fasting with carbohydrate loading, judicious use of pre-anesthetic medication, prophylaxis against venous thromboembolism, targeted antimicrobial prophylaxis and early withdrawal, preventing and treating of PONV, minimally invasive approach, avoidance of postoperative nasogastric decompression, preventing hypothermia, optimal perioperative fluid management, selective use of abdominal drains, early urinary catheter removal, optimal pain control, early oral feeding and mobilization. Given the strong evidence suggesting that strict adherence to ERAS protocols is paramount for their successful implementation, continuous local audit of compliance has also become a key element of the approach[2,5]. Even though there is a growing body of evidence in favor of ERAS application in liver surgery, further studies are required to determine the most effective ERAS protocol for this particular field.

DECLARATION

Authors' contributions

Contributed significantly to the work, read the manuscript, attest to the validity and legitimacy of the data and its interpretation: Kumar N

Contributed significantly to the work, read the manuscript, revised the manuscript, attest to the validity and legitimacy of the data and its interpretation: Jha SK

Conceptualised the review, contributed significantly to the work, read the manuscript, attest to the validity and legitimacy of the data and its interpretation: Negi SS

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Kehlet H. Manipulation of the metabolic response in clinical practice. World J Surg 2000;24:690-5.
2. Page AJ, Ejaz A, Spolverato G, Zavadsky T, Grant MC, et al. Enhanced recovery after surgery protocols for open hepatectomy--physiol-

ogy, immunomodulation, and implementation. J Gastrointest Surg 2015;19:387-99.
3. Bardram L, Funch-Jensen P, Jensen P, Crawford ME, Kehlet H. Recovery after laparoscopic colonic surgery with epidural analgesia, and early oral nutrition and mobilisation. Lancet 1995;345:763-4.
4. Ljungqvist O, Scott M, Fearon KC. Enhanced recovery after surgery: a review. JAMA Surg 2017;152:292-8.
5. Melloul E, Hübner M, Scott M, Snowden C, Prentis J, et al. Guidelines for perioperative care for liver surgery: enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) society recommendations. World J Surg 2016;40:2425-40.
6. MacKay G, O'Dwyer PJ. Early discharge following liver resection for colorectal metastases. Scott Med J 2008;53:22-4.
7. van Dam RM, Hendry PO, Coolsen MM, Bemelmans MH, Lassen K, et al. Initial experience with a multimodal enhanced recovery programme in patients undergoing liver resection. Br J Surg 2008;95:969-75.
8. Lin DX, Li X, Ye QW, Lin F, Li LL, et al. Implementation of a fast-track clinical pathway decreases postoperative length of stay and hospital charges for liver resection. Cell Biochem Biophys 2011;61:413-9.
9. Wang C, Zheng G, Zhang W, Zhang F, Lv S, et al. Enhanced recovery after surgery programs for liver resection: a meta-analysis. J Gastrointest Surg 2017;21:472-86.
10. Wong-Lun-Hing EM, van Dam RM, Heijnen LA, Busch OR, Terkivatan T, et al. Is current perioperative practice in hepatic surgery based on enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) principles? World J Surg 2014;38:1127-40.
11. Gouin JP, Kiecolt-Glaser JK. The impact of psychological stress on wound healing: methods and mechanisms. Crit Care Nurs Clin North Am 2012;24:201-13.
12. Lassen K, Coolsen MM, Slim K, Carli F, de Aguilar-Nascimento JE, et al. Guidelines for perioperative care for pancreaticoduodenectomy: enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS®) society recommendations. World J Surg 2013;37:240-58.
13. Disbrow EA, Bennett HL, Owings JT. Effect of preoperative suggestion on postoperative gastrointestinal motility. West J Med 1993;158:488-92.
14. Witte CL, Witte MH. Ileus and ignorance. West J Med 1993;158:532-4.
15. Smith I, Kranke P, Murat I, Smith A, O'Sullivan G, et al. Perioperative fasting in adults and children: guidelines from the European society of anaesthesiology. Eur J Anaesthesiol 2011;28:556-69.
16. Nygren J, Thorell A, Jacobsson H, Larsson S, Schnell PO, et al. Preoperative gastric emptying. Effects of anxiety and oral carbohydrate administration. Ann Surg 1995;222:728-34.
17. Sutherland AD, Stock JG, Davies JM. Effects of preoperative fasting on morbidity and gastric contents in patients undergoing day-stay surgery. Br J Anaesth 1986;58:876-8.
18. Agarwal A, Chari P, Singh H. Fluid deprivation before operation. The effect of a small drink. Anaesthesia 1989;44:632-4.
19. Brady M, Kinn S, Stuart P. Preoperative fasting for adults to prevent perioperative complications. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2003;(4):CD004423.
20. Thorell A, Nygren J, Ljungqvist O. Insulin resistance: a marker of surgical stress. Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care 1999;2:69-78.
21. Bilku DK, Dennison AR, Hall TC, Metcalfe MS, Garcea G. Role of preoperative carbohydrate loading: a systematic review. Ann R Coll Surg Engl 2014;96:15-22.
22. Hausel J, Nygren J, Thorell A, Lagerkranser M, Ljungqvist O. Randomized clinical trial of the effects of oral preoperative carbohydrates on postoperative nausea and vomiting after laparoscopic cholecystectomy. Br J Surg 2005;92:415-21.
23. Henriksen MG, Hessov I, Dela F, Hansen HV, Haraldsted V, et al. Effects of preoperative oral carbohydrates and peptides on postoperative endocrine response, mobilization, nutrition and muscle function in abdominal surgery. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 2003;47:191-9.
24. Mathur S, Plank LD, McCall JL, Shapkov P, McIlroy K, et al. Randomized controlled trial of preoperative oral carbohydrate treatment in major abdominal surgery. Br J Surg 2010;97:485-94.
25. Dimick JB, Pronovost PJ, Cowan JA, Lipsett PA. Complications and costs after high-risk surgery: where should we focus quality improvement initiatives? J Am Coll Surg 2003;196:671-8.
26. Uchiyama K, Ueno M, Ozawa S, Kiriyama S, Kawai M, et al. Risk factors for postoperative infectious complications after hepatectomy. J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Sci 2011;18:67-73.
27. Garwood RA, Sawyer RG, Thompson L, Adams RB. Infectious complications after hepatic resection. Am Surg 2004;70:787-92.
28. Sugawara G, Ebata T, Yokoyama Y, Igami T, Takahashi Y, et al. The effect of preoperative biliary drainage on infectious complications after hepatobiliary resection with cholangiojejunostomy. Surgery 2013;153:200-10.
29. Wu CC, Yeh DC, Lin MC, Liu TJ, P'eng FK. Prospective randomized trial of systemic antibiotics in patients undergoing liver resection. Br J Surg 1998;85:489-93.
30. Hirokawa F, Hayashi M, Miyamoto Y, Asakuma M, Shimizu T, et al. Evaluation of postoperative antibiotic prophylaxis after liver resection: a randomized controlled trial. Am J Surg 2013;206:8-15.
31. Togo S, Tanaka K, Matsuo K, Nagano Y, Ueda M, et al. Duration of antimicrobial prophylaxis in patients undergoing hepatectomy: a prospective randomized controlled trial using flomoxef. J Antimicrob Chemother 2007;59:964-70.
32. Sugawara G, Yokoyama Y, Ebata T, Mizuno T, Yagi T, et al. Duration of antimicrobial prophylaxis in patients undergoing major hepatectomy with extrahepatic bile duct resection: a randomized controlled trial. Ann Surg 2018;267:142-8.
33. Gurusamy KS, Naik P, Davidson BR. Methods of decreasing infection to improve outcomes after liver resections. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2011; doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD006933.pub2.
34. De Pietri L, Montalti R, Begliomini B, Scaglioni G, Marconi G, et al. Thromboelastographic changes in liver and pancreatic cancer surgery: hypercoagulability, hypocoagulability or normocoagulability? Eur J Anaesthesiol 2010;27:608-16.
35. Dondero F, Taillé C, Mal H, Sommacale D, Sauvanet A, et al. Respiratory complications: a major concern after right hepatectomy in living liver donors. Transplantation 2006;81:181-6.
36. Bezeaud A, Denninger MH, Dondero F, Saada V, Venisse L, et al. Hypercoagulability after partial liver resection.Thromb Haemost 2007;98:1252-6.
37. Cerutti E, Stratta C, Romagnoli R, Schellino MM, Skurzak S, et al. Thromboelastogram monitoring in the perioperative period of hepatectomy for adult living liver donation. Liver Transpl 2004;10:289-94.

38. Melloul E, Dondéro F, Vilgrain V, Raptis DA, Paugam-Burtz C, et al. Pulmonary embolism after elective liver resection: a prospective analysis of risk factors. J Hepatol 2012;57:1268-75.
39. Reddy SK, Turley RS, Barbas AS, Steel JL, Tsung A, et al. Post-operative pharmacologic thromboprophylaxis after major hepatectomy: does peripheral venous thromboembolism prevention outweigh bleeding risks? J Gastrointest Surg 2011;15:1602-10.
40. Rasmussen MS, Jørgensen LN, Wille-Jørgensen P. Prolonged thromboprophylaxis with low molecular weight heparin for abdominal or pelvic surgery. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2009; doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD004318.pub2.
41. Mastoraki A, Mastoraki S, Schizas D, Patras R, Krinos N, et al. Facing the challenge of venous thromboembolism prevention in patients undergoing major abdominal surgical procedures for gastrointestinal cancer. World J Gastrointest Oncol 2018;10:328-35.
42. Reich H, McGlynn F, DeCaprio J, Budin R. Laparoscopic excision of benign liver lesions. Obstet Gynecol 1991;78:956-8.
43. Gagner M, Rheault M, Dubuc J. Laparoscopic partial hepatectomy for liver tumor. Surg Endosc 1992;6:97-8.
44. Azagra JS, Goergen M, Gilbart E, Jacobs D. Laparoscopic anatomical (hepatic) left lateral segmentectomy-technical aspects. Surg Endosc 1996;10:758-61.
45. Wakabayashi G, Cherqui D, Geller DA, Han HS, Kaneko H, et al. Laparoscopic hepatectomy is theoretically better than open hepatectomy: preparing for the 2nd International Consensus Conference on laparoscopic liver resection. J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Sci 2014;21:723-31.
46. Nguyen KT, Gamblin TC, Geller DA. World review of laparoscopic liver resection-2,804 patients. Ann Surg 2009;250:831-41.
47. Buell JF, Cherqui D, Geller DA, O'Rourke N, Iannitti D, et al. The international position on laparoscopic liver surgery: the Louisville statement, 2008. Ann Surg 2009;250:825-30.
48. Wakabayashi G, Cherqui D, Geller DA, Buell JF, Kaneko H, et al. Recommendations for laparoscopic liver resection: a report from the second international consensus conference held in Morioka. Ann Surg 2015;261:619-29.
49. Abu Hilal M, McPhail MJ, Zeidan B, Zeidan S, Hallam MJ, et al. Laparoscopic versus open left lateral hepatic sectionectomy: a comparative study. Eur J Surg Oncol 2008;34:1285-8.
50. Viganò L, Tayar C, Laurent A, Cherqui D. Laparoscopic liver resection: a systematic review. J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg 2009;16:410-21.
51. Giuliani A, Migliaccio C, Ceriello A, Aragiusto G, La Manna G, et al. Laparoscopic vs. open surgery for treating benign liver lesions: assessing quality of life in the first year after surgery. Updates Surg 2014;66:127-33.
52. Morise Z, Ciria R, Cherqui D, Chen KH, Belli G, et al. Can we expand the indications for laparoscopic liver resection? A systematic review and meta-analysis of laparoscopic liver resection for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma and chronic liver disease. J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Sci 2015;22:342-52.
53. Guro H, Cho JY, Han HS, Yoon YS, Choi Y, et al. Current status of laparoscopic liver resection for hepatocellular carcinoma. Clin Mol Hepatol 2016;22:212-8.
54. Fretland ÅA, Dagenborg VJ, Bjørnelv GMW, Kazaryan AM, Kristiansen R, et al. Laparoscopic versus open resection for colorectal liver metastases: the OSLO-COMET randomized controlled trial. Ann Surg 2018;267:199-207.
55. Liu Z, Ding H, Xiong X, Huang Y. Laparoscopic left lateral hepatic sectionectomy was expected to be the standard for the treatment of left hepatic lobe lesions: a meta-analysis. Medicine (Baltimore) 2018;97:e9835.
56. Stoot JH, van Dam RM, Busch OR, van Hillegersberg R, De Boer M, et al. The effect of a multimodal fast-track programme on outcomes in laparoscopic liver surgery: a multicentre pilot study. HPB (Oxford) 2009;11:140-4.
57. Ratti F, Cipriani F, Reineke R, Comotti L, Paganelli M, et al. The clinical and biological impacts of the implementation of fast-track perioperative programs in complex liver resections: a propensity score-based analysis between the open and laparoscopic approaches. Surgery 2018;164:395-403.
58. Wangensteen OH. Inhibition ileus (paralytic), In The Therapeutic Problem in Bowel Obstruction. Springfield, Ill, CC Thomas, 1937
59. Pessaux P, Regimbeau JM, Dondéro F, Plasse M, Mantz J, et al. Randomized clinical trial evaluating the need for routine nasogastric decompression after elective hepatic resection. Br J Surg 2007;94:297-303.
60. Ephgrave KS, Kleiman-Wexler R, Pfaller M, Booth B, Werkmeister L, et al. Postoperative pneumonia: a prospective study of risk factors and morbidity. Surgery 1993;114:815-9; discussion 819-21.
61. Dureuil B, Viirès N, Cantineau JP, Aubier M, Desmonts JM. Diaphragmatic contractility after upper abdominal surgery. J Appl Physiol (1985) 1986;61:1775-80.
62. Olesen KL, Birch M, Bardram L, Burcharth F. Value of nasogastric tube after colorectal surgery. Acta Chir Scand 1984;150:251-3.
63. Vermeulen H, Storm-Versloot MN, Busch OR, Ubbink DT. Nasogastric intubation after abdominal surgery: a meta-analysis of recent literature. Arch Surg 2006;141:307-14.
64. Bauer JJ, Gelernt IM, Salky BA, Kreel I. Is routine postoperative nasogastric decompression really necessary? Ann Surg 1985;201:233-6.
65. Friedman M, Baim H, Shelton V, Stobnicki M, Chilis T, et al. Laryngeal injuries secondary to nasogastric tubes. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol 1981;90:469-74.
66. Manning BJ, Winter DC, McGreal G, Kirwan WO, Redmond HP. Nasogastric intubation causes gastroesophageal reflux in patients undergoing elective laparotomy. Surgery 2001;130:788-91.
67. Taylor FW. Electrolyte loss by postoperative nasal-gastric suction. AMA Arch Surg 1953;66:538-44.
68. Nelson R, Edwards S, Tse B. Prophylactic nasogastric decompression after abdominal surgery. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2007;(3):CD004929.
69. Ichida H, Imamura H, Yoshimoto J, Sugo H, Ishizaki Y, et al. Randomized controlled trial for evaluation of the routine use of nasogastric tube decompression after elective liver surgery. J Gastrointest Surg 2016;20:1324-30.
70. Petrowsky H, Demartines N, Rousson V, Clavien PA. Evidence-based value of prophylactic drainage in gastrointestinal surgery: a systematic review and meta-analyses. Ann Surg 2004;240:1074-84; discussion 1084-5.
71. Wada S, Hatano E, Yoh T, Seo S, Taura K, et al. Is routine abdominal drainage necessary after liver resection? Surg Today 2017;47:712-7.
72. Gurusamy KS, Samraj K, Davidson BR. Routine abdominal drainage for uncomplicated liver resection. Cochrane Database Syst Rev

2007;(3):CD006232.
73. Squires MH 3rd, Lad NL, Fisher SB, Kooby DA, Weber SM, et al. Value of primary operative drain placement after major hepatectomy: a multi-institutional analysis of 1,041 patients. J Am Coll Surg 2015;220:396-402.
74. Sun HC, Qin LX, Lu L, Wang L, Ye QH, et al. Randomized clinical trial of the effects of abdominal drainage after elective hepatectomy using the crushing clamp method. Br J Surg 2006;93:422-6.
75. Kim YI, Fujita S, Hwang VJ, Nagase Y. Comparison of abdominal drainage and no-drainage after elective hepatectomy: a randomized study. Hepatogastroenterology 2014;61:707-11.
76. Brower RG. Consequences of bed rest. Crit Care Med 2009;37:S422-8.
77. Yip VS, Dunne DF, Samuels S, Tan CY, Lacasia C, et al. Adherence to early mobilisation: key for successful enhanced recovery after liver resection. Eur J Surg Oncol 2016;42:1561-7.
78. Zaouter C, Kaneva P, Carli F. Less urinary tract infection by earlier removal of bladder catheter in surgical patients receiving thoracic epidural analgesia. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2009;34:542-8.
79. Ni CY, Wang ZH, Huang ZP, Zhou H, Fu LJ, et al. Early enforced mobilization after liver resection: a prospective randomized controlled trial. Int J Surg 2018;54:254-8.
80. Lassen K, Kjaeve J, Fetveit T, Tranø G, Sigurdsson HK, et al. Allowing normal food at will after major upper gastrointestinal surgery does not increase morbidity: a randomized multicenter trial. Ann Surg 2008;247:721-9.
81. Hendry PO, van Dam RM, Bukkems SF, McKeown DW, Parks RW, et al. Randomized clinical trial of laxatives and oral nutritional supplements within an enhanced recovery after surgery protocol following liver resection. Br J Surg 2010;97:1198-206.
82. Maeda H, Okabayashi T, Nishimori I, Yamashita K, Sugimoto T, et al. Hyperglycemia during hepatic resection: continuous monitoring of blood glucose concentration. Am J Surg 2010;199:8-13.
83. Hanazaki K, Munekage M, Ichikawa K, Okabayashi T. Ischemic preconditioning may reduce hyperglycemia associated with intermittent Pringle maneuver in hepatic resection. J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Sci 2013;20:257.
84. Durczynski A, Strzelczyk J, Wojciechowska-Durczynska K, Borkowska A, Hogendorf P, et al. Major liver resection results in early exacerbation of insulin resistance, and may be a risk factor of developing overt diabetes in the future. Surg Today 2013;43:534-8.
85. Carlisle JB, Stevenson CA. Drugs for preventing postoperative nausea and vomiting. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2006;(3):CD004125.
86. Henzi I, Walder B, Tramèr MR. Metoclopramide in the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting: a quantitative systematic review of randomized, placebo-controlled studies. Br J Anaesth 1999;83:761-71.
87. Gan TJ, Diemunsch P, Habib AS, Kovac A, Kranke P, et al. Consensus guidelines for the management of postoperative nausea and vomiting. Anesth Analg 2014;118:85-113.
88. Saidi RF, Chang J, Verb S, Brooks S, Nalbantoglu I, Adsay V, Jacobs MJ. The effect of methylprednisolone on warm ischemia-reperfusion injury in the liver. Am J Surg 2007;193:345-7; discussion 347-8.
89. Alegre ML, Vandenabeele P, Depierreux M, Florquin S, Deschodt-Lanckman M, et al. Cytokine release syndrome induced by the 145-2C11 anti-CD3 monoclonal antibody in mice: prevention by high doses of methylprednisolone. J Immunol 1991;146:1184-91.
90. Richardson AJ, Laurence JM, Lam VW. Use of pre-operative steroids in liver resection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. HPB (Oxford) 2014;16:12-9.
91. Li N, Gu WL, Weng JF, Lin F, Zhu GH, et al. Short-term administration of steroids does not affect postoperative complications following liver resection: evidence from a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. Hepatol Res 2015;45:201-9.
92. Schmidt SC, Hamann S, Langrehr JM, Höflich C, Mittler J, et al. Preoperative high-dose steroid administration attenuates the surgical stress response following liver resection: results of a prospective randomized study. J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg 2007;14:484-92.
93. Yamashita Y, Shimada M, Hamatsu T, Rikimaru T, Tanaka S, et al. Effects of preoperative steroid administration on surgical stress in hepatic resection: prospective randomized trial. Arch Surg 2001;136:328-33.
94. Streetz KL, Luedde T, Manns MP, Trautwein C. Interleukin 6 and liver regeneration. Gut 2000;47:309-12.
95. Glanemann M, Strenziok R, Kuntze R, Münchow S, Dikopoulos N, et al. Ischemic preconditioning and methylprednisolone both equally reduce hepatic ischemia/reperfusion injury. Surgery 2004;135:203-14.
96. Spelt L, Ansari D, Sturesson C, Tingstedt B, Andersson R. Fast-track programmes for hepatopancreatic resections: where do we stand? HPB (Oxford) 2011;13:833-8.
97. Jones C, Kelliher L, Dickinson M, Riga A, Worthington T, et al. Randomized clinical trial on enhanced recovery versus standard care following open liver resection. Br J Surg 2013;100:1015-24.
98. Ni CY, Yang Y, Chang YQ, Cai H, Xu B, et al. Fast-track surgery improves postoperative recovery in patients undergoing partial hepatectomy for primary liver cancer: a prospective randomized controlled trial. Eur J Surg Oncol 2013;39:542-7.
99. Lei Q, Wang X, Tan S, Xia X, Zheng H, et al. Fast-track programs versus traditional care in hepatectomy: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. Dig Surg 2014;31:392-9.
100. Ni TG, Yang HT, Zhang H, Meng HP, Li B. Enhanced recovery after surgery programs in patients undergoing hepatectomy: a meta-analysis. World J Gastroenterol 2015;21:9209-16.
101. Li M, Zhang W, Jiang L, Yang J, Yan L. Fast track for open hepatectomy: a systemic review and meta-analysis. Int J Surg 2016;36:81-9.
102. Rouxel P, Beloeil H. Enhanced recovery after hepatectomy: a systematic review. Anaesth Crit Care Pain Med 2018; doi: 10.1016/j.accpm.2018.05.003.
103. He F, Lin X, Xie F, Huang Y, Yuan R. The effect of enhanced recovery program for patients undergoing partial laparoscopic hepatectomy of liver cancer. Clin Transl Oncol 2015;17:694-701.
104. Joliat GR, Labgaa I, Hübner M, Blanc C, Griesser AC, et al. Cost-benefit analysis of the implementation of an enhanced recovery program in liver surgery. World J Surg 2016;40:2441-50.
105. Liang X, Ying H, Wang H, Xu H, Yu H, et al. Enhanced recovery program versus traditional care in laparoscopic hepatectomy. Medicine (Baltimore) 2016;95:e2835.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Check for updates

Quality of life after minimally invasive surgery for rectal cancer

Jason H. Chen[1], Jennifer M. Ayscue[1], Mohammed Bayasi[2], James F. Fitzgerald[1], Thomas J. Stahl[1], Brian L. Bello[1,2]

[1]Colorectal Surgery Program at MedStar Washington Hospital Center, Washington, DC 20010, USA.
[2]Department of Surgery, MedStar Georgetown University Hospital, Washington, DC 20010, USA.

Correspondence to: Dr. Brian L. Bello, Colorectal Surgery Program at MedStar Washington Hospital Center, 106 Irving St NW, Suite 2100 North, Washington, DC 20010, USA. E-mail: brian.l.bello@medstar.net

How to cite this article: Chen JH, Ayscue JM, Bayasi M, Fitzgerald JF, Stahl TJ, Bello BL. Quality of life after minimally invasive surgery for rectal cancer. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:42. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.59

Received: 28 Aug 2018 **First Decision:** 17 Oct 2018 **Revised:** 30 Oct 2018 **Accepted:** 30 Oct 2018 **Published:** 30 Nov 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Cui Yu **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Traditional open surgical technique for rectal cancer is associated with significant morbidity and impact on quality of life. Multiple structures are at risk during total mesorectal excision, which may have profound impact on sexual function, and urinary and fecal continence. In addition, having a temporary or permanent ostomy can have a significant effect on overall well-being. Patients have reported post-operative problems such as chronic wounds, poor body image, inhibited work and social function. Minimally invasive surgery (MIS) is an evolving component of colon and rectal cancer treatment that may have benefits over open surgery. The increasing role of laparoscopy for colon and rectal cancer has been associated with decreased morbidity, improved pain control, and reduced length of stay. However, laparoscopic surgery in rectal cancer remains technically difficult due to the inherent limitations of operating in the pelvis. Robotic surgery is a newer method for treating rectal cancer developed to overcome these limitations. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery and transanal MIS are techniques to achieve local excision, avoiding proctectomy in select patients, potentially improving functional outcomes. Transanal total mesorectal excision is an even newer technique to facilitate dissection of low rectal cancers. Controversy remains about equivalence in oncologic outcomes when these MIS approaches are used for rectal cancer. Even more unclear is the effect of MIS approaches on quality of life and how they compare to open surgery. This review discusses the most current evidence on the impact of various MIS techniques on quality of life after rectal cancer surgery.

Keywords: Quality of life, rectal cancer, minimally invasive surgery, laparoscopic, robotic, transanal endoscopic microsurgery, transanal minimally invasive surgery, transanal total mesorectal excision

INTRODUCTION

The introduction of laparoscopy in the 1990s revolutionized the practice of surgery[1]. Minimally invasive surgery (MIS) forever changed a breadth of specialties including not only gynecology, urology, and general surgery, but also colorectal surgery[2]. The benefits of MIS are innumerable, including a reduction in pain and narcotic use, shorter length of stay, and earlier return to work compared to conventional open surgery[2,3]. These tremendous improvements in functional outcomes have translated into an improved quality of life. Given the significant reduction in overall complications and costs, MIS has become the standard of care for multiple benign disease processes[2].

In the setting of malignant disease, MIS must achieve equivalent oncologic outcomes in survival and local control compared to open surgery. The colon cancer laparoscopic or open resection (COLOR) trial and the United Kingdom Medical Research Council (MRC) conventional *vs.* laparoscopic-assisted surgery in colorectal cancer (CLASICC trial) demonstrated laparoscopic surgery for colon cancer to be as effective as open surgery in terms of oncologic outcomes and preservation of quality of life[1,4]. Since then, other multicenter prospective controlled studies have further supported the use of laparoscopic surgery as a safe and effective alternative to open surgery in the treatment of colon cancer, with five to ten year follow-up analyses showing equal if not better oncologic and functional outcomes[4,5].

Despite the strong evidence for the treatment of colon cancer, the evidence in support of MIS as a standard for rectal cancer is not clear. Furthermore, the definition of MIS for rectal cancer is broad and continues to evolve with the incorporation of multiple platforms for treatment including robotic-assisted approaches, transanal endoscopic microsurgery (TEM), transanal minimally invasive surgery (TAMIS), and transanal total mesorectal excision (TaTME). Given the unique anatomic location of rectal cancers deep in the pelvis, the pelvic blood vessels, autonomic nerves, and anal sphincters are all at high risk for injury during surgery. Open surgery is associated with significant rates of postoperative sexual and urinary dysfunction ranging from 20% to 100% leading to a profound effect on overall well-being[6,7].

There has been more emphasis on measuring "quality of life" after oncologic resection in recent years. This perhaps is rooted in the The World Health Organization's definition of health as "a state of complete physical, mental, and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease." Quality of life may depend on many variables including patient factors (e.g., age, culture), tumor factors (e.g., size, distance from anal verge) and treatment factors (e.g., need for ostomy, radiation, type of surgery).

Early studies on minimally invasive approaches for rectal cancer have not all shown equivalent oncologic outcomes, and it is still unclear what the effect of these approaches is on functional outcomes. Clinicians need to counsel patients on the potentially profound effects on quality of life with any approach. In this review, we examine the evidence on the quality of life outcomes of MIS in treating rectal cancer.

SEARCH STRATEGY

The PubMed database was queried for keywords "rectal cancer", "quality of life", "functional outcomes", "minimally invasive surgery", "laparoscopic", "robotic", "transanal endoscopic microsurgery", "transanal minimally invasive surgery", and "transanal total mesorectal excision". Clinical trials, review articles, and meta-analyses in English that measured patients' quality of life after rectal cancer were included for review. Studies were excluded if patients were not distinguished between colon and rectal cancer in the study.

QUALITY OF LIFE ASSESSMENT

The assessment of quality of life depends on patient-reported outcomes conducted through questionnaires. The most common questionnaires include the non cancer-specific instrument, the medical outcomes study short form general health survey of 36 questions (SF-36); a cancer-specific instrument, the European organization for research and treatment of cancer quality of life questionnaire EORTC QLQ-C30 version 3.0; and the two colorectal cancer-specific instruments, the EORTC colorectal quality of life questionnaire QLQ-CR38 and QLQ-CR29[8-12]. The SF-36 questionnaire is a generic health survey that can be applied across different diseases and treatment groups. It seeks to capture the physical, mental, and social health of patients through 36 questions. The EORTC quality of life questionnaires were developed by a broad range of professionals involved in the care of cancer to provide a multidimensional assessment of health for the cancer patient that could be self-administered and applicable across a range of cultural settings. The QLQ-C30 questionnaire consists of 30 items divided into functional scales of physical, emotional, cognitive, and social function; a symptom scale, and a global health scale. The symptom scales include assessments on pain, fatigue, appetite, insomnia, and emesis. The EORTC QLQ-CR38 and QLQ-CR29 colorectal cancer specific questionnaire addresses issues specific to colorectal cancer patients related to gender, urinary and fecal incontinence, and problems associated with having a stoma.

The International Prostatic Symptom Score (IPSS) questionnaire measures urinary incontinence and the International Index of Erectile Function (IIEF) questionnaire measures male sexual dysfunction. IPSS evaluates urinary issues such as frequency, urgency, nocturia, dysuria, and straining during micturition. The international consultation on incontinence male/female lower urinary tract symptoms were also used in some studies[13-16]. The IIEF-5 assesses various aspects of male sexual function including erection, penetration, ejaculation, desire, and overall enjoyment[17]. The female sexual function index (FSFI) questionnaire assesses female sexual function, exploring aspects of sexuality including desire, arousal, lubrication, satisfaction, pain, and confidence[18].

LAPAROSCOPIC SURGERY FOR RECTAL CANCER

Laparoscopic surgery is now more utilized than open surgery for colon cancer due to favorable short-term outcomes related to smaller incisions, including less pain, reduced blood loss, and improved recovery time[19]. Furthermore, the use of the laparoscope allows for the projection of a high resolution, magnified, well-illuminated image of the operative field on multiple monitors. The ten-year outcomes of the COLOR trial demonstrated equivalent oncologic outcomes between laparoscopic and open surgery for colon cancer in terms of overall survival, disease-free survival, and local recurrence[20]. The purported advantage of laparoscopic surgery in rectal cancer is better visualization of the deep pelvis and possibly a more accurate dissection for a total mesorectal excision (TME) than in open surgery. However, laparoscopy in the pelvis is technically difficult, especially in obese patients with low tumors or narrow pelvises. Maintenance of a stable camera view and adequate retraction is not often ergonomic, leading to a loss of exposure from surgeon and assistant fatigue.

Multiple single center studies have reported quality of life outcomes after laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer. In 2006, a single center prospective longitudinal study conducted in the Netherlands examined the quality of life and sexual function of 51 patients with rectal cancer who underwent either a laparoscopic low anterior resection (n = 38, 75%) or laparoscopic abdominoperineal resection (n = 13, 25%)[20]. These patients were surveyed with three quality of life questionnaires: SF-36, EORTC QLQ-C30, and EORTC QLQ-CR38. The questionnaires were given preoperatively, and postoperatively upon discharge, and at 3, 6, and 12 months. The study found that although physical function, social function, vitality, and pain scores were all worse at the time of discharge compared to baseline scores, all of these measures improved to baseline by three months and were maintained up to one year postoperatively. Improved mental function compared to baseline was noted at three months and emotional function improvement was also noted at one year. Patients also reported an improvement in global quality of life at one year after surgery compared to their baseline preoperative level. This improvement included alleviation of symptoms of fatigue, pain, appetite loss, and diarrhea. There was no comparison group to open in this study[20].

Braga *et al.*[21] in 2007 conducted a single center randomized control trial in Italy comparing 168 patients (83 laparoscopic *vs.* 85 open) for rectal cancer < 15 cm from anal verge and demonstrated improved general health, physical functioning and social functioning in the laparoscopic group at 3, 6, and 12 months after surgery. In a single center prospective cohort study in India examining sexual and urinary dysfunction in male patients after laparoscopic TME, 34 patients with low (0-6 cm from anal verge) to mid (7-12 cm from anal verge) rectal cancers who underwent laparoscopic low anterior resections were given IPSS and IIEF questionnaires prior to surgery, and at 1, 3, 6, and 12 months after surgery[22]. The study found patients to have moderate to severe bladder dysfunction in 29.4% of patients at one month which decreased to 2.9% at one year. Of the 17 men who were sexually active prior to surgery, 75% of them reported sexual dysfunction at one month after surgery, which improved with time to 42% of patients at one year after surgery. The sexual dysfunction reported at one year included impotence for 11% of patients, and issues of retrograde ejaculation and decreased climax for 31% patients[22].

There have been multiple randomized trials examining laparoscopic *vs.* open surgery for rectal cancer. The MRC CLASICC trial was a multicenter randomized trial conducted in the UK between 1996 and 2002 in which 794 patients were randomized to either open (n = 268) or laparoscopic (n = 526) surgery for colon or rectal cancer[4,23]. Of these patients, 347 completed questionnaires up to three years post-operatively including the QLQ-C30, QLQ-CR38, IPSS, IIEF, and FSFI. The author found that global quality of life, role functioning, cognitive functioning, pain, and nausea/vomiting remained the same as baseline at 6 months and 3 years after surgery. Social function was worse in the laparoscopic group up to three years after surgery, but remained the same at baseline for the open group. Furthermore, there was no overall difference in bladder function after open *vs.* laparoscopic colorectal cancer surgery. Overall sexual function in men was worse at 3 months after laparoscopic surgery, but by 6 months there was no statistical difference. Additionally, the two independent risk factors for postoperative male dysfunction were TME and conversion to open surgery. Adjusting for neoadjuvant radiation therapy did not change the result as the proportion was similar in both groups. No differences in sexual function were found between laparoscopic *vs.* open surgery for women[4,23]. However, a low response rate from women precluded any meaningful conclusions.

The comparison of open *vs.* laparoscopic surgery for mid-rectal or low-rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy (COREAN) trial in 2014 and colorectal cancer laparoscopic or open resection (COLOR II) trial in 2015 were both multicenter, non-inferiority, randomized controlled trials that concluded that laparoscopic surgery was non-inferior to open surgery for the treatment of rectal cancer in terms of three-year disease free survival, overall survival, and local recurrence[24,25]. In the COREAN trial, the validated Korean version of the EORTC QLQ-CR38 questionnaire was given pre-operatively and at months 3, 12, 24, and 36 months after proctectomy. Clinical meaningful differences in quality of life were considered if a ten point difference in a mean score was identified. No clinically significant differences in quality of life were noted. Therefore, although the study concluded that laparoscopic resection for locally advanced rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiation was non-inferior to open resection in the context of oncologic outcomes, there was no significant benefit in functional outcomes with laparoscopic surgery compared to open surgery[24]. Quality of life data from the COLOR II trial also demonstrated no difference in sexual dysfunction and micturition symptoms after laparoscopic *vs.* open surgery for rectal cancer[25,26].

While the COREAN and COLOR II trials both concluded in favor of laparoscopic surgery as a safe non-inferior alternative to open surgery, the effect of laparoscopic-assisted resection *vs.* open resection of stage II or III rectal cancer on pathologic outcomes, the ACOSOG Z6051 trial in the U.S. and Australasian laparoscopic cancer of the rectum (ALaCaRT) trial in Australia both found that laparoscopic surgery failed to prove to be non-inferior to open surgery in regards to successful oncologic resections[27,28]. They concluded that the use of laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer should be conducted with caution. Secondary outcomes including survival and local recurrence are still being collected. Quality of life outcomes will be reported in the future.

A summary of studies examining quality of life after laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer is found in Table 1.

ROBOTIC SURGERY FOR RECTAL CANCER

Robotic surgery was developed to overcome many of the challenges of laparoscopic surgery while maintaining a minimally invasive approach. The multi-arm robotic platform can provide constant retraction avoiding fatigue, while the steady, high-definition three-dimensional view and enhanced articulation of instruments may allow for a precise dissection. Proponents argue that the approach may decrease the rate of conversion to open surgery, while allowing a more complete TME to achieve a superior oncologic outcome without injury to the sphincters, or nerves involved in urinary and sexual function.

Early studies on robotic surgery for rectal cancer focused on safety and feasibility while more recent studies transitioned to studying oncologic outcomes followed by quality of life measurements. Multiple single center comparison studies have been done reporting both cancer specific outcomes and quality of life assessment. D'Annibale *et al.*[29] in 2013 performed a retrospective study of 60 patients, 30 who underwent robotic TME and 30 who underwent laparoscopic TME, and found that both groups demonstrated significantly worse erectile function one month after surgery. However, erectile function was completely restored one year after surgery in the robotic group but only partially restored in the laparoscopic group. Bladder function was significantly worse at one month after surgery but normalized at one year in both groups[29]. Similarly, a prospective study by Kim *et al.*[30] in 2012 found that out of 30 robotic TME and 39 laparoscopic TME patients, there was an earlier restoration of both bladder function and sexual function in the robotic group compared to the laparoscopic group. This was again demonstrated in another retrospective study of 29 men, 14 who underwent robotic intersphincteric resections, and 15 who underwent laparoscopic intersphincteric resections[31]. The authors found improvement in sexual function at 6 months post-operatively in the robotic group but no difference in bladder function or fecal incontinence[31]. An additional study of robotic *vs*. laparoscopic TME patients demonstrated significant improvement in sexual function in only the robotic group at 6 months[32]. A meta-analysis of these four studies found significant improvement in male sexual function, specifically erectile function at 3 and 6 months after robotic surgery[33]. Although there was a trend toward improved urinary function with robotic surgery compared to laparoscopic surgery, it was not statistically significant[33].

Kamali *et al.*[34] followed 36 consecutive patients, 18 who underwent a laparoscopic anterior resection and 18 who underwent a robotic anterior resection for a median of 12 months after surgery. The EORTC QLQ-CR30 and QLQ-CR29 questionnaires were used. The laparoscopic group reported better social function than the robotic group. The robotic group, however, reported lower pain scales and lower levels of insomnia than the laparoscopic group. Furthermore, there was higher male impotence scores in the laparoscopic group compared to the robotic group (33 ± 35 *vs*. 7 ± 21, $P = 0.03$)[34]. The authors attributed this positive finding to the enhanced vision, sharp targeted dissection, and limited thermal injury of robotic surgery.

Two larger single center studies have been done more recently. One was a quality of life study using a propensity score matched analysis, studying a total of 260 patients (130 robotic and 130 laparoscopic)[35]. Patients were given questionnaires (EORTC QLQ-C30, IPSS, and IIEF-5) preoperatively and at 3, 6, and 12 months after surgery. A subgroup of 48 matched male pairs who were sexually active prior to surgery was analyzed. The matched groups showed no significant differences in quality of life scores prior to surgery. The laparoscopic group had significantly impaired role and social function 3 months after surgery, which the robotic surgery group did not exhibit. At 6 months after surgery, the robotic group had higher emotional function scores than the laparoscopic group. In examining symptom scores, the laparoscopic group showed worsening fatigue, insomnia, and financial difficulties at three months after surgery, which the robotic group did not. The robotic group also had significantly better urinary function (lower IPSS

Table 1. Laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer

Ref.	Study type	Randomization	Group studied	Sample size	Follow up	Questionnaires	Main findings	Level of evidence
Breukink *et al.*[20], 2007	Prospective single center	No	Lap LAR *vs.* Lap APR	51 (38 Lap LAR, 13 Lap APR)	12 months	SF-36, EORTC QLQ-C30, QLQ-CR38	-LAR had better sexual function, body image, and overall QOL - LAR had less fatigue, pain, appetite loss, and diarrhea at 12 months compared to baseline	2b
Braga *et al.*[21], 2007	Prospective single center	Yes (1:1)	Lap *vs.* Open TME	168 (83 Lap, 85 Open)	12 months	SF-36	-Lap had better overall QOL at 12 months compared to open	1
George *et al.*[22], 2018	Prospective single center	No	Lap TME in male patients	34	12 months	IPSS, IIEF	-Urinary dysfunction in 20% at 3 months to 3% at 9 months - Sexual dysfunction in 75% at 3 months to 42% at 12 months	2b
Jayne *et al.*[4,23], 2007 (CLASICC)	Prospective multicenter	Yes (2:1)	Lap *vs.* Open TME	347 (526 Lap, 268 Open)	36 months	EORTC QLQ-C30, QLQ-CR38	-Lap had worse sexual function at 3 months but no difference at 6 months to 36 months compared to open -Lap had worse social function at 36 months compared to open	1
Jeong *et al.*[24], 2014 (COREAN)	Prospective multicenter	Yes (1:1)	Lap *vs.* Open TME mid to low	340 (170 Lap, 170 Open)	36 months	EORTC QLQ-C30, QLQ-CR38	-No difference in overall QOL at 36 months	1
Andersson *et al.*[25,26], 2014 (COLOR II)	Prospective, multicenter	Yes (2:1)	Lap *vs.* Open TME	385 (260 Lap, 125 Open)	24 months	EORTC QLQ-CR38	-No difference in overall QOL at 24 months	1
Fleshman *et al.*[27], 2015 (ACOSOG Z6051)	Prospective multicenter	Yes (1:1)	Lap *vs.* Open TME	462 (240 Lap, 222 Open)	-	-	-Pending	1
Stevenson *et al.*[28], 2015 (ALaCaRT)	Prospective, multicenter	Yes (1:1)	Lap *vs.* Open TME	475 (238 Lap, 237 Open)	-	-	-Pending	1

Lap: laparoscopic; TME: total mesorectal excision; LAR: low anterior resection; APR: abdominoperineal resection; QOL: quality of life; SF-36: short form general health survey of 36 questions; EORTC QLQ-C30: European organization for research and treatment of cancer quality of life questionnaire, 30 cancer non-specific questions; EORTC QLQ-CR38: European organization for research and treatment of cancer quality of life questionnaire, 38 colorectal cancer specific questions; IPSS: International Prostatic Symptom Score; IIEF: International Index of Erectile Function; Level of evidence: 1: randomized controlled trial; 2a: randomized prospective cohort study; 2b: nonrandomized prospective cohort study; 3: retrospective cohort study; 4: case series

scores) than the laparoscopic group at 6 months in males. Furthermore, the male patients in the robotic group demonstrated a return to baseline in urinary symptoms at 12 months that was not achieved in the laparoscopic group. There were no significant differences found in female patients between groups compared to baseline. Sexual function returned to baseline at 6 months in the robotic group, but did not return to baseline until 12 months after surgery in the laparoscopic group. Overall, this study showed that although quality of life worsens initially after surgery, the robotic group had an earlier return to baseline quality of life than the laparoscopic group[35].

Another large single center study compared open (n = 114) *vs.* robot-assisted (n = 108) intersphincteric resections and found that at 6 and 12 months post operatively, robotic-assisted surgeries resulted in improved fecal incontinence scores (12.5 and 7.7 in the robotic group, and 14.2 and 10.3 in the open group, $P < 0.001$)[36]. At 6 months post-operatively, severe sexual dysfunction occurred 2.7 times more in the open group than the robotic-assisted group (34.1% *vs.* 12.5%; $P = 0.023$) in male patients over the age of 65. Specifically, erectile dysfunction was more common in the open group than the robotic group (31.8% *vs.* 12.5%, $P = 0.04$)[36].

There is only one randomized study looking at quality of life between the robotic and laparoscopic approach. Jayne *et al*.[37] conducted the effect of robotic *vs*. laparoscopic resection for rectal cancer (ROLARR) trial. In this international multicenter study, 471 patients were randomized between 2011 and 2014 to either robotic-assisted or laparoscopic rectal cancer surgery for either high (upper rectum) or low (total rectum) anterior resection or abdominoperineal resection (rectum and perineum). The study included 40 surgeons at 29 sites across 10 countries between 2011 to 2014. To be part of the study, surgeons were required to have performed 30 minimally-invasive rectal resections with at least 10 robotically and 10 laparoscopically. On average, patients received an operation performed by a surgeon with experience of a median 91 previous laparoscopic operations or a median 50 previous robotic-assisted operations. The primary outcome revealed a conversion to open rate of 8.1% for robotic-assisted and 12.2 % for laparoscopic surgery with no statistical significant difference (P = 0.16). The two factors that did show a statistically significant odds ratio for conversion to open surgery were a high body mass index and male gender. Of the two quality of life measures compared, bladder dysfunction and sexual dysfunction, neither were statistically different. The IPSS scores for bladder function were similar at baseline between the two groups pre-operatively and at 6 months post-operatively. In examining male sexual dysfunction with IIEF scores and female sexual dysfunction with FSFI scores, no statistically significant differences were identified between groups comparing baseline scores to 6 months after surgery[37].

A summary of studies examining quality of life after robotic surgery for rectal cancer is found in Table 2.

TEM

TEM is a method by which select mid and proximal T1N0 rectal cancer and adenomas are excised endoscopically. A 40 mm diameter and up to 20 cm long rectoscope is inserted through the anus using a blunt obturator. Once the obturator is removed, a faceplate with ports is inserted. An insufflation system generates and maintains constant pneumorectum. The entire rigid platform is attached to the operating table. Proponents describe the technique as one allowing a local excision to be performed with a lower rate of positive margins, tumor fragmentation, and local recurrence compared to transanal excision[38]. Furthermore, the technique allows for the local resection of more proximal tumors than accessible through conventional transanal excision to be performed without a transabdominal complete mesorectal excision and rectal resection. This technique additionally negates the need for a diverting stoma. However, critics argue that the 40 mm diameter rectoscope may stretch the sphincter complex, impair anorectal function, and can cause fecal incontinence impairing quality of life. Furthermore, the cost of the instruments and platforms is greater than that of a TAMIS set up, but less than open surgery.

Allaix *et al*.[39] was one of the first to assess TEM for effects on quality of life. They studied 93 patients who had undergone TEM for benign rectal lesions or T1N0 rectal cancer and found that the Wexner incontinence scale (range 0-10) was increased from baseline at 3 months, began to decline at 12 months and returned to baseline preoperative value at 60 months[39]. Another single center study was conducted in which a EuroQol (EQ-5D-5L) quality of life questionnaire and a Wexner fecal incontinence scale was given to 132 patients who underwent TEM for a variety of rectal lesions including adenocarcinoma with a median follow-up period of 96 months[40]. Those considered to have minor to no fecal incontinence were rated as having a Wexner score of 2 or less. Those considered to have non-minor incontinence were rated as having a Wexner score of 3 or more. Thirty eight patients (28.8%) had higher Wexner scores of 3 or more and worse quality of life. The study concluded that TEM has significant rate of fecal incontinence that impairs quality of life. In comparison to laparoscopic low anterior resections which have reported Wexner scores of 5.2 ± 4.2 at 6 months postoperatively, and scores of 3.7 ± 3.4 at 12 months, the Wexner scores were similar for TEM[40]. TEM, however, still results in much lower fecal incontinence than open surgery which has reported Wexner scores as high as 14.2 at 6 months and 10.3 at 12 months after surgery[36].

Another single center study followed 102 patients after TEM, including benign and malignant lesions, from 2009 to 2012[41]. Questionnaires including the European quality of life 5 dimensions questionnaire (EQ-

Table 2. Robotic surgery for rectal cancer

Ref.	Study type	Randomization	Group studied	Sample size	Follow up	Questionnaires	Main findings	Level of evidence
D'Annibale *et al.*[29], 2013	Retrospective single center	No	Robot *vs.* Lap TME	60 men (30 Robot, 30 Lap)	12 months	IPSS, IIEF	-Both robot and lap had decreased urinary function at 1 month and was restored by 12 months -Robot had better sexual function at 12 months compared to lap	3
Kim *et al.*[30], 2012	Prospective single center	No	Robot *vs.* Lap TME	69 (30 Robot, 39 Lap)	12 months	IPSS, IIEF	-Robot recovered urinary function at 3 months compared to 6 months in lap -Robot recovered sexual function at 6 months compared to 12 months in lap	2b
Park *et al.*[31], 2013	Retrospective single center	No	Robot *vs.* Lap TME (with ISR)	29 men (14 Robot, 15 Lap)	6 months	Wexner, IPSS, IIEF	-Robot had better sexual function at 6 months compared to lap -No difference in fecal incontinence and urinary function	3
Park *et al.*[32], 2014	Retrospective single center (case matched)	No	Robot *vs.* Lap TME	64 (32 Robot, 32 Lap)	12 months	IPSS, IIEF	-Robot had better sexual function at 6 months but both equal at 12 months compared to lap -No difference in urinary function	3
Kamali *et al.*[34], 2017	Prospective single center	No	Robot *vs.* Lap TME	36 (18 Robot, 18 Lap)	12 months	EORTC QLQ-CR30, QLQ-CR29	-No difference in global health -Robot had better social function, insomnia scores, pain scores compared to lap -Robot had better impotence scores compared to lap	2b
Kim *et al.*[36], 2014	Retrospective single center	No	Robot *vs.* Open TME with ISR	222 (108 Robot, 114 Open)	12 months	FISI, Lawson, VAS	-Robot had better fecal incontinence scores compared to open -Robot had better sexual function compared to open	3
Kim *et al.*[35], 2018	Prospective single center	No	Robotic *vs.* Lap TME	260 (130 Robot, 130 Lap)	12 months	EORTC QLQ-C30, IPSS, IIEF	-Robot had better emotional and social function compared to lap -Robot had better symptoms of fatigue, insomnia, and financial issues compared to lap -Robot had better sexual function compared to lap -Robot had earlier return of social function compared to lap	2b
Jayne *et al.*[37], 2017	Prospective multicenter	Yes	Robot *vs.* Lap TME	471 (237 Rob, 234 Lap)	6 months	IPSS, IIEF, FSFI	-No difference in overall QOL at 6 months	1

Lap: laparoscopic; TME: total mesorectal excision; ISR: intersphincteric resection; QOL: quality of life; SF-36: short form general health survey of 36 questions, EORTC QLQ-C30: European organization for research and treatment of cancer quality of life questionnaire, 30 cancer non-specific questions; EORTC QLQ-CR38: European organization for research and treatment of cancer quality of life questionnaire, 38 colorectal cancer specific questions; IPSS: International Prostatic Symptom Score; IIEF: International Index of Erectile Function; FSFI: Female Sexual Function Index; ICIQ-MLUTS: International consultation on incontinence male lower urinary tract symptoms; ICIQ-FLUTS: International consultation on incontinence female lower urinary tract symptoms; FISI: Fecal Incontinence Severity Index; VAS: visual analogue scale; Wexner: Wexner Fecal Incontinence Score; Level of evidence: 1: randomized controlled trial; 2a: randomized prospective cohort study; 2b: nonrandomized prospective cohort study; 3: retrospective cohort study; 4: case series

5D), EORTC QLQ-C30, and QLQ-CR29 were completed by patients pre-operatively and at 6, 12, 26, and 52 weeks after surgery. Quality of life diminished at 6 and 12 weeks after TEM compared to baseline ($P < 0.05$), but returned to baseline by 26 weeks. Anorectal function was worse at 6 weeks after surgery but returned to preoperative function at 12 weeks. Urinary function was not affected at any point after surgery. The study concluded that TEM has a transient and reversible impact on quality of life and anorectal function, without affecting urinary function[41].

TEM has also been studied as a treatment after neoadjuvant chemotherapy and radiation. In a study comparison between 31 patients with T2 and T3 rectal cancer who underwent either TEM *vs.* laparoscopic TME after neoadjuvant therapy, the authors found that the TEM resulted in better body image ($P = 0.006$), defecation function ($P = 0.01$) and weight loss ($P = 0.005$) than the laparoscopic group[42]. At one month after surgery, the TEM group had better symptoms in terms of nausea, vomiting, appetite loss, and constipation compared to the laparoscopic group. At 6 months, the laparoscopic group had significantly worse global health status, emotional function, insomnia, and appetite loss, body image, and defecation problems. At one year, the TEM group showed better body image, defecation problems and weight loss compared to the laparoscopic group[42].

A summary of studies examining quality of life after TEM for rectal cancer is found in Table 3.

TAMIS

TAMIS emerged recently as an alternative to TEM. A flexible transanal multichannel laparoscopic port is used that is shorter in length than the conventional TEM rectoscope. Advocates state the benefit of TAMIS as being easier to learn for surgeons who are already proficient in laparoscopy, and more readily available because no specialized insufflators are needed. Furthermore, the flexible TAMIS platform is lower in cost and requires less time to setup than TEM. Contrary to TEM which uses a long rectoscope and insufflation, the TAMIS technique depends entirely on adequate insufflation for maximal exposure due to the short length of the port. Similar to TEM, TAMIS does not include a TME, and therefore usually yields no nodal information. Existing data suggests that TAMIS and TEM both only be performed for rectal adenomas and low risk T1N0 rectal cancers, and patients who refuse proctectomy. If final pathology does reveal high risk features, positive margins, high tumor grade, then a salvage TME or adjuvant therapy may be needed.

In 2016, a short-term single-center study followed 24 patients with rectal adenomas and low risk T1 cancers with a median tumor height of 8 cm from the anal verge from 2011 to 2013 before TAMIS and 6 months afterwards (2-17 cm)[43]. In total, there were 20 adenomas and 4 low risk T1 cancers. Functional outcomes were assessed with the fecal incontinence severity index (FISI), and fecal incontinence quality of life (FIQL), and the generic EuroQol EQ-5D questionnaire. FISI and FIQL scores were unchanged from baseline at 6 months, and EQ-5D improved at 6 months[43]. García-Flórez *et al.*[44] followed 32 patients who underwent TAMIS over a 40 months period. These patients were not given quality of life questionnaires but questioned during clinic visit. Four weeks after surgery, 5 patients (15%) complained of minor fecal incontinence to flatus or liquid stool. However, by eight weeks after surgery the incontinence resolved. No urinary or sexual dysfunction was affected. This study revealed that TAMIS resulted in good short-term and long-term functional outcomes comparable to TEM[44].

Another study published in 2018 compared 37 patients who underwent a TAMIS between 2011 and 2014, and then compared their quality of life outcomes to 37 matched healthy controls to the same age, gender, and socio-economic status[45]. Questionnaires including the SF-36 and FISI questionnaire were given after a median follow-up duration of 36 months to patients with either adenomas or T1 carcinomas. They found that TAMIS resulted in impaired social function. This worsening was attributed possibly to the fecal incontinence that occurred in 70% of the patients who underwent TAMIS. The FISI score worsened from 8.3 points pre-operatively to 10.1 points 3 years after this study. TAMIS patients reported an overall similar quality of life in comparison to their counterparts. TAMIS patients scored a higher mental health and bodily pain

Table 3. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery

Ref.	Study type	Randomization	Group studied	Sample size	Follow up	Questionnaires	Main findings	Level of evidence
Allaix *et al*.[39], 2011	Prospective single center	No	TEM	93	60 months	Wexner, FIQL, EORTC QLQ-C30, QLQ-CR38, EQ5D	-TEM had mild fecal incontinence postop which returned to baseline by 60 months -Study group had benign and malignant lesions	4
Jakubauskas *et al*.[40], 2018	Prospective single center	No	TEM	132	96 months	Wexner, EQ5D	-TEM had similar fecal incontinence scores compared to historic lap scores, but better than open surgery -Study group had benign and malignant lesions	4
Hompes *et al*.[41], 2015	Prospective single center	No	TEM	102	12 months	EORTC QLQ-C30, QLQ-CR29, EQ5D	-TEM had mild fecal incontinence postop which returned to baseline by 26 weeks -TEM had overall QOL effects which were transient -TEM had no effect on urinary function -Study group had benign and malignant lesions	4
D'Ambrosio *et al*.[42], 2016	Prospective single center	No	Neoadjuvant TEM *vs*. Lap TME	31 (15 TEM, 16 lap TME)	12 months	EORTC QLQ-C30, QLQ-CR38	-TEM had improved overall QOL at 1, 6, 12 months than lap TME	2b

TEM: transanal endoscopic microsurgery; Lap: laparoscopic; TME: total mesorectal excision; QOL: quality of life; EORTC QLQ-C30: European organization for research and treatment of cancer quality of life questionnaire, 30 cancer non-specific questions; EORTC QLQ-CR38: European organization for research and treatment of cancer quality of life questionnaire, 38 colorectal cancer specific questions; EORTC QLQ-CR29: European organization for research and treatment of cancer quality of life questionnaire, 29 colorectal cancer specific questions; FIQL: Fecal Incontinence Quality of Life Scale; EQ5D: European quality of life 5 dimensions questionnaire; Wexner: Wexner Fecal Incontinence Score; Level of evidence: 1: randomized controlled trial; 2a: randomized prospective cohort study; 2b: nonrandomized prospective cohort study; 3: retrospective cohort study; 4: case series

score compared to the control group. The authors described this as a "rejoice phenomenon" when the patient describes improved mental health after surgery with relief that a malignancy has been successfully excised. The study therefore concluded that TAMIS patients have similar quality of life compared to healthy controls, and social function is decreased which may or may not be related to fecal incontinence[45].

A summary of studies examining quality of life after TAMIS for rectal cancer is found in Table 4.

TaTME

TaTME is an emerging technique for the treatment of mid and low rectal cancer referred to as a "bottom-up" approach or transanal proctectomy described by Sylla *et al*.[46] in 2010. Advocates attribute the benefits of the technique to decrease the "coning in" effect of conventional TMEs that may result in an incomplete distal mesorectal excision. Additionally, the technique is purported to allow for accurate identification of the distal resection margins, increased rate of sphincter preservation, and reduced sexual and urinary dysfunction. It is believed to be most beneficial for patients with narrow pelvises and excessive visceral fat. Others believe the technique results in lower conversion rates and reduced wound-related complications. However, major concerns about the technique include having a low tenuous anastomosis closer to the anal sphincter compared to laparoscopic or robotic TME, as well as anal sphincter damage caused by prolonged

Table 4. Transanal minimally invasive surgery

Ref.	Study type	Randomization	Group studied	Sample size	Follow up	Questionnaires	Main findings	Level of evidence
Verseveld *et al*.[43], 2016	Prospective single center	No	TAMIS	24	6 months	FISI, FIQL, EQ5D	-TAMIS had no change in fecal incontinence compared to baseline -TAMIS had better overall QOL improved compared to baseline -Study group had benign and malignant lesions	4
García-Flórez *et al*.[44], 2017	Retrospective single center	No	TAMIS	32	40 months	Questions at clinic visit	-TAMIS had fecal incontinence postop that resolved -TAMIS had no change in urinary or sexual function -Study group had benign and malignant lesions	3
Clermonts *et al*.[45], 2018	Prospective single center (Case matched)	No	TAMIS *vs*. healthy controls	37 (37 TAMIS, 37 healthy controls)	36 months	SF-36, FISI	-TAMIS had similar overall QOL compared to healthy patients -TAMIS had worse social function compared to healthy patients -TAMIS had better bodily pain scores compared to open -Study group had benign and malignant lesions	3

TAMIS: transanal minimally invasive surgery; QOL: quality of life; SF-36: short form general health survey of 36 questions; EQ5D: european quality of life 5 dimensions questionnaire; FISI: Fecal Incontinence Severity Index; FIQL: Fecal Incontinence Quality of Life Scale; Level of evidence: 1: randomized controlled trial; 2a: randomized prospective cohort study; 2b: nonrandomized prospective cohort study; 3: retrospective cohort study; 4: case series

dilation of the anal canal. Furthermore, given the learning curve required for the technique, there may be increased risk of adjacent structures such as the pelvic floor muscles, prostatic urethra, and neurovasculature[47]. Most early single center short term studies described TaTME with similar outcomes in terms of operation time, blood loss, length of stay, and complication rates compared to laparoscopic TME[48]. Chang and Kiu[49] performed a single center study in 2018 that found in comparing transanal TME *vs*. laparoscopic surgery, that there were no significant differences in 30 day complication rate or pathologic outcomes. Atallah *et al*.[50] described the results of a structured training program to teach TaTME, and found that surgeons early in their experience may have complications such as urethral injury (5/20; 25%) and significant hemorrhage (3/20, 15%). Maykel described a comprehensive TaTME training program and described their experience with 40 patients and demonstrated the ability to achieve 100% complete mesorectal excision, acceptable leak rate of 6.5%, low wound infection risk of 10%, and a overall complication rate of 32.6% comprised of minor complications such as ileus 7.9%, urinary retention 7.9%, and urinary tract infections 5%[51,52]. There were no urethral or ureter injuries in their group[51,52].

In 2017, Koedam *et al*.[53] published a single center study examining the quality of life impact of TaTME in 30 rectal cancer patients who all underwent restorative coloanal anastomoses. Seventy-three percent of these patients underwent neoadjuvant therapy with either radiation only (40%) or chemoradiation (33%). These patients were evaluated prospectively, and given four questionnaires and found that the overall quality of life was significantly decreased at one month, but returned to near preoperative score at 6 months. This study found similar responses regarding the cancer-specific and colorectal cancer-specific questionnaires, in which scores dropped significantly one month after surgery, but were no longer significantly different at 6 months after surgery except for social function (P = 0.013) and anal pain (P = 0.013). Bladder function, male sexual function, and anorectal function after stoma closure was similarly significantly worse at one month postoperatively but not significantly different after 6 months[53].

Another recent study examined 54 consecutive patients with rectal cancer (27 had TaTME *vs.* 27 had laparoscopic TME) and found that there were comparable functional and quality of life outcomes at 6 months. On the EORTC QLQ-CR29 questionnaire, more patients in the TaTME group reported more fecal incontinence *vs.* the laparoscopic TME group, but the overall low anterior resection syndrome (LARS) score was no different[54].

Two ongoing multicenter trials will examine quality of life outcomes in patients who undergo transanal TME. The COLOR III trial will be an international multicenter superiority trial that will compare 1098 patients with mid or low rectal cancers scheduled for either transanal TME and conventional laparoscopic TME for the treatment of low rectal cancers[55]. Although the primary endpoint will be the circumferential resection margin, the secondary endpoints will include disease-free survival, overall survival, and quality of life. Serra-Aracil *et al.*[56] published a protocol to study a combined TaTME combined with laparoscopy to evaluate if there would be a lower conversion rate than laparoscopic low anterior resection, and potentially improve patient recovery and overall morbidity, and quality of life measures. Quality of life measures will be examined preoperatively and 6 months after the closure of protective ileostomy using the EORTC QLQ-C30, QLQ-CR29, and LARS score.

A summary of studies examining quality of life after TaTME for rectal cancer is found in Table 5.

DISCUSSION

The ideal treatment objectives for rectal cancer include local and systemic disease control, overall survival and preservation of quality of life. Oncologic outcomes can be measured objectively, following rates of recurrence and mortality in follow up. On the other hand, questionnaires remain the mainstay of collecting data on quality of life in rectal cancer patients. These instruments are cost-efficient and practical, and tremendous amounts of data points can be collected in one setting. However, disadvantages of questionnaires include possible low completion rate, subjective nature of responses, issues interpreting the questions, lack of conscientious responses, and inability to probe responses. In addition, there may be a statistically significant numeric difference found on a quality of life instrument between two approaches, but may not be clinically relevant. Moreover, the term "quality of life" encompasses many facets of a patient's well-being and includes not only fecal incontinence, urinary incontinence, and sexual function, but also body image, pain, social connections and participation in activities of daily living. As a result, there are many types of questionnaires and not all studies utilize the same surveys. These factors make it challenging at times to compare quality of life data across studies. Large randomized studies should all utilize the most validated and updated scales available.

The results of our review suggest that minimally invasive surgeries for rectal cancer have tremendous potential in achieving equivalent outcomes to conventional open surgeries with the possible benefit of an improved quality of life. Most early studies of each of these MIS techniques were single institution and observational, focusing on safety and feasibility, and then cancer-specific outcomes. As experience grew, there was a transition to comparative studies, and then finally randomized control trials. Later studies examine quality of life as a relevant outcome. The most frequently used quality of life questionnaires were EORTC QLQ-C30, the colorectal module QLQ-CR38 and the SF-36, all validated instruments. Early single center studies of laparoscopic TME showed potential benefit in quality of life with an MIS approach[20-22].

Table 5. Transanal total mesorectal excision

Ref.	Study type	Randomization	Group studied	Sample size	Follow up	Questionnaires	Main findings	Level of evidence
Koedam *et al.*[53], 2017	Prospective single center	No	TaTME	30	6 months	EORTC QLQ-C30, QLQ-CR29, EQ5D, LARS	-TaTME had decreased urinary function, sexual function, fecal incontinence and overall QOL at 1 month compared to baseline and returned to normal by 6 months -TaTME had decreased social function and anal pain at 6 months compared to baseline -TaTME had major LARS in 33% after ileostomy closure	4
Veltcamp Helbach *et al.*[54], 2018	Prospective single center	No	TaTME *vs.* Lap TME	54	6 months	EORTC QLQ-C30, QLQ-CR29, EQ5D, LARS, IPSS	-TaTME had similar QOL compared to lap -TaTME had worse fecal incontinence compared to lap (EORTC QLQ-CR29 only)	2b
Deijen *et al.*[55], 2016 (COLOR III)	Prospective multicenter	Yes (2:1)	TaTME *vs.* Lap TME	1098	60 months	EORTC QLQ-C30, QLQ-CR29, EQ5D, LARS	-Pending	1
Serra-Aracil *et al.*[56], 2018	Prospective multicenter	Yes (1:1)	TaTME *vs.* Lap TME	116	6 months	EORTC QLQ-C30, QLQ-CR29, LARS	-Pending	1

TaTME: transanal total mesorectal excision; Lap: laparoscopic; TME: total mesorectal excision; LARS: low anterior resection syndrome; QOL: quality of life; EORTC QLQ-C30: European organization for research and treatment of cancer quality of life questionnaire, 30 cancer non-specific questions; EORTC QLQ-CR29: European organization for research and treatment of cancer quality of life questionnaire, 29 colorectal cancer specific questions; EQ5D: European quality of life 5 dimensions questionnaire; IPSS: International Prostatic Symptom Score; Level of evidence: 1: randomized controlled trial; 2a: randomized prospective cohort study; 2b: nonrandomized prospective cohort study; 3: retrospective cohort study; 4: case series

However, in contrast, the recent multicenter randomized controlled trials have shown the results to be either equivalent or worse in the laparoscopic group[23-26]. It will be important to follow the final long term quality of life findings of the large randomized control trials of ACCOSOG Z6051 and ALaCaRT[27,28]. This may underscore the inherent problem of working in the fixed space of the bony pelvis with conventional laparoscopy. Restricted movements of working instruments, two-dimensional view, difficult ergonomics and an unstable platform can make laparoscopy for rectal cancer challenging and may lead to a high conversion rate or unsatisfactory dissection.

Key advances in robotic technology over the last two decades overcame challenges of laparoscopic and open surgery and allowed for enhanced three-dimensional view, and "wristed" instruments allowing for multiple degrees of freedom, a stable platform, and improved ergonomics. This was particularly important in complex colon and rectal surgery including procedures in the bony pelvis. For these reasons, robotic usage for all colorectal procedures grew from 2.6% to 6.6% between 2011-2015. In 2015, robotic utilization for rectopexy was 27%, for low anterior resection was 13%, and for abdominoperineal resection was 15%[57]. Although the technology has been limited by decreased haptics, steep learning curve, and concern of increased cost, widespread utilization of robotics is spreading quickly. In terms of quality of life, robotic surgery may be more promising than laparoscopic surgery in its improvement in chronic pain and insomnia based on single center studies, showing an earlier return to baseline quality of life compared to laparoscopic surgery. Furthermore, several small single center short term studies demonstrated a significant improvement in sexual function. One study even showed a modest improvement in bladder function in robotic surgery patients compared to laparoscopic surgery patients[29-36]. Benefits have been attributed to the superior dissection allowed by robotic surgery. However, the multicenter ROLARR study showed that at 6 months there was no benefit in robotic surgery in terms of quality of life outcomes[37]. The three year results have yet to be reported. Like laparoscopic surgery though, robotic surgery may prove to have better outcomes in future trials once participating surgeons gain more expertise on their learning curve. The surgeons in the ROLARR trial had varying levels of experience: surgeons performing laparoscopy had an average of 91 previous laparoscopic cases while surgeons performing a robotic approach had an average of 50 previous robotic cases, possibly still in their learning curve. In addition, robotic systems are still in their infancy with newer robotic platforms and technology becoming more widely available.

TEM and TAMIS both allow for local resections that do improve quality of life compared to transabdominal surgeries that require rectal resections and increase need for diverting or permanent ostomies. These procedures require stretching of the anorectal ring, and patients should be counseled that may have some transient changes to their bowel function that can last several months. These modalities are mostly limited to treatment of early stage cancers. TEM and TAMIS may have a role for local excision after neoadjvuant therapy as well. This will need to be studied more closely with overall effect on quality of life in future randomized studies.

Transanal TME is the newest of MIS rectal cancer treatments and only small retrospective studies have described its effects on quality of life[53,54]. There has been some early concern for effect on incontinence and LARS scores possibility due to the low anastomosis. Morbidity including urethral injury warrants the need of continued studies as surgeons gain more experience. TaTME should be limited to surgeons who have taken the proper courses and have adequate mentoring. Studies comparing transanal TME to other approaches of rectal cancer treatment need to be conducted to better assess the potential benefit in cancer-specific outcomes and patients' overall wellbeing. Two future randomized studies may help clarify these questions[55,56].

In addition to the aforementioned MIS approaches, a new treatment strategy for rectal cancer has the potential to change quality of life after therapy for rectal cancer. This "watch-and-wait" strategy is for select patients who demonstrate a complete clinical response to total neoadjuvant therapy. These patients are observed closely and do not undergo any proctectomy or local excision if they show no evidence of recurrence in follow-up. This option is being extensively studied and can be used in multiple scenarios including after treatment for locally advanced (any T3, or N+) and for lower risk tumors including T2 and high risk T1 lesions[58]. A small study of 29 near-complete responders who underwent TEM *vs.* 53 complete responders to neoadjuvant chemotherapy who underwent no further surgery demonstrated a statistically significant improvement in quality of life and incontinence scores in those patients that had a complete response (and no TEM) at the end of a three year follow-up period (2.3 *vs.* 6.5, $P < 0.001$)[59]. In another study comparing 41 watch-and-wait patients to 41 patients who had neoadjuvant and surgery matched by gender, age, tumor stage, and tumor height, two year follow-up revealed better physical and cognitive function, body image, and overall global health status in the watch-and-wait group compared to the surgical group. Furthermore, the "watch-and-wait" patients had fewer problems with defecation, sexual and urinary tract function[60]. The quality of life problems that are noted in the "watch-and-wait" group can be partly attributed to the effects of radiation therapy alone and its known effects on fecal incontinence and genitourinary function. Still, "watch-and-wait" treatment may be a valid option for complete clinical responders in the future. More studies will need to be done evaluating the concordance of complete clinical response with a true pathologic complete response to limit future recurrence. "Watch-and-wait" has the potential to profoundly impact quality of life after therapy for rectal cancer.

Surgery for rectal cancer is difficult and continues to evolve. Completing a TME safely relies on multiple patient and surgeon factors. Any approach, including organ-preserving options and local excision, can be associated with significant changes in quality of life. Care must be taken to study innovative new treatment algorithms and technical advances with assessment of both oncologic and functional outcomes. An ideal trial looking at quality of life would be a large randomized controlled trial with adequate power, baseline and long term quality of life assessment with a high response rate using the most commonly-used and validated questionnaires.

CONCLUSION

MIS in the treatment of rectal cancer is ever evolving, with a continuous effort to achieve equivalent if not better oncologic outcomes with less surgical trauma and maintain, and possibly improve functional outcomes. Surgeons continue to use new tools and approaches to maximize patient benefit. Future studies should include surgeons with proficient experience in new minimally invasive robotic and transanal rectal cancer surgery, all in an effort to help patients live longer and live better.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Conception and design of the work, acquisition, analysis, interpretation of data, drafting and revising the work: Chen JH, Bello BL

Conception and design of the work, revising the work: Ayscue JM, Bayasi M, Fitzgerald JF, Stahl TJ

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication

Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Colon Cancer Laparoscopic or Open Resection Study Group, Buunen M, Veldkamp R, Hop WC, Kuhry E, et al. Survival after laparoscopic surgery versus open surgery for colon cancer: long-term outcome of a randomised clinical trial. Lancet Oncol 2009;10:44-52.
2. Salem JF, Gummadi S, Marks JH. Minimally invasive approaches to colon cancer. Surg Oncol Clin N Am 2018;27:303-18.
3. Deijen CL, Vasmel JE, de Lange-de Klerk ESM, Cuesta MA, Coene PLO, et al. Ten-year outcomes of a randomised trial of laparoscopic versus open surgery for colon cancer. Surg Endosc 2017;31:2607-15.
4. Jayne DG, Guillou PJ, Thorpe H, Quirke P, Copeland J, et al. Randomized trial of laparoscopic-assisted resection of colorectal carcinoma: 3-year results of the UK MRC CLASICC trial group. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:3061-8.
5. Guerrieri M, Campagnacci R, De Sanctis A, Lezoche G, Massucco P, et al. Laparoscopic versus open colectomy for TNM stage III colon cancer: results of a prospective multicenter study in Italy. Surg Today 2012;42:1071-7.
6. Kitano S, Inomata M, Mizusawa J, Katayama H, Watanabe M, et al. Survival outcomes following laparoscopic versus open D3 dissection for stage II or III colon cancer (JCOG0404): a phase 3, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol 2017;2:261-8.
7. Camilleri-Brennan J, Steele RJ. Quality of life after treatment for rectal cancer. Br J Surg 1998;85:1036-43.
8. Brazier J, Roberts J, Deverill M. The estimation of a preference-based measure of health from the SF-36. J Health Econ 2002;21:271-92.
9. Mosconi P, Apolone G, Barni S, Secondino S, Sbanotto A, et al. Quality of life in breast and colon cancer long-term survivors: an

assessment with the EORTC QLQ-C30 and SF-36 questionnaires. Tumori 2002;88:110-6.
10. Gujral S, Conroy T, Fleissner C, Sezer O, King PM, et al. Assessing quality of life in patients with colorectal cancer: an update of the EORTC quality of life questionnaire. Eur J Cancer 2007;43:1564-73.
11. Uwer L, Rotonda C, Guillemin F, Miny J, Kaminsky MC, et al. Responsiveness of EORTC QLQ-C30, QLQ-CR38 and FACT-C quality of life questionnaires in patients with colorectal cancer. Health Qual Life Outcomes 2011;9:70.
12. Sprangers MA, te Velde A, Aaronson NK. The construction and testing of the EORTC colorectal cancer-specific quality of life questionnaire module (QLQ-CR38). European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Study Group on Quality of Life. Eur J Cancer 1999;35:238-47.
13. Batista-Miranda JE, Regalado Pareja R, Huguet Pérez J, Montlleo Sánchez M, Araño Bertran P. The use of the IPSS questionnaire in surgical patients. International Prostatic Symptom Score. Actas Urol Esp 1995;19:227-33. (in Spanish)
14. Rosen RC, Riley A, Wagner G, Osterloh IH, Kirkpatrick J, et al. The international index of erectile function (IIEF): a multidimensional scale for assessment of erectile dysfunction. Urology 1997;49:822-30.
15. de Silva G, Furukan R, Goonewardene M. Validation of the Sinhala translation of the international consultation on incontinence modular questionnaire for female lower urinary tract symptoms among women in Sri Lanka. Int Urogynecol J 2017;28:1895-9.
16. Pourmomeny AA, Ghanei B, Alizadeh F. Alizadeh. Reliability and validity of the persian language version of the international consultation on incontinence questionnaire - male lower urinary tract symptoms (ICIQ-MLUTS). Low Urin Tract Symptoms 2018;10:190-2.
17. Vroege JA. The sexual health inventory for men (IIEF-5). Int J Impot Res 1999;11:177.
18. Rosen R, Brown C, Heiman J, Leiblum S, Meston C, et al. The Female Sexual Function Index (FSFI): a multidimensional self-report instrument for the assessment of female sexual function. J Sex Marital Ther 2000;26:191-208.
19. Moghadamyeghaneh Z, Carmichael JC, Mills S, Pigazzi A, Nguyen NT, et al. Variations in laparoscopic colectomy utilization in the United States. Dis Colon Rectum 2015;58:950-6.
20. Breukink SO, van der Zaag-Loonen HJ, Bouma EM, Pierie JP, Hoff C, et al. Prospective evaluation of quality of life and sexual functioning after laparoscopic total mesorectal excision. Dis Colon Rectum 2007;50:147-55.
21. Braga M, Frasson M, Vignali A, Zuliani W, Capretti G, et al. Laparoscopic resection in rectal cancer patients: outcome and cost-benefit analysis. Dis Colon Rectum 2007;50:464-71.
22. George D, Pramil K, Kamalesh NP, Ponnambatheyil S, Kurumboor P. Sexual and urinary dysfunction following laparoscopic total mesorectal excision in male patients: a prospective study. J Minim Access Surg 2018;14:111-7.
23. Guillou PJ, Quirke P, Thorpe H, Walker J, Jayne DG, et al. Short-term endpoints of conventional versus laparoscopic-assisted surgery in patients with colorectal cancer (MRC CLASICC trial): multicentre, randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2005;365:1718-26.
24. Jeong SY, Park JW, Nam BH, Kim S, Kang SB, et al. Open versus laparoscopic surgery for mid-rectal or low-rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy (COREAN trial): survival outcomes of an open-label, non-inferiority, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2014;15:767-74.
25. Bonjer HJ, Deijen CL, Abis GA, Cuesta MA, van der Pas MH, et al. A randomized trial of laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer. N Engl J Med 2015;372:1324-32.
26. Andersson J, Abis G, Gellerstedt M, Angenete E, Angerås U, et al. Patient-reported genitourinary dysfunction after laparoscopic and open rectal cancer surgery in a randomized trial (COLOR II). Br J Surg 2014;101:1272-9.
27. Fleshman J, Branda M, Sargent DJ, Boller AM, George V, et al. Effect of laparoscopic-assisted resection vs open resection of stage II or III rectal cancer on pathologic outcomes: the ACOSOG Z6051 randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2015;314:1346-55.
28. Stevenson AR, Solomon MJ, Lumley JW, Hewett P, Clouston AD, et al. Effect of laparoscopic-assisted resection vs open resection on pathological outcomes in rectal cancer: the ALaCaRT randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2015; 314:1356-63.
29. D'Annibale A, Pernazza G, Monsellato I, Pende V, Lucandri G, et al. Total mesorectal excision: a comparison of oncological and functional outcomes between robotic and laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2013;27:1887-95.
30. Kim JY, Kim NK, Lee KY, Hur H, Min BS, et al. A comparative study of voiding and sexual function after total mesorectal excision with autonomic nerve preservation for rectal cancer: laparoscopic versus robotic surgery. Ann Surg Oncol 2012;19:2485-93.
31. Park SY, Choi GS, Park JS, Kim HJ, Ryuk JP. Short-term clinical outcome of robot-assisted intersphincteric resection for low rectal cancer: a retrospective comparison with conventional laparoscopy. Surg Endosc 2013;27:48-55.
32. Park SY, Choi GS, Park JS, Kim HJ, Ryuk JP, et al. Urinary and erectile function in men after total mesorectal excision by laparoscopic or robot-assisted methods for the treatment of rectal cancer: a case-matched comparison. World J Surg 2014;38:1834-42.
33. Broholm M, Pommergaard HC, Gögenür I. Possible benefits of robot-assisted rectal cancer surgery regarding urological and sexual dysfunction: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Colorectal Dis 2015;17:375-81.
34. Kamali D, Omar K, Imam SZ, Jha A, Reddy A, et al. Patient quality of life and short-term surgical outcomes between robotic and laparoscopic anterior resection for adenocarcinoma of the rectum. Tech Coloproctol 2017;21:355-61.
35. Kim HJ, Choi GS, Park JS, Park SY, Yang CS, et al. The impact of robotic surgery on quality of life, urinary and sexual function following total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: a propensity score-matched analysis with laparoscopic surgery. Colorectal Dis 2018;20:O103-13.
36. Kim JC, Lim SB, Yoon YS, Park IJ, Kim CW, et al. Completely abdominal intersphincteric resection for lower rectal cancer: feasibility and comparison of robot-assisted and open surgery. Surg Endosc 2014;28:2734-44.
37. Jayne D, Pigazzi A, Marshall H, Croft J, Corrigan N, et al. Effect of robotic-assisted vs conventional laparoscopic surgery on risk of conversion to open laparotomy among patients undergoing resection for rectal cancer: the ROLARR randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2017;318:1569-80.
38. Clancy C, Burke JP, Albert MR, O'Connell PR, Winter DC. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery versus standard transanal excision for the removal of rectal neoplasms: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Dis Colon Rectum 2015;58:254-61.

39. Allaix ME, Rebecchi F, Giaccone C, Mistrangelo M, Morino M. Long-term functional results and quality of life after transanal endoscopic microsurgery. Br J Surg 2011;98:1635-43.
40. Jakubauskas M, Jotautas V, Poskus E, Mikalauskas S, Valeikaite-Tauginiene G, et al. Fecal incontinence after transanal endoscopic microsurgery. Int J Colorectal Dis 2018;33:467-72.
41. Hompes R, Ashraf SQ, Gosselink MP, van Dongen KW, Mortensen NJ, et al. Evaluation of quality of life and function at 1 year after transanal endoscopic microsurgery. Colorectal Dis 2015;17:O54-61.
42. D'Ambrosio G, Paganini AM, Balla A, Quaresima S, Ursi P, et al. Quality of life in non-early rectal cancer treated by neoadjuvant radio-chemotherapy and endoluminal loco-regional resection (ELRR) by transanal endoscopic microsurgery (TEM) versus laparoscopic total mesorectal excision. Surg Endosc 2016;30:504-11.
43. Verseveld M, Barendse RM, Gosselink MP, Verhoef C, de Graaf EJ, et al. Transanal minimally invasive surgery: impact on quality of life and functional outcome. Surg Endosc 2016;30:1184-7.
44. García-Flórez LJ, Otero-Díez JL, Encinas-Muñiz AI, Sánchez-Domínguez L. Indications and outcomes from 32 consecutive patients for the treatment of rectal lesions by transanal minimally invasive surgery. Surg Innov 2017;24:336-42.
45. Clermonts SHEM, van Loon YT, Wasowicz DK, Langenhoff BS, Zimmerman DDE. Comparative quality of life in patients following transanal minimally invasive surgery and healthy control subjects. J Gastrointest Surg 2018;22:1089-97.
46. Sylla P, Rattner DW, Delgado S, Lacy AM. NOTES transanal rectal cancer resection using transanal endoscopic microsurgery and laparoscopic assistance. Surg Endosc 2010;24:1205-10.
47. Lee GC, Sylla P. Shifting paradigms in minimally invasive surgery: applications of transanal natural orifice transluminal endoscopic surgery in colorectal surgery. Clin Colon Rectal Surg 2015;28:181-93.
48. Rasulov AO, Mamedli ZZ, Gordeyev SS, Kozlov NA, Dzhumabaev HE. Short-term outcomes after transanal and laparoscopic total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Tech Coloproctol 2016;20:227-34.
49. Chang TC, Kiu KT. Kiu. Transanal total mesorectal excision in lower rectal cancer: comparison of short-term outcomes with conventional laparoscopic total mesorectal excision. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A 2018;28:365-9.
50. Atallah SB, DuBose AC, Burke JP, Nassif G, deBeche-Adams T, et al. Uptake of transanal total mesorectal excision in North America: initial assessment of a structured training program and the experience of delegate surgeons. Dis Colon Rectum 2017;60:1023-31.
51. Maykel JA. Comprehensive training and safe implementation of a transanal total mesorectal excision program. Dis Colon Rectum 2017;60:995-6.
52. Maykel JA, Phatak UR, Suwanabol PA, Schlussel AT, Davids JS, et al. Initiation of a transanal total mesorectal excision program at an academic training program: evaluating patient safety and quality outcomes. Dis Colon Rectum 2017;60:1267-72.
53. Koedam TW, van Ramshorst GH, Deijen CL, Elfrink AK, Meijerink WJ, et al. Transanal total mesorectal excision (TaTME) for rectal cancer: effects on patient-reported quality of life and functional outcome. Tech Coloproctol 2017;21:25-33.
54. Veltcamp Helbach M, Koedam TWA, Knol JJ, Velthuis S, Bonjer HJ, et al. Quality of life after rectal cancer surgery: differences between laparoscopic and transanal total mesorectal excision. Surg Endosc 2018; doi: 10.1007/s00464-018-6276-z.
55. Deijen CL, Velthuis S, Tsai A, Mavroveli S, de Lange-de Klerk ES, et al. COLOR III: a multicentre randomised clinical trial comparing transanal TME versus laparoscopic TME for mid and low rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2016;30:3210-5.
56. Serra-Aracil X, Zárate A, Mora L, Serra-Pla S, Pallisera A, et al. Study protocol for a multicenter prospective controlled and randomized trial of transanal total mesorectal excision versus laparoscopic low anterior resection in rectal cancer. Int J Colorectal Dis 2018;33:649-55.
57. Damle A, Damle RN, Flahive JM, Schlussel AT, Davids JS, et al. Diffusion of technology: trends in robotic-assisted colorectal surgery. Am J Surg 2017;214:820-4.
58. Smith JJ, Chow OS, Gollub MJ, Nash GM, Temple LK, et al. Organ preservation in rectal adenocarcinoma: a phase II randomized controlled trial evaluating 3-year disease-free survival in patients with locally advanced rectal cancer treated with chemoradiation plus induction or consolidation chemotherapy, and total mesorectal excision or nonoperative management. BMC Cancer 2015;15:767.
59. Habr-Gama A, Lynn PB, Jorge JM, São Julião GP, Proscurshim I, et al. Impact of organ-preserving strategies on anorectal function in patients with distal rectal cancer following neoadjuvant chemoradiation. Dis Colon Rectum 2016;59:264-9.
60. Hupkens BJP, Martens MH, Stoot JH, Berbee M, Melenhorst J, et al. Quality of life in rectal cancer patients after chemoradiation: watch-and-wait policy versus standard resection - a matched-controlled study. Dis Colon Rectum 2017;60:1032-40.

Chen *et al*. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:43
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.42

Mini-invasive Surgery

Original Article

Open Access

Robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision in low-lying rectal cancer

Po-Jung Chen[1,2], Ching-Wen Huang[2,3,4], Hsiang-Lin Tsai[2,3], Yung-Sung Yeh[2,5,6], Wei-Chih Su[2,6,7], Tsung-Kun Chang[2,6,7], Ming-Yii Huang[8,9], Chun-Ming Huang[8,9], Jaw-Yuan Wang[2,3,4,6,10]

[1]Division of Colorectal Surgery, Department of Surgery, Kaohsiung Municipal Hsiaokang Hospital, Kaohsiung 807, Taiwan.
[2]Division of Colorectal Surgery, Department of Surgery, Kaohsiung Medical University Hospital, Kaohsiung Medical University, Kaohsiung 807, Taiwan.
[3]Department of Surgery, Faculty of Medicine, College of Medicine, Kaohsiung Medical University Hospital, Kaohsiung Medical University, Kaohsiung 807, Taiwan.
[4]Graduate Institute of Medicine, College of Medicine, Kaohsiung Medical University, Kaohsiung 807, Taiwan.
[5]Division of Trauma and Surgical Critical Care, Department of Surgery, Kaohsiung Medical University Hospital, Kaohsiung Medical University, Kaohsiung 807, Taiwan.
[6]Graduate Institute of Clinical Medicine, College of Medicine, Kaohsiung Medical University, Kaohsiung 807, Taiwan.
[7]Division of General Surgery Medicine, Department of Surgery, Kaohsiung Medical University Hospital, Kaohsiung Medical University, Kaohsiung 807, Taiwan.
[8]Department of Radiation Oncology, Kaohsiung Medical University Hospital, Kaohsiung Medical University, Kaohsiung 807, Taiwan.
[9]Department of Radiation Oncology, Faculty of Medicine, College of Medicine, Kaohsiung Medical University Hospital, Kaohsiung Medical University, Kaohsiung 807, Taiwan.
[10]Center for Biomarkers and Biotech Drugs, Kaohsiung Medical University, Kaohsiung 807, Taiwan.

Correspondence to: Dr. Jaw-Yuan Wang, Division of Colorectal Surgery, Department of Surgery, Kaohsiung Medical University Hospital, Kaohsiung Medical University, No. 100 Tzyou 1st Road, Kaohsiung 807, Taiwan. E-mail: cy614112@ms14.hinet.net; jayuwa@cc.kmu.edu.tw

How to cite this article: Chen PJ, Huang CW, Tsai HL, Yeh YS, Su WC, Chang TK, Huang MY, Huang CM, Wang JY. Robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision in low-lying rectal cancer. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:43. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.42

Received: 17 Jun 2018 **First Decision:** 21 Jun 2018 **Revised:** 21 Nov 2018 **Accepted:** 29 Nov 2018 **Published:** 24 Dec 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Cui Yu **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Aim: To evaluate the feasibility, safety, and short-term oncological outcomes of robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision (TME) in patients with low-lying rectal cancer (≤ 5 cm from anal verge).

Methods: We enrolled 60 patients with stages I-III low-lying rectal cancer who underwent robotic-assisted TME at a single institution between July 2013 and April 2017.

Results: Of the 60 patients enrolled, 49 (81.6%) underwent preoperative concurrent chemoradiotherapy. Furthermore, among these 49 patients, 18 (36.7%) achieved a pathologic complete response. R0 resection was performed in 57

(95%) patients. Circumferential and distal resection margins were positive in 3 (5%) and 1 (1.6%) patients, respectively. The sphincter preservation rate was 93.3% (56/60). The overall complication rate was 21.7% (13/60), with an anastomotic leakage rate of 3.3% (2/60); most of these instances were mild and the patient recovered uneventfully.

Conclusion: The results demonstrate that robotic-assisted TME is safe and feasible for patients with low-lying rectal cancer.

Keywords: Robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision, low-lying rectal cancer, R0 resection, circumferential resection margin

INTRODUCTION

In 2014, approximately 15,000 new cases of colorectal cancer were diagnosed in Taiwan, and in approximately 5,600 of cases, the patient died. Total mesolectal excision (TME) surgery, reported by Heald *et al.*[1] in 1982, has resulted in decreased 5-year local and overall recurrence rates. MacFarlane *et al.*[2] reported the importance of identifying the "holy plane", that is, the surgeon's dissection that will encompass the malignancy and yet preserve autonomic neural function. Radiation therapy offers noteworthy benefits to many patients with rectal cancer; preoperative radiation is superior to postoperative radiation. Preoperative radiation combined with chemotherapy (chemoradiotherapy) is used for locally advanced rectal cancer. A German study suggested that compared with postoperative chemoradiotherapy, preoperative chemoradiotherapy improved local control and was associated with reduced toxicity, but did not improve overall survival[3,4]. We achieved similar results from other studies[5-7].

Laparoscopic rectal surgery was as safe as open surgery and resulted in improved recovery rates[8,9]. However, the robotic system has several advantages over laparoscopic surgery, such as a high-definition three-dimensional vision, smooth movement of instruments, and absence of surgeon tremor. Thus, this robotic system can be anticipated to assist with dissections in the narrow pelvic cavity. Since the first robotic colon surgery in 2002[10], it is believed to have the potential to improve compliance with minimal invasive surgery. For rectal cancers, robotic surgery has been demonstrated to be as safe and feasible as laparoscopic and open surgical procedures[11-14].

The unique anatomy of the rectum, with its retroperitoneal location in the narrow pelvis, makes surgical access relatively difficult. The visceral endopelvic fascia, also known as fascia propria, is identified by a loose areolar tissue that circumferentially separates the rectum and mesorectum from surrounding pelvic structures. Removal of the rectum with the mesoretum intact ensures the complete removal of all lymph nodes and lymphatics from the diseased rectum and thus prevents oncologic contamination of the pelvis during surgery. In this study, we present the short-term oncological outcomes of patients with low-lying rectal cancer who underwent complete robotic-assisted TME.

METHODS

Patients

The data included 60 patients with low-lying rectal cancer (adenocarcinoma) stages I-III who underwent complete robotic-assisted TME with the da Vinci® surgical system at a single institution between July 2013 and April 2017. The study was approved by the institutional review board of our hospital. Informed consent was obtained from each patient before performing the robotic surgery. All patients underwent routine preoperative colonoscopy and abdominal and pelvic computed tomography (CT) or magnetic resonance imaging for preoperative staging. Low-lying rectal cancer was defined as a tumor located at or less than 5 cm from the anal verge. Patients with T3, T4, or N+ rectal cancer received preoperative concurrent chemoradiotherapy (CCRT). Furthermore, a 5-fluorouracil, leucovorin, and oxaliplatin (FOLFOX) regimen or a fluoropyrimidine-based regimen was prescribed. Long-course radiotherapy (total of 5000 cGy in 25 fractions) was concurrently administered. The median time interval between radiotherapy completion and robotic surgery was 91 (range, 47-363) days.

We thoroughly evaluated the surgical outcomes, including the operation time (with operation, console, and docking times), blood loss, complication rates, and pathologic clearance, including the positive circumferential resection margin (CRM) and distal resection margin (DRM) rates. Docking time was defined as the time taken to position the robot and mount the robotic arms. Postoperative follow-up studies included physical examination and serum CEA assay every 3 months for the first 2 years and thereafter every 6 months. Chest radiograph was taken every 6 months and abdominopelvic CT was taken annually in the following years. Colonoscopy was performed annually.

Surgical procedure

The single-docking technique with five or six ports was used as the docking method[15]. The da Vinci® Si Surgical System was docked over the left flank of the patient. The second arm was engaged at the right upper trocar, and the first and third arms worked at the left medial and lateral trocars, respectively [Figure 1A and B]. An assistant on the right side of the patient used one or two ports for suctioning and additional retraction. High dissection and low ligation of the inferior mesenteric vessel and mobilization of the left colon was done but splenic flexure was not taken down regularly[16]. The inferior mesenteric vein was also identified but was not ligated immediately. The intraoperative view of robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision compared with laparoscopic total mesorectal excision showed more clear obviously [Figure 1C and D]. Complete robotic-assisted TME with single-docking technique was performed in all patients.

After complete mobilization of the sigmoid or descending colon, mesocolon, and entire rectum after TME, low anterior resection (LAR) with the double-staple technique, intersphincteric resection (ISR) with coloanal anastomosis [Figure 1E and F] and loop colostomy, or abdominoperineal resection was accordingly performed[16]. For the ISR of the perineal part, we used the Lone Star Retractor System® to assist operation. The specimen was then extracted and resected transanally (natural orifice specimen extraction, Figure 1G). Coloanal anastomosis was performed using the hand-sewn method. A loop colostomy of the transverse colon was created. A drain tube was placed into the pelvic cavity through laparoscopic assistance.

Statistical analysis

All data were statistically analyzed using SPSS Version 19.0 (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA). All patients were followed up until their death, last follow-up, or 30 April 2017. The operation time was defined as the time between the initial skin incision and wound closure completion. A P value of < 0.05 denoted statistical significance. Overall survival was defined as the time from surgery to death or to the last date the patient was known to be alive. Disease-free survival was defined as the time from surgery to recurrence of cancer or to the last date the patient was known to be disease free. Overall survival and disease-free survival were obtained using the Kaplan-Meier method.

RESULTS

Patients' characteristics and perioperative outcomes

Of the enrolled patients, 36 were men and 24 were women. The median age was 62 years (range, 24-92). Forty-nine (81.7%) patients had neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy. The details of patient characteristics are presented in Table 1.

The most frequent surgical procedure performed was ISR (37/60, 61.7%). ISR with coloanal anastomosis was performed in 37 patients, and abdominoperineal resection was performed in 4 patients. Protective di-

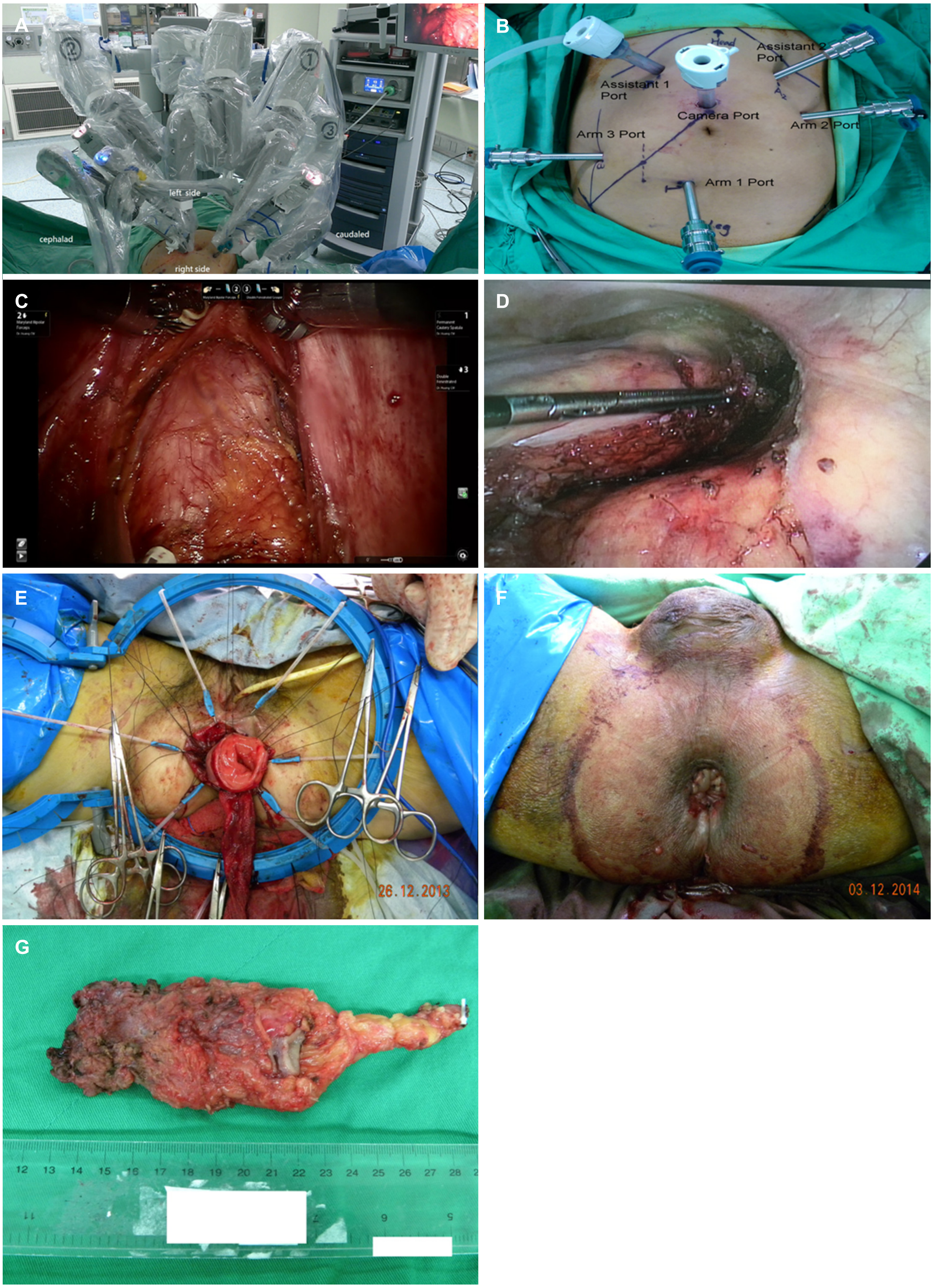


Figure 1. A: Da Vinci docked from patient's left side; B: port positions during single docking; C: intraoperative view of the distal rectum, Da Vinci view; D: intraoperative view of the distal rectum, laparoscopic view; E: intersphincteric resection with long-star retractor; F: coloanal anastomosis done; G: total mesorectal excision specimen

Table 1. Baseline characteristics and perioperative outcomes of 60 patients with low-lying rectal cancer who underwent robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision

Characteristics	Value/number
Age (years, median) (range)	62 (32-87)
Gender	
Female	24 (40%)
Male	36 (60%)
Distance from anal verge (cm, median) (range)	3.5 (1-5)
Pre-operation CCRT	
Yes	49 (81.7%)
No	11 (18.3%)
Pre-operation chemotherapy regimen	49
FOLFOX	36 (73.5%)
Fluoropyrimidine-based	13 (26.5%)
Time interval between radiotherapy completion and robotic surgery (day, median) (range) (49 patients undergoing pre-operation chemotherapy)	91 (47-363)
ASA classification	
II	36 (60%)
III	24 (40%)
BMI kg/m^2 (median) (range)	23.07 (17.50-30.9)
Procedure	
LAR	19 (31.7%)
ISR	37 (61.7%)
APR	4 (6.6%)
Protective diverting colostomy	
Yes	45 (75%)
No	15 (25%)
Docking time (min, median) (range)	5 (3-10)
Console time (min, median) (range)	215 (150-527)
Operation time (min, median) (range)	320 (240-710)
Estimated blood loss (mL, median)	95 (15-450)
Time of first flatus passage (day) (median, range)	2 (1-10)
Time of resuming soft diet (day) (median, range)	4 (2-13)
Postoperative hospital stay (day) (median, range)	6 (5-30)
Postoperative first day VAS pain score (median, range)	3 (1-7)

CCRT: concurrent chemoradiotherapy; ASA: American Society of Anesthesiologists; BMI: body mass index; LAR: low anterior resection; ISR: intersphincteric resection; APR: abdominoperineal resection; VAS: visual analog scale

verting loop transverse colostomy was performed in 45 patients, including 37 patients and 8 patients who underwent ISR and LAR, respectively. The median operating time was 320 min (range, 240-710), with a median blood loss of 95 mL (range, 15-450). Median length of stay was 6 days (range 5-30). No mortality was observed within 30 days following the procedure. Furthermore, no intraoperative complications or conversion to open surgery were noted.

Postoperative complications

Table 2 presents postoperative complications. Three patients required reoperation within 30 days following the procedure, two for anastomotic leak, and one for postoperative bleeding. Transverse loop colostomy was performed for anastomotic leak, and we monitored postoperative bleeding through laparotomy. Other complications included prolonged ileus (n = 3), urethral injury (n = 1), and coloanal anastomosis stenosis (n = 2). We used colonfiberoscope dilation for the two patients with coloanal anastomosis stenosis. The others morbidities recovered uneventfully after conservative treatment.

Pathological and oncological outcomes

The pathological characteristics and oncological outcomes of all 60 patients are listed in Table 3. Preoperative clinical staging demonstrated that the majority of the patients had locally advanced rectal cancer: T3,

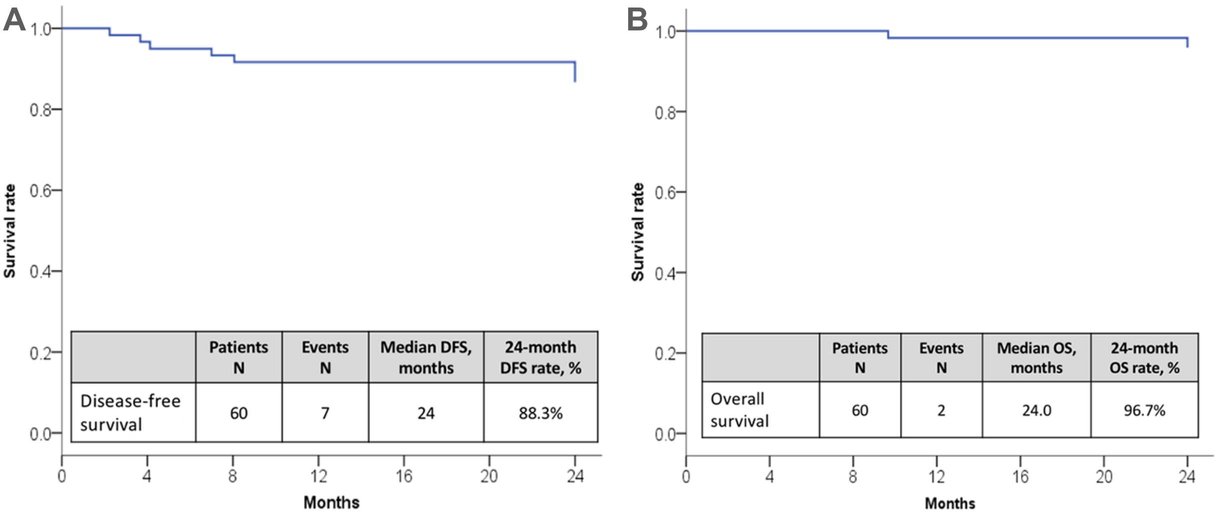


Figure 2. Kaplan-Meier survival curves. A: Disease-free survival; B: overall survival

Table 2. Postoperative complications in 60 patients with low-lying rectal cancer who underwent robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision

Complications	Number (%)	Management
Post-operative bleeding	1 (1.7%)	Laparotomy
Intra-abdominal infection/abscess	2 (3.3%)	1: conservative treatment 1: CT-guided pig-tail drainage
Coloanal anastomosis stenosis	2 (3.3%)	Colonoscopic dilation
Ileus	3 (5%)	Conservative treatment
Anastomosis leakage	2 (3.3%)	Loop transverse colostomy
Urethral injury	1 (1.7%)	Conservative treatment
Pulmonary complication	2 (3.3%)	Conservative treatment
Total	13 (21.7%)	

T4, and N+ in 42 (70%), 8 (13.3%), and 36 (55.8%) patients, respectively. Therefore, preoperative CCRT was performed in 49 patients - the FOLFOX regimen in 36 (73.5%) patients and fluoropyrimidine-based regimen in 13 (26.5%) patients. The median numbers of harvested lymph nodes and apical lymph nodes were 8 (range, 0-36) and 1 (range, 0-6), respectively. However, positive apical lymph node metastasis was observed in only three (5%) patients. The median distances of the DRM and CRM were 1.9 and 1.1 cm, respectively. CRM and DRM were positive in three patients (5%) and one (1.7%) patient, respectively. R0 resection for primary rectal cancer was performed in 57 (95%) patients. Of the 49 patients who received preoperative CCRT, pathologic complete response (pCR) of the primary tumor was observed in 18 patients (18/49 = 36.7%). In total, 19 (38.8%), 17 (34.7%), 10 (20.4%), and 3 (6.1%) patients exhibited complete response [tumor regression grade (TRG) 0], moderate response (TRG 1), minimal response (TRG 2), and poor response (TRG 3), respectively.

During the postoperative follow-up period, 7 patients (11.7%) exhibited cancer recurrence. The median follow-up duration was 28 months (range, 12-53 months). Distant metastasis was observed in 5 patients (1 in the lung, 2 in the liver, 1 in both the lung and liver, and 1 with peritoneal seeding), whereas local recurrence was observed in 2 patients. The overall survival rate at 2 years was 96.7%, whereas the disease-free survival rate at 2 years was 88.3% [Figure 2].

DISCUSSION

Minimal invasive surgery has become the gold standard for colorectal cancer; however, laparoscopy has some limitations. Therefore, a robotic approach to rectal cancer surgery seems appealing. Studies have

Table 3. Clinicopathologic characteristics and oncological outcomes of 60 patients with low-lying rectal cancer who underwent robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision

Preoperative clinical staging	Value/number
Tumor depth	
T1	3 (5%)
T2	7 (11.7%)
T3	42 (70%)
T4	8 (13.3%)
Lymph node metastasis	
N0	24 (40%)
N1	24 (40%)
N2	12 (20%)
AJCC stage (clinical)	
I	7 (11.7%)
II	17 (28.3%)
III	36 (60%)
Postoperative pathological outcomes	
Histology	
Well differentiation	12 (20%)
Moderate differentiation	45 (75%)
Poor differentiation	3 (5%)
Tumor size	
< 5 cm	56 (93.3%)
≥ 5 cm	4 (6.7%)
Tumor size (cm, mean ± SD) (range)	2.11 ± 1.62 (0-8)
Tumor depth	
T0	20 (33.3%)
Tis	1 (1.7%)
T1	9 (15%)
T2	13 (21.7%)
T3	16 (26.7%)
T4	1 (1.7%)
Lymph node metastasis	
N0	46 (76.7%)
N1	12 (20%)
N2	2 (3.3%)
AJCC stage (pathologic)	
0	18 (30%)
I	18 (30%)
II	10 (16.7%)
III	14 (23.3%)
Tumor regression grade (49 patients with preoperative CCRT)	
0	19 (38.8%)
1	17 (34.7%)
2	10 (20.4%)
3	3 (6.1%)
Harvested lymph node (median) (range)	8 (0-36)
Harvested apical node (median) (range)	1 (0-6)
Distance of distal resection margin (cm, median) (range)	1.9 (1.0-4.0)
Distance of circumferential resection margin (cm, median) (range)	1.1 (0.1-3.5)
Distal resection margin	
Free	59 (98.3%)
Positive	1 (1.7%)
Circumferential resection margin	
Free	57 (95%)
Positive	3 (5%)
Resection degree of primary tumor	
R0	57 (95%)
R1	3 (5%)
Oncological outcomes	
Follow-up periods (months, median) (range)	28 (12-53)

R0 resection	57
Locoregional recurrence	2 (3.5%)
Distant metastasis	5 (8.8%)
Lung	1 (1.75%)
Liver	2 (3.5%)
Liver + Lung	1 (1.75%)
Peritoneal carcinomatosis	1 (1.75%)
R1 resection	3
Local recurrence	1 (33.3%)
Lung	1 (33.3%)
Peritoneum	1 (33.3%)

AJCC: American Joint Commission on Cancer; CCRT: concurrent chemoradiotherapy

shown that the robotic approach to colorectal surgery is safe and feasible[16]. Most crucially, favorable short-term clinical and oncological outcomes can be achieved by combining complete robotic-assisted TME with appropriate preoperative CCRT. At least 12 lymph nodes should be examined for each surgical specimen of colorectal cancer, as recommended in the American Joint Commission on Cancer/Union for International Cancer Control guidelines. However, this recommendation was mainly based on studies of colon cancers. Chou *et al.*[17] reported that patients with rectal cancers and older patients who had distally located, early colon cancer were less likely to meet the recommended lymph node yield of 12. Besides, Persiani *et al.*[18] showed that a low lymph node count after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer does not signify inadequate resection or understaging but represents increased sensitivity to the treatment. Additionally, preoperative chemotherapy significantly reduces the number of lymph nodes that can be harvested, with the mean number of detected nodes ranging between 4 and 14 per specimen. In this study, the median number of harvested lymph nodes was 8 (range, 0-36), which is consistent with the literature[18].

The results of this study were consistent with those of a meta-analysis conducted by Scarpinata and Aly[19]. The selection criteria for robotic surgery in this meta-analysis were obesity, male sex, preoperative radiotherapy, and tumors in the lower two-thirds of the rectum. The pCR rate after CCRT observed in our study was 36.7%, which is slightly higher than in previous studies[20,21]. The introduction of oxaliplatin-based chemotherapy and a longer interval may be the major reasons for the higher pCR rate as in our previous study[22]. The sphincter preservation rate achieved in our study was 93.3% (56/60), which is comparable with that reported by Kim *et al.*[23] and Saklani *et al.*[24].

Two pathological assessments appear to be crucial in judging the standard of surgery: CRM involvement and the gross appearance of the surgically resected specimen. Moreover, CRM involvement has been reported as a prognostic factor for local recurrence and survival[25-28]. In this study, the rate of CRM involvement was 5%, with a median distance of 1.1 cm, which is comparable with that reported in other studies (0%-16.1%) [Table 4]. Moreover, the rate of DRM involvement was 1.7%, with a median distance of 1.9 cm, which is also comparable with that reported in previous studies [Table 4]. R0 resection for primary rectal cancer was performed in 57 (95%) patients, 2 of whom developed local recurrence and 5 of whom developed distant metastasis. We attempted to perform R0 resection in all patients, but R1 resection was performed in three patients. One such patient was a 59-year-old woman at clinical stage cT4bN2bM0 with uterus invasion. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy was performed first, followed by robotic ISR 55 days later. The pathology report showed positive CRM, but the DRM was free. During follow up period, she died of intraabdominal infection 2 years and 10 months after operation. The second patient was a 61-year-old man at clinical stage cT4aN2bM0 with visceral peritoneum invasion. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy was performed first, followed by robotic ISR 85 days later. The pathology report showed positive CRM, but DRM was free. During follow up period, he died of pneumonia 9 months after operation. The third patient was a 53-year-old woman at clinical stage cT4bN2bM0 with posterior vaginal wall invasion. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy

Table 4. Comparison of clinical and perioperative outcomes of robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision

Study	Country (year)	Sample size	Lower rectum (%)	Preoperative CCRT (%)	Conversion Rate (%)	Estimated blood loss (mL)	Overall complications (%)	Anastomotic leakage (%)	Rate of sphincter preservation (%)	DRM (cm)	Positive CRM (%)
Present study	Taiwan (2018)	60 (yp Stage 0-III)	100	81.7	0	95	21.7	3.3	93.3	1.9 (1-4)	5
Baek *et al.*[11]	Korea (2011)	41 (yp Stage 0-III)	36.6*	80.5	7.3	200 (20-2000)	22.0	7.3	85.4	3.6 (0.4-10)	2.4
Park *et al.*[12]	Korea (2011)	52 (yp Stage 0-III)	60.4#	23.1	0	NA	19.2	9.6	100	2.8	1.9
Hellan *et al.*[14]	USA (2015)	425 (yp Stage I-IV)	31.3	51.3	5.9	119 ± 164	40.2	8.7	NA	3.0 ± 2.0	0.9
Kim *et al.*[23]	Korea (2016)	33 (yp Stage 0-III)	NA	100	6.1	232.0 ± 180.0	45.6	NA	93.9	2.2 ± 1.5	16.1
Saklani *et al.*[24]	Korea (2013)	74 (yp Stage 0-III)	NA	100	1.4	180 ± 28.1 (0-1100)	16.2	5.4	97.3	1.7 ± 1.4 (0.1-6.0)	4
Pai *et al.*[29]	USA (2015)	101 (yp Stage 0-IV)	28.7	74.3	4	190 ± 128	28.7	6.3	79.2	3.5 ± 2.7 (0.1-16.3)	5
Kim *et al.*[30]	Korea (2016)	60 (yp Stage 0-IV)	56.7*	36.7	0	74.2 ± 50	15	5	93.4	3.1 ± 1.7	11.7
Feroci *et al.*[31]	Italy (2016)	53 (yp Stage (yp 0-III)	NA	49.1	3.8	60.8 (0-400)	26.4	5.7	100	2.5 (0.5-10)	0
Cho *et al.*[32]	Korea (2012)	278 (yp Stage 0-III)	24.8	32.7	0.4	179.0 ± 236.5	25.9	10.4	100	2.0 ± 1.4	5.0
Park *et al.*[33]	Korea (2015)	133 (yp Stage I-III)	24.8	11.3	0	77.6 ± 153.2 (0-700)	19.7	4.5	100	2.75 ± 2.14 (1-14)	6.8
Ghezzi *et al.*[34]	Brazil/Italy (2014)	65 (yp Stage 0-III)	100#	72.3	1.5	0 (0-175)	41.5	7.1	86.2	2.7 (1.6-4.4)	0
Hara *et al.*[35]	Korea (2014)	200 (yp Stage 0-IV)	56.5	27.5	0	190 (0-1500)	38.5	9.5	93.5	1.8 (0-22.0)	1.5
Baik *et al.*[36]	Korea (2013)	370 (yp Stage 0-IV)	26.8	21.1	0.8	245.7 ± 222.1 (10.0-1300.0)	24.6	7.7	99.2	2.6 ± 1.4	6.9
Ahmed *et al.*[37]	UK (2016)	83	NA	21.7	0	10 (0-200)	49	2	88.0	2.7 (0.4-8.0)	3.6
Hellan *et al.*[38]	USA (2007)	39 (yp Stage I-IV)	53.9#	84.6	2.6	200 (25-6000)		12.1	84.6	2.65 (0.4-7.5)	0
Luca *et al.*[39]	Italy (2009)	28 (yp Stage I-IV)	NA	0	0	68 ± 138 (0-600)	NA	NA	75.0	2.5 ± 1.3 (0.6-5.5)	0
Yamaguchi *et al.*[40]	Japan (2016)	203 (yp Stage 0-IV)	60.1#	0.5	0	15.4 ± 26.4	9	1.5	95.1	2.8 ± 1.9	NA
Ramji *et al.*[41]	Canada (2016)	26	NA	58	12	296 ± 155	42	8	85	2.96 ± 2.05	0
Abdel-Gawad *et al.*[42]	Egypt (2014)	55	100	45.4	0	NA	25.5	7.2	100	NA	5.5

*< 7 cm; #extraperitoneal. CCRT: concurrent chemoradiotherapy; CRM: circumferential resection margin; DRM: distal resection margin; NA: not applicable

Table 5. Comparison of short-term oncological outcomes of robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision

Study	Country (year)	Local recurrence (%)	Distant metastasis (%)	Disease-free survival	Overall survival
Present study (low-lying rectum)	Taiwan (2018)	3.5	8.8	88.3% (2-year)	96.7% (2-year)
Pai *et al*.[29] (all rectum)	USA (2015)	4	17	79.2% (3-year)	90.1% (3-year)
Kim *et al*.[30] (all rectum)	Korea (2016)	1.9	26.4	72.8% (4-year)	87.7% (4-year)
Feroci *et al*.[31] (mid and low-lying rectum)	Italy (2016)	1.9	17	79.2% (3-year)	90.2% (3-year)
Cho *et al*.[32] (all rectum)	Korea (2012)	1.8	12.2	81.8% (5-year)	92.2% (5-year)
Park *et al*.[33] (all rectum)	Korea (2015)	2.3	12.0	81.9% (5-year)	92.8% (5-year)
Ghezzi *et al*.[34] (low-lying rectum)	Brazil/Italy (2014)	3.2	18.5	73.2% (5-year)	85.2% (5-year)
Hara *et al*.[35] (all rectum)	Korea (2014)	4.5	10	81.7% (5-year)	92.0% (5-year)
Baik *et al*.[36] (all rectum)	Korea (2013)	3.6	17.6	79.2% (3-year)	93.1% (3-year)
Abdel-Gawad *et al*.[42] (low-lying rectum)	Egypt (2014)	14.8	14.4	82.6% (3-year)	88.7% (3-year)

Table 6. Comparison of short-term oncological outcomes of low-lying rectal cancer

Study	Country (year)	Local recurrence (%)	Distant metastasis (%)	Disease-free survival	Overall survival	Surgery method: open (%)	Surgery method: laparoscopic (%)	Surgery method: robotic (%)
Present study	Taiwan (2018)	3.5	8.8	88.3% (2-year)	96.7% (2-year)	0%	0%	100%
Ghezzi *et al*.[34]	Brazil/Italy (2014)	3.2	18.5	73.2% (5-year)	85.2% (5-year)	37.3%	0%	62.7%
Abdel-Gawad *et al*.[42]	Egypt (2014)	14.8	14.4	82.6% (3-year)	88.7% (3-year)	NA	NA	0%

NA: not applicable

was performed first, followed by robotic ISR 203 days later. Pathology reports showed that both CRM and DRM were positive. During follow up period, she was still alive 2 years after operation.

In our study, none of the surgical procedures were converted to open or laparoscopic surgery. Studies have shown that advanced local cancer stage, bulky tumors, and high body mass index may be responsible for conversions[14,23,31,38]. Although our study consisted of some difficult cases, including large tumors (4 patients with a tumor size > 5 cm), low-lying rectal cancer (distance of 3.5 cm from the anal verge), a greater proportion of men (36 patients), and more challenging operation requirements (37 patients with intersphincteric dissection), our morbidity results appeared promising. The anastomosis leakage rate in our study is 3.3%, which is slightly lower than that in other studies [Table 4].

This study had some limitations. First, this was a single-institution retrospective study consisting of only 60 patients. Second, the follow-up interval was short, with a median follow-up duration of 28 months; thus, only short-term (2-year) survival and oncological outcomes are reported. Nevertheless, the 2-year overall survival (96.7%) and disease-free survival (88.3%) in our study were consistent with those reported in previous studies [Table 5]. We also compared the short-term ontological outcomes of low-lying rectal cancer [Table 6]. Third, we did not evaluate the postoperative outcomes with regard to urinary and sexual functions.

In conclusion, through comparison of short-term clinical outcomes, we have demonstrated that the robotic TME technique is safe and feasible for patients with low-lying rectal cancer. Moreover, combining this approach with appropriate preoperative CCRT can deliver favorable short-term oncological outcomes. However, further investigation of long-term oncological outcomes is required using studies with longer follow-up durations.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Conception and design of the study, Data analysis and interpretation: Chen PJ, Huang CW, Tsai HL, Yeh YS, Wang JY

Data acquisition, provided administrative, technical, and material support: Su WC, Chang TK, Huang MY, Huang CM, Wang JY

Availability of data and materials
The datasets used during the current study are available from the corresponding author on reasonable request.

Financial support and sponsorship
This work was supported by grants through funding from the Ministry of Science and Technology (MOST107-2321-B-037-003, MOST107-2314-B-037-116, MOST107-2314-B-037-022-MY2, MOST107-2314-B-037-023-MY2) and the Ministry of Health and Welfare (MOHW106-TDU-B-212-113006, MOHW107-TDU-B-212-123006, MOHW107-TDU-B-212-114026B funded by Health and welfare surcharge of tobacco products), and the Kaohsiung Medical University Hospital (KMUH106-6R32, KMUH106-6M28, KMUH106-6M29, KMUH106-6M30, KMUH106-6M31, KMUHS10701, KMUHS10712), and the Kaohsiung Municipal Ta-Tung Hospital (KMTTH104-023). In addition, this study was supported by the Grant of Biosignature in Colorectal Cancers, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, R.O.C.; and Grant by the Kaohsiung Medical University (KMU-S105011, KMU-PT10616).

Conflicts of interest
All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate
This study was approved by hospital ethics committee of Kaohsiung Medical University Hospital. Consent to participate was obtained.

Consent for publication
Not applicable.

Copyright

REFERENCES

1. Heald RJ, Husband EM, Ryall RD. The mesorectum in rectal cancer surgery--the clue to pelvic recurrence? Br J Surg 1982;69:613-6.
2. MacFarlane JK, Ryall RD, Heald RJ. Mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Lancet 1993;341:457-60.
3. Sauer R, Liersch T, Merkel S, Fietkau R, Hohenberger W, et al. Preoperative versus postoperative chemoradiotherapy for locally advanced rectal cancer: results of the German CAO/ARO/AIO-94 randomized phase III trial after a median follow-up of 11 years. J Clin Oncol 2012;30:1926-33.
4. Sauer R, Becker H, Hohenberger W, Rödel C, Wittekind C, et al. Preoperative versus postoperative chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;351:1731-40.
5. McCarthy K, Pearson K, Fulton R, Hewitt J. Pre-operative chemoradiation for non-metastatic locally advanced rectal cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2012;12:CD008368.
6. Bosset JF, Calais G, Mineur L, Maingon P, Radosevic-Jelic L, et al. Enhanced tumorocidal effect of chemotherapy with preoperative radiotherapy for rectal cancer: preliminary results--EORTC 22921. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:5620-7.
7. Gérard JP, Conroy T, Bonnetain F, Bouché O, Chapet O, et al. Preoperative radiotherapy with or without concurrent fluorouracil and leucovorin in T3-4 rectal cancers: results of FFCD 9203. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:4620-5.
8. van der Pas MH, Haglind E, Cuesta MA, Fürst A, Lacy AM, et al. Laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer (COLOR II): short-term outcomes of a randomised, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2013;14:210-8.
9. Guillou PJ, Quirke P, Thorpe H, Walker J, Jayne DG, et al. Short-term endpoints of conventional versus laparoscopic-assisted surgery in patients with colorectal cancer (MRC CLASICC trial): multicentre, randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2005;365:1718-26.
10. Weber PA, Merola S, Wasielewski A, Ballantyne GH. Telerobotic-assisted laparoscopic right and sigmoid colectomies for benign disease. Dis Colon Rectum 2002;45:1689-94.
11. Baek JH, Pastor C, Pigazzi A. Robotic and laparoscopic total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: a case-matched study. Surg Endosc 2011;25:521-5.
12. Park JS, Choi GS, Lim KH, Jang YS, Jun SH. S052: a comparison of robot-assisted, laparoscopic, and open surgery in the treatment of rectal cancer. Surg Endosc 2011;25:240-8.

13. Kim JY, Kim NK, Lee KY, Hur H, Min BS, et al. A comparative study of voiding and sexual function after total mesorectal excision with autonomic nerve preservation for rectal cancer: laparoscopic versus robotic surgery. Ann Surg Oncol 2012;19:2485-93.
14. Hellan M, Ouellette J, Lagares-Garcia JA, Rauh SM, Kennedy HL, et al. Robotic rectal cancer resection: a retrospective multicenter analysis. Ann Surg Oncol 2015;22:2151-8.
15. Huang CW, Tsai HL, Yeh YS, Su WC, Huang MY, et al. Robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision with the single-docking technique for patients with rectal cancer. BMC Surgery 2017;17:126.
16. Huang CW, Yeh YS, Su WC, Tsai HL, Choy TK, et al. Robotic surgery with high dissection and low ligation technique for consecutive patients with rectal cancer following preoperative concurrent chemoradiotherapy. Int J Colorectal Dis 2016;31:1169-77.
17. Chou JF, Row D, Gonen M, Liu YH, Schrag D, et al. Clinical and pathologic factors that predict lymph node yield from surgical specimens in colorectal cancer: a population-based study. Cancer 2010;116:2560-70.
18. Persiani R, Biondi A, Gambacorta MA, Bertucci Zoccali M, Vecchio FM, et al. Prognostic implications of the lymph node count after neoadjuvant treatment for rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2014;101:133-42.
19. Scarpinata R, Aly EH. Does robotic rectal cancer surgery offer improved early postoperative outcomes? Dis Colon Rectum 2013;56:253-62.
20. Madbouly KM, Hussein AM. Changing operative strategy from abdominoperineal resection to sphincter preservation in T3 low rectal cancer after downstaging by neoadjuvant chemoradiation: a preliminary report. World J Surg 2015;39:1248-56.
21. Maas M, Nelemans PJ, Valentini V, Das P, Rödel C, et al. Long-term outcome in patients with a pathological complete response after chemoradiation for rectal cancer: a pooled analysis of individual patient data. Lancet Oncol 2010;11:835-44.
22. Huang CM, Huang MY, Tsai HL, Huang CW, Ma CJ, et al. An observational study of extending FOLFOX chemotherapy, lengthening the interval between radiotherapy and surgery, and enhancing pathological complete response rates in rectal cancer patients following preoperative chemoradiotherapy. Ther Adv Gastroenterol 2016;9:702-12.
23. Kim YS, Kim MJ, Park SC, Sohn DK, Kim DY, et al. Robotic versus laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer after preoperative chemoradiotherapy: case-matched study of short-term outcomes. Cancer Res Treat 2016;48:225-31.
24. Saklani AP, Lim DR, Hur H, Min BS, Baik SH, et al. Robotic versus laparoscopic surgery for mid-low rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiation therapy: comparison of oncologic outcomes. Int J Colorectal Dis 2013;28:1689-98.
25. Adam IJ, Mohamdee MO, Martin IG, Scott N, Finan PJ, et al. Role of circumferential margin involvement in the local recurrence of rectal cancer. Lancet 1994;344:707-11.
26. Quirke P, Steele R, Monson J, Grieve R, Khanna S, et al. Effect of the plane of surgery achieved on local recurrence in patients with operable rectal cancer: a prospective study using data from the MRC CR07 and NCIC-CTG CO16 randomised clinical trial. Lancet 2009;373:821-8.
27. Quirke P. Training and quality assurance for rectal cancer: 20 years of data is enough. Lancet Oncol 2003;4:695-702.
28. Kwak JM, Kim SH. Robotic surgery for rectal cancer: an update in 2015. Cancer Res Treat 2016;48:427-35.
29. Pai A, Marecik SJ, Park JJ, Melich G, Sulo S, et al. Oncologic and clinicopathologic outcomes of robot-assisted total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Dis Colon Rectum 2015;58:659-67.
30. Kim CN, Bae SU, Lee SG, Yang SH, Hyun IG, et al. Clinical and oncologic outcomes of totally robotic total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: initial results in a center for minimally invasive surgery. Int J Colorectal Dis 2016;31:843-52.
31. Feroci F, Vannucchi A, Bianchi PP, Cantafio S, Garzi A, et al. Total mesorectal excision for mid and low rectal cancer: laparoscopic vs robotic surgery. World J Gastroenterol 2016;22:3602-10.
32. Cho MS, Baek SJ, Hur H, Min BS, Baik SH, et al. Short and long-term outcomes of robotic versus laparoscopic total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: a case-matched retrospective study. Medicine (Baltimore) 2015;94:e522.
33. Park EJ, Cho MS, Baek SJ, Hur H, Min BS, et al. Long-term oncologic outcomes of robotic low anterior resection for rectal cancer: a comparative study with laparoscopic surgery. Ann Surg 2015;261:129-37.
34. Ghezzi TL, Luca F, Valvo M, Corleta OC, Zuccaro M, et al. Robotic versus open total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: comparative study of short and long-term outcomes. Eur J Surg Onco 2014;40:1072-9.
35. Hara M, Sng K, Yoo BE, Shin JW, Lee DW, et al. Robotic-assisted surgery for rectal adenocarcinoma: short-term and midterm outcomes from 200 consecutive cases at a single institution. Dis Colon Rectum 2014;57:570-7.
36. Baik SH, Kim NK, Lim DR, Hur H, Min BS, et al. Oncologic outcomes and perioperative clinicopathologic results after robot-assisted tumor-specific mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2013;20:2625-32.
37. Ahmed J, Nasir M, Flashman K, Khan J, Parvaiz A. Totally robotic rectal resection: an experience of the first 100 consecutive cases. Int J Colorectal Dis 2016;31:869-76.
38. Hellan M, Anderson C, Ellenhorn JD, Paz B, Pigazzi A. Short-term outcomes after robotic-assisted total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2007;14:3168-73.
39. Luca F, Cenciarelli S, Valvo M, Pozzi S, Faso FL, et al. Full robotic left colon and rectal cancer resection: technique and early outcome. Ann Surg Oncol 2009;16:1274-8.
40. Yamaguchi T, Kinugasa Y, Shiomi A, Tomioka H, Kagawa H, et al. Robotic-assisted vs. conventional laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer: short-term outcomes at a single center. Surg Today 2016;46:957-62.
41. Ramji KM, Cleghorn MC, Josse JM, MacNeill A, O'Brien C, et al. Comparison of clinical and economic outcomes between robotic, laparoscopic, and open rectal cancer surgery: early experience at a tertiary care center. Surg Endosc 2016;30:1337-43.
42. Abdel-Gawad W, Zaghloul A, Fakhr I, Sakr M, Shabana A, et al. Evaluation of the frequency and pattern of local recurrence following intersphincteric resection for ultra-low rectal cancer. J Egypt Natl Canc Inst 2014;26:87-92.

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Check for updates

Theranostic nanoplatforms for treatment and diagnosis of rectal and colon cancer: a brief review

Yaser Hadi Gholami[1,3,4], Alexander Engel[2,3,4]

[1]School of Physics, University of Sydney, Sydney 2006, Australia.
[2]University of Sydney, Sydney 2006, Australia.
[3]Bill Walsh Translational Research Laboratories, Kolling Institute of Medical Research, St Leonards 2065, Australia.
[4]Sydney Vital Translational Cancer Research Centre, St Leonards 2065, Australia.

Correspondence to: Dr. Alexander Engel, University of Sydney, Sydney 2006, Australia. E-mail: alexander.engel@sydney.edu.au

How to cite this article: Gholami YH, Engel A. Theranostic nanoplatforms for treatment and diagnosis of rectal and colon cancer: a brief review. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:44. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.44

Received: 2 Jun 2018 **First Decision:** 13 Nov 2018 **Revised:** 7 Dec 2018 **Accepted:** 11 Dec 2018 **Published:** 26 Dec 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Cui Yu **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract
Colorectal cancer (CRC) is a common health problem due to its high prevalence and high mortality rate. Adjuvant and neo-adjuvant strategies, chemotherapy and radiotherapy alone or in combination, have substantially improved survival and local recurrence rates. Their effectiveness remains limited due to the intrinsic build-up of resistance of cancer cells to chemotherapy drugs, dose-limiting toxicities and other major side effects. New strategies to overcome these issues are being developed, one of which is cancer nanomedicine, a rapidly developing interdisciplinary research field. The last few decades have seen a rapid growth of interest in utilising nanoparticles and nanotechnology in cancer medicine. This is mainly due to the suitable physical and chemical properties of nanoparticles for in vivo applications. Cancer nanomedicine for targeted drug delivery and imaging has been widely investigated preclinically and clinically. Nanomedicine has been considered as a novel solution to enhance CRC diagnosis and treatment, both separately and in combination using theranostic techniques. This review highlights the research, opportunities, and challenges for the development of nanoplatforms for diagnosing and treating CRC.

Keywords: Nanomedicine, colorectal cancer, nanoparticles

INTRODUCTION

Colorectal cancer (CRC) is the third most diagnosed cancer in the world[1-3]. In stage III rectal cancer surgical resection followed by adjuvant chemotherapy, and of late neo-adjuvant chemo-radiotherapy in locally advanced disease, survival rates up to 58% at 5 years[3-6] have been reported. Recurrence, local and/or distant, may occur in up to approximately 50% of patients, but 5-year survival if curative re-resection or R0 metastasectomy is achieved, may still be from 22%-49%[7,8]. In primary CRC survival is very much stage dependent and varies from 90% 5-year survival rate in stage I rectal cancer to less than 10% of people diagnosed with distant metastatic cancer[6,9]. Lymph-node (LN) metastases are the most powerful predictor of survival and need for adjuvant treatment in all solid cancer and almost always follow a well-defined tumour-draining lymph node basin[10]. Due to their small size and poor vascularisation, LN metastases are difficult to detect with certainty using conventional imaging modalities. Given that chemotherapy and radiation in the (neo-) adjuvant setting have their specific adverse effects and limited efficacy profile, it is imperative to increase the diagnostic accuracy of LN metastases in the pre-operative setting[11]. Nanomedicine may offer an alternative and potentially may be more effective in diagnostics. In combination with therapeutics, it may offer a less toxic theranostic pathway[12-20]. The present paper highlights the current understanding of nanomedicine and its role in the management of CRC, and rectal cancer in particular. Nanomedicine is in its adolescence and is slowly transitioning from cell and animal studies towards human trials. To develop appropriate first-in-human trials it is important for clinicians to understand the variety of nano-platforms and particles currently available along with their specific features.

NANOMEDICINE

The ability to explore the structure and characteristics of materials at the nanoscale has made a great change in many fields of science such as medicine. In the comparison of nanoparticles to their bulk systems, the main properties of nanoparticles that make them fundamentally different in their behaviour are surface-related characteristics and quantum characteristics[21-25]. Efficient drug and medical radioisotopes loading (due to the highly reactive surfaces of nanoparticles) in combination with unique physical (e.g., magnetic) properties of nanoparticles have led to rapidly growing interest in nanoparticles for medical applications such as drug delivery and imaging[26-33]. Particles or molecules with 10-100 atoms (at least in one dimension) are normally regarded as nanoparticles[34-37] [Figure 1]. Generally, nanoparticles are sized between 1-100 nanometers. Nanoparticles compared to their bulk system (e.g., microparticles) have high surface area-to-volume ratio. Therefore in a nanoparticle, the number of atoms at the surface is greater than those within their internal core and consequently they have a high number of interaction sites available at the surface which makes them chemically more reactive[38]. Moreover, at nano-scale where the size of particles (e.g., nanocrystal) is comparable to the de Broglie wavelength of an electron, the change in electronic energy levels become discretely discrete, a condition known as the quantum confinement of the electron wave function[39]. This effect is responsible for some of the unique behaviour (e.g., optical) of nanoparticles such as quantum dots. These unique properties (e.g., optical, magnetic, active surface) give nanoparticles the potential to be used as a diagnostic agent or carrier for delivering therapy and thus to be an ideal platform for developing theranostic nano-agents in medicine.

NANO-PLATFORMS FOR DRUG DELIVERY

Tumour tissues of different cancer types such as colon, breast, prostate and lung cancer are permeable to nano-molecules and nanoparticles[40-42]. This is due to their distinctive structural characteristics such as the hyper-permeable vasculature and impaired lymphatic drainage[40,43,44]. Nanoparticle and nano-molecule drug delivery mechanisms can be classified into active and passive targeting. Active targeting highly depends on the interaction between the target cell receptors and nanoparticles whereas passive targeting relies on a number of factors such as longer biological half-life, long-circulating time at tumour locations and the flow rate of nanoparticles to the impaired lymphatic system[45-49]. Moreover, the enhanced permeability and retention effects and nanoparticle clearance by the mononuclear phagocyte system play an important role in determining the effectiveness of the nano-platform drug delivery system[44,50]. The reticuloendothelial system (RES) effect is one of the most common problems among all different

Table 1. Current nanoplatforms under preclinical development for colorectal cancer[58-62]

Formulation	Ligand	Target
Nanosized particle	Antibody	Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA)
Dextran and PEG-coated superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticles	Single-chain Fv antibody fragment (scFv)	CEA
Gold and iron oxide hybrid nanoparticle	scFv	A33 antigen
Polymer capsules	Humanized A33 monoclonal	Fas receptor
Chitosan nanoparticles loaded with 5-aminolaevulinic acid	Folic acid	HT29 colorectal cancer cell lines overexpressing folate
HPMA-copolymer-doxorubicin conjugates	Peptide GE11	A431, HT29 and SW480 cell lines
Mesoporous silica nanoparticle	Coated with poly-(L-lysine) and hyaluronic	HCT-116 cancer cells

PEG: polyethylene glycol; HPMA: hydroxypropyl methacrylate

types of nanoparticles. RES effect refers to the quick absorption of nanoparticles by macrophages which usually results in clearing nanoparticles from the circulation *in vivo*[51-53]. Specific types of nanoparticle coating may prevent and minimise the RES effect. Nanoparticles with surfactants or covalent linkage of polyoxyethylene have shown to effectively minimise the RES effect[54]. The size and shape of nanoparticles are the other two main factors that affect the delivery of conventional therapeutics to solid tumours. Nanoparticles larger than 500 nm are shown to be rapidly removed from the circulation *in vivo*[44,55]. In addition, targeted nanoparticles as a drug delivery system based on monoclonal antibodies are currently one of the main approaches for CRC therapy under preclinical development[56,57]. A list of these nanoplatforms is presented in Table 1.

LIPOSOMES-BASED NANOPARTICLES

The first therapeutic nano-platform applied in medicine was introduced by Bangham *et al.*[63] in 1961. This nano-platform was based on liposomes which were the first drug-delivery system approved by FDA for clinical practice. Liposome-based nanoparticles are one of the commonly used nanoparticles for delivering small peptides, nucleic acids, and proteins in nano-platform drug delivery[64-66]. Nanoliposomes are non-toxic, spherical nano-carriers containing an aqueous core with phospholipid bilayer[67,68]. Nanoliposomes are considered as one of the most effective drug delivery systems at a cellular level. This is mainly due to their size, ability to incorporate various substances and slow-releasing and targeting characteristics which also results in decreasing side effects[69,70]. There are three main types of nanoliposomes: (1) stealth liposomes or long-circulating liposomes, which have a modified phospholipid bilayer structure and added gangliosides or a polyethylene glycol (PEG) to assist avoiding blood plasma opsonins proteins binding to the liposome surface and minimise the RES effect; (2) active nanoliposomes: this type of nanoparticle targets receptors, hormones, peptides and antibodies; and (3) sensitive nanoliposomes: they are special active nanoliposomes with unique properties such as pH-sensitive, thermo-sensitive and magnetic[21,70,71]. Doxorubicin (Doxil®)-liposome is an example of FDA approved nanoliposome for chemotherapy for CRC[72]. Doxil is approximately 100 nm and although it has much less gastrointestinal and cardiac toxicity, it causes other side effects such as redness and peeling of the skin[73]. Marqibo® is another recent nanoliposomal drug approved by FDA[74-76]. Marqibo is approximately 100 nm and it is a cell cycle-dependent anticancer drug. Thermo-sensitive liposome doxorubicin (Thermodox®) is another promising nanoliposomal drug for colorectal liver metastases in combination with radiofrequency ablation[77]. Thermodox® is a nanoliposomal with doxorubicin formulation which releases the drug upon a mild hyperthermic trigger[77]. Thermodox can deliver 25 fold more doxorubicin into tumours than IV doxorubicin does[77].

CORE-SHELL NANOPARTICLES

There has been an increasing interest in developing and synthesizing core-shell nanoparticles[78,79]. The core-shell nanoparticles are composed of two or more materials which can be synthesised with different

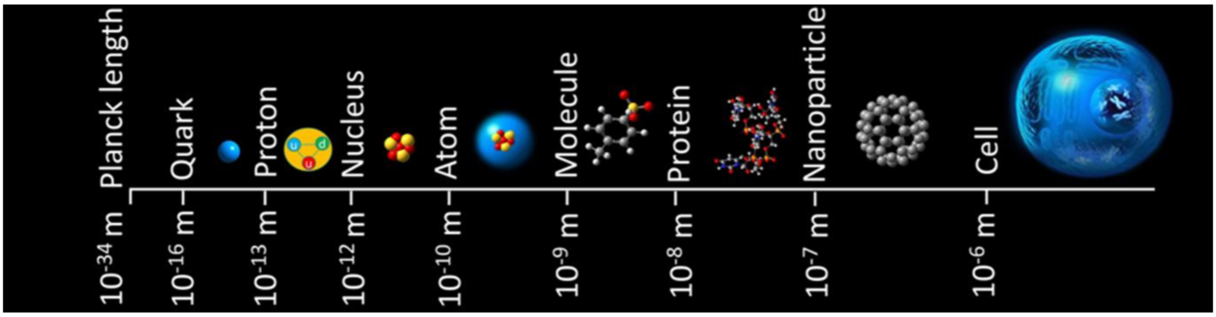


Figure 1. Illustration of relative sizes of objects

combinations of inorganic and organic materials[80]. To enable efficient surface modification, increasing the functionality and stability, the core nanoparticles is coated. The core-shell has different applications in the medical field such as controlled drug delivery, multimodal-imaging, cell labelling and nuclear medicine therapy[81,82]. Superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticles (SPIONs) are one of the most common core-shell nanoparticles that are used in medical imaging and therapy[83-93].

SPIONS

SPIONs are nanoparticles that have become the focus of nanomedicine research since 1980[94], and have evolved to include SPIONs with a biocompatible polymer coating and core surface modification specifically for nanomedicine and nuclear medicine applications. The key features of SPIONs include exhibiting magnetisation only in an applied magnetic field and the ability to load drugs and medical radioisotopes (due to their highly active surface). Over the past few decades, further developments in radiochemistry and radiation sciences have led to applying the field of nanomedicine to nuclear medicine for enabling multimodal medical imaging (radiolabelled nanoparticles with imaging isotopes) and radionuclide therapy (radiolabelled nanoparticles with therapeutic isotopes) of different types of cancer. This has significantly improved cancer diagnosis and therapy[95]. Currently nanoparticle-based magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is utilised in cancer medicine for enhancing the MR image contrast. There are key advantages of SPION drug delivery including longer circulation half-lives, improved pharmacokinetics, capability to carrying a large amount of drugs, reduction in side effects and targeting the drug to a specific location in the body[26,38].

Additionally, the doped gold-SPIONs have been developed for targeted photothermal therapy for destruction of CRC[96]. The developed gold-SPIONs were also functionalised with a single chain antibody to enable active targeting of the A33 antigen, which is overexpressed in CRC cells. Results demonstrated that the internalisation of gold-SPIONs was five times faster for cells expressing the A33 antigen than cells not expressing the antigen. Furthermore, this study has shown that upon 6 min of laser radiation exposure (with an 800 nm laser at 5.1 W·cm^{-2}), 53% A33-expressing cells died whereas only 5% of A33 non-expressing cells died. These results demonstrated an excellent selectivity for targeting and killing CRC.

Moreover, SPION-based MRI has emerged as a common approach in medical imaging specifically of lymph nodes in solid cancers, including CRC[97]. This caused by a preferential uptake of SPIONs in lymph node as well as the ability of SPIONs to produce high contrast between cancerous and healthy tissues[96]. Due to the physical and chemical properties (e.g., highly reactive surface and magnetisation) of SPIONs, they have attracted enormous attention in cancer diagnosis and therapy[83-93]. SPIONs *in vivo* can perform actively (targeting a tissue or an organ) or passively. Peptide or antibody labelled SPIONs act as an active carrier for targeting the organ or tissue of interest. However, passive SPIONs mainly rely on the polymer type and particle size to achieve accumulation at the target site. Hydrophilic SPIONs with dextran and

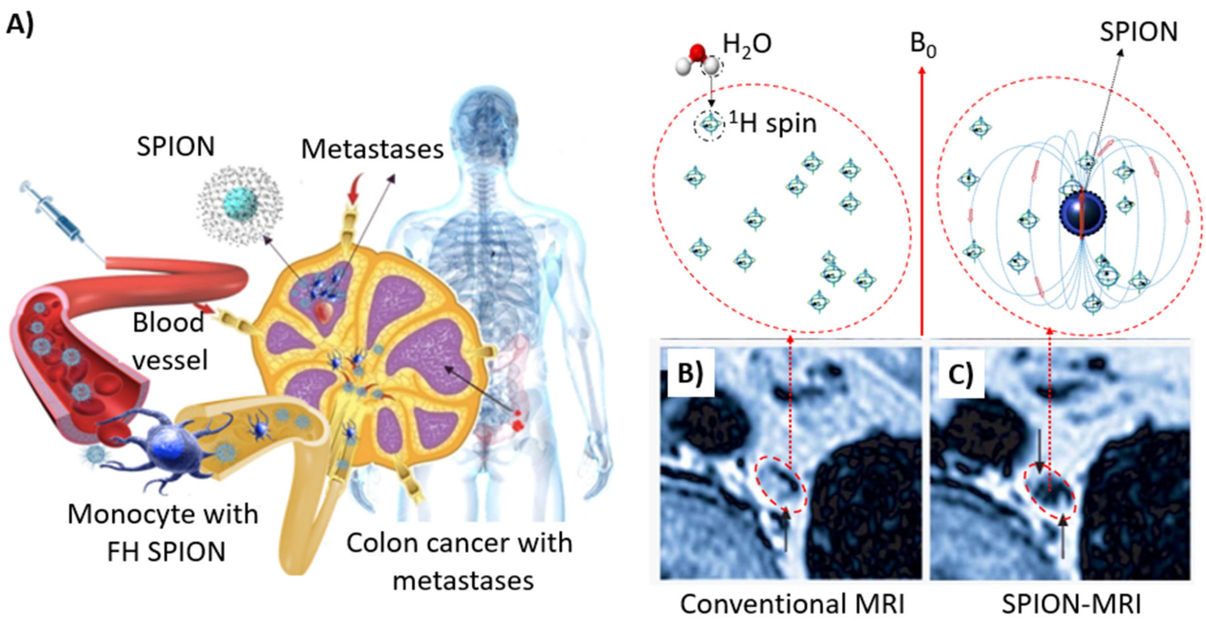


Figure 2. A: Following intravenous injection, SPIONs slowly extravasate from vascular space to interstitial space, from where they can be taken up by immune cells (monocytes/macrophages) and delivered via lymphatic vessels to lymph nodes. The SPIONs remain in normal nodal tissue and reduce MRI signal intensity, thereby enhancing contrast against any metastatic lesions in the node; B and C: demonstrating the mechanism of negative contrast agent, SPIONs in lymph node imaging; B: a conventional T2-weighted MR image of the lymph node showing the whole lymph node is associated with cancer metastases; C: the T2-weighted MR image of the lymph node with enhanced contrast produced by SPIONs showing only two small metastatic regions (e.g., hyper intense foci). The MR images in B and C were reproduced[96]. SPION: superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticle; MRI: magnetic resonance imaging

PEG surfaces are able to evade the RES as well as resisting the opsonisation (destruction by an immune cell) which leads to the increase of their biological half-life (circulation time) and the probability of targeting a specific cell[98-100]. Moreover, SPIONs with a size of less than 30 nm can also slowly extravasate from vascular space to interstitial space, from where they can be taken up by immune cells (monocytes/macrophages) and delivered via lymphatic vessels to lymph nodes. These passive SPIONs can remain in normal nodal tissue and reduce MRI signal intensity, thereby enhancing contrast against any metastatic lesions in the node [Figure 2].

CONCLUSION AND FUTURE DEVELOPMENT

Nanoplatforms constitute valuable drug delivery systems that have been shown to serve the dual purpose of improving diagnostic accuracy and therapeutic effectiveness for CRCs. Cancer nanomedicine is a rapidly developing interdisciplinary research field that may have a transforming effect on diagnostic accuracy, toxicity and drug delivery specifically in rectal cancer. Finally, cancer nanomedicine for targeted drug delivery and enhanced imaging holds great promise and is moving from basic cell line research and subsequent animal studies work into the next stage of the translational pipeline: first-in-human trials.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Preparing the article: Gholami YH
Revising it critically for important intellectual content: Engel A

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship
None.

Conflicts of interest
All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate
Not applicable.

Consent for publication
Not applicable.

REFERENCES

1. Siegel RL, Miller KD, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2016. CA Cancer J Clin 2016;66:7-30.
2. Jemal A, Siegel R, Ward E, Murray T, Xu J, et al. Cancer statistics, 2007. CA Cancer J Clin 2007;57:43-66.
3. Murthy R, Kamat P, Nuñez R, Salem R. Radioembolization of yttrium-90 microspheres for hepatic malignancy. Semin Intervent Radiol 2008;25:48-57.
4. Abdalla EK, Vauthey JN, Ellis LM, Ellis V, Pollock R, et al. Recurrence and outcomes following hepatic resection, radiofrequency ablation, and combined resection/ablation for colorectal liver metastases. Ann Surg 2004;239:818-25.
5. Fong Y, Cohen AM, Fortner JG, Enker WE, Turnbull AD, et al. Liver resection for colorectal metastases. J Clin Oncol 1997;15:938-46.
6. Haggar FA, Boushey RP. Colorectal cancer epidemiology: incidence, mortality, survival, and risk factors. Clin Colon Rectal Surg 2009;22:191-7.
7. Weiss L. Fundamental aspects of metastasis. New York: American Elsevier Pub. Co; 1976.
8. Hellinger MD, Santiago CA. Reoperation for recurrent colorectal cancer. Clin Colon Rectal Surg 2006;19:228-36.
9. Janout V, Kollárová H. Epidemiology of colorectal cancer. Biomed Pap Med Fac Univ Palacky Olomouc Czech Repub 2001;145:5-10.
10. Steeg PS. Tumor metastasis: mechanistic insights and clinical challenges. Nat Med 2006;12:895-904.
11. Schroeder A, Heller DA, Winslow MM, Dahlman JE, Pratt GW, et al. Treating metastatic cancer with nanotechnology. Nat Rev Cancer 2011;12:39-50.
12. Wilczewska AZ, Niemirowicz K, Markiewicz KH, Car H. Nanoparticles as drug delivery systems. Pharmacol Rep 2012;64:1020-37.
13. Agnihotri SA, Aminabhavi TM. Novel interpenetrating network chitosan-poly(ethylene oxide-g-acrylamide) hydrogel microspheres for the controlled release of capecitabine. Int J Pharm 2006;324:103-15.
14. Sharma H. Role of external beam radiation therapy in management of hepatocellular carcinoma. J Clin Exp Hepatol 2014;4:S122-5.
15. dos Santos Giuberti C, de Oliveira Reis EC, Ribeiro Rocha TG, Leite EA, Lacerda RG, et al. Study of the pilot production process of long-circulating and pH-sensitive liposomes containing cisplatin. J Liposome Res 2011;21:60-9.
16. Mijović J, Ristić S, Kenny J. Dynamics of six generations of PAMAM dendrimers as studied by dielectric relaxation spectroscopy. Macromolecules 2007;40:5212-21.
17. Park J, Fong PM, Lu J, Russell KS, Booth CJ, et al. PEGylated PLGA nanoparticles for the improved delivery of doxorubicin. Nanomedicine 2009;5:410-8.
18. Rejinold NS, Sreerekha PR, Chennazhi KP, Nair SV, Jayakumar R. Jayakumar. Biocompatible, biodegradable and thermo-sensitive chitosan-g-poly (N-isopropylacrylamide) nanocarrier for curcumin drug delivery. Int J Biol Macromol 2011;49:161-72.
19. Suri SS, Fenniri H, SinghB. Nanotechnology-based drug delivery systems. J Occup Med Toxicol 2007;2:16.
20. van den Hoven JM, Van Tomme SR, Metselaar JM, Nuijen B, Beijnen JH, et al. Liposomal drug formulations in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. Mol Pharm 2011;8:1002-15.
21. Akbarzadeh A, Samiei M, Davaran S. Magnetic nanoparticles: preparation, physical properties, and applications in biomedicine. Nanoscale Res Lett 2012;7:144.
22. Gatoo MA, Naseem S, Arfat MY, Dar AM, Qasim K, et al. Physicochemical properties of nanomaterials: implication in associated toxic manifestations. Biomed Res Int 2014;2014:498420.
23. Heiligtag FJ, Niederberger M. The fascinating world of nanoparticle research. Mater Today 2013;16:262-71.
24. Angioletti-Uberti S. Theory, simulations and the design of functionalized nanoparticles for biomedical applications: a soft matter perspective. Npj Comput Mater 2017;3:48.
25. Khan I, Saeed K, Khan I. Nanoparticles: properties, applications and toxicities. Available from: https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1878535217300990. [Last accessed on 14 Dec 2018]
26. Laroui H, Wilson DS, Dalmasso G, Salaita K, Murthy N, et al. Nanomedicine in GI. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol 2011;300:G371-83.
27. Laroui H, Dalmasso G, Nguyen HT, Yan Y, Sitaraman SV, et al. Drug-loaded nanoparticles targeted to the colon with polysaccharide hydrogel reduce colitis in a mouse model. Gastroenterology 2010;138:843-53.
28. Sajeesh S, Bouchemal K, Sharma CP, Vauthier C. Surface-functionalized polymethacrylic acid based hydrogel microparticles for oral

drug delivery. Eur J Pharm Biopharm 2010;74:209-18.
29. Hu Z, Mawatari S, Shibata N, Takada K, Yoshikawa H, et al. Application of a biomagnetic measurement system (BMS) to the evaluation of gastrointestinal transit of intestinal pressure-controlled colon delivery capsules (PCDCs) in human subjects. Pharm Res 2000;17:160-7.
30. Veiseh O, Sun C, Fang C, Bhattarai N, Gunn J, et al. Specific targeting of brain tumors with an optical/magnetic resonance imaging nanoprobe across the blood-brain barrier. Cancer Res 2009;69:6200-7.
31. Fang C, Bhattarai N, Sun C, Zhang M. Functionalized nanoparticles with long-term stability in biological media. Small 2009;5:1637-41.
32. Yang L, Mao H, Cao Z, Wang YA, Peng X, et al. Molecular imaging of pancreatic cancer in an animal model using targeted multifunctional nanoparticles. Gastroenterology 2009;136:1514-25.
33. Kountouras J, Chatzopoulos D, Zavos C. Reactive oxygen metabolites and upper gastrointestinal diseases. Hepatogastroenterology 2001;48:743-51.
34. Mathew J, Joy J, George SC. Potential applications of nanotechnology in transportation: a review. Available from: https://ac.els-cdn.com/S1018364717310868/1-s2.0-S1018364717310868-main.pdf?_tid=33a4b98f-f2f2-4c7e-977d-ec3172ae82e7&acdnat=1544752051_6aaa641ed07e4ffc5257e487bd9f5c12. [Last accessed on 14 Dec 2018]
35. Ealias AM, Saravanakumar MP. A review on the classification, characterisation, synthesis of nanoparticles and their application. IOP Conf Ser Mater Sci Eng 2017;263:032019.
36. Solvang S, Finholt P. Effect of tablet processing and formulation factors on dissolution rate of the active ingredient in human gastric juice. J Pharm Sci 1970;59:49-52.
37. Hörter D, Dressman JB. Influence of physicochemical properties on dissolution of drugs in the gastrointestinal tract. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 2001;46:75-87.
38. Batlle X, Labarta A. Finite-size effects in fine particles: magnetic and transport properties. Available from: http://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/0022-3727/35/6/201/pdf. [Last accessed on 14 Dec 2018]
39. Roduner E. Size matters: why nanomaterials are different. Chem Soc Rev 2006;35:583-92.
40. Allen TM, Cullis PR. Drug delivery systems: entering the mainstream. Science 2004;303:1818-22.
41. Netti PA, Roberge S, Boucher Y, Baxter LT, Jain RK. Effect of transvascular fluid exchange on pressure-flow relationship in tumors: a proposed mechanism for tumor blood flow heterogeneity. Microvasc Res 1996;52:27-46.
42. Gullotti E, Yeo Y. Extracellularly activated nanocarriers: a new paradigm of tumor targeted drug delivery. Mol Pharm 2009;6:1041-51.
43. Matsumura Y, Maeda H. A new concept for macromolecular therapeutics in cancer chemotherapy: mechanism of tumoritropic accumulation of proteins and the antitumor agent smancs. Cancer Res 1986;46:6387-92.
44. Maeda H, Wu J, Sawa T, Matsumura Y, Hori K. Tumor vascular permeability and the EPR effect in macromolecular therapeutics: a review. J Control Release 2000;65:271-84.
45. Mishra S, Webster P, Davis ME. PEGylation significantly affects cellular uptake and intracellular trafficking of non-viral gene delivery particles. Eur J Cell Biol 2004;83:97-111.
46. Gryparis EC, Hatziapostolou M, Papadimitriou E, Avgoustakis K. Anticancer activity of cisplatin-loaded PLGA-mPEG nanoparticles on LNCaP prostate cancer cells. Eur J Pharm Biopharm 2007;67:1-8.
47. Romberg B, Hennink WE, Storm G. Sheddable coatings for long-circulating nanoparticles. Pharm Res 2008;25:55-71.
48. Hong RL, Huang CJ, Tseng YL, Pang VF, Chen ST, et al. Direct comparison of liposomal doxorubicin with or without polyethylene glycol coating in C-26 tumor-bearing mice: is surface coating with polyethylene glycol beneficial? Clin Cancer Res 1999;5:3645-52.
49. Kaasgaard T, Mouritsen OG, Jørgensen K. Screening effect of PEG on avidin binding to liposome surface receptors. Int J Pharm 2001;214:63-5.
50. Greish K. Enhanced permeability and retention of macromolecular drugs in solid tumors: a royal gate for targeted anticancer nanomedicines. J Drug Target 2007;15:457-64.
51. Torchilin VP. Targeted pharmaceutical nanocarriers for cancer therapy and imaging. AAPS J 2007;9:E128-47.
52. Owens DE 3rd, Peppas NA. Opsonization, biodistribution, and pharmacokinetics of polymeric nanoparticles. Int J Pharm 2006;307:93-102.
53. Howard MD, Jay M, Dziubla TD, Lu X. PEGylation of nanocarrier drug delivery systems: state of the art. J Biomed Nanotechnol 2008;4:133-48.
54. Kovacevic A, Savic S, Vuleta G, Müller RH, Keck CM. Polyhydroxy surfactants for the formulation of lipid nanoparticles (SLN and NLC): effects on size, physical stability and particle matrix structure. Int J Pharm 2011;406:163-72.
55. Cho M, Cho WS, Choi M, Kim SJ, Han BS, et al. The impact of size on tissue distribution and elimination by single intravenous injection of silica nanoparticles. Toxicol Lett 2009;189:177-83.
56. Brennan FR, Shaw L, Wing MG, Robinson C. Preclinical safety testing of biotechnology-derived pharmaceuticals: understanding the issues and addressing the challenges. Mol Biotechnol 2004;27:59-74.
57. Weinberg WC, Frazier-Jessen MR, Wu WJ, Weir A, Hartsough M, et al. Development and regulation of monoclonal antibody products: challenges and opportunities. Cancer Metastasis Rev 2005;24:569-84.
58. Vigor KL, Kyrtatos PG, Minogue S, Al-Jamal KT, Kogelberg H, et al. Nanoparticles functionalized with recombinant single chain Fv antibody fragments (scFv) for the magnetic resonance imaging of cancer cells. Biomaterials 2010;31:1307-15.
59. Tiernan JP, Ingram N, Marston G, Perry SL, Rushworth JV, et al. CEA-targeted nanoparticles allow specific in vivo fluorescent imaging of colorectal cancer models. Nanomedicine (Lond) 2015;10:1223-31.
60. Abdelghany SM, Schmid D, Deacon J, Jaworski J, Fay F, et al. Enhanced antitumor activity of the photosensitizer meso-Tetra(N-methyl-4-pyridyl) porphine tetra tosylate through encapsulation in antibody-targeted chitosan/alginate nanoparticles. Biomacromolecules 2013;14:302-10.
61. Fay F, McLaughlin KM, Small DM, Fennell DA, Johnston PG, et al. Conatumumab (AMG 655) coated nanoparticles for targeted pro-apoptotic drug delivery. Biomaterials 2011;32:8645-53.
62. da Paz MC, Santos Mde F, Santos CM, da Silva SW, de Souza LB, et al. Anti-CEA loaded maghemite nanoparticles as a theragnostic

device for colorectal cancer. Int J Nanomedicine 2012;7:5271-82.
63. Bangham AD, Standish MM, Watkins JC. Diffusion of univalent ions across the lamellae of swollen phospholipids. J Mol Biol 1965;13:238-52.
64. Abreu AS, Castanheira EM, Queiroz MJ, Ferreira PM, Vale-Silva LA, et al. Nanoliposomes for encapsulation and delivery of the potential antitumoral methyl 6-methoxy-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-indole-2-carboxylate. Nanoscale Res Lett 2011;6:482.
65. Huynh NT, Passirani C, Saulnier P, Benoit JP. Lipid nanocapsules: a new platform for nanomedicine. Int J Pharm 2009;379:201-9.
66. Andresen TL, Jensen SS, Jørgensen K. Advanced strategies in liposomal cancer therapy: problems and prospects of active and tumor specific drug release. Prog Lipid Res 2005;44:68-97.
67. Silva R, Ferreira H, Cavaco-Paulo A. Sonoproduction of liposomes and protein particles as templates for delivery purposes. Biomacromolecules 2011;12:3353-68.
68. Patil YP, Jadhav S. Novel methods for liposome preparation. Chem Phys Lipids 2014;177:8-18.
69. Harashima H, Sakata K, Funato K, Kiwada H. Enhanced hepatic uptake of liposomes through complement activation depending on the size of liposomes. Pharm Res 1994;11:402-6.
70. Nag OK, Awasthi V. Surface engineering of liposomes for stealth behavior. Pharmaceutics 2013;5:542-69.
71. Noble GT, Stefanick JF, Ashley JD, Kiziltepe T, Bilgicer B. Ligand-targeted liposome design: challenges and fundamental considerations. Trends Biotechnol 2014;32:32-45.
72. Barenholz Y. Doxil®--the first FDA-approved nano-drug: lessons learned. J Control Release 2012;160:117-34.
73. Rivera E. Liposomal anthracyclines in metastatic breast cancer: clinical update. Oncologist 2003;8 Suppl 2:3-9.
74. Allen TM, Cullis PR. Liposomal drug delivery systems: from concept to clinical applications. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 2013;65:36-48.
75. Lam R, Ho D. Nanodiamonds as vehicles for systemic and localized drug delivery. Expert Opin Drug Deliv 2009;6:883-95.
76. Lammers T, Hennink WE, Storm G. Tumour-targeted nanomedicines: principles and practice. Br J Cancer 2008;99:392-7.
77. Stang J, Haynes M, Carson P, Moghaddam M. A preclinical system prototype for focused microwave thermal therapy of the breast. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 2012;59:2431-8.
78. Hirsch LR, Stafford RJ, Bankson JA, Sershen SR, Rivera B, et al. Nanoshell-mediated near-infrared thermal therapy of tumors under magnetic resonance guidance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2003;100:13549-54.
79. Loo C, Lowery A, Halas N, West J, Drezek R. Immunotargeted nanoshells for integrated cancer imaging and therapy. Nano Lett 2005;5:709-11.
80. Damascelli B, Cantù G, Mattavelli F, Tamplenizza P, Bidoli P, et al. Intraarterial chemotherapy with polyoxyethylated castor oil free paclitaxel, incorporated in albumin nanoparticles (ABI-007): phase I study of patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck and anal canal: preliminary evidence of clinical activity. Cancer 2001;92:2592-602.
81. Zhang L, Chen H, Wang L, Liu T, Yeh J, et al. Delivery of therapeutic radioisotopes using nanoparticle platforms: potential benefit in systemic radiation therapy. Nanotechnol Sci Appl 2010;3:159-70.
82. Bai Y, Teng B, Chen S, Chang Y, Li Z. Preparation of magnetite nanoparticles coated with an amphiphilic block copolymer: a potential drug carrier with a core-shell-corona structure for hydrophobic drug delivery. Macromol Rapid Commun 2006;27:2107-112.
83. Bajpai AK, Gupta R. Magnetically mediated release of ciprofloxacin from polyvinyl alcohol based superparamagnetic nanocomposites. J Mater Sci Mater Med 2011;22:357-69.
84. Arias JL, López-Viota M, Delgado AV, Ruiz MA. Iron/ethylcellulose (core/shell) nanoplatform loaded with 5-fluorouracil for cancer targeting. Colloids Surf B Biointerfaces 2010;77:111-6.
85. Gaihre B, Khil MS, Lee DR, Kim HY. Gelatin-coated magnetic iron oxide nanoparticles as carrier system: drug loading and in vitro drug release study. Int J Pharm 2009;365:180-9.
86. Hua MY, Liu HL, Yang HW, Chen PY, Tsai RY, et al. The effectiveness of a magnetic nanoparticle-based delivery system for BCNU in the treatment of gliomas. Biomaterials 2011;32:516-27.
87. Hua MY, Yang HW, Chuang CK, Tsai RY, Chen WJ, et al. Magnetic-nanoparticle-modified paclitaxel for targeted therapy for prostate cancer. Biomaterials 2010;31:7355-63.
88. Jingting C, Huining L, Yi Z. Preparation and characterization of magnetic nanoparticles containing Fe(3)O(4)-dextran-anti-β-human chorionic gonadotropin, a new generation choriocarcinoma-specific gene vector. Int J Nanomedicine 2011;6:285-94.
89. Kempe M, Kempe H, Snowball I, Wallén R, Arza CR, et al. The use of magnetite nanoparticles for implant-assisted magnetic drug targeting in thrombolytic therapy. Biomaterials 2010;31:9499-510.
90. Losic D, Yu Y, Aw MS, Simovic S, Thierry B, et al. Surface functionalisation of diatoms with dopamine modified iron-oxide nanoparticles: toward magnetically guided drug microcarriers with biologically derived morphologies. Chem Commun (Camb) 2010;46:6323-5.
91. Tong Q, Li H, Li W, Chen H, Shu X, et al. In vitro and in vivo anti-tumor effects of gemcitabine loaded with a new drug delivery system. J Nanosci Nanotechnol 2011;11:3651-8.
92. Wu W, Chen B, Cheng J, Wang J, Xu W, et al. Biocompatibility of Fe3O4/DNR magnetic nanoparticles in the treatment of hematologic malignancies. Int J Nanomedicine 2010;5:1079-84.
93. Yang J, Park SB, Yoon HG, Huh YM, Haam S. Preparation of poly epsilon-caprolactone nanoparticles containing magnetite for magnetic drug carrier. Int J Pharm 2006;324:185-90.
94. Wáng YX, Idée JM. Idée. A comprehensive literatures update of clinical researches of superparamagnetic resonance iron oxide nanoparticles for magnetic resonance imaging. Quant Imaging Med Surg 2017;7:88-122.
95. Ting G, Chang CH, Wang HE, Lee TW. Nanotargeted radionuclides for cancer nuclear imaging and internal radiotherapy. J Biomed Biotechnol 2010; doi: 10.1155/2010/953537.
96. Revia RA, Zhang M. Magnetite nanoparticles for cancer diagnosis, treatment, and treatment monitoring: recent advances. Mater Today (Kidlington) 2016;19:157-68.

97. Harisinghani MG, Barentsz J, Hahn PF, Deserno WM, Tabatabaei S, et al. Noninvasive detection of clinically occult lymph-node metastases in prostate cancer. N Engl J Med 2003;348:2491-9.
98. Tassa C, Shaw SY, Weissleder R. Dextran-coated iron oxide nanoparticles: a versatile platform for targeted molecular imaging, molecular diagnostics, and therapy. Acc Chem Res 2011;44:842-52.
99. Jedlovszky-Hajdú A, Bombelli FB, Monopoli MP, Tombácz E, Dawson KA. Surface coatings shape the protein corona of SPIONs with relevance to their application in vivo. Langmuir 2012;28:14983-91.
100. Weissleder R, Nahrendorf M, Pittet MJ. Imaging macrophages with nanoparticles. Nat Mater 2014;13:125-38.

Climent *et al*. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:45
DOI: 10.20517/2574-1225.2018.62

Mini-invasive Surgery

Review

Open Access

Complications of laparoscopic rectal cancer surgery

Marta Climent, Sean T. Martin

Department of Colorectal Surgery and Centre for Colorectal Diseases, St. Vincent's University Hospital, Dublin 4, Ireland.

Correspondence to: Dr. Sean T. Martin, Department of Colorectal Surgery and Centre for Colorectal Diseases, St. Vincent's University Hospital, Elm Park, Dublin 4, Ireland. E-mail: drseanmartin@gmail.com

How to cite this article: Climent M, Martin ST. Complications of laparoscopic rectal cancer surgery. *Mini-invasive Surg* 2018;2:45. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2574-1225.2018.62

Received: 14 Sep 2018 **First Decision:** 19 Sep 2018 **Revised:** 26 Oct 2018 **Accepted:** 28 Nov 2018 **Published:** 28 Dec 2018

Science Editor: Gordon N. Buchanan **Copy Editor:** Cui Yu **Production Editor:** Huan-Liang Wu

Abstract

Laparoscopic rectal cancer surgery has widely been adopted over the past decade. With technical advances, data have shown equivalent outcomes with open surgery. In this paper, we discuss the potential complications of laparoscopic anterior resection, the need for early recognition and prompt management.

Keywords: Rectal cancer, postoperative complications, laparoscopic anterior resection

INTRODUCTION

Laparoscopic anterior resection (LAR) is currently a routine practice in specialized high-volume centres, with equivalent oncological outcomes in historical, open surgery[1-3]. Appropriate pelvic dissection can be measured by the adequacy of circumferential margin (CRM) and distal margin, both are risk factors of local recurrence. No difference in CRM positivity has been shown in patients undergoing open and LAR in the large, multicentre randomised controlled trials, such as the CLASSIC trial[1] (14% *vs.* 16%, respectively). LAR remains a technically challenging technique, particularly in the male pelvis, because of limited space in the pelvic cavity. It is estimated that a learning curve of 60-80 resections are required to obtain proficiency[4]. Data suggest that the learning curve is an important risk factor for postoperative complications[5].

Similarly, many data exist to suggest that postoperative complications may promote tumour recurrence and decrease long-term survival[6,7], although there is no general consensus among patients undergoing low anterior resection for rectal cancer[8]. Post-operative complications can be classified according to time-line related to surgery[1,8], although most authors use well-known classification systems such as Clavien-Dindo[9] [Table 1].

Table 1. Classification of post-operative complications according to Clavien-Dindo

Grade	Definition
I	Any deviation from the normal postoperative course without the need for pharmacological treatment or surgical, endoscopic, and radiological interventions
II	Requiring pharmacological treatment with drugs other than such allowed for grade I complications
III	Requiring surgical, endoscopic or radiological intervention
IIIa	Intervention not under general anaesthesia
IIIb	Intervention under general anaesthesia
IV	Life-threatening complication, requiring IC/ICU management
IVa	Single organ dysfunction (including dialysis)
IVb	Multiorgan dysfunction
V	Death of patient

IC: intermediate care; ICU: intensive care unit

EARLY POSTOPERATIVE COMPLICATIONS

Morbidity rates occurred within 30 days of the LAR ranged from 25%-32%[1,8] while mortality during the same period reaches 6% to 8%[5,8].

Surgical site infection

Surgical site infection (SSI) includes incisional or wound infection and organ space infection occurring within 30 days after surgery.

Incisional SSI

Incisional SSI is further divided by the Centres for Disease Control and Prevention[10] into superficial incisional SSI, involving only the skin and subcutaneous tissue, and those involving deeper soft tissues, known as deep incisional SSI. Wound infection is defined by the presence of purulent drainage from the superficial incision with organisms isolated on its culture and signs or symptoms suggestive of infection, such as erythema, induration and pain. Superficial SSI is one of the most common complications after anterior resection, being described in 6%-10% of cases[1,2]. A multivariate analysis showed that wound infection was related to tumour stage, a converted laparoscopic procedure and open surgery[11]. The use of 2% chlorhexidine gluconate in 70% isopropyl alcohol skin preparation before surgery may reduce the rate of SSI in clean-contaminated surgery compared to povidone-iodine, supported data from two systematic reviews and meta-analysis, albeit with limitations in data interpretation due to heterogeneity[12,13].

Organ space SSI

Organ space SSI includes anastomotic leakage (AL) and any intra-abdominal or pelvic abscess diagnosed with radiological examination or reoperation, with the presence of purulent discharge from a drain, confirmed by laboratory culture. This broad definition makes its interpretation and comparison between series of patients difficult, with the uncertainty of whether a pelvic abscess occurs in the presence of, or absence of, anastomotic insufficiency[11].

The rate of intra-abdominal or pelvic sepsis after rectal cancer resection varies between series, but is generally accepted to occur in between 12%-17% of patients[14,15]. In the presence of a localized abscess, a percutaneous computed tomography (CT)-guided drain placed in interventional radiology combined with intravenous antibiotics is the cornerstone of management. Transrectal or transperineal ultrasound-guided drainage may also be utilized for pelvic sepsis in the presence of a low anastomotic leak[16]. Where an abscess is not suitable for percutaneous drainage or there is an absence of radiological expertise, surgical lavage should be considered, which can be facilitated laparoscopically with good control of sepsis[8].

Anastomotic leak

The most common postoperative complication after LAR is AL, with an incidence of 5.5%-8% with significant impact on morbidity and mortality[1,3]. There is a wide variability in the terminology used in

Table 2. Risk factors associated with anastomotic leakage

Modifiable risk factors	Non-modifiable risk factors
Smoking or previous smoking	Male gender
Obesity	Age > 60 years
Alcohol (> 21 units per week)	Previous radiotherapy
Neoadjuvant radiotherapy	ASA grade score > II
Immunosuppressant treatment	Comorbidities
Malnutrition	Diabetes mellitus
Preoperative weight loss > 10%	Renal disease
Hypoalbuminemia	COPD
	Vascular disease
	Emergency surgery
	Distal anastomosis
	Advanced neoplasia
	Intraoperative blood loss > 100 mL
	Blood transfusion

ASA: American Society of Anaesthesiologists; COPD: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

the literature, which makes comparison difficult, but it is widely agreed that an AL is a breach in a surgical anastomosis between two hollow viscera, with or without luminal content extravasation[17]. Male gender and low anastomosis are risk factors of AL after an anterior resection; probably because of narrower pelvis in the male, and suboptimal blood supply for distal anastomoses[17-19]. In a multivariate analysis performed with data from the Swedish rectal cancer registry, level of anastomosis ≤ 6 cm, American Society of Anaesthesiologists grade > 2, and severe bleeding were identified as risk factors of AL[19]. Other risk factors associated with AL are immunosuppression, obesity, current or previous heavy smoking and malnutrition[17,18] [Table 2]. Preoperative radiotherapy was previously postulated as being etiologic[18], but larger randomised controlled trials, such as The Medical Research Council CR07 and National Cancer Institute of Canada Clinical Trials Group C016 showed no difference of AL between patients undergoing anterior resection with or without neoadjuvant radiotherapy with patients who had postoperative chemoradiotherapy[20].

The use of preoperative mechanical bowel preparation, remains controversial, and a recent review of 1,369 patients who underwent elective rectal cancer resection demonstrated a significantly lower rate of clinical anastomotic leak in the group who had surgery without mechanical bowel preparation[21]. The value of a defunctioning stoma is still not clear. Some studies defend that a diverting stoma does not prevent AL, rather it facilitates management of the consequences of a leak; therefore, the use of a diverting stoma is a safe option in high-risk patients[19]. However, two meta-analyses[22,23] reported a significant benefit of defunctioning stoma reducing the rate of AL and reoperations related to leakage, although the number of randomized control trials included in both studies was small. It has been suggested that the use of pelvic drainage after anterior resection may detect early AL, reducing the incidence of pelvic sepsis and decreasing the need of reoperation. However, some studies have reported potential risks related to the use of pelvic drains such as bowel perforation, vessel injury, infection around the site of its entrance, and pain[15]. Recently, a prospective randomized trial showed no benefit in reduction of pelvic sepsis or in the time to diagnosis the AL among patients with suction pelvic drain after rectal excision for cancer[24]. Some groups support the use of laser fluorescence angiography intraoperatively in order to evaluate perfusion of the proximal colon prior to creation of the anastomosis[25], but level 1 evidence is required before this becomes universally accepted as a standard practice. There is consensus that a surgical anastomosis should be tension-free with good blood supply, often necessitating splenic flexure mobilisation and inferior mesenteric vein ligation under the inferior border of the pancreas[18].

Early diagnosis of AL is critical to managing the ensuing pelvic sepsis and treating high-risk patients[17]. Classically, an anastomotic leak is diagnosed between postoperative day 6 to 9, although the range is wide[26]. An abnormal abdominal examination, in addition to increased systemic inflammatory response

Figure 1. Anterior defect on end-to-end stapled anastomosis with a faecal collection

syndrome after an anterior resection should prompt a high index of suspicion of an AL, but some leaks can present with a more insidious course and become evident later, presenting as a pelvic abscess or with the presence of faeces in the pelvis[16] [Figure 1]. In order to detect AL promptly, some earlier indicators are used. A systematic review and meta-analysis performed with 2483 patients following colorectal surgery showed that serum C-reactive protein concentration measured on day 3-5 after resection is a useful negative predictive test but not a good positive predictor of AL, although included studies did not distinguish between colonic and rectal resection[26]. In patients who are not systemically unwell or unstable, a CT with water-soluble contrast enema may confirm the clinical suspicion of AL, with a sensitivity of 0.91, but the appearance of an intact staple line does not rule out an AL, with high false-negative rates reported in the literature[27]. This may be related to the fact that post-operative CT may be performed before there is radiological evidence of AL[17].

A disrupted colorectal anastomosis can be salvaged in the majority of cases often utilising minimally invasive techniques; however, in a haemodynamically unstable patient an emergent laparotomy is mandatory[8]. Laparoscopy enables the surgeon to assess the peritoneal cavity and the status of the anastomosis[16,28] with faster recovery in selected patients[29]. However, there is no clear evidence of superiority to open surgery[30]. Among the methods used to manage AL, diverting stoma with peritoneal lavage with or without intra-abdominal drain placement was the most common method of managing AL[30]. Small leaks (< 30% of the circumference) could be treated with primary repair of the anastomosis with a defunctioning stoma, while in case of severe peritoneal contamination with large AL or colonic ischaemia, a Hartmann's procedure is recommended[8]. A transanal approach with anoscopy is an option in order to perform a primary repair on a low anastomosis (< 5 cm from the anal verge) while a transanal endoscopic approach is recommended for higher anastomosis (anastomosis ≥ 5 cm from anal verge)[28]. The transrectal ultrasound-guided drainage performed by interventional radiologists has good results, as mentioned in "Organ space SSI"[16] and in case of sinus persistence, the use of an endo-sponge is a good alternative, avoiding protecting stoma in some scenarios. This device is inserted transanally, after washing the cavity, and attached to a low vacuum wound drainage system enhancing granulating tissue and cavity closure[31].

Haemorrhage

Intraoperative bleeding is the most common intraoperative complication[1], and may be difficult to manage with fatality imminent if not rapidly controlled. Pelvic haemorrhage can occur with injury of the presacral venous plexus (PSVP) and the sacral basivertebral veins if dissection is posterior to the mesorectal plane, behind the pre-sacral fascia, occurring in 4.6% to 9.4% of cases[32]. PSVP is formed by the two lateral sacral veins and the middle sacral vein, anastomosing with the internal vertebral system through the basivertebral vessels emerging from the sacral foramina. It is localised underneath the presacral fascia, being easily lacerated, with high propensity to bleed[33]. Managing bleeding from the pre-sacral veins is challenging; conventional methods such as direct sutures often fail and may exacerbate bleeding. It is often necessary to pack the pelvis with large swabs, the direct pressure arresting haemorrhage. A "second-look laparotomy" is required in 24-48 h to remove the packs, as leaving a large volume of foreign body *in situ* can increase the risk of pelvic sepsis[34]. Sterile thumbtacks could be used as an alternative, but they are ineffective in case of diffuse haemorrhage, and some authors report chronic pain and anastomotic fistulas related to their placement in the presacral space[33]. Other techniques have been suggested such as topical haemostatic agents[32], direct or indirect coagulation with spray electrocautery, argon or bipolar coagulation. Suture ligation of the presacral veins in circles with 4-0 silk suture thread is an alternative with good control of bleeding if other techniques fail[34].

Iatrogenic splenic injury is described in 2% of left-sided colonic resections, caused by inadvertent traction or capsular tear due to adhesions during splenic flexure mobilization[35]. Splenectomy is typically a last resort, with spleen conserving manoeuvres such as splenorrhapy or application of topical haemostatic agents preferable, as splenectomy has life-long implications for patients such as overwhelming post-splenectomy infection (OPSI). In order to prevent OPSI, the polyvalent pneumococcal vaccine, *Haemophilus influenzae* type b conjugate vaccine and the meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine are administered within 2 weeks of splenectomy. The use of antibiotics might reduce but not abolish OPSI, although it's use is based on limited evidence[36].

Limited haematochezia with the first bowel movement is not unusual after surgery, described in 6.5% of cases[37], but severe bleeding can be quite challenging because of the risk of compromising a healing anastomosis. Treatment should initially involve prompt resuscitation, including blood transfusion depending on patient's clinical status, age and comorbidities. If bleeding per rectum does not stop spontaneously, endoscopic assessment of anastomosis is undertaken, with copious lavage reported as being successful in securing haemostasis, reserving surgical intervention when there is failure to arrest bleeding or haemodynamic instability[37,38]. When dealing with low anastomoses, an examination under anaesthesia with transanal suture placement or rectal packing is effective. If these measures fail, one is committed to taking down the anastomosis.

Urinary injury

Urinary injury, namely to the bladder or ureter, occurs in 2%-2.8% of LAR[1,39]. Ureteric injury may occur during the mobilisation of sigmoid colon, when elevating the mesocolon off the retroperitoneum or along the lateral pelvic sidewall, on entry into the pelvis[39]. Ureteral injury may be diagnosed intraoperatively, but unfortunately, 50%-70%[40] of cases the diagnosis is made post-operatively with a high volume of serous fluid in the pelvic drain with low urinary output or localised peritonitis. To confirm ureter disruption, a cystoscopy and a retrograde pyelogram can be performed, ideally following a CT-Urogram[40].

If diagnosed intra-operatively, the ureter may be repaired primarily with an end-to-end anastomosis over a JJ-ureteral stent with absorbable sutures; some authors reporting this successful approach laparoscopically[8]. When a long defect is discovered, or the ureter has been transected using an energy device, management is dictated by the location of the defect, techniques such as the ureteroneocystostomy with or without vesico-psoas hitch or a Boari tubularized flap may be required[40].

Bladder injury is commonly associated with electrocoagulation tears during the dissection of the rectum anterior wall. Intermittent suturing with absorbable sutures and leaving of urethral catheter *in situ* for 7-10 days is necessary[40]. A post-operative cystogram is mandatory prior to removing the urinary catheter. Where there is suspicion of urinary tract injury administration of intravenous indigo-carmine or methylene blue, which are excreted in the urine, may be beneficial in identifying a defect[41].

Postoperative ileus. Intestinal obstruction

Postoperative ileus (POI) is defined as a transient cessation of coordinated bowel motility after surgical intervention, which prevents the effective transit of intestinal contents or tolerance of oral intake[42]. POI can be secondary of an intra-abdominal complications such as an abscess or AL, but may occur ab-initio, in the context of surgical stress response, which stimulates inhibitory reflexes and releases inflammatory mediators resulting in impaired bowel motility[43].

Some authors have suggested that laparoscopic surgery is associated with less frequent POI compared to open surgery due to the minimal intestinal manipulation leading to decreased local inflammatory response[3,5]. However, there is a dearth of evidence and no accepted consensus that laparoscopic surgery in major colorectal surgery is protective against POI[1]. To date, no good pharmacological treatment is available to diminish POI but chewing sugarless gum after surgery[43] and early introduction of enteral nutrition after rectal surgery have been associated with a significant reduction in the time to return of bowel function[44].

Kim *et al.*[45] defined early postoperative small bowel obstruction (SBO), which differs from the POI in that it occurs secondary to early adhesions, lasting less than 7 days and usually resolved conservatively. In a systematic review of postoperative complications after colorectal surgery, early postoperative SBO was the second commonest cause of reoperation, which can be managed with a laparoscopic approach[30]. Often, the cause of intestinal obstruction is adhesions or an internal hernia[8].

Cardio-respiratory complications and other conditions

Cardiopulmonary dysfunction has been described in 4% of patients who underwent anterior resection. Chest infection incidence after LAR is 3.4%-10%[1,18], being slightly higher after LAR in comparison to open surgery due to greater operating time. Incidence of deep venous thrombosis has decreased considerably, with universal adoption of pneumatic calf compression devices, and the use of low molecular weight heparin extended up to 30 days postoperatively according to the European Society of Medical Oncology[46]. Another minor early complication associated with anterior resection is urinary retention, requiring temporary catheterization, following failed trial of voiding.

LONG-TERM COMPLICATIONS

Long-term morbidities are those that take place between the 30th post-operative day to 3 years following LAR[47].

Low anterior resection syndrome

Sphincter-preserving procedures with a low colorectal or coloanal anastomosis are associated with bowel dysfunction, which negatively affects the patient's quality of life (QOL). It may be multifactorial, including diminished rectal compliance, autonomic neuropraxia or neuropathy and impairment of internal anal sphincter tone[48]. Low anterior resection syndrome (LARS) is defined by high frequency of bowel movements, clustering, incomplete evacuation, diarrhoea, incontinence for flatus and stool, urgency, and bowel movements at night[49]. The severity of LARS can be measured with LARS score, a five-item instrument giving a score from 0 to 42. A range from 30 to 42 on the LARS questionnaire indicates major LARS, from 21 to 29 minor LARS, whereas scores below 21 can rule out LARS[50]. Unfortunately, its incidence is underestimated and its impact under-appreciated, as a recent survey among colorectal surgeons of different countries shows[51]. LARS is present in 55.2%-58% of patients who undergo low LAR[49,52], being more frequent after a low anastomosis and in young patients who received neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy[52].

Management of LARS is quite challenging because of a dearth of successful treatment options. Conservative management consists of dietary adjustment adhering to a low fibre diet, antidiarrheal treatment, pelvic floor rehabilitation, biofeedback and colonic irrigation[49,51]. Some authors have suggested the use of sacral nerve stimulation after the failure of conservative management, with a success rate of 75% after a median follow up of 18 months, but its use has been described only in a small series of patients[49,53]. Further prospective studies are required to assess the success of this technique.

Incisional and port-side hernia

Laparoscopic approaches have reduced the incidence of incisional hernia, in 2.3%[54] to 13%[2] depending on the length of follow-up, but many rectal resections still require an abdominal incision for specimen extraction. A multivariate analysis performed by DeSouza *et al.*[55] identified high body-mass index, wound infection and diabetes as risk factors for incisional hernia, and the Pfannenstiel incision as independent protector of an incisional hernia. Many surgeons now choose to avoid a midline extraction site to minimize this complication. In a review of patients undergoing laparoscopic colorectal surgery, midline incisional hernia accounted for 84% of all hernias compared to 4.8% for Pfannenstiel incision[54]. However, authors report no benefit in extending the left iliac fossa port (transverse incision) rather than a midline incision, with similar incidence of extraction site incisional hernia and wound infection rate[56]. In order to avoid the risk of incisional hernias, some authors suggest the use of prophylactic mesh. A randomized controlled trial with patients undergoing colorectal surgery through a midline incision shows a reduction of incisional hernia in the group with a prophylactic overlay large-pore polypropylene mesh by 20.2%, without increase of SSIs with no mesh rejection[57].

Rectovaginal and colovesical fistulas

Rectovaginal fistula (RVF) is thought to be an infrequent complication after LAR, approximately 3%, appearing as a late complication, sometimes more than 3 months after surgery[58]. Clinical suspicion is confirmed by rectal and gynaecological examination, and by endoscopic and radiological investigations. Traditionally, previous hysterectomy and the experience of a surgeon using the circular stapler were described as prognostic factors of a RVF. Careful dissection between the rectal stump and posterior vaginal wall is required and a marked posterior angle introducing the circular stapler in the rectal stump, in order to avoid the inclusion of vaginal wall in the tissue rings (doughnuts)[59]. Other authors suggest malnutrition, neoadjuvant chemotherapy, tumour size ≥ 50 mm, intraoperative bleeding and lateral lymph node dissection as risk factors for developing RVF[58]. The American Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons recommends delaying surgical intervention for a period of 3 to 6 months to allow possible spontaneous healing of the fistula; in the event of acute inflammation, a draining seton may be required[60]. There is no consensus regarding the need for faecal diversion but in some cases, diversion alone may result in healing[60,61]. RVF after anterior resection are typically too high to be repaired with a perineal approach and often requires an abdominal approach, to redo the anastomosis with omentoplasty interposed between the vagina and the rectum. In refractories RVF, a proctectomy with colon pull-through provides good results, with the caveat that functional outcome is suboptimal[61].

Some authors suggest that the persistence of an AL, even when there is a discrete sinus (1%-5% of LAR) could be associated to a rectovaginal/rectourethral/colovesical fistula, or also to some degree of stenosis, recommending early repair of AL in order to avoid these complications[28]. Urinary sepsis and the presence of gas in the bladder in absence of catheterisation raise suspicion of colovesical fistula [Figure 2].

Urinary and sexual dysfunction

Autonomic nerves can be damaged during total mesorectal excision. Dissection along the avascular plane between presacral fascia and mesorectal fascia, the so called "holy plane", preserves sacral vessels and autonomic nerves including the superior hypogastric plexus, the hypogastric nerves, the pelvic (inferior hypogastric) plexus, the pelvic splanchnic nerves, and the neurovascular bundle of Walsh[52]. However, the presence of urinary and sexual dysfunction among patients who underwent an anterior resection, as

Figure 2. Colovesical fistula in a patient undergoing laparoscopic anterior resection. Air in the bladder in the absence of catheterisation

a result of thermal and/or ischemic injury, tension or local inflammatory damage of autonomic nerves is well recognised[62]. Special attention must be paid during dissection at the origin of the inferior mesenteric artery, during the posterior mobilization of the rectum and lateral and anterior dissection of the rectum to minimise risk of nerve injury[63].

Due to sympathetic and parasympathetic nerve damage, patients describe incomplete urination, frequency of urination, interrupted urination, incontinence and low-flow urination. Urinary dysfunction may be easily evaluated with the International Prostate Symptom Score, which includes assessment of urinary symptoms and patient's QOL. Utilizing this scoring system, data suggest 12.7% of patients suffer from severe dysfunction after rectal resection[62].

For appropriate diagnosis and follow-up of urogenital dysfunction, The International Index of Erectile Function form for men and the International Index of Female Sexual Function for women are valuable and validated instruments to assess sexual dysfunction[63]. Some studies have reported impotence in 20%-46% and ejaculatory disorders in 20%-60% of men, whereas in women symptoms include loss of libido, vaginal moisture loss, orgasm loss and dyspareunia, being reported by 30% to 65% of patients after LAR[62,63]. Damage of superior hypogastric plexus and hypogastric nerves causes bladder instability (loss of relaxation) and retrograde ejaculation or loss of ejaculation in men, whereas damage of inferior hypogastric plexus leads to difficulties in bladder emptying and impotence[63].

Stoma complications

Stoma complications could be associated with significant morbidity, which is highest in the first 5 years postoperatively[64]. Some complications appear early in the postoperative course, such as fluid and electrolyte imbalance, peristomal dermatitis or stoma retraction because the bowel is under tension, often requiring stoma refashioning.

Parastomal hernias

There is a wide range of incidence of parastomal hernia, depending on the follow-up and the type of stoma. An incidence of 6.2% has been described for loop ileostomies, while the incidence is higher for colostomies depending on whether a hernia is diagnosed clinically (48.1%) or radiologically (80%)[65]. The fact that many ileostomies are temporary may lead to less incidence of long-term herniation[65]. Risk factors for the development of parastomal hernia are obesity, raised intra-abdominal pressure (chronic constipation, ascites, chronic cough), corticosteroid use, increased age, wound sepsis[66-69], malnutrition, smoking[69], diameter of the trephine and its location and emergency surgery without preoperative assessment by a stoma therapist[66].

Current treatment options include non-operative management, if the parastomal hernia is asymptomatic or stoma relocation and repair of the fascial defect with or without mesh. Primary fascial repair has been associated with high recurrence, from 50% to 75%[66,69]. Despite the fact that fewer recurrences are described with stoma relocation on the other side of the abdomen wall, there is a significant risk of an incisional hernia at the site of the original stoma and in addition, this technique could be limited if there are multiple previous surgeries[65]. The repair of fascial defect with mesh has been widely described with different techniques, placing the mesh on the top of the fascia of the rectus sheath (onlay), between the rectus abdominis muscle and posterior rectus sheath (sublay), and intraabdominal (underlay), fixed on to the peritoneum, which could be by open or laparoscopic approach. The onlay technique consists in the insertion of a polypropylene ring mesh around the stoma, avoiding a laparotomy, which may be convenient in high-risk patients. However, there is a high risk of recurrence and the infection rate is quite significant, 12.5%[66], requiring the removal of the mesh. The sublay mesh technique and the underlay mesh technique have been associated with less recurrence compared to the onlay technique, likely because the mesh is placed on the high-pressure side of the abdominal wall[69]. Unfortunately, there are minimal long-term data on the effectiveness of sublay mesh technique. The two most popular underlay techniques are the slit mesh Keyhole technique and the Sugarbaker technique. Both involve hernia sac reduction, adhesiolysis, and appropriate mesh fixation. The Sugarbaker approach involves the bowel being exteriorized through the side of the mesh creating a tunnel between the abdominal wall and the prosthesis, in the Keyhole approach the bowel is inserted through a hole placed in the centre of the mesh. The Sugarbaker technique was modified from the original version to prevent recurrent hernias, and an overlap of 3-5 cm between the mesh and the adjacent fascia around the trephine opening is now mandatory[70]. The largest Sugarbaker and Keyhole cohorts are published by Hansson *et al.*[71] in two different studies describing a recurrence of 37% after the Keyhole technique[71] compared to a recurrence rate of 6.6% in the group of Sugarbaker technique[70]. Authors justify these results because the mesh material used, polytetrafluoroethylene (ePTFE), has a tendency to shrink, which widens the slit in the mesh and consequently results in a hernia recurrence. DeAsis *et al.*[68] found also better results for the Sugarbaker technique but with a not insignificant risk of recurrence of 10.2%. Expanded ePTFE meshes are the most common prostheses described in the literature to deal with laparoscopic intraperitoneal hernia repair because there is less risk of adhesions to the bowel[68,70] compared to polypropylene mesh. However, the hydrophobicity of ePTFE and the lack of ingrowth of fibrocollagenous tissue into the prosthesis make it vulnerable to infection, so it is mandatory to avoid the use of mesh in a contaminated field[71]. Some authors have suggested the use of hybrid mesh types, with an inert mesh material such as polyvinylidene fluoride with a small amount of polypropylene on the parietal side, inducing ingrowth and incorporation[72].

In order to prevent a parastomal hernia, some groups have suggested the use of mesh placed prophylactically in the sublay position at the time of stoma creation[73]. A recent metanalysis of 10 randomized trials, analysing 649 patients in total, found that mesh reduced the rate of parastomal hernia repair by 65%, with a low rate of infection[74]. Nevertheless, the use of prophylactic mesh is still controversial and there is no clear consensus regarding it's use[66].

Other stoma complications

Stoma prolapse is defined as bowel intussusception, which protrudes through the stomal orifice [Figure 3]. Traditionally it has been described the use of sugar for helping in the manual reduction because it benefits

Figure 3. Prolapsed stoma

the exchange of fluids related to the osmotic gradient[64]. If there is any evidence of ischaemia, stoma should be refashioned.

Stomal stenosis is reported in 2%-15% of the stomas, and the commonest symptom is a noisy stoma when flatus is passed[64]. Management of this complication includes dilatations with Hagar's dilators and when it is not possible, surgical review of the stoma is recommended. Retraction of the stoma due to insufficient length of bowel, may be managed using convex appliance[75].

CONCLUSION

Laparoscopic rectal cancer surgery is safe, in the hands of fellowship-trained specialist surgeons. Morbidity and mortality can be minimised by the early recognition of complications and involvement of the multi-disciplinary team in management of such complications. Minimally invasive approaches are favoured by patients, and increasingly by surgeons, but the incidence and gravity of complications after laparoscopic rectal cancer surgery remain equivalent to traditional open surgery.

DECLARATIONS

Authors' contributions

Design, literature research, data analysis, manuscript writing, manuscript editing, manuscript revision: Climent M, Martin ST

Availability of data and materials

Not applicable.

Financial support and sponsorship

None.

Conflicts of interest

All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest.

Ethical approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

Consent for publication
Not applicable.

Copyright

REFERENCES
1. Guillou PJ, Quirke P, Thorpe H, Walker J, Jayne DG, et al. Short-term endpoints of conventional versus laparoscopic-assisted surgery in patients with colorectal cancer (MRC CLASICC trial): multicentre, randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2005;365:1718-26.
2. Laurent C, Leblanc F, Bretagnol F, Capdepont M, Rullier E. Long-term wound advantages of the laparoscopic approach in rectal cancer. Br J Surg 2008;95:903-8.
3. Asoglu O, Balik E, Kunduz E, Yamaner S, Akyuz A, et al. Laparoscopic surgery for rectal cancer: outcomes in 513 patients. World J Surg 2013;37:883-92.
4. Son GM, Kim JG, Lee JC, Suh YJ, Cho HM, et al. Multidimensional analysis of the learning curve for laparoscopic rectal cancer surgery. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A 2010;20:609-17.
5. Shearer R, Gale M, Aly OE, Aly EH. Have early postoperative complications from laparoscopic rectal cancer surgery improved over the past 20 years? Color Dis 2013;15:1211-26.
6. Mirnezami A, Mirnezami R, Chandrakumaran K, Sasapu K, Sagar P, et al. Increased local recurrence and reduced survival from colorectal cancer following anastomotic leak: systematic review and meta-analysis. Ann Surg 2011;253:890-9.
7. Park EJ, Baik SH, Kang J, Hur H, Min BS, et al. The impact of postoperative complications on long-term oncologic outcomes after laparoscopic low anterior resection for rectal cancer. Medicine (Baltimore) 2016;95:e3271.
8. Cuccurullo D, Pirozzi F, Sciuto A, Bracale U, La Barbera C, et al. Relaparoscopy for management of postoperative complications following colorectal surgery: ten years experience in a single center. Surg Endosc 2015;29:1795-803.
9. Dindo D, Demartines N, Clavien PA. Classification of surgical complications; a new proposal with evaluation in a cohort of 6336 patients and results of a survey. Ann Surg 2004;240:205-13.
10. Bruce J, Russell EM, Mollison J, Krukowski ZH. The measurement and monitoring of surgical adverse events. Health Technol Assess 2001;5:1-194.
11. Biondo S, Kreisler E, Fraccalvieri D, Basany EE, Codina-Cazador A, et al. Risk factors for surgical site infection after elective resection for rectal cancer. A multivariate analysis on 2131 patients. Color Dis 2012;14:e95-102.
12. Noorani A, Rabey N, Walsh SR, Davies RJ. Systematic review and meta-analysis of preoperative antisepsis with chlorhexidine versus povidone-iodine in clean-contaminated surgery. Br J Surg 2010;97:1614-20.
13. Privitera GP, Costa AL, Brusaferro S, Chirletti P, Crosasso P, et al. Skin antisepsis with chlorhexidine versus iodine for the prevention of surgical site infection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Am J Infect Control 2017;45:180-9.
14. Paun BC, Cassie S, MacLean AR, Dixon E, Buie WD. Postoperative complications following surgery for rectal cancer. Ann Surg 2010;251:807-18.
15. Denost Q, Rouanet P, Faucheron JL, Panis Y, Meunier B, et al. To drain or not to drain infraperitoneal anastomosis after rectal excision for cancer: the GRECCAR 5 randomized trial. Ann Surg 2017;265:474-80.
16. Pera M, Delgado S, García-Valdecasas JC, Pera M, Castells A, et al. The management of leaking rectal anastomoses by minimally invasive techniques. Surg Endosc 2002;16:603-6.
17. McDermott FD, Heeney A, Kelly ME, Steele RJ, Carlson GL, et al. Systematic review of preoperative, intraoperative and postoperative risk factors for colorectal anastomotic leaks. Br J Surg 2015;102:462-79.
18. Dulucq JL, Wintringer P, Stabilini C, Mahajna A. Laparoscopic rectal resection with anal sphincter preservation for rectal cancer: long-term outcome. Surg Endosc 2005;19:1468-74.
19. Jestin P, Påhlman L, Gunnarsson U. Risk factors for anastomotic leakage after rectal cancer surgery: a case-control study. Colorectal Dis 2008;10:715-21.
20. Sebag-Montefiore D, Stephens RJ, Steele R, Monson J, Grieve R, et al. Preoperative radiotherapy versus selective postoperative chemoradiotherapy in patients with rectal cancer (MRC CR07 and NCIC-CTG C016): a multicentre, randomised trial. Lancet 2009;373:811-20.
21. Ji WB, Hahn KY, Kwak JM, Kang DW, Baek SJ, et al. Mechanical bowel preparation does not affect clinical severity of anastomotic leakage in rectal cancer surgery. World J Surg 2016;41:1366-74.
22. Hüser N, Michalski CW, Erkan M, Schuster T, Rosenberg R, et al. Systematic review and meta-analysis of the role of defunctioning stoma in low rectal cancer surgery. Ann Surg 2008;248:52-60.
23. Wu SW, Ma CC, Yang Y. Role of protective stoma in low anterior resection for rectal cancer: a meta-analysis. World J Gastroenterol 2014;21:18031-7.
24. Karliczek A, Jesus EC, Matos D, Castro AA, Atallah AN, et al. Drainage or nondrainage in elective colorectal anastomosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Color Dis 2006;8:259-65.
25. Kudszus S, Roesel C, Schachtrupp A, Höer JJ. Intraoperative laser fluorescence angiography in colorectal surgery: a noninvasive analysis to reduce the rate of anastomotic leakage. Langenbecks Arch Surg 2010;395:1025-30.
26. Singh PP, Zeng IS, Srinivasa S, Lemanu DP, Connolly AB, et al. Systematic review and meta-analysis of use of serum C-reactive protein levels to predict anastomotic leak after colorectal surgery. Br J Surg 2014;101:339-46.
27. Kaur P, Karandikar SS, Roy-Choudhury S. Accuracy of multidetector CT in detecting anastomotic leaks following stapled left-sided

colonic anastomosis. Clin Radiol 2014;69:59-62.
28. Chen WT, Bansal S, Ke TW, Chang SC, Huang YC, et al. Combined repeat laparoscopy and transanal endolumenal repair (hybrid approach) in the early management of postoperative colorectal anastomotic leaks: technique and outcomes. Surg Endosc 2018;32:4472-80.
29. Vennix S, Bakker OJ, Prins HA, Lips DJ. Re-interventions following laparoscopic surgery for colorectal cancer: data from 818 individuals from the Dutch surgical colorectal audit. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A 2014;24:751-6.
30. Wright DB, Koh CE, Solomon MJ. Systematic review of the feasibility of laparoscopic reoperation for early postoperative complications following colorectal surgery. Br J Surg 2017;104:337-46.
31. Riss S, Stift A, Meier M, Haiden E, Grünberger T, et al. Endo-sponge assisted treatment of anastomotic leakage following colorectal surgery. Colorectal Dis 2010;12:e104-8.
32. Bonello VA, Bhangu A, Fitzgerald JE, Rasheed S, Tekkis P. Intraoperative bleeding and haemostasis during pelvic surgery for locally advanced or recurrent rectal cancer: a prospective evaluation. Tech Coloproctol 2014;18:887-93.
33. Celentano V, Ausobsky JR, Vowden P. Surgical management of presacral bleeding. Ann R Coll Surg Engl 2014;96:261-5.
34. Jiang J, Li X, Wang Y, Qu H, Jin Z, et al. Circular suture ligation of presacral venous plexus to control presacral venous bleeding during rectal mobilization. J Gastrointest Surg 2013;17:416-20.
35. McGory ML, Zingmond DS, Sekeris E, Ko CY. The Significance of Inadvertent Splenectomy During Colorectal Cancer Resection. Arch Surg 2007;142:668-74.
36. Di Sabatino A, Carsetti R, Corazza GR. Post-splenectomy and hyposplenic states. Lancet 2011;378:86-97.
37. Ma JJ, Ling TL, Lu AG, Zong YP, Feng B, et al. Endoscopic management for the assessment and treatment of anastomotic bleeding in laparoscopic anterior resection for rectal cancer. Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech 2014;24:465-9.
38. Martínez-Serrano MA, Parés D, Pera M, Pascual M, Courtier R, et al. Management of lower gastrointestinal bleeding after colorectal resection and stapled anastomosis. Tech Coloproctol 2009;13:49-53.
39. Zhu QL, Feng B, Lu AG, Wang ML, Hu WG, et al. Laparoscopic low anterior resection for rectal carcinoma: complications and management in 132 consecutive patients. World J Gastroenterol 2010;16:4605-10.
40. Burks FN, Santucci RA. Management of iatrogenic ureteral injury. Ther Adv Urol 2014;6:115-24.
41. Gomez RG, Ceballos L, Coburn M, Corriere JN Jr, Dixon CM, et al. Consensus statement on bladder injuries. BJU Int 2004;94:27-32.
42. Delaney C, Kehlet H, Senagore AJ, Bauer AJ, Beart R, et al. Postoperative ileus: profiles, risk factors and definitions. A framework for optimizing surgical outcomes in patients undergoing major abdominal and colorectal surgery. Available from: https://connects.catalyst.harvard.edu/Profiles/display/968180. [Last accessed on 5 Dec 2018]
43. Augestad KM, Delaney CP. Postoperative ileus: impact of pharmacological treatment, laparoscopic surgery and enhanced recovery pathways. World J Gastroenterol 2010;16:2067-74.
44. Boelens PG, Heesakkers FF, Luyer MD, van Barneveld KW, de Hingh IH, et al. Reduction of postoperative ileus by early enteral nutrition in patients undergoing major rectal surgery: prospective, randomized, controlled trial. Ann Surg 2014;259:649-55.
45. Kim CH, Joo JK, Kim HR, Kim YJ. The incidence and risk of early postoperative small bowel obstruction after laparoscopic resection for colorectal cancer. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A 2014;24:543-9.
46. Mandalà M, Falanga A, Roila F; ESMO Guidelines Working Group. Management of venous thromboembolism (VTE) in cancer patients: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines. Ann Oncol 2011;22:vi85-92.
47. Anderin K, Gustafsson UO, Thorell A, Nygren J. The effect of diverting stoma on long-term morbidity and risk for permanent stoma after low anterior resection for rectal cancer. Eur J Surg Oncol 2016;42:788-93.
48. Winter DC, Murphy A, Kell MR, Shields CJ, Redmond HP, et al. Perioperative topical nitrate and sphincter function in patients undergoing transanal stapled anastomosis: a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blinded trial. Dis Colon Rectum 2004;47:697-703.
49. Mege D, Meurette G, Vitton V, Leroi AM, Bridoux V, et al. Sacral nerve stimulation can alleviate symptoms of bowel dysfunction after colorectal resections. Color Dis 2017;19:756-63.
50. Emmertsen KJ, Laurberg S. Low anterior resection syndrome score: development and validation of a symptom-based scoring system for bowel dysfunction after low anterior resection for rectal cancer. Ann Surg 2012;255:922-8.
51. JJimenez-Gomez LM, Espin-Basany E, Marti-Gallostra M, Sanchez-Garcia JL, Vallribera-Valls F, et al. Low anterior resection syndrome: a survey of the members of the American Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons (ASCRS), the Spanish Association of Surgeons (AEC), and the Spanish Society of Coloproctology (AECP). Int J Colorectal Dis 2016;31:813-23.
52. Kupsch J, Jackisch T, Matzel KE, Zimmer J, Schreiber A, et al. Outcome of bowel function following anterior resection for rectal cancer-an analysis using the low anterior resection syndrome (LARS) score. Int J Colorectal Dis 2018;33:787-98.
53. de Miguel M, Oteiza F, Ciga MA, Armendáriz P, Marzo J, et al. Sacral nerve stimulation for the treatment of faecal incontinence following low anterior resection for rectal cancer. Colorectal Dis 2011;13:72-7.
54. Samia H, Lawrence J, Nobel T, Stein S, Champagne BJ, et al. Extraction site location and incisional hernias after laparoscopic colorectal surgery: should we be avoiding the midline? Am J Surg 2013;205:264-7.
55. DeSouza A, Domajnko B, Park J, Marecik S, Prasad L, et al. Incisional hernia, midline versus low transverse incision: what is the ideal incision for specimen extraction and hand-assisted laparoscopy? Surg Endosc 2011;25:1031-6.
56. Tan WS, Chew MH, Ho KS, Yatim JB, Lai JS, et al. Short and long-term outcomes of a randomised controlled trial of vertical periumbilical wound versus transverse left iliac fossa wound for specimen retrieval in laparoscopic anterior resections. Surg Endosc 2015;29:2720-7.
57. García-Ureña MÁ, López-Monclús J, Hernando LA, Montes DM, Valle de Lersundi AR, et al. Randomized controlled trial of the use of a large-pore polypropylene mesh to prevent incisional hernia in colorectal surgery. Ann Surg 2015;261:876-81.
58. Watanabe J, Ota M, Kawaguchi D, Shima H, Kaida S, et al. Incidence and risk factors for rectovaginal fistula after low anterior resection for rectal cancer. Int J Colorectal Dis 2015;30:1659-66.
59. Sugarbaker PH. Rectovaginal fistula following low circular stapled anastomosis in women with rectal cancer. J Surg Oncol

1996;61:155-8.
60. Vogel JD, Johnson EK, Morris AM, Paquette IM, Saclarides TJ, et al. Clinical practice guideline for the management of anorectal abscess, fistula-in-ano, and rectovaginal fistula. Dis Colon Rectum 2016;59:1117-33.
61. Corte H, Maggiori L, Treton X, Lefevre JH, Ferron M, et al. Rectovaginal fistula: what is the optimal strategy? An analysis of 79 patients undergoing 286 procedures. Ann Surg 2015;262:855-60.
62. Duran E, Tanriseven M, Ersoz N, Oztas M, Ozerhan IH, et al. Urinary and sexual dysfunction rates and risk factors following rectal cancer surgery. Int J Colorectal Dis 2015;30:1547-55.
63. Celentano V, Cohen R, Warusavitarne J, Faiz O, Chand M. Sexual dysfunction following rectal cancer surgery. Int J Colorectal Dis 2017;32:1523-30.
64. Shabbir J, Britton DC. Stoma complications: a literature overview. Color Dis 2010;12:958–64.
65. Carne PW, Robertson GM, Frizelle FA. Parastomal hernia. Br J Surg 2003;90:784-93.
66. Hotouras A, Murphy J, Thaha M, Chan CL. The persistent challenge of parastomal herniation: a review of the literature and future developments. Colorectal Dis 2013;15:e202-14.
67. WHO. WHO classification of tumours of the digestive system. Fourth edition. Available from: http://apps.who.int/bookorders/anglais/detart1.jsp?codlan=1&codcol=70&codcch=4003. [Last accessed on 5 Dec 2018]
68. DeAsis FJ, Lapin B, Gitelis ME, Ujiki MB. Current state of laparoscopic parastomal hernia repair: a meta-analysis. World J Gastroenterol 2015;21:8670-7.
69. Al Shakarchi J, Williams JG. Systematic review of open techniques for parastomal hernia repair. Tech Coloproctol 2014;18:427-32.
70. Hansson BM, Morales-Conde S, Mussack T, Valdes J, Muysoms FE, et al. The laparoscopic modified Sugarbaker technique is safe and has a low recurrence rate: a multicenter cohort study. Surg Endosc 2013;27:494-500.
71. Hansson BM, Bleichrodt RP, de Hingh IH. Laparoscopic parastomal hernia repair using a keyhole technique results in a high recurrence rate. Surg Endosc 2009;23:1456-9.
72. Berger D, Bientzle M. Polyvinylidene fluoride: a suitable mesh material for laparoscopic incisional and parastomal hernia repair! A prospective, observational study with 344 patients. Hernia 2009;13:167-72.
73. Serra-Aracil X, Bombardo-Junca J, Moreno-Matias J, Darnell A, Mora-Lopez L, et al. Randomized, controlled, prospective trial of the use of mesh to prevent parastomal hernia. Ann Surg 2009;249:583-7.
74. Cross AJ, Buchwald PL, Frizelle FA, Eglinton TW. Meta-analysis of prophylactic mesh to prevent parastomal hernia. Br J Surg 2017;104:179-86.
75. Burch J. Complications of stomas: their aetiology and management. Br J Community Nurs 2017;22:380-3.

AUTHOR INSTRUCTIONS

1. Submission Overview

Before you decide to publish with us, please read the following items carefully and make sure that you are well aware of Editorial Policies and the following requirements.

1.1 Topic Suitability

The topic of the manuscript must fit the scope of the journal. Please refer to Aims and Scope for more information.

1.2 Open Access and Copyright

The journal adopts Gold Open Access publishing model and distributes content under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License. Please make sure that you are well aware of these policies.

1.3 Publication Fees

There are no fees for submission, processing, and publication.

1.4 Language Editing

All submissions are required to be presented clearly and cohesively in good English. Authors whose first language is not English are advised to have their manuscripts checked or edited by a native English speaker before submission to ensure the high quality of expression. A well-organized manuscript in good English would make the peer review even the whole editorial handling more smooth and efficient.

If needed, authors are recommended to consider the language editing services provided by Charlesworth to ensure that the manuscript is written in correct scientific English before submission. Authors who publish with OAE journals enjoy a special discount for the services of Charlesworth via the following two ways.

Submit your manuscripts directly at http://www.charlesworthauthorservices.com/~OAE;

Open the link http://www.charlesworthauthorservices.com/, and enter Promotion Code "OAE" when you submit.

1.5 Work Funded by the National Institutes of Health

If an accepted manuscript was funded by National Institutes of Health (NIH), the author may inform editors of the NIH funding number. The editors are able to deposit the paper to the NIH Manuscript Submission System on behalf of the author.

2. Submission Preparation

2.1 Cover Letter

A cover letter is required to be submitted accompanying each manuscript. It should be concise and explain why the study is significant, why it fits the scope of the journal, and why it would be attractive to readers, *etc*.

Here is a guideline of a cover letter for authors' consideration:

In the first paragraph: include the title and type (e.g., Original Article, Review, Case Report, *etc*.) of the manuscript, a brief on the background of the study, the question the author sought out to answer and why;

In the second paragraph: concisely explain what was done, the main findings and why they are significant;

In the third paragraph: indicate why the manuscript fits the Aims and Scope of the journal, and why it would be attractive to readers;

In the fourth paragraph: confirm that the manuscript has not been published elsewhere and not under consideration of any other journal. All authors have approved the manuscript and agreed on its submission to the journal. Journal's specific requirements have been met if any.

If the manuscript is contributed to a special issue, please also mention it in the cover letter.

If the manuscript was presented partly or entirely in a conference, the author should clearly state the background information of the event, including the conference name, time and place in the cover letter.

2.2 Types of Manuscripts

There is no restriction on the length of manuscripts, number of figures, tables and references, provided that the manuscript is concise and comprehensive. The journal publishes Original Article, Review, Meta-Analysis, Case Report, Commentary, *etc*. For more details about paper type, please refer to the following table.

Manuscript Type	**Definition**	**Abstract**	**Keywords**	**Main Text Structure**
Original Article	An Original Article describes detailed results from novel research. All findings are extensively discussed.	Structured abstract including Aim, Methods, Results and Conclusion. No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	The main content should include four sections: Introduction, Methods, Results and Discussion.
Review	A Review paper summarizes the literature on previous studies. It usually does not present any new information on a subject.	Unstructured abstract. No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	The main text may consist of several sections with unfixed section titles. We suggest that the author includes an "Introduction" section at the beginning, several sections with unfixed titles in the middle part, and a "Conclusion" section in the end.
Case Report	A Case Report details symptoms, signs, diagnosis, treatment, and follows up an individual patient. The goal of a Case Report is to make other researchers aware of the possibility that a specific phenomenon might occur.	Unstructured abstract. No more than 150 words.	3-8 keywords	The main text consists of three sections with fixed section titles: Introduction, Case Report, and Discussion.
Meta-Analysis	A Meta-Analysis is a statistical analysis combining the results of multiple scientific studies. It is often an overview of clinical trials.	Structured abstract including Aim, Methods, Results and Conclusion. No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	The main content should include four sections: Introduction, Methods, Results and Discussion.
Systematic Review	A Systematic Review collects and critically analyzes multiple research studies, using methods selected before one or more research questions are formulated, and then finding and analyzing related studies and answering those questions in a structured methodology.	Structured abstract including Aim, Methods, Results and Conclusion. No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	The main content should include four sections: Introduction, Methods, Results and Discussion.
Technical Note	A Technical Note is a short article giving a brief description of a specific development, technique or procedure, or it may describe a modification of an existing technique, procedure or device applied in research.	Unstructured abstract. No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	/
Commentary	A Commentary is to provide comments on a newly published article or an alternative viewpoint on a certain topic.	Unstructured abstract. No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	/
Editorial	An Editorial is a short article describing news about the journal or opinions of senior editors or the publisher.	None required	None required	/
Letter to Editor	A Letter to Editor is usually an open post-publication review of a paper from its readers, often critical of some aspect of a published paper. Controversial papers often attract numerous Letters to Editor	Unstructured abstract (optional). No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords (optional)	/
Opinion	An Opinion usually presents personal thoughts, beliefs, or feelings on a topic.	Unstructured abstract (optional). No more than 250 words.	3-8 keywords	/
Perspective	A Perspective provides personal points of view on the state-of-the-art of a specific area of knowledge and its future prospects. Links to areas of intense current research focus can also be made. The emphasis should be on a personal assessment rather than a comprehensive, critical review. However, comments should be put into the context of existing literature. Perspectives are usually invited by the Editors.	Unstructured abstract. No more than 150 words.	3-8 keywords	/

2.3 Manuscript Structure

2.3.1 Front Matter

2.3.1.1 Title

The title of the manuscript should be concise, specific and relevant, with no more than 16 words if possible. When gene or protein names are included, the abbreviated name rather than full name should be used.

2.3.1.2 Authors and Affiliations

Authors' full names should be listed. The initials of middle names can be provided. Institutional addresses and email addresses for all authors should be listed. At least one author should be designated as corresponding author. In addition, corresponding authors are suggested to provide their Open Researcher and Contributor ID upon submission. Please note that any change to authorship is not allowed after manuscript acceptance.

2.3.1.3 Abstract

The abstract should be a single paragraph with word limitation and specific structure requirements (for more details please refer to Types of Manuscripts). It usually describes the main objective(s) of the study, explains how the study was done, including any model organisms used, without methodological detail, and summarizes the most important results and their significance. The abstract must be an objective representation of the study: it is not allowed to contain results which are not presented and substantiated in the manuscript, or exaggerate the main conclusions. Citations should not be included in the abstract.

2.3.1.4 Keywords

Three to eight keywords should be provided, which are specific to the article, yet reasonably common within the subject discipline.

2.3.2 Main Text

Manuscripts of different types are structured with different sections of content. Please refer to Types of Manuscripts to make sure which sections should be included in the manuscripts.

2.3.2.1 Introduction

The introduction should contain background that puts the manuscript into context, allow readers to understand why the study is important, include a brief review of key literature, and conclude with a brief statement of the overall aim of the work and a comment about whether that aim was achieved. Relevant controversies or disagreements in the field should be introduced as well.

2.3.2.2 Methods

Methods should contain sufficient details to allow others to fully replicate the study. New methods and protocols should be described in detail while well-established methods can be briefly described or appropriately cited. Experimental participants selected, the drugs and chemicals used, the statistical methods taken, and the computer software used should be identified precisely. Statistical terms, abbreviations, and all symbols used should be defined clearly. Protocol documents for clinical trials, observational studies, and other non-laboratory investigations may be uploaded as supplementary materials.

2.3.2.3 Results

This section contains the findings of the study. Results of statistical analysis should also be included either as text or as tables or figures if appropriate. Authors should emphasize and summarize only the most important observations. Data on all primary and secondary outcomes identified in the section Methods should also be provided. Extra or supplementary materials and technical details can be placed in supplementary documents.

2.3.2.4 Discussion

This section should discuss the implications of the findings in context of existing research and highlight limitations of the study. Future research directions may also be mentioned.

2.3.2.5 Conclusion

It should state clearly the main conclusions and include the explanation of their relevance or importance to the field.

2.3.3 Back Matter

2.3.3.1 Acknowledgments

Anyone who contributed towards the article but does not meet the criteria for authorship, including those who provided professional writing services or materials, should be acknowledged. Authors should obtain permission to acknowledge from all those mentioned in the Acknowledgments section. This section is not added if the author does not have anyone to acknowledge.

2.3.3.2 Authors' Contributions

Each author is expected to have made substantial contributions to the conception or design of the work, or the acquisition, analysis, or interpretation of data, or the creation of new software used in the work, or have drafted the work or substantively revised it.

Please use Surname and Initial of Forename to refer to an author's contribution. For example: made substantial contributions to conception and design of the study and performed data analysis and interpretation: Salas H, Castaneda WV; performed data acquisition, as well as provided administrative, technical, and material support: Castillo N, Young V.

If an article is single-authored, please include "The author contributed solely to the article." in this section.

2.3.3.3 Availability of Data and Materials

In order to maintain the integrity, transparency and reproducibility of research records, authors should include this section in their manuscripts, detailing where the data supporting their findings can be found. Data can be deposited into data repositories or published as supplementary information in the journal. Authors who cannot share their data should state that the data will not be shared and explain it. If a manuscript does not involve such issue, please state "Not applicable." in this section.

2.3.3.4 Financial Support and Sponsorship

All sources of funding for the study reported should be declared. The role of the funding body in the experiment design, collection, analysis and interpretation of data, and writing of the manuscript should be declared. Any relevant grant numbers and the link of funder's website should be provided if any. If the study is not involved with this issue, state "None." in this section.

2.3.3.5 Conflicts of Interest

Authors must declare any potential conflicts of interest that may be perceived as inappropriately influencing the representation or interpretation of reported research results. If there are no conflicts of interest, please state "All authors declared that there are no conflicts of interest." in this section. Some authors may be bound by confidentiality agreements. In such cases, in place of itemized disclosures, we will require authors to state "All authors declare that they are bound by confidentiality agreements that prevent them from disclosing their conflicts of interest in this work.". If authors are unsure whether conflicts of interest exist, please refer to the "Conflicts of Interest" of OAE Editorial Policies for a full explanation.

2.3.3.6 Ethical Approval and Consent to Participate

Research involving human subjects, human material or human data must be performed in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki and approved by an appropriate ethics committee. An informed consent to participate in the study should also be obtained from participants, or their parents or legal guardians for children under 16. A statement detailing the name of the ethics committee (including the reference number where appropriate) and the informed consent obtained must appear in the manuscripts reporting such research.

Studies involving animals and cell lines must include a statement on ethical approval. More information is available at Editorial Policies.

If the manuscript does not involve such issue, please state "Not applicable." in this section.

2.3.3.7 Consent for Publication

Manuscripts containing individual details, images or videos, must obtain consent for publication from that person, or in the case of children, their parents or legal guardians. If the person has died, consent for publication must be obtained from the next of kin of the participant. Manuscripts must include a statement that a written informed consent for publication was obtained. Authors do not have to submit such content accompanying the manuscript. However, these documents must be available if requested. If the manuscript does not involve this issue, state "Not applicable." in this section.

2.3.3.8 Copyright

Authors retain copyright of their works through a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License that clearly states how readers can copy, distribute, and use their attributed research, free of charge. A declaration "© The Author(s) 2018." will be added to each article. Authors are required to sign License to Publish before formal publication.

2.3.3.9 References

References should be numbered in order of appearance at the end of manuscripts. In the text, reference numbers should be placed in square brackets and the corresponding references are cited thereafter. Only the first five authors' names are required to be listed in the references, other authors' names should be omitted and replaced with "et al.". Abbreviations of the journals should be provided on the basis of Index Medicus. Information from manuscripts accepted but not published should be cited in the text as "Unpublished material" with written permission from the source.

References should be described as follows, depending on the types of works:

Types	Examples
Journal articles by individual authors	Weaver DL, Ashikaga T, Krag DN, Skelly JM, Anderson SJ, et al. Effect of occult metastases on survival in node-negative breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2011;364:412-21. [PMID: 21247310 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1008108]
Organization as author	Diabetes Prevention Program Research Group. Hypertension, insulin, and proinsulin in participants with impaired glucose tolerance. Hypertension 2002;40:679-86. [PMID: 12411462]
Both personal authors and organization as author	Vallancien G, Emberton M, Harving N, van Moorselaar RJ; Alf-One Study Group. Sexual dysfunction in 1,274 European men suffering from lower urinary tract symptoms. J Urol 2003;169:2257-61. [PMID: 12771764 DOI: 10.1097/01.ju.0000067940.76090.73]
Journal articles not in English	Zhang X, Xiong H, Ji TY, Zhang YH, Wang Y. Case report of anti-N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor encephalitis in child. J Appl Clin Pediatr 2012;27:1903-7. (in Chinese)
Journal articles ahead of print	Odibo AO. Falling stillbirth and neonatal mortality rates in twin gestation: not a reason for complacency. BJOG 2018; Epub ahead of print [PMID: 30461178 DOI: 10.1111/1471-0528.15541]
Books	Sherlock S, Dooley J. Diseases of the liver and billiary system. 9th ed. Oxford: Blackwell Sci Pub; 1993. pp. 258-96.
Book chapters	Meltzer PS, Kallioniemi A, Trent JM. Chromosome alterations in human solid tumors. In: Vogelstein B, Kinzler KW, editors. The genetic basis of human cancer. New York: McGraw-Hill; 2002. pp. 93-113.
Online resource	FDA News Release. FDA approval brings first gene therapy to the United States. Available from: https://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/Newsroom/PressAnnouncements/ucm574058.htm. [Last accessed on 30 Oct 2017]
Conference proceedings	Harnden P, Joffe JK, Jones WG, editors. Germ cell tumours V. Proceedings of the 5th Germ Cell Tumour Conference; 2001 Sep 13-15; Leeds, UK. New York: Springer; 2002.
Conference paper	Christensen S, Oppacher F. An analysis of Koza's computational effort statistic for genetic programming. In: Foster JA, Lutton E, Miller J, Ryan C, Tettamanzi AG, editors. Genetic programming. EuroGP 2002: Proceedings of the 5th European Conference on Genetic Programming; 2002 Apr 3-5; Kinsdale, Ireland. Berlin: Springer; 2002. pp. 182-91.
Unpublished material	Tian D, Araki H, Stahl E, Bergelson J, Kreitman M. Signature of balancing selection in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Forthcoming 2002.

For other types of references, please refer to U.S. National Library of Medicine.
The journal also recommends that authors prepare references with a bibliography software package, such as EndNote to avoid typing mistakes and duplicated references.

2.3.3.10 Supplementary Materials

Additional data and information can be uploaded as Supplementary Material to accompany the manuscripts. The supplementary materials will also be available to the referees as part of the peer-review process. Any file format is acceptable, such as data sheet (word, excel, csv, cdx, fasta, pdf or zip files), presentation (powerpoint, pdf or zip files), image (cdx, eps, jpeg, pdf, png or tiff), table (word, excel, csv or pdf), audio (mp3, wav or wma) or video (avi, divx, flv, mov, mp4, mpeg, mpg or wmv). All information should be clearly presented. Supplementary materials should be cited in the main text in numeric order (e.g., Supplementary Figure 1, Supplementary Figure 2, Supplementary Table 1, Supplementary Table 2, *etc*.). The style of supplementary figures or tables complies with the same requirements on figures or tables in main text. Videos and audios should be prepared in English, and limited to a size of 500 MB or a duration of 3 minutes.

2.4 Manuscript Format

2.4.1 File Format

Manuscript files can be in DOC and DOCX formats and should not be locked or protected.

2.4.2 Length

There are no restrictions on paper length, number of figures, or amount of supporting documents. Authors are encouraged to present and discuss their findings concisely.

2.4.3 Language

Manuscripts must be written in English.

2.4.4 Multimedia Files

The journal supports manuscripts with multimedia files. The requirements are listed as follows:
Videos or audio files are only acceptable in English. The presentation and introduction should be easy to understand. The frames should be clear, and the speech speed should be moderate.
A brief overview of the video or audio files should be given in the manuscript text.
The video or audio files should be limited to a duration of 3 min and a size of up to 500 MB.

Please use professional software to produce high-quality video files, to facilitate acceptance and publication along with the submitted article. Upload the videos in mp4, wmv, or rm format (preferably mp4) and audio files in mp3 or wav format.

2.4.5 Figures

Figures should be cited in numeric order (e.g., Figure 1, Figure 2) and placed after the paragraph where it is first cited;
Figures can be submitted in format of tiff, psd, AI or jpeg, with resolution of 300-600 dpi;
Figure caption is placed under the Figure;
Diagrams with describing words (including, flow chart, coordinate diagram, bar chart, line chart, and scatter diagram, *etc*.) should be editable in word, excel or powerpoint format. Non-English information should be avoided;
Labels, numbers, letters, arrows, and symbols in figure should be clear, of uniform size, and contrast with the background;
Symbols, arrows, numbers, or letters used to identify parts of the illustrations must be identified and explained in the legend;
Internal scale (magnification) should be explained and the staining method in photomicrographs should be identified;
All non-standard abbreviations should be explained in the legend;
Permission for use of copyrighted materials from other sources, including re-published, adapted, modified, or partial figures and images from the internet, must be obtained. It is authors' responsibility to acquire the licenses, to follow any citation instruction requested by third-party rights holders, and cover any supplementary charges.

2.4.6 Tables

Tables should be cited in numeric order and placed after the paragraph where it is first cited;
The table caption should be placed above the table and labeled sequentially (e.g., Table 1, Table 2);
Tables should be provided in editable form like DOC or DOCX format (picture is not allowed);
Abbreviations and symbols used in table should be explained in footnote;
Explanatory matter should also be placed in footnotes;
Permission for use of copyrighted materials from other sources, including re-published, adapted, modified, or partial tables from the internet, must be obtained. It is authors' responsibility to acquire the licenses, to follow any citation instruction requested by third-party rights holders, and cover any supplementary charges.

2.4.7 Abbreviations

Abbreviations should be defined upon first appearance in the abstract, main text, and in figure or table captions and used consistently thereafter. Non-standard abbreviations are not allowed unless they appear at least three times in the text. Commonly-used abbreviations, such as DNA, RNA, ATP, *etc*., can be used directly without definition. Abbreviations in titles and keywords should be avoided, except for the ones which are widely used.

2.4.8 Italics

General italic words like *vs*., *et al., etc*., *in vivo*, *in vitro*; *t* test, *F* test, *U* test; related coefficient as *r*, sample number as *n*, and probability as *P*; names of genes; names of bacteria and biology species in Latin.

2.4.9 Units

SI Units should be used. Imperial, US customary and other units should be converted to SI units whenever possible. There is a space between the number and the unit (i.e., 23 mL). Hour, minute, second should be written as h, min, s.

2.4.10 Numbers

Numbers appearing at the beginning of sentences should be expressed in English. When there are two or more numbers in a paragraph, they should be expressed as Arabic numerals; when there is only one number in a paragraph, number < 10 should be expressed in English and number > 10 should be expressed as Arabic numerals. 12345678 should be written as 12,345,678.

2.4.11 Equations

Equations should be editable and not appear in a picture format. Authors are advised to use either the Microsoft Equation Editor or the MathType for display and inline equations.

2.5 Submission Link

Submit an article via https://www.oaemesas.com/mis.

OAE Publishing Inc.
www.oaepublish.com

Mini-invasive Surgery
(MIS)
Los Angeles Office
245 E Main Street ste122, Alhambra,
CA 91801, USA
Tel: +1 323 9987086
E-mail: editorialoffice@misjournal.net
Website: www.misjournal.net